

**PROCEEDINGS OF THE 6<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE  
ON APPLIED INTERNET AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES**  
BITOLA, 3-4 JUNE 2016

**AIIT**  
*International Conference*



co-organized by

Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola  
"St. Kliment Ohridski" University - Bitola, Macedonia

Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" - Zrenjanin  
University of Novi Sad, Serbia

[www.aiitconference.org](http://www.aiitconference.org)





Faculty of Information and Communication  
Technologies - Bitola  
"St. Kliment Ohridski" University - Bitola  
Republic of Macedonia



## **International Conference**

# **International Conference on Applied Internet and Information Technologies ICAIIIT 2016**

# **P R O C E E D I N G S**

**Bitola  
June 3-4, 2016**



# 6<sup>TH</sup> INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON APPLIED INTERNET AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES

3-4 JUNE 2016, BITOLA, R. MACEDONIA

## Organizing Partners



Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola  
"St. Kliment Ohridski" University - Bitola  
MACEDONIA

<http://www.fikt.edu.mk/>



Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin  
University of Novi Sad  
Zrenjanin, SERBIA

<http://www.tfzr.uns.ac.rs/>

## Conference Chairman

**Prof. Pece Mitrevski, PhD**

Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies – Bitola  
“St. Kliment Ohridski” University - Bitola  
Republic of Macedonia



## Organizing Committee

Ilija Jolevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Biljana Radulovic, Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Blagoj Ristevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Natasa Blazeska-Tabakovska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Dalibor Dobrilovic, Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Elena Vlahu-Gjorgievska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Zoran Kotevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Zeljko Stojanov, Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Tome Dimovski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Mimoza Bogdanoska-Jovanovska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Zdravko Ivankovic, Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Dejan Lacmanovic, Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin, Serbia

## Program Committee:

Mirjana Pejić Bach, University of Zagreb, Croatia  
Evgeny Cherkashin, Institute of System Dynamic and Control Theory SB RAS, Russia  
Madhusudan Bhatt, R.D. National College, University of Mumbai, India  
Amar Kansara, Parth Systems LTD, Navsari, Gujarat, India  
Narendra Chotaliya, H. & H.B. Kotak Institute of Science, Rajkot, Gujarat, India  
Christina Ofelia Stanciu, Tibiscus University, Faculty of Economics, Timisoara, Romania  
Željko Jungić, ETF, University of Banja Luka, Bosnia and Hercegovina  
Saso Tomazic, Univerisity of Ljubljana, Slovenia  
Marijana Brtka, Centro de Matemática, Computação e Cognição, Universidade Federal do ABC, São Paulo Brazil  
Zoran Čosić, Statheros, Split, Croatia  
Istvan Matijevics, Institute of Informatics, University of Szeged, Hungary  
Slobodan Lubura, ETF, University of East Sarajevo, Bosnia and Hercegovina  
Zlatanovski Mita, Ss. Cyril and Methodius University in Skopje, Republic of Macedonia  
Josimovski Saša, Ss. Cyril and Methodius University in Skopje, Republic of Macedonia  
Edit Boral, ASA College, New York, NY, USA  
Dana Petcu, West University of Timisoara, Romania  
Marius Marcu, "Politehnica" University of Timisoara, Romania  
Zora Konjović, Faculty of technical sciences, Novi Sad, Serbia  
Rajnai Zoltán, Obuda University, Budapest, Hungaria  
Gogolák László, Subotica Tech - College of Applied Sciences, Subotica, Serbia  
Siniša Nešković, FON, University of Belgrade, Serbia  
Nataša Gospić, Faculty of transport and traffic engineering, Belgrade, Serbia  
Željko Trpovski, Faculty of technical Sciences, Novi Sad, Serbia  
Branimir Đorđević, Megatrend University, Belgrade, Serbia  
Slobodan Jovanović, Faculty of Information Technology, Metropolitan University, Belgrade, Serbia

Zlatko Čović, Subotica Tech / Department of Informatics, Subotica, Serbia  
Sanja Maravić-Čisar, Subotica Tech / Department of Informatics, Subotica, Serbia  
Petar Čisar, Academy of Criminalistic and Police Studies, Belgrad, Serbia  
Diana Gligorijević, Telegroup, Serbia  
Borislav Odadžić, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Miodrag Ivković, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Biljana Radulović, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Ivana Berković, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Vladimir Brtka, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Branko Markoski, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Dalibor Dobrilović, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Željko Stojanov, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Dejan Lacmanović, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Zdravko Ivanković, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Ljubica Kazi, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Višnja Ognjenović, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Eleonora Brtka, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Predrag Pecev, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Zoltan Kazi, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia  
Ilija Hristoski, Faculty of Economics - Prilep, Macedonia  
Pece Mitrevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Violeta Manevska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Aleksandar Markoski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Igor Nedelkovski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Ilija Jolevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola, Macedonia  
Blagoj Ristevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Natasa Blazeska-Tabakovska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies -  
Bitola, Macedonia  
Elena Vlahu-Gjorgievska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Zoran Kotevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Tome Dimovski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Mimoza Bogdanoska-Jovanovska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies  
- Bitola, Macedonia  
Andrijana Bocevska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Snezana Savoska, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Nikola Rendevski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia  
Bozidar Milenkovski, Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola,  
Macedonia



**6<sup>TH</sup> INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON  
APPLIED INTERNET AND INFORMATION  
TECHNOLOGIES  
3-4 JUNE 2016, BITOLA, R. MACEDONIA**

**PROCEEDINGS**

Editor: Prof. Pece Mitrevski, PhD  
Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola

Publisher: Prof. Sasho Korunovski, PhD, Rector  
"St Kliment Ohridski" University - Bitola  
Republic of Macedonia

Technical editing: Asst Prof. Andrijana Bocevska, PhD  
Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies - Bitola

CIP - Каталогизација во публикација  
Национална и универзитетска библиотека "Св. Климент Охридски", Скопје

004-049.8(062)

INTERNATIONAL conference on applied internet and information  
technologies (6 ; 2016 ; Bitola)  
Proceedings / 6 th International conference on applied internet  
and information technologies, 3-4 June, 2016, Bitola, R. Macedonia ;  
editor Pece Mitrevski. - Bitola : University "St. Kliment Ohridski",  
2016. - 418 стр. : илустр. ; 24 см

Библиографија кон трудовите

ISBN 978-9989-870-75-0

а) Информатичка технологија - Примена - Собири  
COBISS.MK-ID 101320970

---

# Welcome address and opening remarks

---

“Honorable Minister of Information Society and Administration of the Republic of Macedonia, honorable Vice-rector, distinguished members of the academic and research community, distinguished members of the business community, ladies and gentlemen:

It gives me great pleasure to extend to you all a very warm welcome on behalf of the Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies (FICT) at the 6<sup>th</sup> International Conference on “Applied Internet and Information Technologies” here in Bitola.

It is an appropriate time to renew contacts and discuss problems of mutual interest with colleagues from surrounding countries of the region and countries from (literally) Mexico in the west to Vietnam in the east. It is the year when the University in Bitola celebrates 1.100 years of the repose of our patron, St. Kliment Ohridski, and “1110 years” (binary) of computer science and information technologies in Bitola. Indeed, the Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies was founded by virtue of law in December, 2013, and by founding such a higher education unit, the University “St. Kliment Ohridski” – Bitola promotes a faculty completely focused on educating information professionals.

It is gratifying to note that the agenda of this year’s conference covers a wide range of very interesting topics relating to Information Systems, Communications and Computer Networks, Data and System Security, Embedded Systems and Robotics, Software Engineering and Applications, Electronic Commerce, Internet Marketing, Business Intelligence, and ICT Practice and Experience, with 50 papers by 113 authors from 12 different countries.

Right after the opening remarks, Prof. Vladimir Dimitrov from the Faculty of Mathematics and Informatics at the University of Sofia, Bulgaria, as well as Prof. Željko Stojanov from the Technical Faculty “Mihajlo Pupin” in Zrenjanin, Serbia, will give their keynote speeches toward formalization of software security issues and inductive approaches in software process assessment. Prof. Dimitrov is one of the key initiators of the Bulgarian segment of the European Grid and a member of the editorial board of IEEE IT Professional and Transactions on Cloud Computing. Similarly, Prof. Stojanov has participated in a handful of research and industrial projects and is a member of IEEE and the Association for Computing Machinery (ACM).

Nevertheless, no matter how much we can do by ourselves on the national or regional level, whether it be research or application, it is never enough. In a spirit of true cooperation, we in this region of the world, must join in an action-oriented effort to attack



and solve the problems encompassing the economic, social, institutional and physical elements of development, in a wider sense!

Are Macedonia and Western Balkans moving towards their maturity as outsourcing destinations? That's why we've dedicated a whole day to outsourcing opportunities that exist in Macedonia and Western Balkans – what can we do to boost up outsourcing, how can we become outsourcing experts, overcome cultural differences, and use all that in our everyday work? Independent consultants, Mr. Richard Avery, Ms. Carola Copland and Ms. Nina Ugrinoska will share their mind-coaching techniques, their experience in nearly all areas of the strategic outsourcing lifecycle, and their real life stories and solutions provided.

Last but not least, we should have in mind that all these economic, social, institutional and physical elements of development are under the auspices of the Ministry of Information Society and Administration. Therefore, at the very beginning, after the welcoming note of our Vice-rector, Prof. Svetlana Nikoloska, I invite the Minister of Information Society and Administration of the Republic of Macedonia, Mrs. Marta Arsovska Tomovska, who was a featured speaker at the 22<sup>nd</sup> “Smart Government and Smart Cities” conference held in Dubai in May, 2016.

In concluding, as a Conference Chairman, I wish you every success in your deliberations and a very pleasant stay in the beautiful city of Bitola.”

Conference Chairman,



**Prof. Dr. Pece Mitrevski**

Dean of the Faculty of  
Information and  
Communication Technologies –  
Bitola

# CONTENT

## *Invited Speakers*

---

<b>Inductive Approaches in Software Process Assessment</b>	I
Zeljko Stojanov	

## *Regular Papers*

---

<b>MongoDB as solution for data warehousing in online HRM systems</b>	1
Biljana Radulović, Dragica Radosav, Milan Malić	
<b>Exploring software maintenance process characteristics by using inductive thematic analysis</b>	9
Zeljko Stojanov, Jelena Stojanov	
<b>Local Cloud Solution's and Distance Learning System's Reliability</b>	18
Predrag Alargić, Tanja Kaurin	
<b>Example of IoT platform usage for wireless video surveillance with support of NoSQL and cloud systems</b>	27
Milan Malić, Dalibor Dobrilović, Ivana Petrov	
<b>Agile Management of IT Projects by Modified Scrum Processes</b>	35
Zoran Ćirić, Stojan Ivanišević, Otilija Sedlak, Ivana Ćirić, Bogdan Laban	
<b>Design of Prototype Expert System as a University Knowledge Management Tool for Academic Teaching Activity Evaluation</b>	43
Mihajlo Hasanu, Hristina Ambaroska, Natasha Blazeska-Tabakovska, Mimoza Bogdanovska-Jovanovska	
<b>Designing Multi-Agent System Model for University Teaching Activities by Using UML</b>	51
Mihajlo Hasanu, Hristina Ambaroska, Elena Vlahu-Gjorgievska, Ilija Jolevski	
<b>Incorporation of Defined Quality Attributes into Solutions Based on Service-Oriented Architecture</b>	58
Lazar Atanasov, Vladimir Trajkovik, Elena Vlahu-Gjorgievska	

<b>Modern technologies for data storage, organization and managing in CRM systems</b>	66
Adriana Grigorescu, Alina Elena Cerchia, Florin Victor Jeflea	
<b>Implementation of embedded assistive device for disabled people</b>	76
Predrag Pecev, Dejan Lacmanović, Zdravko Ivanković, Branko Markoski	
<b>Effects of Using Databases of Educational Materials in the Education System in Macedonia</b>	82
Mimoza Anastoska-Jankulovska and Pece Mitrevski	
<b>The Advantages of Using Raspberry Pi 3 Compared to Raspberry Pi 2 SoC Computers for Sensor System Support</b>	88
Jovan Ivković, Biljana Radulović	
<b>An IoT Concept of the Small Virtual Power Plant Based on Arduino Platform and MQTT Protocol</b>	95
Dmytro Zubov	
<b>An Examination of the Relationship between Security Awareness and Digital Competence</b>	104
Zoltan Nyikes, Ksenia V. Baimakova	
<b>Examples of Raspberry Pi usage in Internet of Things</b>	112
Nikola Petrov, Dalibor Dobrilovic, Mila Kavalić, Sanja Stanisavljev	
<b>Context-aware Technologies and Systems</b>	120
Seblewonge Esseynew, Berhanyikun Amanuel, Mekuria Sinke, Abel Damte, Saso Koceski	
<b>Application of 3ds Max for 3D Modelling and Rendering</b>	133
Igor Stojanov, Blagoj Ristevski, Zoran Kotevski, Snezana Savoska	
<b>Simulation Based Comparative Performance Analysis of OSPF and EIGRP Routing Protocols</b>	145
Emilija Stankoska, Nikola Rendevski, Pece Mitrevski	
<b>Reducing Competitive Cache Misses in Modern Processor Architectures</b>	156
Milcho Prisagjanec, Pece Mitrevski	
<b>Applying SMT algorithms to code analysis</b>	163
Milorad Filipovic, Goran Sladic, Branko Milosavljevic, Gordana Milosavljevic	

<b>Controlling Robotic Arms Using Raspberry Pi Through the Internet</b>	171
Anita Sabo, Henrik Lábadí, Tibor Szakáll, Andrea Kukla	
<b>Autonomous Devices to Map Rooms and Other Indoor Spaces and Storing Maps in the Cloud</b>	181
Henrik Lábadí, Anita Sabo, Bojan Kuljić, Goran Arslanović	
<b>Visualization of flood data using HTML5 technologies</b>	191
Edis Latifoski, Zoran Kotevski, Ilija Hristoski	
<b>Wireless sensor networks simulators – computer simulation tools</b>	199
Igor Georgioski, Hristina Trenchevska	
<b>Virtual Private Network Implementation with GRE Tunnels and EIGRP Protocol</b>	206
Tihomir Stojchevski, Tome Dimovski and Nikola Rendeovski	
<b>Geometric modeling and principle of the golden section</b>	213
Snežana Vrekić, Milosav Đorđević	
<b>Expert System for Structural Analysis of Electrocardiograms</b>	220
Kristina Krasovitskaya, Evgeny Cherkashin, Sergey Gorunchik	
<b>Approach for Synonyms Detection in Conceptual Data Model</b>	228
Zoltan Kazi, Ljubica Kazi, Biljana Radulovic	
<b>Data Visualization in Business Intelligent &amp; Analysis – Analysis of First Positioned Tools According to Gartner’s Magic Quadrant in Ability to Execute</b>	236
Snezana Savoska, Andrijana Bocevska	
<b>Improving Readability of Medical Data by Using Decision Rules</b>	244
Vladimir Brtka, Ivana Berkovic, Visnja Ognjenovic, Eleonora Brtka, Dobrivoje Martinov, Tatjana Stojkovic–Jovanovic	
<b>Gesture Control of a Mobile Robot using Kinect Sensor</b>	251
Katerina Cekova, Natasa Koceska, Saso Koceski	
<b>E-health monitoring system</b>	259
Aleksandar Kotevski, Natasa Koceska, Saso Koceski	
<b>Fully Automatic MRI Brain Tumor Segmentation</b>	266
Mihajlo Hasanu, Hristina Ambaroska, Blagoj Ristevski	



<b>Separation of Players in Teams during Basketball Matches</b>	273
Zdravko Ivanković, Predrag Pecev, Branko Markoski, Dragica Radosav, Dejan Lacmanović	
<b>CUDA DSP Filter for ECG Signals</b>	280
Ervin Domazet, Marjan Gusev, Sasko Ristov	
<b>Intelligence approach in improving business processes</b>	289
Ljubinka Sandjakoska, Daniela Koteska Lozanoska	
<b>A mobile application for ECG detection and feature extraction</b>	299
Aleksandar Stojmenski, Marjan Gusev, Ivan Chorbev	
<b>Modeling and Implementation of Bus Rapid Transit corridor based on Traffic Prioritization and Automatic Location</b>	307
Ioannis Patias, Vasil Georgiev	
<b>Model for integrating Six Sigma in Manufacturing Execution System in industrial production environment</b>	314
Goran Tasevski, Marjan Tomovski	
<b>Development of the Infocommunication System for the Intelligent Rail Transport System of Dangerous Goods in Hungary</b>	321
Daniel Tokody, György Schuster, Peter Holicza	
<b>Ubiquitous Computing in the context of developing countries</b>	333
Seblewongel Esseynew, Berhanyikun Amanuel, Mekuria Sinke, Abel Damtew, Saso Koceski	
<b>Change control in project of web application development in e-commerce environment</b>	344
Milan Malić, Vesna Makitan, Ivana Petrov	
<b>Factors influencing the successful adoption of an innovative e-commerce product: single case study</b>	351
Olga Popovska, Vladimir Trajkovik	
<b>On the Pulse of ICT Revolution, Productivity, and Growth: Macedonia versus European Union</b>	358
Olivera Kostoska, Ilija Hristoski	
<b>Analysis of digital marketing and branding for the purpose of understanding the consumers in digital age</b>	375
Slađana Borić, Sanja Stanisavljev, Mila Kavalić, Marko Vlahović, Erika Tobolka	

<b>Evaluating e-Customers' Satisfaction in B2C e-Commerce: the Case of Macedonian Students</b>	382
Ilija Hristoski, Pece Mitrevski, Tome Dimovski, and Zoran Kotevski	
<b>Online Loans – New Business model on the Macedonian Financial Market</b>	390
Marina Blazhekovikj Toshevski	
<b>Economic Factors Affecting Business Decision Making</b>	396
Istat Visnja, Jelena Jovičić, Saša Arsovski, Mira Živković-Drezgić, Darko Badjok	
<b>Informatization as a Measure for Improvement of the Education Policy – Case Study: Electronic Content Portal</b>	404
Ana Sekulovska, Jahi Jahija	
<b>Information Technologies in Human Resources Management: An Overview</b>	410
Amar Kansara, Mohamed Hafez, Ljubica Kazi	

# Inductive Approaches in Software Process Assessment

Zeljko Stojanov<sup>1</sup>

University of Novi Sad, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin"  
Djuro Djakovica BB, 23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
zeljko.stojanov@uns.ac.rs

**Abstract.** Software processes play important role in overall business performances of software organizations. However, in many cases processes are not well established, leading to poor performances of software products and services. Since majority of software organizations are small, suffering from the lack of resources, there is a permanent need for developing lightweight inductive approaches for assessing and improving their processes. These approaches should start from the actual state of the practice in software organizations, and result with the most suitable improvement proposals. This paper presents a short introduction into software processes, process assessment and improvement, and motivation for investigating the field of inductive software process assessment. The paper also outlines basic principles of inductive assessment approaches and future challenges.

**Keywords:** software process, assessment, improvement, inductive approaches.

## 1. Introduction to software process

Success of contemporary business in many fields highly depends on software systems that allow organizations to gain competitive advantage in the market. However, this dependence on software systems impose many challenges to software organizations to develop and maintain functional and efficient software systems, leading to defining and implementing efficient processes that support software life cycle. According to Münch et al. [45], processes can be seen as systematic approaches for accomplishing some tasks, which in the case of software systems relate to managing, controlling, and optimizing development and evolution of software-intensive systems and services. Although several definitions of software process have been proposed in literature, a process is not perceived as a rigid prescription for creating and evolving software systems, it is rather adaptable approach enabling software engineers to select the most appropriate set of actions in a given context [48]. Therefore, software organizations should establish process management that enables continuous monitoring and improvement of processes, as well as adequate understanding of processes impact on overall business performance. Boehm [11] identified process and architecture strategies for enterprise success in the 21st century, among which attention should be put on acquisition and contracting practices, human relations, continuous process improvement, supplier management, internal research and development strategies, and enterprise integration.

Recent reports from industry and academia revealed that the majority software projects fail or are canceled due to the problems with: deadlines, meeting the expectations of customers, or underestimated resources and budget [20, 48, 56]. The following quotations, taken from [20], illustrate these problems:

*Unfortunately, software projects have the (often deserved) reputation of costing more than estimated, taking longer than planned, and delivering less in quantity and quality of product than expected or required.*

*Many software projects have been canceled after large investments of effort, time, and money because no one could objectively determine the status of the work products or provide a credible estimate of a completion date or the cost to complete the project. Sad but true, this will occur again.*

A significant number of process models have been proposed in last decades, but no single approach has been widely accepted (not surprising) due to the existence of multitude of contextual factors influencing the choice of process models and management approaches [53]. For example, Pressman [48] proposed a generic process framework for software engineering with the following activities: communication, planning, modeling, construction, and deployment. In addition, software processes are supported by a set of umbrella activities, such as project tracking and control, risk management, quality assurance, configuration management, technical reviews, etc. Description of software processes mainly involve description of activities and their ordering within processes, but Sommerville [56] suggests inclusion of: (1) *Products* or outcomes of activities (depending on a type of a process, products can be models, specifications, code, or a new version of a software system), (2) *Roles* that reflect the responsibilities of people involved in a process (typical roles in software processes are project manager, business analyst, software architect, programmer, etc.), and (3) *Pre- and post-conditions* describing what should be accomplished before and after enacting process activities (for example, before starting with the detailed design of a software system, requirements must be approved by a customer, or before implementing a maintenance tasks, impact and risk analyses must be performed).

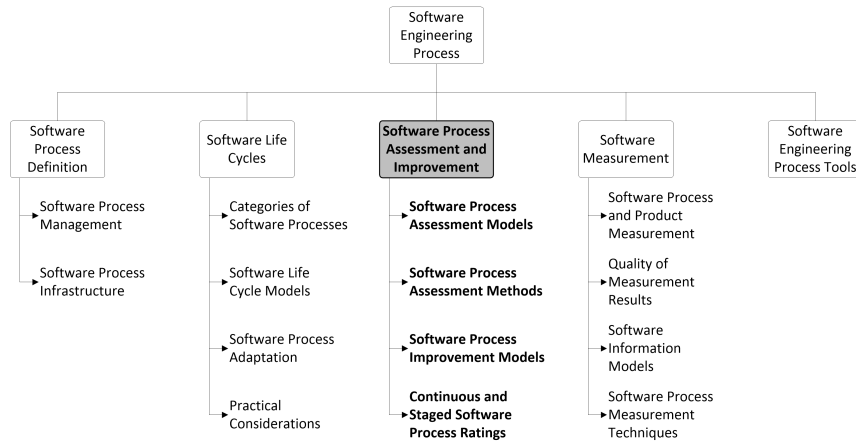
In software engineering practice, there is a common misconception that establishing repeatable processes supported by appropriate infrastructure will increase costs and time consumption in software development and maintenance [12]. Practitioners are usually occupied with writing code, do not like writing and maintaining documentation, and feel that introduction and continuous improvement of processes will bring in work overhead. However, the following quotation, taken from *Guide to the Software Engineering Body of Knowledge (SWEBOK)*, 2014 edition [12], deny that standpoint:

*There is a cost associated with introducing or improving a software process; however, experience has shown that implementing systematic improvement of software processes tends to result in lower cost through improved efficiency, avoidance of rework, and more reliable and affordable software.*

These observations lead to recognition of *Software Engineering Process* as significant knowledge area in software engineering, included in *Guide to the Software Engineering Body of Knowledge (SWEBOK)* [12]. The adapted breakdown of topics for the Software Engineering Process, taken from [12] is presented in Fig. 1, where the third subarea relates to software process improvement (SPI) and assessment, which is in the focus of this text.

The next issue regarding adoption of software process best practice relates to distinguishing small and very small from medium-sized and large software organizations. Although effective management and improvement of software processes can positively

## Inductive Approaches in Software Process Assessment



**Fig. 1.** Breakdown of topics for the Software Engineering Process [12]

affect overall business performances of software organizations, majority of small software organizations have not adopted the best practice based approaches to SPI [15, 14]. In contrast, larger organizations have mostly accepted process management practice refined in mostly used guidelines such as Standard CMMI Assessment Method for Process Improvement (SCAMPI) [54], Software Process Improvement and Capability dEtermination (SPICE) [29], or ISO 9001:2015 [61].

## 2. Software process improvement

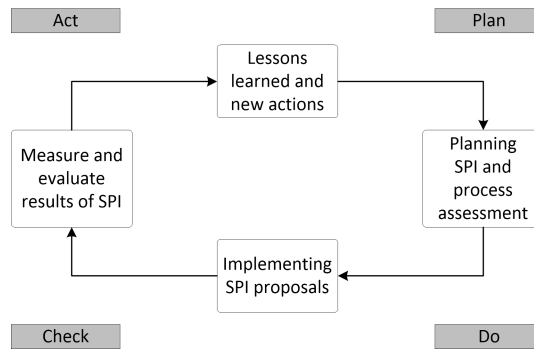
Improvement of software processes was initially conducted in the context of improving software engineering practice, even before introducing the phrase Software Process Improvement (SPI) [48]. SPI encompasses activities that enable improvement of software processes, resulting with higher quality of software products and services. According to Sommerville [56]:

*Process improvement means understanding existing processes and changing these processes to increase product quality and/or reduce costs and development time.*

Despite a large number of studies reporting the benefits of process improvement, Bannerman [8] argued that success of process improvement as a management strategy is highly dependent upon the capability of organizations to capture material gains. In addition, software organizations must adjust their processes in order to be able to reach the levels of quality required by the industrial sector and market demands, and to introduce measurement based approaches to SPI to justify how their processes are aligned with business goals and customer expectations [22]. SPI usually relies on process assessment findings by implementing process changes that best fit organization's goals and interests [35]. Practically, any SPI initiative must deliver return on investments for an organization.

Continuous iterative SPI approach, presented in Fig. 2, is based on a well-known Plan-Do-Check-Act (PDCA) approach borrowed from the field of production and business processes improvement. The PDCA cycle is repeated until problems identified in the

practice (processes) are solved. Based on conducted measurements, the differences between the previous and improved processes were identified, which enables judging about implemented improvements. Designing a SPI study requires considering the following specificity of software organizations [16]: (1) process improvement aims at improving products and services, (2) evaluation of improvement results is necessary for directing further activities, (3) improvement should be seen as a continuous learning cycle in an organization, and (4) improvement results and experiences should be systematized for future projects.



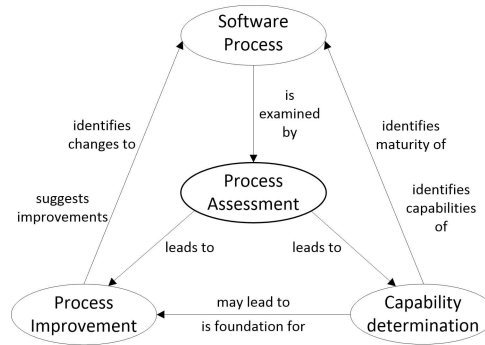
**Fig. 2.** Plan-Do-Check-Act iterative approach to SPI

Software organizations vary widely, and each SPI initiative requires managers to be sensitive to the context of change introduced through SPI implementation by considering [37]: motivation for SPI, overall SPI strategy, stakeholders, current practice, and interactions with customers. Several studies reported that standard based SPI approaches, such as SCAMPI [54], SPICE [29] or ISO 9001:2015 [61], are inappropriate for the actual processes or context in small software organizations, leading to development of lightweight approaches, such as TAPISTRY [34], COMPETISOFT [47] or BG-SPI [6], that are suitable for them. In addition, ISO organization developed a standard ISO 29110 *Software engineering - Lifecycle profiles for Very Small Entities (VSEs)* [30] which is version of ISO 12207 *Systems and software engineering - Software life cycle processes* [28], tailored for small organizations. Comparative analyses of SPI approaches in small software organizations are presented in [41, 2]. According to Horvat et al. [27] small software organizations encompass: (1) small branch companies of a large software company, (2) small independent companies, and (3) IT department within larger organizations.

### 3. Software process assessment

Software process assessment (SPA) enables characterization of selected software processes in terms of their capabilities in a given organizational context. Fig. 3 presents a typical context for using SPA, with two main uses: (1) process improvement, and (2) process capability determination. SPA results provide insights into strengths, weaknesses and

risks inherent in processes, leading to the determination whether the processes achieve their goals, and finally to prioritization of process improvement proposals.



**Fig. 3.** Context for using software process assessment [29]

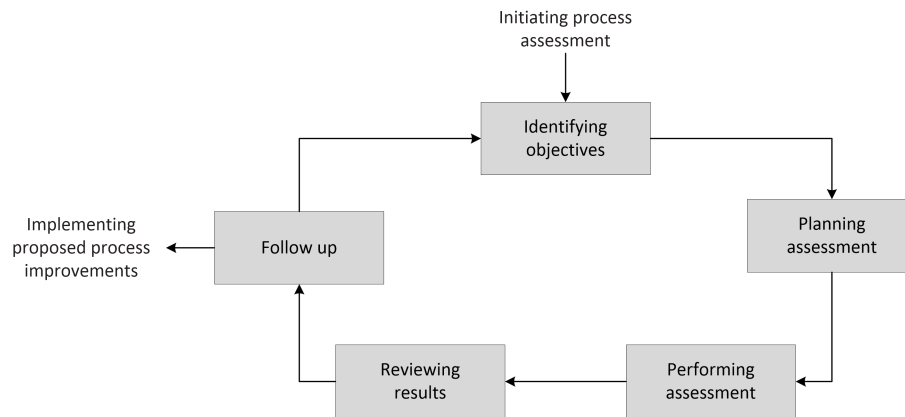
Process capability determination is concerned with identifying and analyzing the capabilities of selected processes. In the case of prescribed process assessment guidelines such as ISO/IEC 15504 [29] or SCAMPI [54] processes capabilities are compared against a target process capability profile. Identified process capabilities may serve as a basis for proposing and selecting process improvements, or for identifying maturity of processes. However, prescriptive or model based approaches to SPA (and SPI) are usually not aligned with organization's goals, which causes that the added values of process improvement initiative are unclear or questionable [45]. In addition, due to the high costs of process assessment activities in prescribed guidelines, these approaches are not adopted by small organizations [41, 45, 18]. On the other hand, when SPA starts from the real context within an organization, without using prescribed assessment frameworks and guidelines, process capabilities are not compared against any predefined profile, but rather reflect the real identified capabilities. The first approach to SPA with using prescribed frameworks is usually called *top-down* or *deductive*, while the second one is called *bottom-up* or *inductive* since it starts from the bottom line of the practice in an organization, and proposed improvements are grounded in the real practice and needs of an organization.

*Top-down* or *deductive* SPA approaches are mostly implemented in medium-sized and large organizations that have resources to implement all activities prescribed in guidelines such as ISO/IEC 15504 [29] or SCAMPI [54]. In these cases, process assessment checks how processes' capabilities fit within prescribed levels of process maturity, which may lead to assessing maturity of the whole organization.

*Bottom-up* or *inductive* SPA approaches are mostly implemented in small organizations (up to 25 employees according to European Commission [19]). This segment of software process practices cannot be neglected since small software companies dominate in software industry all over the world. Due to the well known characteristics of small software organizations [18], they often use special strategies and methods for assessing and improving their practice. The main characteristics of small software companies that lead selection of SPA approaches are: (1) Reduced number of employees that cannot de-

vote their time to SPI activities, (2) Restricted funds that limit investments in SPI on long term, (3) Specific culture and influence of human factors, and (4) Management style that supports daily operations failing to do long-term planning (they often do not collect data to track and measure their processes and organizational performances).

Regardless of the chosen approach, SPA activities form a cycle that encompasses the following typical activities (see Fig. 4): (1) *Identifying objectives* - determining the outputs of assessment and processes to be assessed, (2) *Planning assessment* - choosing assessment methodology and defining roles of involved people, (3) *Performing assessment* - collecting and analyzing data, and providing feedback to organization, (4) *Reviewing results* - summarizing data and documenting results of assessment, and (5) *Follow up* - determining processes capabilities and improvement proposals, and initiating the next assessment cycle if it is necessary.



**Fig. 4.** A cycle with typical software process assessment activities

The outputs of assessment are commonly feed into action plans for implementing process improvements. In order to align proposed improvements with the organization objectives, these improvement proposals should be complete and relevant, which increases the value of bottom-up or inductive approaches for assessing processes. In this course of thinking, Gray et al. [23] proposed an incremental approach to process assessment and improvement based on variety of assessment techniques. Guidelines for designing software process assessment and improvement approaches are presented in [63, 33]. Zarour et al. [62] presented a systematic literature review on designing and implementing lightweight assessment methods based on top-down best practice, and concluded that success of assessment contributes to success of SPI as a whole. The reasons for designing lightweight methods based on top-down best practice (standards, guidelines) are the lack of skilled SPI experts and problems in initiating bottom-up SPI initiatives [62]. Lightweight methods are easier to design and implement, but they can be both top-down and bottom-up by its nature.



## 4. Inductive approaches to software process assessment

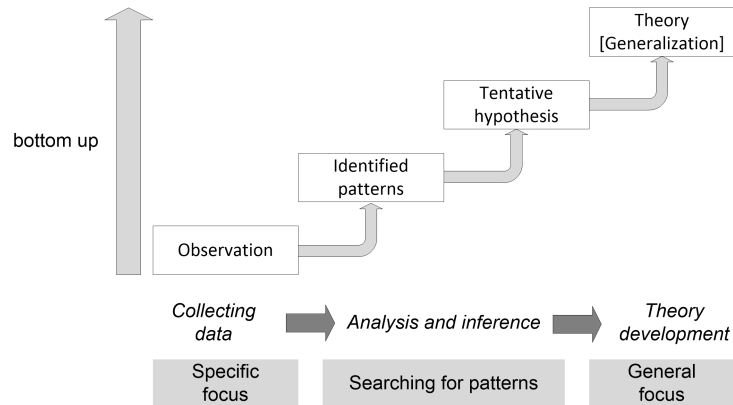
Inductive or bottom up approaches to software process assessment have recently gained attention by the research community. These approaches are based on understanding organizational context and real needs of an organization, and can be easily adapted to organizations that implement them. The main characteristics of inductive approaches are:

- *They are tailored to the needs of an organization.* All objectives are derived from the real needs of an organization, and discovered through field work in the organization.
- *They do not follow any prescribed framework/standard or best practice.* Prescribed guidelines and best practice propose what to assess and improve, which in most cases does not match organizational needs, especially in small organizations.
- *Design of an approach and a study are prepared by researchers and organization staff.* Since the staff knows what is going on in the practice and what are problems, they provide the best information that are valuable in crafting an approach that best suits organizational needs. Each organization has its specific needs, requiring a specific SPA approach.
- *An organization chooses what to assess and improve.* Selection of processes for assessment and improvement is decision of management and staff, which are actively involved in design and implementation of assessment activities.
- *The focus is on critical issues in the practice.* Assessment reveals several potential improvement directions, but organization management chooses which of them to implement based on what is the most important or critical. Engagement of staff in all activities and decisions ensures achieving this goal.
- *They facilitate organizational learning and knowledge sharing.* Through joint work of researchers and staff, relevant information are collected, enabling transformation of tacit knowledge (most of knowledge in small organizations) into explicit knowledge that becomes available to all staff. In this way organizational learning occurs at the individual level, the level of teams and the whole organization.
- *They are suitable for small organizations.* In small organizations a research team is usually composed of few skilled research experts supported by staff, which can be focused on the context of everyday practice.

The main elements of inductive process assessment approaches are inductive reasoning, triangulation of data sources and methods for analyzing data, feedback to organization, and support for organizational learning. These elements are discussed in the following subsections.

### 4.1. Inductive reasoning

Inductive SPA approaches are based on inductive reasoning and thinking, which are characterized as the generalization of specific observations and experiences, leading to more general conclusions and results [42]. Fig. 5 presents a typical flow of inductive reasoning, containing the following stages: (1) *Observations* - collecting facts and trying to minimize bias, (2) *Analysis* - identification of patterns from collected and analyzed facts, (3) *Inference* - generalization from patterns by identifying relations between the facts, and (4) *Theory development* - testing and verification of inference and construction of generalized theories.



**Fig. 5.** A typical flow of inductive reasoning

Interpretative inductive inference includes identification of regular patterns through detection of similarities and differences, leading to broader or more general results. Inductive reasoning is based on cognitive processes including analogies, classifications and categorizations [32]. These inductive analysis techniques mostly use qualitative data collected in the field, identify patterns through the process of qualitative coding of collected data, and derive more general conclusions about observed problem through the process of inference based on advanced coding techniques [52].

#### 4.2. Triangulation

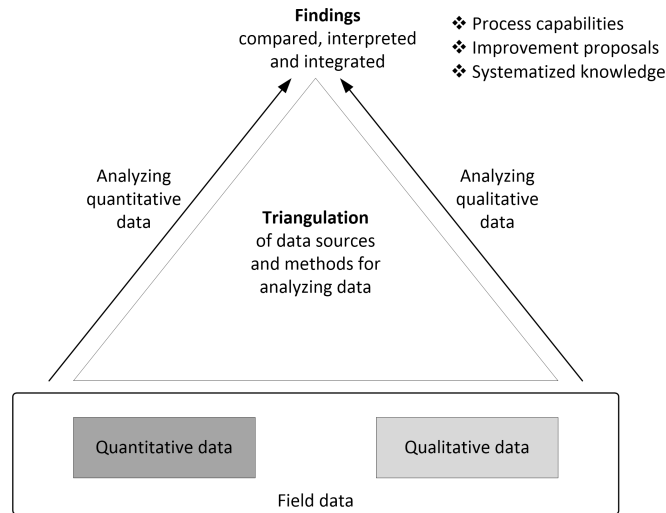
Inductive process assessment assumes collecting field data from the participants in the observed context, i.e. from software experts that solve problems in everyday practice in their organizations. Collected data may be quantitative and qualitative. This means that different methods can be used for collecting data, and later for analyzing data, leading to *triangulation* of data sources and methods for collecting and analyzing data [43]. Triangulation has been recently accepted in empirical software engineering (the term is borrowed from social science field) as a method for discovering knowledge and for increasing validity of the research [39]. Fig. 6 presents the use of triangulation principle in inductive process assessment approaches for identifying processes' capabilities and improvement proposals, and for systematizing knowledge about the practice surrounding examined processes.

Triangulation of data sources assumes using different sources of field data within an organization, including both quantitative and qualitative data sources [36]. All data collecting methods assumes active involvement of software engineers.

*Quantitative data* are usually extracted from available documents (e.g. Excel tables) and from electronic repositories with historical data about business activities (e.g. Database with records containing tasks, requests, reports). However, quantitative data are not well suited for inductive analysis, and in these approaches they support or confirm findings inductively developed from qualitative data.

*Qualitative data* are the main sources of data in inductive approaches. The main techniques for collecting qualitative data in the field are [25]: individual in-depth semi-

## Inductive Approaches in Software Process Assessment



**Fig. 6.** Triangulation of data sources and methods for analyzing data in inductive SPA

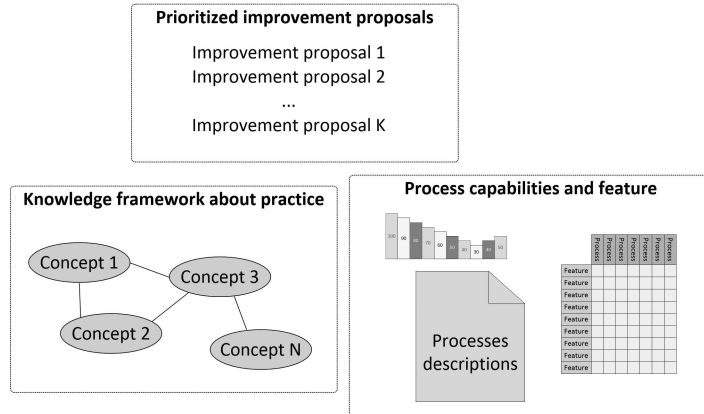
structured interviews with the key experts in an organization, focus groups or brainstorming sessions with groups of experts, practice observation (field notes, audio and video records), and documents. Qualitative data are usually in the form of unstructured texts, which requires specific data analysis methods based on reading text, identifying patterns, and coding and developing findings in the form of rich descriptions, conceptual frameworks or theories [38]. Qualitative data methods for collecting and analyzing data are suitable for investigating and improving human based practice in small software companies, assuming extensive field work and cooperation with practitioners [57].

Through qualitative data analysis, supported with quantitative methods, the outputs (findings) of assessment process emerge. These outputs include (see Fig. 7):

- *Prioritized improvement proposals* - potential improvements ranked based on the relevance and criticality for an organization (preferably expert based ranking).
- *Descriptions of processes' capabilities and features* - documents with detailed descriptions of processes (text documents, tables and graphs).
- *Systematized knowledge about the investigated segment of practice* - conceptual knowledge frameworks (ontology, frameworks, taxonomies).

### 4.3. Feedback

Feedback has been recognized as one of the most valuable tools for continuous development and improvement of organizational performances [50]. Feedback enables: providing information to relevant people, facilitating organizational learning, avoidance of mistakes, and improvement of practice. Since feedback is in the core of problem solving activities, it influences decision making and searching for solutions in a given context [24]. Feedback is mostly used in research on humans, aimed at presenting information to individuals



**Fig. 7.** Outputs of inductive process assessment

regarding different aspects of performance, such as behavior or outcomes [5]. In addition, feedback facilitates learning and performance improvement in organizations [26].

According to Aaen et al. [1], feedback is essential for effective management in software process assessment and improvement initiatives because it helps in: obtaining visible results in several important points during project implementation, keeping the effort in the focus, and maintaining motivation, commitments, and legitimacy. In addition, feedback is essential for understanding current state of the assessment process and results, as well as for decision making in assessment process regarding selection of the next assessment activities. Positive role of feedback in process assessment is discussed in several research studies [17, 40, 58, 62]. At the other hand, Baddoo and Hall [7] discovered that the lack of feedback to developers is important de-motivating factor in process improvement projects. Feedback to organization (actually to staff) that conducts process assessment can be provided in different forms, such as feedback forms [51], or variety of documents presented during working or feedback meetings [16, 58].

#### 4.4. Support for organizational learning

It has been recognized that software process assessment initiatives enable identification and packaging of knowledge residing in organization for reuse in future projects [4, 16, 31, 59]. Organizational learning assumes active participation of organization staff in all assessment activities, which contributes to better implementation of identified improvements and to learning from the experience. Ivarsson [31] stated that continuous and organized learning, which includes regular assessment of practice, helps software organizations to avoid the use of outdated practices based only on staff experience.

All assessment approaches support learning within organizations, but inductive approaches, assuming active involvement of staff, enable deeper insight into the practice, resulting with learning based on comprehensively explicated experience. Information about processes, residing in people minds, must be collected, refined and stored during process assessment and improvement activities, which reflects learning and knowledge management activities. Organizational learning activities enable availability of identified knowl-

edge to all staff in organizations. In addition to improvement of business performance, organizational learning can also lead towards improvement of used process assessment methods [3].

## 5. Examples of studies

Inductive assessment studies are characterized by bottom-up approach in which assessment assumes understanding and characterizing current state of the practice. Early work in inductive process assessment relates to Quality improvement paradigm (QIP) introduced by Basili and Caldiera [9]. QIP is based on identifying improvements from experience. The QIP assessment process is supported by goal oriented measurement and organizational infrastructure (experience factory). On the basis of QIP, Briand et al. [13] developed an inductive method for software process assessment and improvement, named AINSI (An INductive Software process Improvement method). The method integrates several complementary techniques such as qualitative data analysis, Goal Question Metric paradigm [10] and quantitative evaluation.

Pettersson et al. [46] presented a lightweight method for assessment and improvement planning (iFLAP), and an industrial case study. iFLAP assessment is based on organization's experience and knowledge, assuming active participation of staff, while triangulation of multiple data sources was used for validating findings. iFLAP is lightweight inductive approach suitable for small software organizations.

The author's experience relates to a lightweight inductive approach for assessing software processes based on frequent feedback [60]. The approach was designed and implemented in a very small software company for assessing software maintenance processes (*Lightweight method for Maintenance Process Assessment based on Frequent Feedback - LMPAF<sup>2</sup>*). The key element of the approach are feedback sessions (working meetings organized in the company) used for providing feedback to the company staff, for discussing current results and for directing future activities. The approach also supports organizational learning [59].

## 6. Challenges

Due to the complexity of software engineering practice (processes) that includes technological, social and organizational issues, more comprehensive assessment should be implemented by multidisciplinary assessment teams composed of experts with different professional background (engineers, sociologists, economists, psychologists, anthropologists) [46, 21]. In addition to different expertise, these teams will be able to use and adapt methods regularly used in their native disciplines [55].

The next challenge relates to assessing processes implemented by geographically distributed teams, which will lead to development of new methods and techniques that will facilitate work of distributed teams of assessors. Development of contemporary networking and Internet technologies and use of virtual and collaborative qualitative research methods (e.g. instant messaging interviews, on-line focus groups and forums, Skype, Twitter chat - text messaging, mobile and cloud qualitative research applications) will assist in coping with these challenges [49, 44].

## 7. Conclusions

Process assessment and improvement initiatives have been recognized and accepted by industrial and academic communities as efficient ways for improving overall business performances of software organizations. These initiatives require organizational resources and scientific methods for achieving optimal results, assuming and supporting tight cooperation between practitioners from industry and researchers from academia in designing and implementing these initiatives. Further, due to the fact that majority of software organizations are small and with well known constraints, and that contemporary market is volatile and unpredictable, these initiatives should be lightweight, adaptable and they should start from the real state of the practice and identified needs.

## References

1. Aaen, I., Arent, J., Mathiassen, L., Ngwenyama, O.: A conceptual map of software process improvement. *Scandinavian Journal of Information Systems* 13(1), Article 8 (2001)
2. Aguilera, A.A., Rosado, A., Díaz, J.C., Aguilar, R.A.: Comparative analysis of software process improvement frameworks for the MSMEs: A study from academia. *Global Journal of Computers & Technology* 4(1), 187–198 (2015)
3. Alagarsamy, K., Justus, S., Iyakutti, K.: The knowledge based software process improvement program: A rational analysis. In: *International Conference on Software Engineering Advances (ICSEA 2007)*. pp. 61–67. Cap Esterel, French Riviera, France (August 25-31 2007), doi: 10.1109/ICSEA.2007.73
4. Arent, J., Iversen, J.H., Andersen, C.V., Bang, S.: Project assessments: supporting commitment, participation, and learning in software process improvement. In: *Proceedings of the 33rd Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences*. pp. 10 pp.–. Maui, Hawaii, USA (January 4-7 2000), doi: 10.1109/HICSS.2000.926777
5. Atkins, P.W., Wood, R.E., Rutgers, P.J.: The effects of feedback format on dynamic decision making. *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes* 88(2), 587–604 (2002), doi: 10.1016/S0749-5978(02)00002-
6. Aysolmaz, B., Demirörs, O.: A Detailed Software Process Improvement Methodology: BG-SPI, pp. 97–108. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, Germany (2011), doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-22206-1\_9
7. Baddoo, N., Hall, T.: De-motivators for software process improvement: an analysis of practitioners' views. *Journal of Systems and Software* 66(1), 23–33 (2003), doi: 10.1016/S0164-1212(02)00060-2
8. Bannerman, P.L.: Capturing business benefits from process improvement: Four fallacies and what to do about them. In: *Proceedings of the 1st International Workshop on Business Impact of Process Improvements*. pp. 1–8. BiPi '08, Leipzig, Germany (2008), doi: 10.1145/1370837.1370839
9. Basili, V.R., Caldiera, G.: Improve software quality by reusing knowledge and experience. *Sloan Management Review* 37(1), 55–64 (1995)
10. Basili, V.R., Caldiera, G., Rombach, H.D.: *Encyclopedia of Software Engineering*, chap. Goal Question Metric Paradigm, pp. 528–532. John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY, USA (1994)
11. Boehm, B.: Some future trends and implications for systems and software engineering processes. *Systems Engineering* 9(1), 1–19 (2006), doi: 10.1002/sys.20044
12. Bourque, P., Fairley, R.E.D. (eds.): *Guide to the Software Engineering Body of Knowledge (SWEBOK)*. IEEE Press, Piscataway, NJ, USA, 3 edn. (2014)

13. Briand, L., Emam, K.E., Melo, W.L.: An inductive method for software process improvement: concrete steps and guidelines. In: Emam, K.E., Madhavji, N.H. (eds.) *Elements of Software Process Assessment & Improvement, Practitioners Series*, vol. 29, chap. 7. Wiley-IEEE Computer Society Press, Los Alamitos, CA, USA (1999)
14. Clarke, P., O'Connor, R.V.: An empirical examination of the extent of software process improvement in software smes. *Journal of Software: Evolution and Process* 25(9), 981–998 (2013), doi: 10.1002/smr.1580
15. Coleman, G., O'Connor, R.: Investigating software process in practice: A grounded theory perspective. *Journal of Systems and Software* 81(5), 772–784 (2008), doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2007.07.027
16. Dybå, T., Dingsøy, T., Moe, N.B.: *Process Improvement in Practice - A Handbook for IT Companies*, International Series in Software Engineering, vol. 9. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Norwell, MA, USA (2004), doi: 10.1007/b116193
17. Dybå, T., Moe, N.B.: Rethinking the concept of software process assessment. In: *Proceedings of European Software Process Improvement Conference (EuroSPI'99)*. Pori, Finland (October 25-27 1999)
18. Espinosa-Curiel, I.E., Rodríguez-Jacobo, J., Fernández-Zepeda, J.A.: A framework for evaluation and control of the factors that influence the software process improvement in small organizations. *Journal of Software: Evolution and Process* 25(4), 393–406 (2013), doi: 10.1002/smr.569
19. European Commission, E.: *The new SME definition: user guide and model declaration*. Enterprise and industry publications, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities (2005), <https://ec.europa.eu/digital-agenda/en/news/new-sme-definition-user-guide-and-model-declaration>, accessed July 11th 2015
20. Fairley, R.E.: *Managing and leading software projects*. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, New Jersey, USA (2009), doi: 10.1002/9780470405697
21. Feliz, T.: Lightweight software process assessment and improvement. In: *Proceedings of Thirtieth Annual Pacific Northwest Software Quality Conference, PNSQC 2012*. pp. 405–424. Portland, Oregon, US (2012)
22. García-Mireles, G.A., Ángeles Moraga, M., García, F., Piattini, M.: Approaches to promote product quality within software process improvement initiatives: A mapping study. *Journal of Systems and Software* 103, 150–166 (2015), doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2015.01.057
23. Gray, E., Sampaio, A., Benediktsson, O.: An incremental approach to software process assessment and improvement. *Software Quality Journal* 13(1), 7–16 (2005), doi 10.1007/s11219-004-5258-7
24. Greve, H.R.: Designing performance feedback systems to guide learning and manage risk. *Organizational Dynamics* 39(2), 104–114 (2010), doi: 10.1016/j.orgdyn.2010.01.004
25. Guest, G., Namey, E.E., Mitchell, M.L.: *Collecting Qualitative Data: A Field Manual for Applied Research*. SAGE Publications, Thousand Oaks, US (2013)
26. Hattie, J., Timperley, H.: The power of feedback. *Review of Educational Research* 77(1), 81–112 (2007), doi: 10.3102/003465430298487
27. Horvat, R.V., Rozman, I., Györkös, J.: Managing the complexity of SPI in small companies. *Software Process: Improvement and Practice* 5(1), 45–54 (2000)
28. ISO/IEC-IEEE, T.: *ISO/IEC 12207:2008(E): Systems and software engineering - software life cycle processes*. Standard ISO/IEC 12207:2008(E), IEEE Std 12207-2008, ISO/IEC-IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA (2011)
29. *ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 7, T.: ISO/IEC 15504 information technology - process assessment (Software Process Improvement and Capability dEtermination (SPICE))*. Standard, International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), Geneva, Switzerland (2008)

30. ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 7, T.: ISO/IEC 29110:2011: Software engineering - lifecycle profiles for very small entities (VSEs). Technical report ISO/IEC TR 29110:2011(E), International Organization for Standardization (ISO), Geneva, Switzerland (2011)
31. Ivarsson, M.: Experience driven software process assessment and improvement. Phd thesis, Department of Computer Science & Engineering, Chalmers University of Technology, Göteborg, Sweden (2010)
32. Klauer, K.J., Phye, G.D.: Inductive reasoning: A training approach. *Review of Educational Research* 78(1), 85–123 (2008), doi: 10.3102/0034654307313402
33. Kuhrmann, M.: Crafting a software process improvement approach - a retrospective systematization. *Journal of Software: Evolution and Process* 27(2), 114–145 (2015), doi: 10.1002/smr.1703
34. Kuvaja, P., Palo, J., Bicego, A.: TAPISTRY - a software process improvement approach tailored for small enterprises. *Software Quality Journal* 8(2), 149–156 (1999), doi: 10.1023/A:1008909011736
35. Lepmets, M., McBride, T., Ras, E.: Goal alignment in process improvement. *Journal of Systems and Software* 85(6), 1440–1452 (2012), doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2012.01.038
36. Lethbridge, T.C., Sim, S.E., Singer, J.: Studying software engineers: Data collection techniques for software field studies. *Empirical Software Engineering* 10(3), 311–341 (2005), doi: 10.1007/s10664-005-1290-x
37. Mathiassen, L., Ngwenyama, O.K., Aaen, I.: Managing change in software process improvement. *IEEE Software* 22(6), 84–91 (2005), doi: 10.1109/MS.2005.159
38. Miles, M.B., Huberman, A.M., Saldana, J.: *Qualitative Data Analysis: A Methods Sourcebook*. SAGE Publications, Thousand Oaks, CA, USA, 3rd edn. (2013)
39. Miller, J.: Triangulation as a basis for knowledge discovery in software engineering. *Empirical Software Engineering* 13(2), 223–228 (2008), doi: 10.1007/s10664-008-9063-y
40. Mishra, D., Mishra, A.: A study of software process improvement in small and medium organizations. In: Oktaba, H., Piattini, M. (eds.) *Software Process Improvement for Small and Medium Enterprises: Techniques and Case Studies*, chap. 6, pp. 140–157. IGI Global, Hershey, PA, USA (2008), doi: 10.4018/978-1-59904-906-9.ch006
41. Mishra, D., Mishra, A.: Software process improvement in SMEs : A comparative view. *Computer Science and Information Systems* 6(1), 111–140 (2009), doi: 10.2298/CSIS0901111M
42. Molnár, G., Greiff, S., Csapó, B.: Inductive reasoning, domain specific and complex problem solving: Relations and development. *Thinking Skills and Creativity* 9, 35–45 (2013), doi: 10.1016/j.tsc.2013.03.002
43. Moran-Ellis, J., Alexander, V.D., Cronin, A., Dickinson, M., Fielding, J., Sleney, J., Thomas, H.: Triangulation and integration: processes, claims and implications. *Qualitative Research* 6(1), 45–59 (2006), doi: 10.1177/1468794106058870
44. Moylan, C.A., Derr, A.S., Lindhorst, T.: Increasingly mobile: How new technologies can enhance qualitative research. *Qualitative Social Work* 14(1), 36–47 (2015), doi: 10.1177/1473325013516988
45. Münch, J., Armbrust, O., Soto, M., Kowalczyk, M.: *Software Process Definition and Improvement*. The Fraunhofer IESE Series on Software and Systems Engineering, Springer Berlin Heidelberg (2012), doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-24291-5
46. Pettersson, F., Ivarsson, M., Gorschek, T., Öhman, P.: A practitioner’s guide to light weight software process assessment and improvement planning. *Journal of Systems and Software* 81(6), 972–995 (2008), doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2007.08.032
47. Pino, F.J., García, F., Piattini, M.: An Integrated Framework to Guide Software Process Improvement in Small Organizations, pp. 213–224. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, Germany (2009), doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-04133-4\_18
48. Pressman, R.S.: *Software engineering: a practitioner’s approach*. McGraw-Hill, New York, NY, USA, 7 edn. (2010)



49. Redlich-Amirav, D., Higginbottom, G.: New emerging technologies in qualitative research. *The Qualitative Report* 19(26), 1–14 (2014)
50. Roebuck, C.: Constructive feedback: Key to higher performance and commitment. *Long Range Planning* 29(3), 328–336 (1996), doi: 10.1016/0024-6301(96)00028-3
51. Saastamoinen, I., Tukiainen, M.: Software process improvement in small and medium sized software enterprises in eastern Finland: A state-of-the-practice study. In: Dingsøyr, T. (ed.) *Software Process Improvement, Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 3281, pp. 69–78. Springer Berlin Heidelberg (2004), doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-30181-3\_7
52. Saldaña, J.: *The Coding Manual for Qualitative Researchers*. SAGE Publications, London, UK, 2 edn. (2013)
53. Sánchez-Gordón, M.L., O’ Connor, R.V.: Understanding the gap between software process practices and actual practice in very small companies. *Software Quality Journal* pp. 1–22 (2015), doi: 10.1007/s11219-015-9282-6
54. SCAMPI Team, M.: Standard CMMI appraisal method for process improvement (SCAMPI), version 1.3a: Method definition document for SCAMPI A, B, and C. Handbook CMMI Institute-2013-HB-001, CMMI Institute, Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, PA, USA (2013)
55. Sim, S.E., Singer, J., Storey, M.A.: Beg, borrow, or steal: Using multidisciplinary approaches in empirical software engineering research. *Empirical Software Engineering* 6(1), 85–93 (2001), doi: 10.1023/A:1009809824225
56. Sommerville, I.: *Software Engineering*. Addison Wesley, Boston, MA, USA, 9 edn. (2011)
57. Stojanov, Z.: Qualitative research on practice in small software companies. In: Khosrow-Pour, M. (ed.) *Encyclopedia of Information Science and Technology*, chap. 62, pp. 650–658. IGI Global, Hershey, PA, USA, 3 edn. (2015), doi: 10.4018/978-1-4666-5888-2.ch062
58. Stojanov, Z., Dobrilovic, D., Stojanov, J.: Analyzing trends for maintenance request process assessment: Empirical investigation in a very small software company. *Theory and Applications of Mathematics & Computer Science* 2(2), 59–74 (2013)
59. Stojanov, Z., Stojanov, J., Dobrilovic, D.: Knowledge discovery and systematization through thematic analysis in software process assessment project. In: *Proceedings of the IEEE 13th International Symposium on Intelligent Systems and Informatics*. pp. 25–30. SISY 2015, Subotica, Serbia (September 17-19 2015), doi: 10.1109/SISY.2015.7325405
60. Stojanov, Z., Zarkov, A., Berkovic, I.: Lightweight method for maintenance process assessment based on frequent feedback - *LMPAF*<sup>2</sup>. Technical report TR003-2014, Technical faculty “Mihajlo Pupin” Zrenjanin, University of Novi Sad, Zrenjanin, Serbia (2014), [In Serbian]
61. Technical Committee ISO/TC 176, T.: *ISO 9001:2015 Quality management systems – Requirements*. Standard, International Organization for Standardization (ISO), Geneva, Switzerland (2015)
62. Zarour, M., Abran, A., Desharnais, J.M., Alarifi, A.: An investigation into the best practices for the successful design and implementation of lightweight software process assessment methods: A systematic literature review. *Journal of Systems and Software* 101, 180–192 (2015), doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2014.11.041
63. Zarour, M., Alarifi, A., Abran, A., Desharnais, J.M.: Evaluating software process assessment methods based on engineering design principles. *International Journal of Soft Computing and Software Engineering* 3(3), 536–543 (2013), doi: 10.7321/jscse.v3.n3.81

## MongoDB as solution for data warehousing in online HRM systems

Biljana Radulović<sup>1</sup>, Dragica Radosav<sup>1</sup>, and Milan Malić<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad / Technical Faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, Djure Djakovica bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
biljana.radulovic66@gmail.com; radosav@tfzr.uns.ac.rs; milanmalic@outlook.com

**Abstract.** With development of technology and techniques for data collection, modern business organizations are able to store large amounts of new information about customers and employees within it. In order to respond to the needs identified in the field of data warehousing and data analysis within human enterprise resource planning (ERP), business organizations increasingly opt for new ways to store the data. One of them is use of non-relational databases (NoSQL). This paper presents an information system (IS), developed for the needs of human resource management (HRM). For data warehousing IS use benefits of NoSQL MongoDB and was developed to be accessible via the Internet. At this point, the authors aim to point out the potential solution in data warehousing and ERP system development. This solution can be used as the initial point for the systems further evolving, which tend to support futures that Industry 4.0 offers.

**Keywords:** NoSQL, HRM, IS development, data analysis.

### 1. Introduction

The emergence of Web 2.0 and its influence on the development of modern web applications, have brought about a major shift in the way of running the business organizations [1]. Nowadays, the Internet as we know it and the data exchanged on it, significantly differ from their original purpose. The amount of data and their volume exchanged over the Internet are nowadays measured in zettabytes per year, with the increase of 2 zettabytes yearly, until 2019 [2].

According to the research conducted in 2009, only a small number of worldwide business organizations used the Big Data while running their projects, and the total amount of material resources invested in the projects did not exceed 100 million dollars [3]. Today, a lot of companies invest heavily in development of Big Data. This fact has been pointed out by David White, the CEO of Import.io:

“Traditionally, Enterprise has heavily invested in Big Data teams and infrastructure, but what we are seeing now is democratization of Big Data – the tools/services to collect and analyse data at scale are now within the price range of mainstream business. It’s the start of something very exciting”.

A very important conclusion can be derived from the enclosed information, supporting the fact that the business organizations are ready to change and accept the

new, so far unknown ways of storing, analysing and processing data in order to reach the new findings related to their business. The development of new systems and application of new technologies in the domain of data warehousing can lead to significant benefits, from more efficient data management, faster and more precise analysis, to delivering the potentially critically important data in real time.

It is the ERP systems that have been researched and improved over years, using numerous new technologies, like innovations in the field of communication technologies, service-oriented architecture [4], etc. However, regardless of all the innovation mentioned and improvements applied, they still can be made better. Therefore, one could say that ERP systems can be improved today through the implementation of new data warehousing technologies, like non-relational databases (NoSQL).

NoSQL databases represent a database group which is not based on the relational model. The data model, used for warehousing by NoSQL database, is not fixed, but a frequent possibility of NoSQL database, which is not used by the relational database model. In the majority of cases, in fact, NoSQL databases do use SQL, so NoSQL does not mean that SQL is absolutely not used. Therefore, we can see from the literature that NoSQL also means „Not only SQL“[6].

By using all the mentioned technologies, ERP systems can be significantly improved, so as to be made accessible in real time to various groups of people within the organization, like management, economists, analysts, marketing professionals and such. In this way, the time needed for making decisions, as well as the number of communication and decision-making errors have been greatly reduced. Real-time data processing and displaying the ones that the management was unaware of, enhances the managing of an organization and its resources.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows: Section II. Review of the papers in the field, Section III. Detailed review of the suggested system functionality, Section IV. Development, technologies and description of the system architecture, Section V. Conclusions and future research.

## 2. Related work

ERP systems have a significant role in making business decisions. They improve business and organization efficiency. It can be said that there are numerous papers and applicable approaches in the field of ERP system developing. However, it should be pointed out that there are a really small number of the ones including NoSQL databases as the data warehousing mechanism in their development [5].

Recent research, conducted by some media companies and regarding the expansion of NoSQL, point out the annual growth of 21%, in the period from 2013 to 2018 [7]. Hence, it can be said that exactly this type of growth promotes the technology as one of the fastest growing.

The increasing application of NoSQL is reflected in the numerous benefits it brings [8-12]. NoSQL databases can be easily scaled, enabling a flexible data model [10][11]. Thanks to their horizontal scalability, NoSQL databases do not have limits, on the contrary to the vertical, which adds up new server clusters [12]. In this way, greater capacity is obtained and there is no performance loss. Thanks to their flexible scheme,

on the contrary to the relational databases, NoSQL databases do not require scheme defining nor flexible dynamic schemes [13]. The asynchronous replication is used when creating and storing the data copies, enabling faster creation of the documents stored in NoSQL database, and thus faster work.

Anyway, flaws of NoSQL should be pointed out as well. As the author of the paper [14] says, NoSQL enables BASE, on the opposite to SQL, enabling ACID. A more recent research indicates possible solutions to this problem, suggesting that they should be made on the middle tier in order to support the ACID features in NoSQL database [15].

Thanks to their increasing popularity, a large number of NoSQL database types have been developed in the recent years. They can be divided into several groups according to the way of storing. Each of these groups has a large number of various producers developing and maintaining their databases. They mainly differ mutually in a certain segment within their group, and each of them has its advantages and disadvantages [8][13].

The papers published in the several recent years show that the NoSQL databases have been developed specifically for the needs of Big Data [8][11][16]. According to the research in the field, it can be said with certainty that NoSQL will remain the field leader [7].

In the paper [17], the author points out the need to invest into innovative technologies, web services as well as the technology pervasion, since they will be of vital significance if the producers of ERP systems want to survive in the future. For this reason, it is necessary to accept new trends, which, as already mentioned, include the implementation of NoSQL.

One of the important aspects of modern ERP systems is definitely the data transfer between users and remote company divisions, in real time. The paper [18] points out the possible solutions regarding improvement of applications to enable real-time information delivery. It can be easily concluded that this is really significant since real-time data exchange lead to more efficient decision making when problems occur in a business organization's work, and application of new technologies definitely leads to more precise and clear answers.

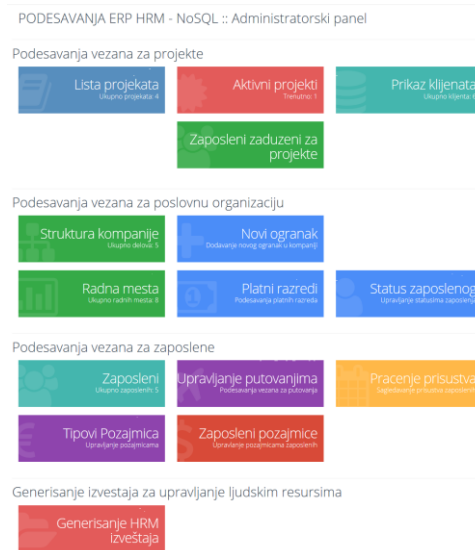
### **3. Functionality**

From the user's viewpoint, the solution for managing human resources consists of a web application, which can be accessed over the Internet.

This application is in fact an ERP system, designed so as to meet all the requirements of human resource management, in order to remotely collect all the relevant information on the employees' work. It creates the records of the employees' visits and activities throughout the workday, their performance and effective work time. In this way, the business organization can collect and analyse their employees' work, and then establish a more efficient way of their management. Based on the processed data, the organization management can make more effective decisions regarding allocation of human resources on active projects, and all with the aim to reduce costs and increase work efficiency.

Given that the application was developed for the web environment, using the program languages PHP and JavaScript, and its Graphical User Interface (GUI) in HTML5 format, it can be accessed from all the contemporary portable devices which support the most popular browsers.

The major benefit of this ERP system for human resource management, is the fact that it uses NoSQL MongoDB database for warehousing all the collected information. In this way, a possibility to create applications bringing the new data warehousing solution for business organizations is pointed out. As it has been presented in the paper, NoSQL brings multiple benefits that can tackle the majority of new problems, regarding storing the growing data.



**Fig. 1.** Main control panel. This figure shows the control panel is segmented into fore mentioned modules, and each of them has the option of data entry, data display and data removal from NoSQL database.

The application consists of three parts – control panel, user interface and front-end application. In this way, data managing is separated and safety is increased. The modules of the application’s control panel are as follows:

- Simple configuration
- Creating the user groups and their allocation to employees
- Creating a detailed employees’ activity log throughout the day
- Client management
- Employee management
- Creating, managing and monitoring of the project
- Company structure creating
- Workplace management
- Managing salary scales
- Travel management
- Salary management
- Loan management
- Creating reports

## MongoDB as solution for data warehousing in online HRM systems

Prisutnost na projektu  
zaposleni, projekat, datum od - do

Zaposleni \*  
Miran, Mirko, Miro

Projekat \*  
Administriranje Linux SYS

Od \*  
2016-01-01

Do \*  
2016-02-15

Prethodni datum u okviru 2016-01-01

Prethodni datum u okviru 2016-01-01

+1. dana    -Prethodni podatak

(a)

Prisutnost na projektu  
zaposleni, projekat, datum od - do

Iznos u prisutnosti zaposlenog **Miran, Mirko Miro** na projektu **Administriranje Linux SYS** u vremenskom periodu od **2016-01-01** do **2016-02-15**

**15.02.2016 prisutnost zaposlenog na projektu**

God	Dan	Minuta
February 1, 2016 09:00	February 1, 2016 15:00	360
February 4, 2016 09:00	February 4, 2016 15:00	360
February 7, 2016 09:00	February 7, 2016 15:00	480
February 8, 2016 09:00	February 9, 2016 17:00	1920
Σ		3120

(b)

**Fig. 2.** Consists of two parts, where (a) shows the data entry form, on the basis of which the report will be created, and (b) shows the created report. As it can be seen in Figure 2a, it is possible to filter the reports by multiple parameters, including the date range. Figure 2b presents the use of complex aggregate queries on NoSQL databases, to obtain the result set.

As of the user interface, its first role is the automated collection of employees' activities during a session. The modules of the interface are as follows:

- Collecting the data on employees' project activities
- Displaying the information on employees' project activities
- Displaying the information on the previous period activities
- Displaying the information on travel and finances
- Payroll accounting for the current month, on the basis of the realized activities

Prisustvo zaposlenog za mesec February, 2016					
Projekat	Prijava	Odjava	Napomena	Minuta	
	February 11, 2016 05:38	February 11, 2016 05:40	Dodavanje putem korisnikovog panela	2,07	
Administriranje Linux SYS	February 1, 2016 09:00	February 1, 2016 15:00	admin panel	360	
E-shop computer store	February 2, 2016 09:00	February 2, 2016 15:00	priprema	360	
E-shop computer store	February 3, 2016 09:00	February 3, 2016 15:00	priprema	360	
Administriranje Linux SYS	February 4, 2016 09:00	February 4, 2016 15:00	priprema	360	
E-shop computer store	February 5, 2016 09:00	February 5, 2016 15:00	priprema	360	
Programiranje IS	February 6, 2016 09:00	February 6, 2016 15:00	analiza	360	
Administriranje Linux SYS	February 7, 2016 09:00	February 7, 2016 17:00	administracija	480	
Administriranje Linux SYS	February 8, 2016 09:00	February 9, 2016 17:00	administracija	1920	
E-shop computer store	February 15, 2016 09:00	February 22, 2016 17:00	Razvoj FW	10560	
				Σ minuta	15122.07

Obracun plate za mesec February, 2016					
Sifra	Ostvreno radno vreme	Iznos	Valuta		
Osnovica plate	15122.07	10000	evro		
Sifra	Opis	Iznos	Valuta		
Bonus I	Vise od 10200 minuta aktivnosti [bonus 5%]	500	evro		
Bonus II	Vise od 2 aktivna projekta [bonus 2%]	0	evro		
				Za isplatu Σ	evro

**Fig. 3.** Salary reports for employee. As it can be seen in Figure 3, apart from collecting information about the employees and their activities, the application for human resource management offers their overview as well, when creating the salary reports. In this way, the employees can have the insight in all their activities, and thus the ways to improve their work.

## 4. Development

The following techniques have been used for the developing of ERP system for human resource management, presented in Section III: NoSQL MongoDB [18], PHP program language, JavaScript, HTML5 and Linux Ubuntu Server 14.04 x64 for initiation of Apache2 web server.

MongoDB server was used for storing the data. It uses the object-structured objects, stored into collections as a data model [18]. As of queries, they are posed through manipulating the objects in the collections. A lot of people opt for using the MongoDB, as can be seen in the conducted research [19]. Easy use, flexible scheme and great scalability are just some of the benefits offered by this NoSQL database. Nowadays, a large number of leading organizations, like CERN, Craigslist, Foursquare etc. use MongoDB in their environment.

The document structure in MongoDB collection corresponds to JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) object. However, when storing the documents into the collection, MongoDB server performs the serialization of the object into the binary encoded system [18]. According to the research, BSON is a more efficient way to store data than XML and JSON format, due to the fact that it consumes fewer server resources, as well as the shorter time for processing. [20].

MongoDB-PHP Driver was used to connect MongoDB server and application. It enables API through which the connection with MongoDB server is established. At this point, it should be underlined that, in order for the driver to function properly, PHP 5.1 or up should be used. The driver is open-source and can be downloaded freely.

Regarding the document relation management, MongoDB as a non-relational model has no foreign key and JOIN operations. The connecting is done in the embedded documents or by creating a reference from one document to another [18].

Moreover, one of the great benefits of MongoDB lays in the fact that it can be used alongside with the RDBMS systems. It can be easily concluded from this fact, that it is a good solution for implementation with the already existing systems.

Additionally, MongoDB has the built-in system for managing big files, named GridFS. By using it, MongoDB stores the binary files into the database, but the fact that BSON object cannot be greater than 16MB should be pointed out.

## 5. Conclusions and future work

This paper presented the ways in which NoSQL DB can be successfully used to store data in running of ERP system. There are numerous benefits of using the NoSQL DB, from scalability, flexible scheme, work speed, smaller maintenance costs etc., which make these databases a new and competitive solution for developing modern web 2.0 applications.

Although a really small number of companies have been using Big Data in their projects only a couple of years ago, the things are rapidly changing nowadays and Fortune 500 companies are increasingly using them in some of their projects. In the same manner, the world-renown laboratories use NoSQL when conducting their experiments, to store the obtained results.

On the other hand, this technology also has some flaws. NoSQL does not provide ACID properties in their transactions, as it is the case with relational database management system. NoSQL provides BASE transaction properties, as presented in this paper. However, as mentioned, the research shows that these flaws can be overcome.

The increasing popularity of NoSQL DB in active projects of today has made this data warehousing technology simpler for use. Therefore, it is now much easier for software developers to master and implement in their new projects. The operations for data processing are simplified and their use is very simple in the majority of modern program languages. Moreover, it can be concluded that the data can be analysed and displayed to the users in real time using contemporary techniques and technologies in programming, which is a great advantage when the management needs to make critical decisions.

Likewise, this paper has presented warehousing of big files using GridFS. Today, when web 2.0 applications almost do not contain text data, managing big files is crucially important. GridFS represents MongoDB's solution for storing binary files into a database. As it could be seen in this paper, the solution offers a number of benefits when working with big files, from storing files in a distributed architecture, safety, possibility of storing metadata, etc.

As it can be concluded from the facts mentioned in this paper, NoSQL databases are definitely a good option in data storing in business organizations nowadays. The multiple benefits they offer are the reason why companies increasingly implement these databases in their work environment. Furthermore, the emergence of new technologies like Internet of Things (IoT), which use sensor networks to collect numerous data from their environment, make SQL an ideal solution for data storing.

Storing and analysing of these data offers a new way of collecting and reviewing new information to business organizations, which can lead to new vision in their operation.

## 6. References

1. B. W. Wirtz, O. Schilke and S. Ullrich, „Strategic Development of Business Models: Implications of the Web 2.0 for Creating Value on the Internet“ *ScienceDirect Long Range Planning*, vol. 43, Issues 2–3, pp. 272–290, April–June 2010.
2. Cisco Co., „Cisco Visual Networking Index: Forecast and Methodology, 2009–2014“, *Cisco Public Information*, June 2010.
3. J. McKendrick, „Big Data Market Set to Explode This Year, but What Is ‘Big Data’?“, *SmartPlanet.com*, February 2012.
4. M.P. Papazoglou, „Service-oriented computing: concepts, characteristics and directions“, *Web Information Systems Engineering, 2003. WISE 2003.*, pp. 3 – 12, December 2003.
5. Elragal, „ERP and Big Data: The Inept Couple“, *ScienceDirect on Procedia Technology CENTERIS 2014*, vol. 16, pp. 242–249, November 2014.
6. J. Pokorný, „New database architectures: Steps towards big data processing“, *IADIS European Conference Data Mining 2013*, 2013.
7. DataStax, „Why NoSQL?“, October 2012.
8. B. M. Moniruzzaman and S. A. Hossain, „NoSQL Database: New Era of Databases for Big data Analytics – Classification, Characteristics and Comparison“, *International Journal of Database Theory and Application*, vol. 6, No. 4., 2013



9. R. Cattell., „Scalable SQL and NoSQL data stores“. *ACM SIGMOD*, vol. 39, Issue 4, pp 12-27., December 2010.
10. Bhatewara and K. Waghmare, „Improving Network Scalability Using NoSql Database“, *International Journal of Advanced Computer Research*, vol. 2, No. 4, Issue 6, pp. 488-490, December 2012.
11. Oussous, F. Benjelloun, A. A. Lahcen and S. Belfkih, „Comparison and Classification of NoSQL Databases for Big Data“, *International Journal of Database Theory and Application*, vol. 6, No. 4.2013, 2013.
12. J. Pokorny, „NoSQL databases: a step to database scalability in web environment“, *Proceedings of the 13th International Conference on Information Integration and Web-based Applications and Services*, pp. 278-283, December 2011.
13. BĀZĀR, „The Transition from RDBMS to NoSQL. A Comparative Analysis of Three Popular Non-Relational Solutions: Cassandra, MongoDB and Couchbase“, *Database Systems Journal*, vol. V, no. 2/2014, March 2014.
14. N. Leavitt, „Will NoSQL Databases Live Up to Their Promise?“, *IEEE Computer*, vol. 43 , Iss. 2, pp 12-14, Feb. 2010.
15. E. Lotfya, A. I. Salehb, H. A. El-Ghareebc and H. A. Alid, „A middle layer solution to support ACID properties for NoSQL databases“, *Journal of King Saud University - Computer and Information Sciences*, vol 28., Iss. 1., pp. 133–145, January 2016.
16. J. McKendrick, „Big Data Market Set to Explode This Year, but What Is ‘Big Data’?“, <http://www.mckinsey.com>, Februar 2012.
17. P. Hofmann, „ERP is Dead, Long Live ERP“, *IEEE Internet Computing*, vol. 12, Iss: 4, pp 84-88, July-Aug. 2008.
18. K. Chodorow, *MongoDB: The Definitive Guide*, O’Reilly Media, USA, pp 389-390, 2013.
19. Z. Parker, S. Poe and V. S. Vrbsky, „Comparing NoSQL MongoDB to an SQL DB“, *Proceedings of the 51st ACM Southeast Conference*, Article No. 5, April 2013.
20. Nayak, A. Poriya and D. Poojary, „Type of NOSQL Databases and its Comparison with Relational Databases“. *International Journal of Applied Information Systems (IJ AIS)*, vol. 5, No.4, pp 16-19, March 2013.

## Exploring software maintenance process characteristics by using inductive thematic analysis

Zeljko Stojanov<sup>1</sup> and Jelena Stojanov<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin"

Djуре djakovica BB, 23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
zeljko.stojanov@uns.ac.rs

<sup>2</sup> University of Novi Sad, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin"

Djуре djakovica BB, 23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
jelena.stojanov@uns.ac.rs

**Abstract.** Software maintenance is the most costly part of software life cycle, deserving more attention of research community. Systematic consideration of software maintenance problems and challenges becomes even more important in small software companies that face several difficulties due to their constraints related to staff, resources and funding. This paper outlines a method for identifying and systematizing knowledge about practice in small organizations. The method is implemented in a micro software company for identifying characteristics of software maintenance processes. Thematic analysis enables identification and systematization of knowledge in a framework that is grounded in the empirical data collected in the company. This knowledge about the maintenance processes is available to the company staff for usage in everyday activities. The method can be easily tailored to other small organizations.

**Keywords:** process, characteristics, software maintenance, qualitative methods, inductive thematic analysis.

### 1. Introduction and background

There are many processes involved in software life cycle. Processes in software engineering practice encompass both technical and managerial activities within the software life cycle. Implementation of software life cycle processes requires appropriate infrastructure with available resources such as staff, tools and funding, as well as assigned responsibilities in the processes. Software processes are creative, feedback driven, adaptable and should be observed within the real context [12]. Since software organizations are based on knowledgeable workers, it is common practice to implement process assessment and improvement activities together with organizational learning activities [18], resulting with increased awareness of importance of knowledge assets for overall business performances of organizations [13].

Software maintenance is a set of activities aimed at providing cost-effective support to software [6]. Although it has been recognized as the most costly part of software life

cycle it does not attract enough attention comparing to development [19,26]. Maintenance activities enable: controlling software's day-to-day functions, controlling software modifications, perfecting existing functions, dealing with security threats, and preventing problems and performance degradation. Since software maintenance is an ongoing process aimed at keeping software useful, the imperative in software maintenance is to reach managed process that will reduce errors through the software life cycle [3]. However, April et al. [2] reported that many software organizations do not have defined processes for their software maintenance activities.

Qualitative research methods have been recently adopted in software engineering for exploring and illuminating everyday practice [11]. Qualitative methods enable deeper understanding of practice and processes from the perspective of involved people, with particular emphasis on social issues in the practice. Qualitative methods have been used in software maintenance for exploring: how developers manage relevant information while solving maintenance tasks [15], documentation usage [17], development agile methodology [20], or effects of inter-smell relations on maintainability [33].

It is well-known that software industry consists of mostly small organizations that rarely adopt best practice proposals, but rather develop their own methods for managing maintenance activities [4,20]. In addition, due to the complexity of software maintenance tasks, many of development techniques, tools, models and processes cannot be directly applied in maintenance [21]. Anquetil et al. [1] stated that the fundamental problem in software maintenance is the lack of various types of knowledge, which is usually only in heads of software engineers. In this course of research, several ontologies, typologies and frameworks were proposed for systematizing knowledge on software maintenance processes [14,10,23,1,32]. All these models and frameworks have been developed in order to direct empirical research in software maintenance, or are suitable for larger organizations that have resources for implementing them in the practice. Therefore, systematization of knowledge that will facilitate knowledge reuse, especially in small software organizations, can help maintainers to more efficiently cope with difficulties in everyday maintenance activities. These observations suggest that further research in the area of software maintenance processes is necessary.

This paper presents a method suitable for identifying characteristics of software maintenance processes in small software organizations, as well as a case study in a micro software company, resulting with developed thematic framework with systematized characteristics of software maintenance processes. The paper is structured as follows. The next section presents a case study with the description of the research context, methods and findings. The third section contains the discussion of the trustworthiness of the study and the benefits for the company. The last section contains concluding remarks and further research directions.

## 2. Case study

### 2.1. Context

A case study was implemented in a local software company focused on local clients in Serbia. According to European commission [8], the company can be classified as a micro enterprise since it has seven employees. The company develops and maintains over 30 business software applications for over 100 clients. Based on the trend analysis of clients' requests, over 84 percent of the tasks are focused on maintenance activities [28], which strongly emphasizes the importance of software maintenance for the overall business performance of the company. Based on that, the company management recognized the importance of assessing and improving software maintenance processes. In this course of thinking, the company implemented software maintenance process improvement project, as well as identification and systematization of knowledge related to software maintenance activities [31].

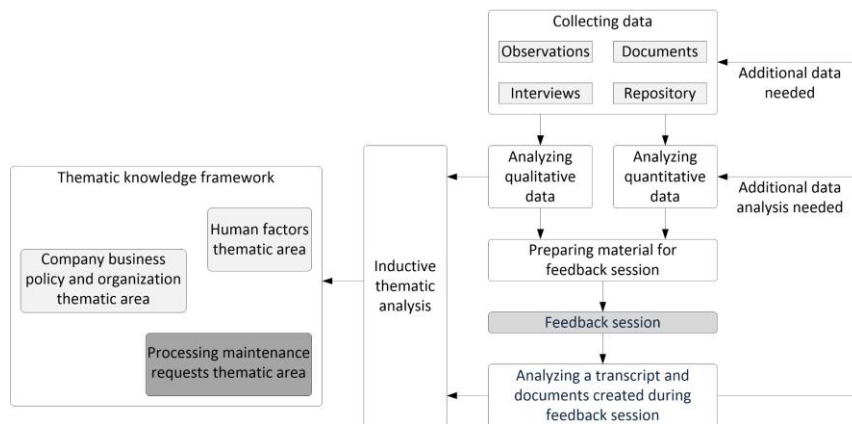
By having in mind the well known constraints of small software companies [22,16], the method for identifying and systematizing knowledge was developed as a bottom-up. This means that the identification of knowledge starts with the investigation of the real state of the practice in the company, without attempting to fit the research process and findings to any prescribed strategy, directive, standard or guideline. This method relies on the company staff, who have the best insight into everyday practice. Their knowledge and experience are of the crucial significance for the identification and systematization of the most relevant knowledge. In addition, the method requires full commitment of the company's management. This approach ensures availability of all necessary resources in the company during the research process.

### 2.2. Methods

Characteristics of software maintenance processes are identified by using a *Lightweight Inductive Method for Knowledge Identification and Systematization (LIM4KIS)* [30]. The method enables knowledge identification and systematization without disturbing everyday practice in an organization. Inductive thematic analysis proposed by Braun and Clarke [7] serves as a method for the data analysis and development of the thematic knowledge framework. Fig. 1 presents iterative process of creating knowledge framework about software maintenance practice in the company.

The most comprehensive understanding of the practice assumes combining a variety of different data sources, and using both qualitative and quantitative methods [9]. The main sources of knowledge for identifying characteristics of software maintenance process are interviews with the employees, observations of the everyday practice, the documents available in the company, and data extracted from the internal repository of maintenance requests (MRs). Based on the variety of data sources, different methods for data analysis were used, such as trend analysis [28], regression analysis [29] and fuzzy screening [27] for quantitative data, and thematic analysis for qualitative data. All these

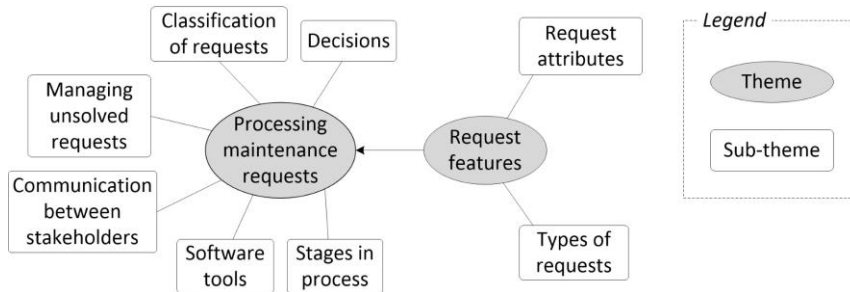
data were prepared for feedback sessions, which were organized as working meetings in the company. The feedback sessions are essential for the successful implementation of the method. The sessions were chaired by the leading researcher, while other participants were invited based on the current state of the research (e.g. an interviewee whose transcribed interview was prepared for the discussion). The transcripts from the feedback sessions were analyzed by using inductive thematic analysis [7]. Methodological memos were used for elaborating all decisions, while theoretical memos were used for developing theoretical constructs (themes, sub-themes and relationships in the framework) during the whole research process [5].



**Fig.1.** Iterative process of creating a thematic knowledge framework for software maintenance practice in the company

### 2.3. Findings

Maintenance activities are organized in order to solve clients' requests related to sustaining software products usable. These requests are called maintenance requests (MRs). Two themes in this thematic area relate to the process and the features of MRs: *Request features* and *Processing maintenance requests*. Fig. 2 shows thematic area with identified themes and sub-themes of MR processing in the company. This thematic area is a segment of thematic knowledge framework describing the maintenance practice in the company [31]. According to the typology of qualitative findings proposed by Sandelowski and Barroso [24], the findings can be classified as conceptual/thematic description, since they were shaped as a set of developed themes and sub-themes integrated into a thematic framework.



**Fig.2.** Software maintenance request processing

**Processing maintenance requests.** Few types of software maintenance processes can be distinguished in the company. All maintenance processes, regardless of the type, are recorded in the repository with the same attributes. Typical maintenance processes relate to the modification of software products, including enhancements of software with new functionality or solving reported problems, and providing support to the clients through organized training and technical support. The following sub-themes related to processing of MRs were identified:

- *Stages in process.* Each process is adjusted to the current MR and a client that submitted it, starting from receiving a request, analyzing a request, and implementing necessary tasks. The stages in the process are: receiving a request, checking urgency, checking client’s status, assigning a programmer to the request, implementing necessary work, and finishing documentation.
- *Decisions.* Decisions are regularly made by programmers in all stages and in transitions between stages, while in some cases decisions are expected also by the clients.
- *Classification of requests.* Requests are classified based on the urgency, and after that based on the internal classification of the clients’ organizations.
- *Managing unsolved requests.* Unsolved requests are requests postponed due to the high occupancy of the programmers or inappropriate request specification provided by a client. These requests are either scheduled for solving in the near future or rejected.
- *Communication between stakeholders.* Communication between the programmers and the clients is essential for efficient processing of MRs and occurs during all stages in the process. It includes variety of techniques such as email, phone calls, meetings, etc.
- *Software tools.* Several software tools are used for supporting technical and organizational aspects of MR processing. The most important software tool for processing MRs is internal web based application for managing requests and associated tasks.

**Request features.** Efficient processing of MRs is based on a conceptual model that includes all relevant attributes related to clients, programmers, tasks and invoices. The

conceptual model is based on several years of experience in solving the clients requests. The following sub-themes related to the features of MRs were identified:

- *Request attributes* are divided in two sets. The first set of attributes defines a MR, which includes its description, the reason for the request, the priority (high, medium and low), and a client that submitted the request. The second set of attributes relates to processing of a MR, with the attributes related to the critical times in processing a MR, the evidence of the performed work, and the information about the assigned programmer.
- *Types of requests* are distinguished for classifying requests. The classification includes modification requests that includes requests for enhancements and problem reports, and requests for technical support including requests for administration of software systems, requests for training and requests for technical assistance to the clients.

### **3. Discussions**

#### **3.1. Benefits for the company**

Active engagement of the company management and the staff in the whole research process resulted with several benefits for them. The first benefit relates to identification and systematization of knowledge on software maintenance processes, which has become available to the staff. The next benefit relates to the increased self importance and motivation of the staff involved in the research. And finally, deep and overall knowledge about processes enables identification of potential improvements.

#### **3.2. Trustworthiness**

The validity and rigor of qualitative research is based on ensuring that trustworthiness criteria, such as credibility, neutrality and transferability [25]. In this study, the *credibility*, or internal validity, was increased through careful application of inductive thematic analysis method supported by rich description of the research process and findings, triangulation of data sources, and active participation of the company staff in data analysis. The research findings are grounded in the data collected in the company and validated by the employees, which ensures *neutrality* of the researchers, whose work served only for creating the most faithful representation of knowledge about the practice.

The main threat to the trustworthiness of this study is transferability of the research findings. However, the aim of this study is not to provide the findings relevant for all similar software organizations, but rather to provide guidelines how to organize a study resulting with the identified characteristics of a selected segment of practice. In

addition, the thick description of used research methods provides guidelines for organizing the similar researches in other small organizations.

#### 4. Conclusions

This paper presents a study aimed at identifying characteristics of software maintenance processes in a micro software company. The study is based on inductive method for identifying and systematizing knowledge about the selected segment of practice, assuming active involvement of the company staff. The findings are presented as a thematic knowledge framework, which is available to all staff in the company. The main contribution of this paper is an inductive lightweight method for knowledge identification and systematization, suitable for small organizations. In addition, the presented segment of the framework can be used as a starting point for deeper investigation of specific aspects of software maintenance.

Several possible directions for further work can be distinguished. The first direction includes implementation of the presented method for identifying characteristics of other segments of the practice, such as requirements engineering or testing, and integration of independently developed frameworks into a general one. Implementation of the method in other small organizations will provide the evidence about its usefulness. The most promising direction relates to developing mechanisms that will ensure evolution of developed frameworks aimed at ensuring compliance with the changes in the practice.

#### Acknowledgement

Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development, Republic of Serbia, partly supports this research under the project "The development of software tools for business process analysis and improvement", project number TR32044, 2011-2016.

#### References

1. Anquetil, N., de Oliveira, K.M., de Sousa, K.D., Dias, M.G.B.: Software maintenance seen as a knowledge management issue. *Information and Software Technology* 49(5), 515–529 (2007)
2. April, A., Huffman Hayes, J., Abran, A., Dumke, R.: Software maintenance maturity model (*SM<sup>mm</sup>*): the software maintenance process model. *Journal of Software Maintenance and Evolution: Research and Practice* 17(3), 197–223 (2005)
3. Banker, R.D., Datar, S.M., Kemerer, C.F., Zweig, D.: Software errors and software maintenance management. *Inf. Technol. and Management* 3(1-2), 25–41 (2002)
4. Basri, S., O'Connor, R.V.: Understanding the perception of very small software companies towards the adoption of process standards. In: Riel, A., O'Connor, R., Tichkiewitch, S., Messnarz, R. (eds.) *Systems, Software and Services Process Improvement, Communications*



- in *Computer and Information Science*, vol. 99, pp. 153–164. Springer Berlin Heidelberg (2010)
5. Birks, M., Chapman, Y., Francis, K.: Memoing in qualitative research: Probing data and processes. *Journal of Research in Nursing* 13(1), 68–75 (2008)
  6. Bourque, P., Fairley, R.E.D. (eds.): *Guide to the Software Engineering Body of Knowledge(SWEBOK)*. IEEE Press, Piscataway, NJ, USA, 3rd edn. (2014)
  7. Braun, V., Clarke, V.: Using thematic analysis in psychology. *Qualitative Research in Psychology* 3(2), 77–101 (2006)
  8. Commission, E.: *The new SME definition: user guide and model declaration*. Enterprise and industry publications, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities (2005)
  9. Creswell, J.W.: *Research design: Qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods approaches*. SAGE Publications, Thousand Oaks, CA, USA, 3rd edn. (2009)
  10. Dias, M.G.B., Anquetil, N., de Oliveira, K.M.: Organizing the knowledge used in software maintenance. *Journal of Universal Computer Science* 9(7), 641–658 (2003)
  11. Dittrich, Y., John, M., Singer, J., Tessem, B.: For the special issue on qualitative software engineering research. *Information and Software Technology* 49(6), 531–539 (2007)
  12. Gray, E.M., Smith, W.L.: On the limitations of software process assessment and the recognition of a required re-orientation for global process improvement. *Software Quality Control* 7(1), 21–34 (1998)
  13. Ho, C.F., Hsieh, P.H., Hung, W.H.: Enablers and processes for effective knowledge management. *Industrial Management & Data Systems* 114(5), 734–754 (2014)
  14. Kitchenham, B.A., Travassos, G.H., von Mayrhauser, A., Niessink, F., Schneidewind, N.F., Singer, J., Takada, S., Vehvilainen, R., Yang, H.: Towards an ontology of software maintenance. *Journal of Software Maintenance: Research and Practice* 11(6), 365–389 (1999)
  15. Ko, A.J., Myers, B.A., Coblenz, M.J., Aung, H.H.: An exploratory study of how developers seek, relate, and collect relevant information during software maintenance tasks. *IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering* 32(12), 971–987 (2006)
  16. Liao, Y., Barnes, J.: Knowledge acquisition and product innovation flexibility in SMEs. *Business Process Management Journal* 21(6), 1257–1278 (2015)
  17. Lutters, W.G., Seaman, C.B.: Revealing actual documentation usage in software maintenance through war stories. *Information and Software Technology* 49(6), 576–587 (2007)
  18. Messnarz, R., Ekert, D.: Assessment-based learning systems learning from best projects. *Software Process: Improvement and Practice* 12(6), 569–577 (2007)
  19. Pfleeger, S.L.: *Software Engineering: Theory and Practice*. Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, USA, 3rd edn. (2006)
  20. Pino, F.J., Ruiz, F., Garca, F., Piattini, M.: A software maintenance methodology for small organizations: Agile\_MANTEMA. *Journal of Software: Evolution and Process* 24(8), 851–876 (2012)
  21. Polo, M., Piattini, M., Ruiz, F.: Using a qualitative research method for building a software maintenance methodology. *Software: Practice & Experience* 32(13), 1239–1260 (2002)
  22. Raninen, A., Ahonen, J.J., Sihvonen, H.M., Savolainen, P., Beecham, S.: Lappi: A light-weight technique to practical process modeling and improvement target identification. *Journal of Software: Evolution and Process* 25(9), 915–933 (2013)

23. Ruiz, F., Vizcaino, A., Piattini, M., Garcia, F.: An ontology for the management of software maintenance projects. *International Journal of Software Engineering and Knowledge Engineering* 14(3), 323–349 (2004)
24. Sandelowski, M., Barroso, J.: Classifying the findings in qualitative studies. *Qualitative Health Research* 13(7), 905–923 (2003)
25. Schwandt, T.A., Lincoln, Y.S., Guba, E.G.: Judging interpretations: But is it rigorous? trustworthiness and authenticity in naturalistic evaluation. *New Directions for Evaluation* 2007(114), 11–25 (2007)
26. Sommerville, I.: *Software Engineering*. Addison Wesley, Boston, MA, USA, 9th edn. (2011)
27. Stojanov, Z., Brtko, V., Dobrilovic, D.: Evaluating software maintenance processes in small software company based on fuzzy screening. In: *Proceedings of IEEE 9th International Symposium on Applied Computational Intelligence and Informatics (SACI 2014)*. pp. 67–72. Timisoara, Romania (May 2014)
28. Stojanov, Z., Dobrilovic, D., Stojanov, J.: Analyzing trends for maintenance request process assessment: Empirical investigation in a very small software company. *Theory and Applications of Mathematics & Computer Science* 3(2), 59–74 (2013)
29. Stojanov, Z., Dobrilovic, D., Stojanov, J., Jevtic, V.: Estimating software maintenance effort by analyzing historical data in a very small software company. *Scientific Bulletin of The "Politehnica" University of Timisoara, Transactions on Automatic Control and Computer Science* 58 (72)(2), 131–138 (2013)
30. Stojanov, Z., Dobrilovic, D., Zarkov, A.: Lightweight inductive method for knowledge identification and systematization - LIM4KIS. Technical report 004-2015, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin, University of Novi Sad, Zrenjanin, Serbia (2015), [In serbian]
31. Stojanov, Z., Stojanov, J., Dobrilovic, D.: Knowledge discovery and systematization through thematic analysis in software process assessment project. In: *Proceedings of the IEEE 13th International Symposium on Intelligent Systems and Informatics (SISY 2015)*. pp. 25–30. Subotica, Serbia (2015)
32. Ulziit, B., Warraich, Z.A., Gencel, C., Petersen, K.: A conceptual framework of challenges and solutions for managing global software maintenance. *Journal of Software: Evolution and Process* 27(10), 763–792 (2015)
33. Yamashita, A., Moonen, L.: Exploring the impact of inter-smell relations on software maintainability: An empirical study. In: *Proceedings of the 2013 International Conference on Software Engineering*. pp. 682–691. ICSE '13 (2013)

## Local Cloud Solution's and Distance Learning System's Reliability

Predrag Alargić<sup>1</sup>, Tanja Kaurin<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Univerzitet Union, Fakultet za pravne i poslovne studije dr Lazar Vrkić, Novi Sad,  
Republika Srbija  
predrag.alargic@useens.net, tanja.kaurin@useens.net

**Abstract.** One of the distance learning system's functions is to train attendants for easier learning and new knowledge acquisition in education. Such a system introduction in education requires preparations regarding maintenance, system termination prevention and possible accompanying costs. Present paper shall elaborate the advantages of such a system within a local cloud solution compared to the traditional approach in more detail.

**Keywords:** computer science, information systems, Cloud computing, Moodle, teaching, maintenance .

### 1. Introduction

The proces of globalization brought about back door challenges to all institutions. Traditional learning methods are proving inadequate in new environment. Global economic crisis has largely contributed to reduction of IT related financial funds. The above resulted with educational institutions being forced to undertake number of changes. Herein further the study will explain how the way distance learning system located on the local cloud solution compares to a traditional solution, and the way it's both technical and constructive solutions simplify system's technical maintenance.

### 2. Materials and methods

Firstly, we need to explain the definition of cloud computing solution. The one that stands out is Gartner's definition, claiming that: "Cloud computing is a style of computing in which scalable and elastic IT-enabled capabilities are delivered as a service to external customers using Internet technologies".

The second, generally accepted definition of cloud computing solution is the one provided by the US National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), stating that "Cloud computing is a model for enabling convenient, on-demand network access to a

shared pool of configurable computing resources (e.g., networks, servers, storage, applications, and services) that can be rapidly provisioned and released with minimal management effort or service provider interaction".<sup>1</sup>

In contrast to the traditional computing, involving the software being actually purchased, cloud computing solution implies moving user's data to the Internet. Cloud computing solutions are being expected double-digit growth in the coming years, and according to Gartner's predictions as many as 30% of enterprises by the 2015 would change their IT resources usage purpose. Private users are presently utilizing the cloud computing predominantly for file storage or Webmail services. In general, all applications that are currently being utilized on PCs should continue as services via cloud computing solutions.

In Serbia, at present, a wide range of services are being offered. The cooperation based on VMware solutions is one of the most important. Telekom Srbija (thanks to their regional market presence in Montenegro and Bosnia and Herzegovina as well) has about nine million subscribers, and being mobile telephony services operator as well as broadband Internet provider, represents an ideal partner. There is a business requirement for both public and private cloud solutions offering flexible use of virtual infrastructure, virtual servers renting, i.e. either server and user applications or entire platform. Such services' elements include company Cloud computing connectivity with the system infrastructure location, access to the virtual desktop and/or server devices, virtual elements creation and setup according to customer requirements, as well as corresponding applications installation and configuration. Services are always accompanied by the data security support systems as well as system's crash recovery mechanisms.<sup>2</sup>

Data storage was one of the issues not previously associated with the solution. If the service being utilized, provided by cloud computing solution vendor not located in the country of our institution where it's actually being used, and we opt to cancel the services, what would then happen to our data and how sure can we be that they will not end up being misused?

The present paper will try to provide explanation of an ideal solution for the above problems, detailing the implementation of the local cloud computing solution containing distance learning software.

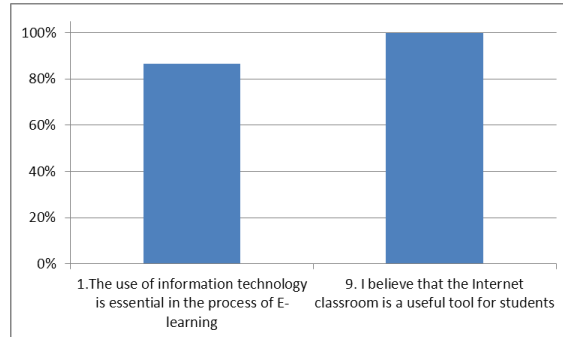
In order to gain insight into feasibility of distance learning system introducing we have conducted research utilizing the scientific investigation and survey techniques. Survey in written was conducted on a sample totaling one hundred students aged between 19 and 25. All of the surveyed had already accessed distance learning system. Survey questions designated as essential for the distance learning introduction are: whether the use of information technology is necessary in the distance learning process and whether they regard Internet classroom as a useful tool for students.

Obtained survey results are more than sufficient for us to realize the need for such system (Figure 1).

---

<sup>1</sup> NIST Tech Beat : "Final Version of NIST Cloud Computing Definition", October 25, 2011, Published

<sup>2</sup> Alargić P, Tanja K. "INFOTEH-JAHORINA" Vol. 13, March 2014.



**Figure1. Distance learning system requirement**

Number of surveyed individuals with positive stand regarding such a platform requirement amounted to 87%, while 100% of respondents believe this system is one of the most useful tools during the course of the study (Table 1).

The following factor affecting the feasibility of such a system introduction is renting storage space cost and leasing Cloud computing solution to store the required software.

As an innovative and cost-effective solution, taking into account the herein above pointed issues, indeed proved to be the one in the form of a combined free software tools, regular PC and widely available Internet connection. Free Ubuntu Server platform is the one we decided to implement as our basis platform<sup>3</sup>. In addition to free platform we utilized their free cloud computing solution called Ubuntu OpenStack, which we used to perform our server virtualization<sup>4</sup>.

### 3. Implementation

The system of at least seven PCs, each of which have two hard drives, as well as additional requirement that the two PCs each have two network interface cards (NIC), are required in order to implement internal cloud computing server. Ubuntu Server platform needs to be installed on PCs that have two network cards.

It is then necessary for all of the PCs to be connected to the internal private network in order to utilize other PCs' resources. OpenStack Ubuntu platform implementation is the step that follows, used to configure or change our cloud computing solution performance (Figure 2).

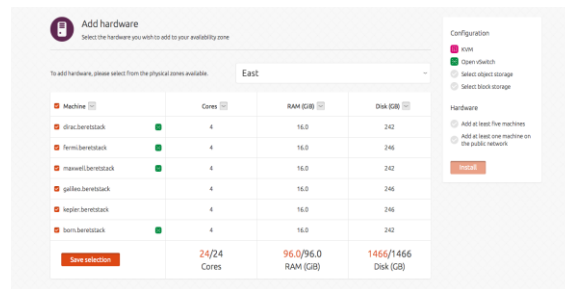
**Table 1. Students' requirement regarding e-learn classroom**

The use of information technology is necessary in the e-learning process	87%
--	-----

<sup>3</sup> [www.ubuntu.com/server](http://www.ubuntu.com/server)

<sup>4</sup> [www.ubuntu.com/Cloud/openstack](http://www.ubuntu.com/Cloud/openstack)

I regard Internet classroom as a useful tool for students	100%
---	------



**Figure 2. Ubuntu OpenStack**

With this our internal cloud computing solution is properly configured and ready for use. It is now necessary to install and configure one of the distance learning solutions on such configured and set platform. We also opted for a free of charge solution, based on Open Source platform. OpenSource platform is a term used to describe “free of charge” software provided to users, having no restrictions how to be utilized, modified or shared. In general, source code is made fully available to user so that he/she is able to fully customize it as per specific requirements<sup>5</sup>. Moodle platform represents good solution being applied worldwide, and also translated into numerous languages, including Serbian<sup>6</sup>. Simple installation of Apache server<sup>7</sup> and a MySQL database<sup>8</sup> utilizing only the command line on our platform, as well as Moodle distance learning platform installation – rendered the system ready for setup and operation (Figure 3).



**Figure 3. Moodle platform - configured system is ready for operation**

<sup>5</sup> <http://tehnografija.net/operativni-sistemi/linux-operativni-sistemi/sta-je-zapravo-open-source/>

<sup>6</sup> [www.modle.org](http://www.modle.org)

<sup>7</sup> <http://http.apache.org/>

<sup>8</sup> <http://www.mysql.com/>

The final step represents opening of our private Cloud computing PC network to the Internet. This is accomplished by enabling free passage on our router (allowing access to Internet) for the PC where Moodle distance learning platform has been installed. Those router settings are found in the section entitled "Port Range Forwarding", and it is necessary to enter the PC's with installed distance learning platform IP address and port 80, and save such data in settings (Figure 4).

In order to explain why we opted for cloud computing platform model in a local network (with number of PCs, as in our case, are connected in one system) and not utilizing until now prevailing approach (available via the services provider lease), we must have knowledge regarding cons/pros of such systems. In Table 2. we have compared two systems, local cloud computing solution and services purchase.

The advantage of our cloud computing solution is based on its ability to:

- Control of the management system,
- Lock,
- Failure isolation,
- Risk adjustment,
- Data protection,

Failure isolation is an important feature to be singled out. Multiple leases and shared resources are the Cloud Computing defining characteristics during the services purchase. It Includes failure mechanisms for sharing storage, memory, routing, and even good reputation among different occupants such is the so-called VM/hyper jumping. One is to keep on mind the low current frequency of attacks on resources isolation mechanisms, with experience requiring caution even at this stage.

Another characteristic that must not be omitted is insecure or incomplete data deletion. At service purchasing point, when the request is made to delete cloud resources, it may happen, as with many operating systems, that the data is not actually deleted. Adequate or timely data deletion can also be disabled (or undesirable from a user's perspective) or for the reason of unavailability of additional data copies or because destruction disk contains other clients' data. In case of multiple requests and hardware resources re-use, this represents a greater user risk than a separate software.<sup>9</sup>

#### **4. Maintenance suitability**

System's maintenance suitability is the single most important as well as decisive characteristic of cloud computing solution in the local network in conjunction with distance learning platform.

---

<sup>9</sup> Ljiljana Paunović, "Cloud computing kao vrsta web hosting servisa". <http://www.itresenja.com/>

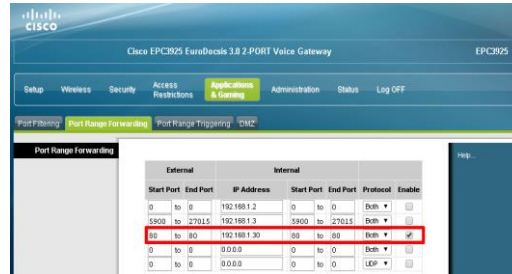


Figure 4. Router settings

Table 2. Local cloud computing solution and services purchase comparative review

SERVICE	CLOUD local	CLOUD service purchase
Usage and response time reduction	X	X
Infrastructure errors minimization	X	X
Basic costs reduction	X	X
Innovation pace increase	X	X
Loss of control over management system		X
Locking		X
Failure isolation		X
Harmonization risks		X
Management interface compromise		X
Data protection		X
Insecure or incomplete data deletion		X
Malicious intrusions	X	X
Delay		X

In an effort to define, we can single out that maintenance suitability represents probability of projected maintenance procedure being carried out at the provided time,



environmental conditions and at minimal cost.<sup>10</sup> Thereby, the maintenance suitability is related to:

- Technical system structure simplicity principle and benefits of combining them,
- System's build quality,
- Conditions for performing maintenance activities, and
- System's integral support level.

The herein laid out system is not flawlessly designed, and as well as with any other similar system, there are parts and particles prone to failure. Such positions can be called "weak points". There are many different ways to detect weak points:

- During system's operation commencement, with initial failures, and
- During the working process.

The most important thing is to find, analyze how to troubleshoot and remove them. Weak points may reveal themselves by the emergence of failure, so they should not be sought out, even though weak points are often not recognized because the failure is remedied and a weak point remains and is able to surprise again.

Based on failure information on our local network cloud computing system, we are able to calculate the performance indicator on the basis of which we can get information on whether system possesses weak points or not. Performance indicator (K) is calculated utilizing the following formula:

$$K = \frac{a \cdot b}{c \cdot d} \left[ \frac{\text{failure}}{\text{part/asm}} \right] \quad (1)$$

With :

- a Count on this kind of previous failures,
- b Mean time between two failures,
- c Records keeping time or system's integral parts that failures are being considered, and
- d Number same type of assemblies or system's integral parts that failures are being considered.

The system being observed shall first include cloud computing solution purchase and calculate the performance indicator (K1), observing only the number of the same assembly which was in failure.

$$K_1 = \frac{a_1 \cdot b_1}{c_1 \cdot d_1} \left[ \frac{\text{failure}}{\text{part/asm}} \right] \quad (2)$$

With :

- a1=24
- b1=14 (days)
- c1=365 (days)
- d1=1

<sup>10</sup> Prof. dr Živoslav Adamović, doc. Dr Cariša Bešić : „Održavanje tehničkih sistema“, Želnid, Beograd, 2008.

Predrag Alargić et al.

Resulting performance indicator is  $K_1=0.92054$ .

Another system being observed is local network cloud computing solution (herein above described) and we shall calculate its performance indicator ( $K_2$ ).

$$K_2 = \frac{a_2 \cdot b_2}{c_2 \cdot d_2} \left[ \frac{\text{failure}}{\text{part/asm}} \right] \quad (3)$$

With :

$a_1=3$

$b_1=36$  (days)

$c_1=365$  (days)

$d_1=1$

Resulting performance indicator is  $K_2=0.29589$ .

As can be seen, measurement results show the obtained failure coefficient for Cloud computing solution in conjunction with the Moodle distance learning system is multiple times lower when compared to the same system with the service provider.

Finding technical systems' weak points, except for the failure monitoring process, there is a proceeding by which to monitor stoppage and stoppage caused costs. Utilizing this method of finding weak points by monitoring the cost or stoppage is done periodically, and results then compared with the expected state.

## 5. Conclusion

The presented study describes and identifies the benefits of local based cloud solutions in conjunction with distance learning system. The new era demands reliable information and communication systems operation, either for business or private purposes. Low reliability and availability lead to safety endangerment, customer dissatisfaction and great losses both because it is not delivering services, and at the same time running with higher maintenance costs. Reliability can be no longer calculated on the basis of hardware reliability only, but must take into account the software reliability as well. However, a human represents huge factor in system reliability, especially in determining the reliability of task execution system with human being part thereof, or is triggered in the event of failure of some of the system's functions. During the last twenty years, due to a lack of classical statistical approach in determining the reliability and suitability of the ever growing requirement for calculating the failure coefficient, based on the measurement and determination of the weakest links in the observed system. Rapid development of new and modern technologies indicates that the challenges being put before the reliability experts are still immense, especially when it comes to systems with increasingly present hardware and software.

## 6. References

[1] Kočović, P. : "Osnovi primene kompjuterske tehnike", Fakultet za obrazovanje rukovodećih kadrova u privredi, Beograd 2010, Unpublished

- [2] NIST Tech Beat : “Final Version of NIST Cloud Computing Definition”, October 25, 2011, Published
- [3] Alargić P, Tanja K. “ INFOTEH-JAHORINA” Vol. 13, March 2014.
- [4] [www.ubuntu.com/server](http://www.ubuntu.com/server)
- [5] [www.ubuntu.com/Cloud/openstack](http://www.ubuntu.com/Cloud/openstack)
- [6] <http://tehnografija.net/operativni-sistemi/linux-operativni-sistemi/ta-je-zapravo-open-source/>
- [7] [www.modle.org](http://www.modle.org)
- [8] <http://httpd.apache.org/>
- [9] <http://www.mysql.com/>
- [10] Ljiljana Paunović, “Cloud computing kao vrsta web hosting servisa”. <http://www.itresenja.com/>
- [11] Prof. dr Živoslav Adamović, doc. Dr Cariša Bešić : „Održavanje tehničkih sistema“, Želid, Beograd, 2008.

## Example of IoT platform usage for wireless video surveillance with support of NoSQL and cloud systems

Milan Malić<sup>1</sup>, Dalibor Dobrilović<sup>1</sup>, and Ivana Petrov<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad / Technical Faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, Djure Djakovica bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
milanmalic@outlook.com; dalibor.dobrilovic@uns.ac.rs; ivanapetrov.it@outlook.com

**Abstract.** Today there is an increasing need for implementation of area security systems, especially in sense of monitoring areas of interest. Many of the solutions related to wireless security cameras that are available on the market are mainly limited with their predefined functionalities. Furthermore, these sets of functionalities largely affect price levels. Thanks to an increasing development and availability of open-source hardware and DIY (Do It Yourself) electronics applicable in the field of Internet of Things (IoT), as well as new methods in data storage, such as NoSQL, new opportunities for creation of custom systems for video monitoring and storing video data are opened. Through this work it is presented the solution for wireless security cameras, based on the IoT enabled open-source hardware and MongoDB database as the storage system. Also, in order to achieve replication of created content, possibilities of storing this content on the cloud storage system are explored. Established solution can be used on a daily basis, both in the private and business environments. Also, in this paper are presented technologies used for system development. The solution can be used as a starting point for further development of the systems for areal monitoring and content of interest creation using the emerging technologies.

**Keywords:** Internet of Things, open-source hardware, wireless video surveillance, NoSQL, video streaming

### 1. Introduction

Nowadays, wireless security cameras can be easily purchased in local and online shops. These devices can be mounted inside the building and used in outdoor areas. Deployed devices of this type have wireless network connectivity and ability to be activated in the case of detecting movement in their proximity. Unfortunately, these devices are often limited in their functionality by the default settings provided by manufacturer and with limited sets of configuration functions. Their prices range from several tens up to several hundreds of Euros depending of supported features.

Today, the Internet and Internet data greatly differ in comparison with the original concepts by their functions and purpose. By 2016, the expected portion of video traffic

on Internet will be 86% of total traffic. Every second, 1.2 million minutes of video content are passing through the network. According to this, it becomes clear that video traffic is becoming dominant traffic, and its usage in wireless platforms and portable devices will rise continuously.

The development of systems based on emerging technologies, such as the Internet of Things (IoT), became increasingly popular and much easier with open-source hardware. Today, platforms used to build security camera systems are low-cost and simple to use. According to the research conducted by Gartner, 6.4 billion IoT devices will be operational by 2016 and more than 20.5 billion by 2020 [1]. According to the same research, over 50% of large business organizations will have implemented some form of IoT through their systems [2]. Therefore, it can be concluded that IoT enabled devices carved their way in the development of modern business organizations.

In this paper is presented the solution based on the Arduino Yún microcontroller board, in combination with USB web camera and passive infrared (PIR) motion detection sensor. These components are used to create the wireless security camera system. Also, with the usage of Python, PHP, data storage and cloud system and NoSQL MongoDB database, the additional functionalities are added. The usage of NoSQL databases (DB) in this solution gives the advantage because NoSQL databases are not based on the relational model. Data model that is used during storage is not fixed and this ability significantly facilitates the application development.

The system is created for live video surveillance and for storing captured images to the remote server. Storing of captured images is available on the internal memory of the device, on the cloud system and on the private server. The security camera is also able to transmit live video streams via Internet portals such as Youtube.com or Twitch.tv. Captured content can be easily reviewed, shared and used for monitoring the areas over the Internet in real time. System is designed to allow users to be able to access data over the Internet, regardless of the platform they used. The advantages and disadvantages of this approach in development are presented in this paper. One of the key advantages of using open-source hardware and software in building such systems is the possibility of utilization of new technologies and services with the significant savings in the budget.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows: Section II - Related work, Section III - Detailed overview of the proposed solution and its functionality, Section IV - Development, technology and system architecture description, Section V - Conclusions and further research.

## **2. Related work**

Today, IoT devices have an increasing role in generating data for making critical business decisions. Just by using these devices and connected sensors, it is possible to create complex systems for data acquisition, with relatively low budget. It can be pointed out that in these times there are a large number of papers that highlight the importance of IoT and its usage, both in the private and in the business environments. However, very small percentage of these works show the interoperability between NoSQL with IoT and the significance of providing platforms that combine these two technologies.

Example of IoT platform usage for wireless video surveillance with support of NoSQL and cloud systems

According to the Gartner analytics [1], it is clear that the importance of IoT technologies is great and constantly increasing. Data acquired from sensors should be stored and analyzed in efficient way. Therefore, NoSQL and Big Data are the right solutions for this problem. With utilization of these solutions based on the implementation of Big Data and analysis of data flows generated by sensor networks, modern business organizations can find new information that had not been obvious earlier. Those information can be used for improving the business.

There are four types of NoSQL DBs, which differ in the way of data storage [3-7]. Those four types [12,13] of NoSQL DBs are:

**Key-value store:** Data is stored on the basis of key-value pairs. Value is retrieved based on the keys. Redis, Dymomite, and Voldemort are examples of these DB type.

**Column-oriented store:** DBs organize data similar to the data in the RDBMS tables, with the difference of storing items by columns instead of the rows. They are good for data warehouse applications. The examples of column-oriented DBs are Hbase, Cassandra, Hypertable.

**Document store:** Data are stored and organized as a collection of documents. Documents are flexible; each document can have a number of fields. The examples are Apache CouchDB and MongoDB.

**Graph store:** These DBs use graph theory for storage and data retrieval. The focus is on the inner connectivity between different pieces of data. Data segments are displayed based on nodes and relationships between them and are defined by the edge of the connection nodes. Neo4j is an example of this DB type.

Each of these NoSQL DB groups have their advantages and disadvantages, and it was analyzed in greater details in [6] and [8]. Research by Winkler S. [9] points to the issue of transfer of video signal and packet loss via wireless and wired networks. Through the study author examined 11 different DBs and the related packet loss and compares the created video content.

Finally, this paper aims to establish solutions for the implementation of open-source IoT oriented hardware and NoSQL DB in order to create wireless security camera systems. Therefore, in this paper is presented approach in creation of wireless security cameras with the goal of reducing loss of the video content created by the system. Also, it is necessary to point out that the proposed solution, which uses the MongoDB NoSQL DB, enables storage of materials generated in real time, which greatly shortens the access time to the content. This feature has importance for the systems designed to detect patterns in real time.

Related to wireless video surveillance systems, there are various and interesting examples of application of these systems in different areas such as precision agriculture [14], using 6LoWPAN [15] and WiMAX [17] technology, or in using efficient prioritization techniques [16].

### 3. Solution description

Proposed solution consists of two main subsystems: hardware and software. Software subsystem consists of a system for storing generated video content and web applications for accessing this content. Web application enables access to the video content via

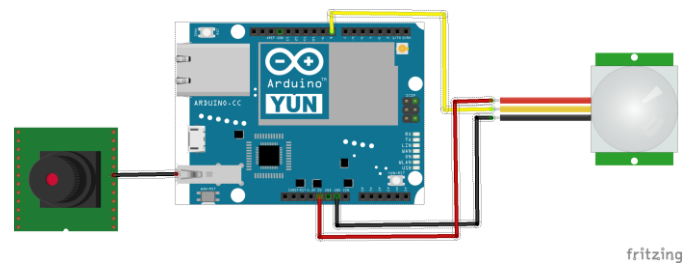
Internet from any location and using any device (computer, tablet, smart phone). There is also option for the local transmission of video signal, which can be accessed directly by the system user. User can also set the camera operation modes. The captured video content is transferred with wireless IEEE 802.11 technology.

System performs video surveillance with additional feature of making security copies of the captured content to multiple locations. So, authorized person within the organization can analyze collected information. System enables wireless remote access to the video surveillance systems located in isolated locations.

Front-end application is developed using PHP, JavaScript, and for the graphical user interface (GUI) is used HTML5. Content is also accessible via Youtube or Dropbox services, e.g. can be accessed using modern portable devices such as smart phones, tablets, notebooks and laptops.

The main advantage of the proposed solution is in the utilization of MongoDB database system for document storage and captured images. This is relatively novel approach in storing data that is significantly more efficient than the traditional one.

Hardware subsystem is presented in Figure 1, and it consists of the following elements: USB webcam, PIR sensor for motion detection, Arduino Yún, microSD card and power bank. The system wiring is presented in the Figure 1 and described in figure caption.



**Fig. 1.** The detailed wiring of the Arduino Yún based wireless security camera node is presented here. In the center of the figure is Arduino Yún microcontroller board, connected with USB web camera (on the left) via USB port and with PIR sensor (on the right) with three wires: 5V, Ground and digital input (pin 8 on Arduino Yún). This image is created using Fritzing 0.9.2b (<http://www.fritzing.org>).

Developed application has multi language support (Serbian and English). Applications for hardware and created content management consist of the following elements:

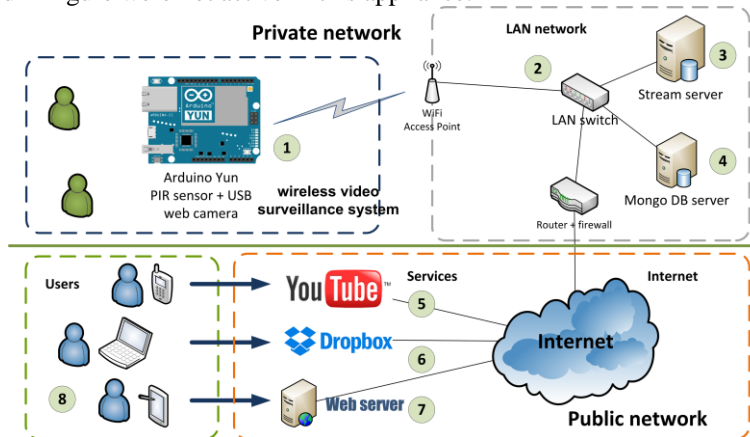
- Arduino Yún operating subsystem OpenWRT-Yun,
- camera control application,
- application for the automatic creation or capturing of a detected motion pictures,
- web application for accessing captured images supported by MongoDB with support for: reviewing captured images, removing images and Meta-image data definition,
- application for sending images to Dropbox,
- application for transferring video content to the local and remote server,
- application for storing captured images on local device (microSD),

Example of IoT platform usage for wireless video surveillance with support of NoSQL and cloud systems

Application for accessing the captured images, which is supported by MongoDB, consists of the following modules: Session management, Managing user accounts, Complex aggregation queries (executed on the time range basis), Image galleries and MapReduce functions for tracking image access.

#### 4. Development

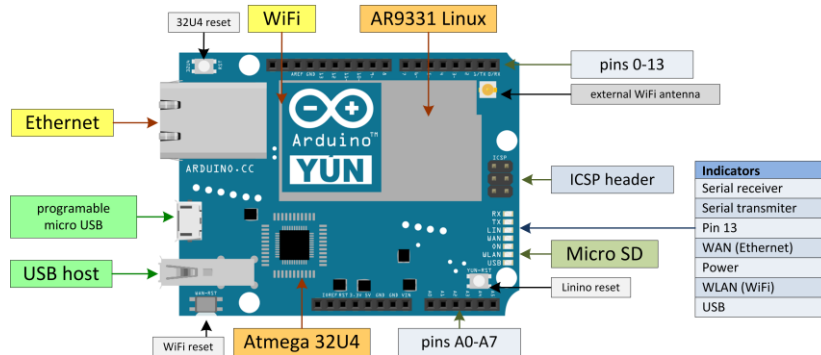
The following hardware and software components are used to develop wireless security cameras presented in Section 3: Arduino Yún, Logitech C170 webcam, PIR sensor HC-SR501, TP-Link wireless router 740N, Power Bank, NoSQL MongoDB, Python, PHP, JavaScript, HTML and Linux Ubuntu server 04.14 x64 with Apache2 web server. Complete system is presented on Fig. 2. All parts of the system are tested. Live video streaming and video capturing are not possible in the same time. The main focus in this research was to enable the feature of storing captured images in MongoDB and Dropbox cloud. Since the image capturing is priority, YouTube and stream server presented in figure were not active in this appliance.



**Fig. 2.** The schema of the complete system: (1) The wireless web camera station based on Arduino Yún, (2) LAN network connected with wireless web camera station via WiFi and Access Point, (3) video streaming server, (4) Mongo DB server, (5) YouTube, (6) Drop Box, (7) public web server, (8) users with variety of devices with Internet access.

Arduino Yún (Fig. 3) is according to the number of authors, perfect platform for designing sensor networks, and especially for IoT projects. Operating system that is embedded in this platform is OpenWRT-Yún, and it is based on the Linux OS. This OS enables easy system resource management and system development as well. It is powerful solution considering the support for latest technologies and programming languages.





**Fig. 3.** Arduino Yún microcontroller board based on the ATmega32u4 and the Atheros AR9331. Atheros processor supports a Linux distribution based on OpenWrt named OpenWrt-Yun. The board has built-in Ethernet and WiFi support, a USB-A port, micro-SD card slot, 20 digital input/output pins (of which 7 can be used as PWM outputs and 12 as analog inputs), a 16 MHz crystal oscillator, a micro USB connection, an ICSP header and a 3 reset buttons. The LED indicators are presented in the figure.

Arduino Yún is a microcontroller board based on the Atheros AR9331 ATmega32u4 processors, power supplied with 5V source. Also, it is important to note that the OS supports the work with the latest versions of the Python programming language. The price of the platform is around \$90 including Yún (\$75), camera (\$15) and sensor (\$1). The calculated price strongly supports platform usage in similar IoT projects.

Arduino Yún orientation towards usage of Linux based OS affects the selection of USB web camera. To enable proper camera functions it is necessary that camera supports USB video class (UVC) protocol. This protocol describes the USB devices that have the ability to transfer video signal, which are supported by Linux OS. For the purpose of this project Logitech webcam C170 was selected. This webcam not only supports UVC protocol but it is also very affordable and can be purchased for about \$15. Also, it is important to note that the camera supports 5 megapixel images and video with resolution of 640 x 480 pixels.

For motion detection, PIR sensor HC-SR501 was used. One of the main advantages of this sensor is its affordable price of around \$1. Also, one of its main features is the maximum range of motion detection, which according to official specification is around 7m.

Python, and PHP are used for programming languages used to develop wireless security cameras. Both languages are open-source and are considered very popular programming languages.

As it was mentioned before, MongoDB NoSQL is document-base store DB. The structure of documents in MongoDB collection corresponds to JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) object. However, when storing documents in a collection MongoDB server performs object serialization in a binary encoded system [10]. According to studies [11], BSON is more efficient in storage compared to XML and JSON, because it takes less server resources, as well as shorter time for data search.

Also, it is important to emphasize that the advantage of MongoDB is related to management of documents. MongoDB server has an embedded document management

Example of IoT platform usage for wireless video surveillance with support of NoSQL and cloud systems

system, called GridFS. With the help of this system, MongoDB stores documents in DB.

GridFS stores files in two different collections, such as: files and chunks. The basic idea of this system is reflected in the fact that every file that will be stored with the help GridFS will be divided into two listed collections, where the files will have exactly one document consisting of a title, name, size, time of sending as well as any other metadata set by the user. Content files will be stored in one or more documents in the collection chunks (for PHP implementations each part stored up to 256KB of data). Because MongoDB uses BSON for document storage, documents cannot be larger than 16 MB.

## 5. Conclusion

In order to respond to the rising security needs, especially in the segment of monitoring the areas of interests comes the need for developing new solutions for wireless video surveillance. This solution for wireless security camera is based on the open-source IoT oriented hardware, cloud and MongoDB DB as data storage systems.

Thanks to the growing popularity of IoT, today we are able to develop systems easily and efficiently in various fields at significantly lower costs of development. Open-source hardware movement significantly speeds this process. The new approaches in data storage are important because exiting RDBMS systems are not able to respond to new types of requirements. The data exchange over Internet today significantly differs in comparison to previous period. For all these reasons, the solution for the problem and accomplishment of the needs may be solved with NoSQL DB, which is increasingly being implemented in modern web applications.

The advantages NoSQL DB are numerous, and therefore it clears the question why these systems are increasingly applied today. In the sense of programming, web application development is greatly simplified precisely because NoSQL DBs support flexible schemes. Also, MongoDB, used for the implementation of the proposed solution, is supported by many programming languages.

For development of back-end application and for storing captured images after motion detection, Python programming language is used. For displaying and reviewing of images and the front-end of the system PHP is used. End users can access captured images via cloud and Internet portals like Dropbox and YouTube.

The successfully implemented system showed number of advantages. However, like any other new technology, in this approach new problems appeared, especially in the field of security and data protection. So, future research should be focused on reducing corruption of captured and stored video content in order to improve its quality and protection of data warehousing storages.

Finally, NoSQL certainly represent one of the possible and efficient solutions for data storage created by IoT hardware. Many of the NoSQL DBs benefits force business organizations to increasingly implement them in their working environments. The other contribution of this work is proven efficiency in using open-source hardware in development of IoT systems cooperating with NoSQL DBs.

## 6. References

1. van der Meulen, R.: Gartner Says 6.4 Billion Connected "Things" Will Be in Use in 2016, Up 30 Percent From 2015, Press Release, Stamford, Conn., November 10, 2015 (Retrieved March 2016), <http://www.gartner.com/newsroom/id/3165317>
2. Woods, V.: Gartner Says By 2020, More Than Half of Major New Business Processes and Systems Will Incorporate Some Element of the Internet of Things, Press Release, Stamford, Conn., January 14, 2016, <http://www.gartner.com/newsroom/id/3185623>
3. Pokorný, J.: New database architectures: Steps towards big data processing, Charles University, Faculty of Mathematics and Physics, 2013.
4. DataStax NoSQL: Why NoSQL White Paper, 2013.
5. Băzăr, B.: The Transition from RDBMS to NoSQL. A Comparative Analysis of Three Popular Non-Relational Solutions: Cassandra, MongoDB and Couchbase“. Database Systems Journal vol. V, no. 2/2014
6. Moniruzzaman, A. B. M., Hossain, S. A.: NoSQL Database: New Era of Databases for Big data Analytics – Classification, Characteristics and Comparison, International Journal of Database Theory and Application. Vol. 6, No. 4, 2013.
7. Tiwari, S.: Professional NoSQL. John Wiley & Sons. 2011.
8. Yishan, L.: Manoharan, S.: A performance comparison of SQL and NoSQL databases, IEEE Pacific Rim Conference on, 2013.
9. Winkler, S.: Analysis of Public Image and Video Databases for Quality Assessment, Selected Topics in Signal Processing, IEEE Journal of, vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 616 – 625, 2012.
10. Chodorow, K.: MongoDB: The Definitive Guide, O'Reilly Media, USA, 2013.
11. Nayak, A., Poriya, A., Poojary, D.: Type of NOSQL Databases and its Comparison with Relational Databases. International Journal of Applied Information Systems (IJ AIS), vol. 5, No.4, pp 16-19, March 2013.
12. Vaish, G.: Getting Started with NoSQL, Packt Publishing Ltd., Birmingham, UK, 2013.
13. Tiwari, S.: Professional NoSQL, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Indianapolis, USA, 2011.
14. Garcia-Sanchez, A., Garcia-Sanchez, F., Garcia-Haro, J.: Wireless sensor network deployment for integrating video-surveillance and data-monitoring in precision agriculture over distributed crops, Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, Vol. 75, Issue 2, February 2011, pp 288-303 , <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2010.12.005>.
15. Salvadori, C., Petracca, M., Madeo, S., Bocchino, S., Pagano, P.: Video streaming applications in wireless camera networks: A change detection based approach targeted to 6LoWPAN, Journal of Systems Architecture, Vol. 59, Issue 10, Part A, November 2013, pp 859-869, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.sysarc.2013.05.009>.
16. Mehmood, I., Sajjad, M., Ejaz, W., Baik, S. W.: Saliency-directed prioritization of visual data in wireless surveillance networks, Information Fusion, Vol. 24, July 2015, pp 16-30, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.inffus.2014.07.002>.
17. Lubobya, S. C., Dlodlo, M. E., De Jager, G., Zulu, A.: Throughput Characteristics of WiMAX Video Surveillance Systems, Procedia Computer Science, Vol. 45, 2015, pp 571-580, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2015.03.110>.

## Agile Management of IT Projects by Modified Scrum Processes

Zoran Ćirić<sup>1</sup>, Stojan Ivanišević<sup>2</sup>, Otilija Sedlak<sup>1</sup>, Ivana Ćirić<sup>2</sup> and Bogdan Laban<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Novi Sad, Faculty of Economics Subotica,  
24000 Subotica, Segedinski put 9-11, Serbia,  
{[zoran.ciric](mailto:zoran.ciric@ef.uns.ac.rs), [otilijas](mailto:otilijas@ef.uns.ac.rs)}@ef.uns.ac.rs

<sup>2</sup>PhD student, Faculty of Economics Subotica, Subotica, Serbia  
[stojanivanisevic@yahoo.com](mailto:stojanivanisevic@yahoo.com)  
[civana87@hotmail.com](mailto:civana87@hotmail.com)

<sup>3</sup>EPS Distribucija, Beograd, Serbia  
[bogdan.laban@epsdistribucija.rs](mailto:bogdan.laban@epsdistribucija.rs)

**Abstract** Scrum is the result of evolution in product development originating from the Japanese management system and process improvement (kaizen) and the Toyota production system from middle of the 20th century. However, Scrum is not the end result but a constant evolution. The purpose of this paper is an attempt to add new knowledge to this evolution. There are numerous alternatives to Scrum process and rules, commonly called hybrids. It is important to be aware that one approach or process cannot be a solution for every software development project. The key is to find a balance between the processes and the people, policies and the principles, as well as focus on long-term or short-term goals, etc. This problem is one of the biggest challenges widely discussed in present-day scientific and industrial communities.

**Keywords:** project management, agile, Scrum, ROI.

### 1. Introduction

The area of information and communication technologies is extremely large. IT projects cover wide array of projects in the field of hardware (purchase of computers and / or computer components, installing computer networks, etc.) and software (design and / or implementation of software applications, information systems, databases, web portals, etc.), as well as projects that include a combination of hardware and software. However, because of their frequency, their sensitivity to a variety of changes, their specificity and their creativity, this paper will focus on IT software projects.

The emergence of software development has a very short history - only about half a century long. Despite its short history, the number of approaches, activities, techniques and methods which are used in software development has increased drastically. From the holistic point of view, any practice of software product development is so variable, diverse and complex that any future project management is under pressure and at risk of not being successful. Being successful for a project means to carry out the planned framework, with the specific resources and within the given timeframe. A large number of failed projects points to the lack of real development methodologies. Software crisis of the seventies is a particularly well known result of a complete

lack of methodology. However if we look at the meaning of the word crisis (Greek Crisis - make a judgment, evaluation, make a difficult decision) we can say that the choice of the right approach to software development has always been and will remain for a long time in the crisis.

Term 'methodology' is mentioned less often and is replaced by the term 'approach' in contemporary literature. Concept of an activity in a specific process is being replaced by an activity in a particular framework. The reason for this change should be seen in the fact that the complex challenges are best answered by complex approaches. In other words, one rather simple model can not present response to a complex and turbulent reality. Precisely because of the constant change the emphasis is on the flexibility and the adaptability of the approach, which is often associated with agility and agile methodologies (approach).

In some communities Scrum has a dominant share in the total use of agile methodologies. Scrum is also recognized as the most faithful manifestation of the agile approach. Within the range of discussions and different opinions on this particular topic it is difficult to distinguish between the fans and the fanatics. On the other hand, there are many critics who are disregarded due to mass popularity and application of the Scrum process. The theme of this paper is an attempt to analyze the agility and work experience in order to set a Scrum alternative to such strictly defined framework.

Changes include:

- Situational approach based on the principles of project management rather than a process based on predefined rules,
- Quasi-indefinite duration "time-boxes" instead of explicitly defined time duration,
- Elimination of Scrum master as a separate role in the Scrum team,
- Possible shift from incremental to the continual development,
- Not giving higher priority to development activities based solely on short-term benefits.

## 2. Project Management

Traditional project management is based on managing people [10]. It includes a variety of techniques for planning, forecasting and control of activities in order to achieve the desired results according to pre-defined rules strictly within a certain time frame and with certain budget [1]. According to PMI, the traditional approach is taken as the basis for the division of the stages of management [8]:

1. Initiating - definition and approval of the project;
2. Planning - the action plan to achieve the goal;
3. Executing - coordinate human and other resources in order to implement the defined project plan;
4. Monitoring and Controlling - monitoring and controlling the progress of the project to detect deviations from the plan and take the necessary corrective action;
5. Closing - acceptance of products, services, or results and completion of the project.

The first task which is placed in front of the project manager and the project team is to define the tasks. The definition of the tasks is needed to be done even before the formal start of the project in some circumstances.

When using traditional approach the plan is the foundation of everything because it represents not only the description of the tasks and the time needed for their implementation, but also the tool for decision making. During the planning phase tasks are determined and assigned to the most competent team members. Planning reduces uncertainty because it provides the ability to correct erroneous steps in achieving the desired goal and it increases the understanding of the

objectives and tasks in the project. Planning therefore increases the effect of taking into account the possible distribution of work in relation to the timetable and the availability of resources.

The next step, executing, is basically permission to perform assigned tasks. During the execution it is essential to monitor and control whether everything is going according to plan. Time and resource loss should be minimized by the quick correction of the identified irregularities in order to complete the project on time and within the planned budget. In addition to time and cost successfully completed task is a prerequisite to successful project completion.

In the final phase the project has to be formally completed and closed. This indicates that all the project's scheduled tasks have been successfully completed. The finished project is submitted to the client and used resources are now free to be assigned to a new project. During the closure of the project, evaluation is carried out. In certain situations evaluation can serve as a valuable source of knowledge, especially if something unexpected has happened that is then successfully overcome. This designates completion of the project as an important phase which is often overlooked, mostly because of the pressure to begin work on the next project immediately.

Although the traditional approach to project management is very robust it can be applied to the simplest as well as the most complex projects, because the same steps are always applied during the project.

Striving for continuous innovation and the struggle to reduce costs is present in all branches of industry. This has prompted a group of authors to develop a new approach to software development. Although considered new this approach is based on several already-known principles: continuous innovation, adapting products, reducing delivery times, adjustment of people and processes, reliable results [4]. All of these principles are included in the concept of agility which represents attitude rather than process. Agility is the ability to create and respond to change in order to obtain profit in a turbulent business environment [4]. In addition, agility is the ability to balance between flexibility and stability.

To address these issues in the year 2001st. the Manifesto for Agile Software Development [6] was created containing four most prized values of agile development:

- the members of the development team and the relationships between them must be in higher regard than the processes and tools,
- software development is more important than the extensive documentation,
- cooperation and constant communication with customers is placed ahead of the long, slow negotiations and writing contracts,
- prompt and effective response to changes in many ways are more useful than rigid and inflexible respect for the set plan.

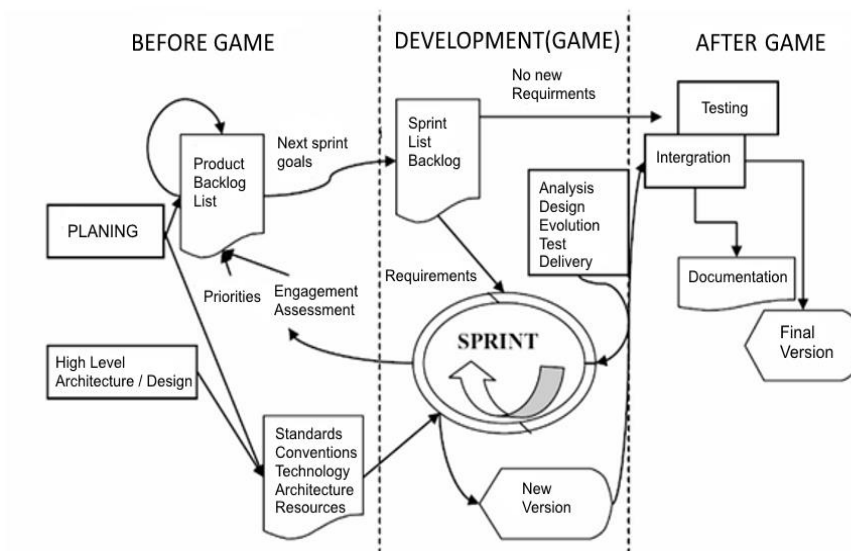
Agile project management is based on the traditional approach and it has five phases, but these phases are modified to make them more suitable for use in practice [4]:

- Envision - determine the vision of the project and the project organization (instead of the initial phase in order to emphasize the importance of vision);
- Speculate - develop a model which is determined by the characteristics, functionality, timelines, iteration plan for achieving the vision (instead of planning, to emphasize the uncertainty because a plan is associated with determination);
- Explore - tested to deliver parts for short periods and constantly look for ways to reduce the risk and uncertainty of the project (rather than management, because research iteratively or non-linear);
- Adapt - inspect the delivered results, the current situation and the behavior of the project team and all that is necessary to adjust adequately;
- Close - complete the project and highlight the key things that the team learned during the work on the project.

### 3. Agile Principles and Scrum Rules

Agile management stresses iterative approach to the project and is therefore applicable to a variety of projects. If a very large project team is involved, one can expect additional coordination. According to the author of this paper it is better to apply agile project management methodology to the projects with small or medium sized teams in order to achieve the best results and the highest level of productivity while preserving stability.

Scrum (a term taken from rugby, marks the moment when the opposing teams are grouped together fighting for the possession of the ball; related to agile software project management) as a development approach includes several important features of the environment and technical characteristics that have a significant ability to change during the course of the project. Emphasis is placed on the organization and motivation of the project team. Life cycle stages are pre game, game development and operations (Figure 1).



**Fig. 1.** Scrum life cycle stages and corresponding activities

It is expected for Scrum dogma to put an equal sign between the two terms from the title. However, I believe that the first thought when reading the titles are about the similarities and the differences in approaches between the agile approach and Scrum. This will be addressed later in the article, but the key to this kind of guidance is actually the relationship between the concept of principles and the concept of rules. We can safely say that the principle is more of an abstraction and is more general in relation to the rule. The principle is more often observed through one or more rules than vice versa. The rules are derived from principles. The most important characteristic of all principles comes from the inner mental state, state of mind and motivation of the individual to do the right thing, within externally imposed rules. It is important to note that because of the subjectivity of the principles there may be conflicts between different interpretations of the principles. This conflict does not necessarily mean that the result will be something bad. While translating the principles to the rules and vice versa contradictions may occur, such as those with agile principles and Scrum rules means

Scrum follows strict rules, such as the duration of the event (meeting) which are: Sprint Planning (8 hours for a one-month sprint), daily Scrum (15 minutes), the audit sprint (4 hours for

a one-month Sprint) Sprint Retrospective ( 3 hours for a one-month sprint). Take for instance the daily Scrum meeting, which is the "15-minute restricted event for developers to synchronize activities and a plan for the next 24 hours" [9]. This can be seen as rule concretization of the twelfth principle, the last in the list of principles on which the agile manifesto is based: "At regular intervals, the team reflects on how to become more effective and then adapt their behavior accordingly" [2]. But on the basis of which principles or scientific research has it been determined that the meeting should last 15 minutes each day? Why not 10, 14, 16 or 20 minutes? Can it be expected that a team of three members and a team of nine members would need the same time to get synchronized, not to mention different situations and circumstances. Why every day? If a team is having a free and open communication, and if every team member is aware what every other member is doing daily meetings are not necessary. In these situations time is wasted contrary to the principle of lean management - one of the root principles in agile approach. There has been some research, but also anyone can do an experiment to determine how much time it takes to regain full concentration on some intellectual work after being interrupted. That period is about 20 minutes. This yields potential total loss of 140 minutes each day for a team of 4 members: 4 members \* (15 min + 20 min for return of focus on work). Is it not more rational use of time to initiate this type of meetings only if a member of the Scrum team believes that it is necessary and to have them for a necessary duration rather than a limited time period. This is also true for other events. The role of the team leader would be to monitor the "breathing" of the team and make sure that every event takes place in a rational timeframe. In "The Scrum Guide" it would make a significant difference if the word "around" was placed before duration time for the meetings. This transition to the vague time span relies on the belief that every team member is a professional who strives for most effective realization of the mutual goal. Only one of the principles of agile manifesto refers to this: "Build projects around motivated individuals. Provide them with the environment and the support that they need and trust them that they will do the job "[2].

With this precondition met, I give priority to the flexible and adaptive situational approach over the processes and to the principles over the rules. If you look at the quality of food at fast food restaurants you can expect the same average quality of the finished product each time. This equals a standard output as the result of processes and rules which clearly defines food (input) and processing of these foods. This organization of labor is imposed on the grounds that the workers who prepare the food are uneducated and incompetent. On the other hand if you take real master chefs for example, you can see that they do not use rules (recipes), but their intuition and the principle to, based on the available ingredients selected on the basis of an assessment of freshness and quality, prepare uniquely exquisite dish.

A question which definitely arises is what is the expected quality of the software product we aim to build and how capable is the team we have to build it. Unfortunately, reality shows that not everyone is a master of the craft and can not be expected to apply all of the principles in order to perform the most effective and most efficient action. For each individual project the team needs to carefully decide what will be the trade-off between the degrees of implementation of the principles and enforcement of the rules. Rules and processes are meant to solve standard problems, while principles and chaotic process create flexibility.

**Table 1.** The table below represents the different characteristics of the two approaches which are the subject of this part of the paper in the project management

	Rules	Principles
Problem and solution:	Standard	Non Standard
Productivity:	Average and constant	High and volatile
Creativity:	Low	High
Adaptability to changes:	Rigid	Rapid



Minimal team competence:                      Low    High

---

#### 4. Scrum Team Role in Development of Software Products

Scrum teams consist of the owner of the product (product owner), the developers (development team) and the Scrum master. As can be seen, one of the Scrum ideas is to eliminate the conventional role of the manager in the project. Most importantly the direct influences of all stakeholders on the development team are eliminated. Stakeholders can give their input exclusively through the owner of the product. This prevents unnecessary conflicts and confusion. But then why should anyone create conflict and confusion in the context of the Scrum team? This comes from the relationship between the product owner and the Scrum master. On the one hand, the interest of the product owner is exclusively the result of the product development without any empathy for the team, while the Scrum master focuses on the development process, time and the team. It turns out that the result of the project depends on the negotiation skills of the two sides, where we run a completely unnecessary risk of dominance of one or the other party. It is also difficult to see that the Scrum master actually cares for the team and its productivity, because Scrum master acts like a cop enforcing Scrum process like a law and regulates any deviation. The problem with the "law" is that the law is not always in favor of a better functioning within the team and team results, as discussed in the previous topic.

Responsibility of a classical manager is not only to set or deliver requirements to the team but also to be aware of how the team „breathes” and to have expectations in accordance to realistic team abilities. This responsibility greatly resembles the role of coaches in the sport teams. This is precisely the role that each team requires. Even a team assembled from the best players in the world requires a coach who sets demands and cares for execution at the same time. Separating these two roles is wrong. In addition there is no direct control in Scrum. Scrum master does not have the role of the leader and the coach that he is credited with but the one of a shepherd who directs the team like sheep. On this basis, Scrum master as separatist separate role in the team should be abolished. This opens the possibility that the owner of the product or someone competent and respected within the development team can be elected leader of the team, unless he comes from the client’s side. The only task left to the team management is to set the context and identify and bind the team to achieve the goal of the project [7].

Regarding the development process, agile approach as well as time and Scrum are iterative and incremental development processes. That means that the difference between the two is visible as a result of the development of usable and ready for implementation products, as opposed to the traditional methodology. But one can go a step further. We need to recall that agile approach has its roots in the paradigm of lean management and the essence of this approach in the area of production is reflected in the philosophy of production at the right time (eng. Just in Time - JIT). One of the methods for the implementation of this strategy is kanban. It is known that this concept is already being applied in the IT sphere under the same name, but only in cases where the purpose is the provision of services, such as technical assistance, or possibly in a late stage of the product life cycle. The idea is to start using the concept of JIT in combination with iterative development which enables the fastest possible time use but use it only when there are conditions for it. The main condition is that particular requirements, user stories or functionality, can be implemented separately from other requirements. User stories and functionalities can be implemented without the need to wait for the end of an iteration, or a sprint [3]. On the other hand if there are more such requirements with the highest priority for development, it makes no sense to put them in a time-limited iteration and one increment. Going into the estimation, analysis, development and the implementation of "one by one" system the way they are arranged in order of priority in product Backlog is a far better approach.

## 5. Return of the Investment in Software Product Development

The great advantage of the processes and the rules is that they allow the prediction of the input (resources), the output, the time, the risk and the like, for each instance of iteration. Stakeholders and managers are reluctant to use Scrum precisely for this reason. Iterative and incremental development is a big shift in relation to the waterfall model. Specific problems of software development can occur if the development is viewed solely in the short term. More specifically investors should be aware that investing in a project to develop software is a long term investment [5].

The main metric used to determine the whole purpose of the project is the return on investment - ROI. Responsibility for maximizing ROI falls upon product owner through the requirement schedule, user stories or features in Product Backlog. According to Scrum, scheduling is performed based on the value that each item contributes. Value comes down to the formula of benefit / development costs for each item. By viewing things this way, development is focused on short-term ROI. For example if the goal and the greatest value of building a house is the protection from rainfall, it would mean that you should start building it from the roof down. In addition, ROI depends largely on the context. Priority should not be accompanied by the current ROI. Priority of constructing the roof is much higher in the early fall than in the late spring because of the much higher incidence of rainfall. Therefore it is necessary to analyze and compare the items in Product Backlog in a manner which will take into account the current situation (context) and the expected ROI at the end of the future sprint on the one hand and the future ROI of all future sprints on the other hand. Future sprints ROI will depend on current decisions about which item in Product Backlog will be developed.

Calculating ROI based on future sprints:

$$ROI=ROI(n)+(ROI(n+1)*\alpha+ROI(n+2)*\beta+\dots+ROI(n+i)*\omega) \quad (1)$$

Where:

n – Represents number of the sprint for which we are calculating ROI,

i – Last sprint in a row which brings added value related to the n sprint,

Greek alphabet letters – coefficient of shared ROI from future sprints as a result of investing into n sprint.

This formula is the way to calculate the total potential investment return based on the investment in Sprint n. Unlike the current short-term perception that the investment in a sprint delivers ROI equal to ROI at the end of the sprint, the long term ROI can be calculated as the sum of ROI at the end of the current sprint and the amount of shares in ROI of future sprints which are the result of investment in the current sprint. Coefficient share is represented by the symbols of the Greek alphabet and is defined on the basis of analysis and projection of future products and future market trends and business needs.

It is important to keep in mind that there is always a suspicion about the total, short-term and long-term, return of investment. This suspicion is crucial for decision what needs to be developed in the next iteration. If we look at investing as a business activity, we see that it depends on the size of the investment, the size of return, time and risk. It is necessary to keep abreast of all these factors when deciding on future investments. The time dimension of investment in terms of immobilization of the means until their return and the risks are the most common reasons to favor investments in short-term results. On the other hand if the rate of return on investment over the long term is much higher than the short-term, this justifies the opportunity cost and the risk. Because of this higher return rate the focus should be on long-term investment. The conclusion is that the layout of user stories in Product Backlog should be determined by taking into account all relevant variables.

## 6. Conclusion

Many aspects of software product development process can be found through reviewing the Scrum and its characteristics. Due to the existence of different perspectives, deciding what is best or at least good enough is not easy. This applies to software development and management as well as to each member of the development team all the way to the highest managers. By covering the different roles and responsibilities of the Scrum, this article suggests improvements in some aspects of work. The aspects that were highlighted are related to managers via the planning, organization and project management, through to the team members role and particularly to product owners who need to prioritize development and to Scrum master whose responsibilities should be divided into pre-existing roles in the team.

## References

1. Bach, J., & Pressman, R. Enough about process: What we need are heroes. *IEEE Software*, 12(2), 96–98. <http://doi.org/10.1109/52.368273> (1995).
2. Beck, K., Beedle, M., Van Bennekum, A., Cockburn, A., Cunningham, W., Fowler, M., Thomas, D. Agile Manifesto. Retrieved from <http://agilemanifesto.org/> (2001).
3. Gray, L. Gray rebuts Bach: no cowboy programmers! *Computer*, 31(4), 102–103,105. <http://doi.org/10.1109/2.666846> (1998).
4. Highsmith J.: *Agile Project Management*, Boston, MA: Addison-Wesley, 2004.
5. Lukaszewicz, K., Miler, J. Improving agility and discipline of software development with the Scrum and CMMI, *IET Software*, Volume 6, Issue 5, pages 416–422, DOI: 10.1049 (2012). (accessed 10.03.2016.)
6. Manifesto for Agile Software Development , <http://www.agilemanifesto.org> (accessed 03.03. 2016.)
7. Permana, Putu Adi Guna, Scrum Method Implementation in a Software Development Project Management, *International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications*, Volume 6, Issue 9, pages 198-204 (2015).
8. PMI: *A Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge*, Third Edition (PMBOK Guide), Newtown Square, PE: Project Management Institute, 2004.
9. Schwaber, K., & Sutherland, J. *The Scrum Guide - The Definitive Guide to Scrum: The Rules of the Game*. Scrum. Org, October, 2(October), 17. <http://doi.org/10.1053> (2011). (accessed 10.03. 2016.)
10. Wysocki K. R., McGary R.: *Effective Project Management*, Third Edition, Indianapolis, In: John Wiley & Sons, Inc, 2003

## **Design of Prototype Expert System as a University Knowledge Management Tool for Academic Teaching Activity Evaluation**

Mihajlo Hasanu<sup>1</sup>, Hristina Ambaroska<sup>1</sup>, Natasha Blazeska-Tabakovska<sup>1</sup> and Mimoza Bogdanovska-Jovanovska<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia

[mihajlo\\_hasanu@yahoo.com](mailto:mihajlo_hasanu@yahoo.com), [a.hristina@hotmail.com](mailto:a.hristina@hotmail.com), [natasa.tabakovska@fikt.edu.mk](mailto:natasa.tabakovska@fikt.edu.mk)  
[mimoza.jovanovska@fikt.edu.mk](mailto:mimoza.jovanovska@fikt.edu.mk)

**Abstract.** Knowledge management is a relatively young field of research in the era of the information society. Nowadays, organizations are increasingly aware of the vital importance and value of the knowledge they possess and they are in a constant race to manage their knowledge and to make it available for future use in order to maintain the value of the knowledge. The most suitable organizations that implement the knowledge management core concepts are universities. In this paper the main focus is to represent a model framework for the structure of the university knowledge management system and to give an overview for the design of prototype expert system for evaluating university teaching activities to enhance the university performance and decision making process.

**Keywords:** Knowledge management, University knowledge management system, Expert system, University teaching activity.

### **1. Introduction**

For centuries, scientists, philosophers and intelligent laymen have been concerned with creating, acquiring and sharing knowledge and improving the re-utilization of knowledge. However, approximately two decades ago, i.e. in the 1990s, a field of research was born with basic goal to deal the concern with knowledge known as - *knowledge management (KM)*. Knowledge management represents one big complex area which by its nature is a subject of continuous development. The essential goal of KM includes creating and networking of individual knowledge, its transformation into collective and using different forms of knowledge in the process of creating value [1].

Nowadays so much attention is dedicated to this area that for a big number of organizations, where experts' knowledge is the key factor to their success and development, knowledge management represents a very important strategic area [2]. Since the interest of organizations for knowledge is growing rapidly, they become aware of the value that has the knowledge and if the knowledge is not shared and used within the organizations loses its value. Through integration of IT and the concept of knowledge

management it should be observed as an opportunity for creating information systems known as knowledge management systems (KMS), which efficiently and effectively manage knowledge and support the four process model by Alavi and Leidner that contains: knowledge creation, storage/access, transfer and application [3].

Universities are the most suitable type of organizations that easily and naturally implement the knowledge management concepts in the core of their functioning. By taking into consideration the idea of mixing universities with knowledge management the main objective in this paper is based on representing framework for a model structure of a university knowledge management system that covers three activities, under the St. Kliment Ohridski University in Bitola, including: research activities, teaching activities and university management activities. However, the spotlight of this paper is oriented on the design of a prototype expert system as a tool for evaluating the teaching activities.

The paper is organized as follows. Section 2 gives an overview of the importance of university knowledge management systems and also representing a framework for a model structure of a university knowledge management system. In section 3 examples of implementation of knowledge management by universities are briefly described. Section 4 presents the UKLOExS\_TAs expert system that was developed as a university KM tool for evaluating teaching activity as well as details about the architecture of the system, ontology and the knowledge base. Section 5 briefly describe the future work. The last section concludes the paper.

## **2. University Knowledge Management System**

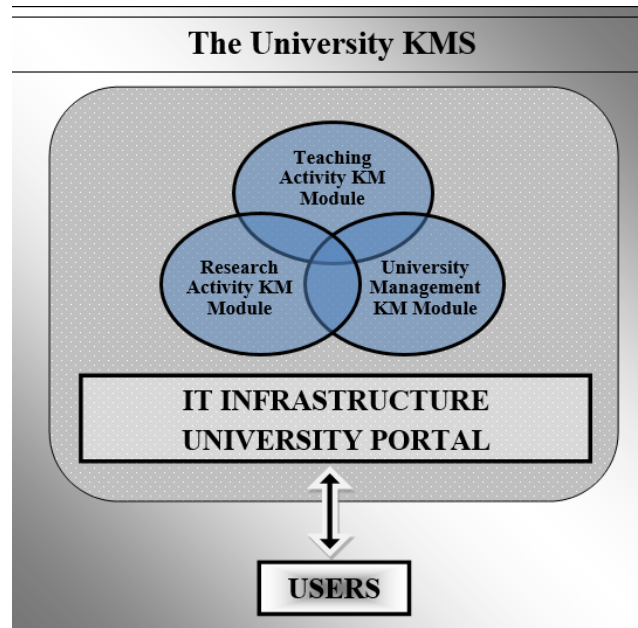
From the learning point of view, it seems like universities are the most suitable type of organizations for implementing ways of approaching and importance of knowledge management. Knowledge sharing is one of the most important feature of every university, while one of the main missions is the transmission of knowledge from teachers to students and the transmission of knowledge from the researchers to the academic communities. Because of that the implementation of university knowledge management system (UKMS) can be done by natural way, so that knowledge transmission within university community is a natural process.

Main reasons for implementing knowledge management into the core functioning of universities are: (1) universities mostly own modern IT infrastructure; (2) in general knowledge sharing with others is natural for teachers and professors; (3) gaining knowledge from accessible sources as fast as possible is a common will of all students; (4) existence of trustworthy atmosphere at universities, no one is afraid or doubting of publishing or expanding their knowledge.

Knowledge management at university level is considered of multiple strategies, methods, practices and identification tools, creating, sharing and application of knowledge for efficient and effective goals accomplishment. An efficient UKMS requires usage of intelligent software tools based on artificial intelligence techniques.

## 2.1. Framework for a Model Structure of a University KMS

A University KMS incorporates three modules for the main activities performed by a university: teaching, research and university management. Fig. 1 shows the structure of a generic university KMS.



**Fig. 1.** The structure of a generic university knowledge management system, adapted from Mihaela Oprea, "A University Knowledge Management Tool for Academic Research Activity Evaluation", 2011

The structure is composed of three modules: Teaching Activity KM Module – TKM, Research Activity KM Module – RKM and University Management KM Module – UKM, as well as some supporting modules: IT infrastructure (e.g. Internet) and university portal that offers user interface for potential users: students (bachelors, masters, PhD candidates, post PhD candidates), academic staff, potential students and other people interested in the university activities.

The TKM module manages with the whole knowledge regarding the teaching activity done under different programs of study, bachelors, masters, PhD, post PhD for different domains of studies. The RKM module manages with all the activities related with research done at the university by different departments. The UKM module manages with all the activities related with administration actions done by the university, such as strategic planning budget creating, administrative services (human recourses, investments, accounting), public relations etc.

### 3. Related work

In the last decade, a major number of universities have started a development of their own knowledge management system, in direction of enhancing their performance and the decision making process, minimizing expenses, improved academic services, etc. Among many universities in this paper are presented the following examples.

*Hradec Králové University, Czech Republic.* The Faculty for management and IT recognized the key benefits in the area of knowledge management and put effort into their incorporation in the working practices of the faculty, and at the university level as well, in direction of improving the decision making process via KM. Using the SyllabusPlus by Scientia Ltd. they started their first steps towards creating an advance knowledge-based course planner and scheduler to enhance the decision making process where three actors have the main roles, i.e. university management, teaching and research staff and the students as well, that will be able to make fast but high quality decisions [4].

*University Petroleum-Gas of Ploiesti, Romania.* The IT department made efforts in the direction of developing a university KM tool for academic research activity evaluation. The result was development of prototype expert system (ACDI-UPG, developed in VP-Expert) used as an analysis support tool in the research module based on knowledge and decision support tool in the process of making new strategies for improving the research activity [5].

*Tatung Institute of Commerce and Technology, Taiwan.* In direction for improving the performance and quality of the high level education, a technical and organizational infrastructure was formed by an outsourcing Gweb e-KM software solution by the Lotus Domino system. Its main goal was creating a culture of sharing knowledge using organization-wide vocabulary. Also a knowledge management model that consists KM strategies was included as well as KM Road Maps, KM process and implementation, knowledge database, knowledge transmission, KM infrastructure and measurements and evaluation [6].

*University of Education, Indonesia.* The development of KMS is focused on collecting data in a form of digital files accessible online. The role of such a system is to improve the teachers' skills, abilities and experiences via e-learning and research. Therefore, the KMS was developed by considering the following matters: content management, experience management and process management. For developing the system, the Microsoft Sharepoint software was used. The KMS has seven layers as follows: (1) interface, (2) access and authentication, (3) collaborative intelligence and filtering, (4) application, (5) middleware, (6) transport and (7) repository [7].

### 4. UKLOExS\_TAs expert system

Expert systems by their nature represent automatic judgement and reasoning systems that aim to mirror and imitate the behavior of human experts. The development of the prototype expert system is implemented in Exsys Corvid, software tool designed for generating expert system.

The goal of the designed UKLOExS\_TAs expert system is to evaluate the activities related with the university (teaching activity as the main subject in this case; research activity and management activity) in direction of improving the university's

performances as well as improving the decision making process. As mentioned earlier the UKLOExS\_TAs expert system aims to help to evaluate the teaching activities including teachers and students, helping the teachers to improve their performance and make the student successful long life learners. It is important to note that the expert system is developed to a stage where it only covers evaluation of teaching activities regarding the professors, while the part related to learning activity under teaching activities regarding the students it is considered as a future challenge.

The evaluation of the teaching activities will be conducted through evaluation of: grading the students, grading the teaching methods used by teachers during the lectures, as well as evaluation of the course description, aiming to grade the way of course content defining and implementation of adequate materials through which the knowledge is passed onto the students. The evaluation of these key factors will be done by defining indicators for each, as well as creating IF-THAN rules, which when run through the inference engine will result with making some decisions regarding the level of the teaching activities being well graded.

#### 4.1. Architecture of UKLOExS\_TAs Expert System

Fig. 2 shows the modules of the UKLOExS\_TAs system architecture.

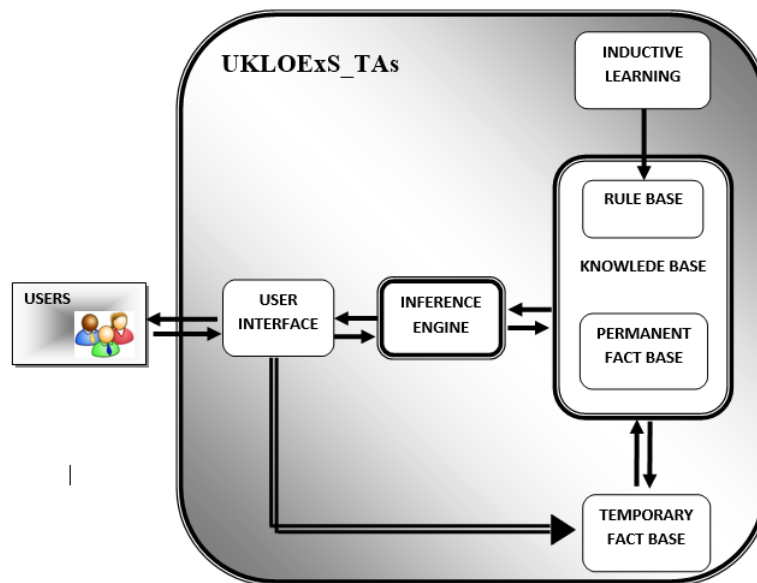


Fig. 2. Architecture of UKLOExS\_TAs system

The main modules of the expert system are the knowledge database and the inference engine. The knowledge database contain the knowledge that the system uses in a form of IF-THAN rules which makes the database of logic rules and permanent facts that are used during the evaluation of teaching activities. The inference engine is doing the evaluation reasoning by using the knowledge from the database and the temporary facts that define



the context of system consulting. The temporary facts database is initialized by the user, through the user interface, with initial facts regarding the teaching activities evaluation done by the students.

#### 4.2. Ontology of UKLOExS\_TAs system

Being the representation of all the terms for teaching activities, the ontology was used as a base for building the rules used by the system [5]. Its hierarchy is shown on Fig. 3 where teaching activities are divided into two sub activities: evaluation and lecture.

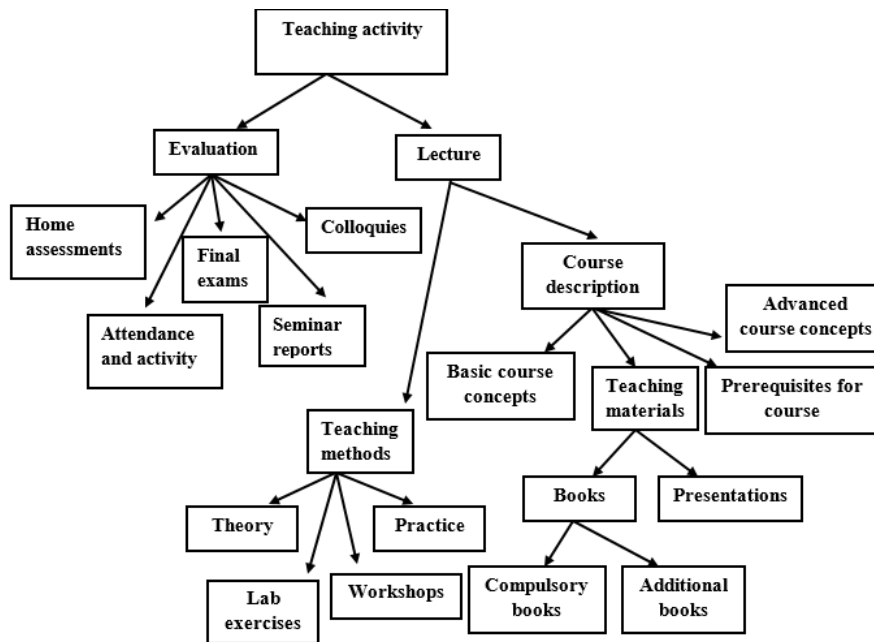


Fig. 3. Ontology for UKLOExS\_TAs system

#### 4.3. Knowledge Base of UKLOExS\_TAs system

The knowledge base contains the permanent fact base and the rules base. The permanent fact base is composed of all facts i.e. indicators related with the teaching activities and analyzed by the UKLOExS\_TAs system. On the other hand, the rules base contains all the possible rules that the system uses in order to be able to evaluate the teaching activities. The total number of generated rules that are going to be used by the system is 828 rules including all possible combinations of the indicators and their measuring values (poor, good, very -good, excellent, none, small, medium and high). However, the Codification of the indicators and sub-indicators for quality of teaching activity analyzed by the UKLOExS\_TAs system is given on Fig. 4.

<u>Indicators for EVALUATION</u>	
Suitable level of assigned homework	- SLAH
Grading suitability of attendance and activity toward the final grade	- GSAA
Quality of the seminar reports	- QSR
Objectiveness and measurement of the questions difficulty level	- OMQDL
<u>Indicators for LECTURE</u>	
<u>Indicators for sub-indicator quality of the teaching methods under Lecture</u>	
<u>- QTM</u>	
Suitable level of teaching methods regarding the theory	- SLTMRT
Level of effectiveness of the practice	- LEP
Efficiency level of workshop	- ELW
Suitability of lab exercises regarding the theory	- SLERT
<u>Indicators for sub-indicator suitable level of course description under Lecture</u>	
<u>- SLCD</u>	
Definition and development of the basic course concepts	- DDBCC
Definition and development of the advanced course concepts	- DDACC
Appropriately defined prerequisites for enrolling the course	- ADPEC
<u>Indicators for sub-indicator efficiency of the teaching materials under course description</u>	
<u>- ETM</u>	
Quality level of compulsory books	- QLCB
Quality level of additional books	- QLAB
Presentation quality level (organization and core lesson concepts delivery level to students)	- PQL

Fig 4. Codification of the indicators and sub-indicators for quality of teaching activity analyzed by the UKLOExS\_TAs system

The system has a goal to help rising the quality of students' gained knowledge. In that direction it values: the methodology of knowledge acceptance by the student (that is not a subject of consideration in this paper) and teacher's activities in that direction. However, in this paper are considered the quality of the teachers' activities for evaluating: (1) students' achievements: home assignments (their difficulty level, connectivity with teaching content, etc.); exams; attendance and activity; seminar reports and (2) quality of knowledge transmission: lectures; teaching materials; presentations.

## 5. Future work

So far the effort was put on developing an expert system for evaluating the teaching activities regarding the teachers, what is planned as future work is developing a full expert system as a university knowledge management tool that will cover all of the university's activities. Such a system will be of a great importance since its benefits will improve the performances of the university as a whole, and not just the teachers themselves.

## 6. Conclusion

In the last years, the development of university knowledge management systems becomes an important area to explore. Today, modern universities as business organizations with a big number of business activities on the education market, are aware that every method for increasing their competence is of a great importance to them. As education centers keeping up with the turbulent changes of the IT era, they become more aware of the value of the knowledge they own and that combined with the IT they can develop tools that will manage the knowledge and will minimize the chances of losing its value, in total. In this paper it has been developed an expert system for academic teaching activity evaluation that can be used as a tool for enhancing and maximizing the university performances and improvements in the decision making process as well. This tool on the one hand will help the teaching staff to become more experienced, effective and efficient in their field of knowledge, and on the other hand will help students to become long life learners to meet its designed goals.

## References

1. Blazeska-Tabakovska N. Manevska V.: The Impact of Knowledge Management Information System on Businesses in Technology, Innovation, and Enterprise Transformation, Chapter 5. IGI Global. (2014)
2. Blazeska-Tabakovska N., Manevska V.: Model of knowledge management system for increasing the customer satisfaction. Zenith international journal of multidisciplinary research, Vol. 4, No.1, 117-128. (2014)
3. Alavi, M., & Leidner, E. D. R.: Knowledge management and knowledge management systems: conceptual foundations and research issues. Management Information Systems Quarterly, Vol. 25, No.1, 107–136. DOI: 10.2307/3250961. (2001)
4. Jaroslava Mikulecká, Peter Mikulecký.: University Knowledge Management – Issues and Prospects. Journal – Principles of Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery 4th European Conference Proceedings, Volume 13, Issue 16. (2000)
5. Mihaela OPREA.: A University Knowledge Management Tool for Academic Research Activity Evaluation. University Petroleum-Gas of Ploiesti, Romania. (2011)
6. Yaying Mary Chou Yeh.: The Implementation of knowledge base Management System in Taiwan's Higher Education. Journal of College Teaching and Learning, Volume – 2, Number – 9, Yung Ta Institute of Technology and Commerce, Taiwan. (2005)
7. Munir Rohendi, Dedi Rohendi.: Development Model for Knowledge Management System to Improve University's Performance. International Journal of Computer Science Issues, Volume – 9, Issue – 1. (2012)

## Designing Multi-Agent System Model for University Teaching Activities by Using UML

Mihajlo Hasanu<sup>1</sup>, Hristina Ambaroska<sup>1</sup>, Elena Vlahu-Gjorgievska<sup>1</sup> and Ilija Jolevski<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia

[mihajlo.hasanu@yahoo.com](mailto:mihajlo.hasanu@yahoo.com), [a.hristina@hotmail.com](mailto:a.hristina@hotmail.com), [elena.vlahu@fikt.edu.mk](mailto:elena.vlahu@fikt.edu.mk),  
[ilija.jolevski@fikt.edu.mk](mailto:ilija.jolevski@fikt.edu.mk)

**Abstract.** The area which covers the meaning of intelligent agents and their contribution is a subject of constant changes. Researchers are in a constant race to create intelligent agents that will contribute the most benefits in their life and will represent an extenuating circumstance regarding different complexity level problems, aiming to satisfy people's needs. Some of them show agent models that are going to be the starting point of future projects, and some give the whole picture of fully functioning agents. This paper gives a review of a systematic approach for designing multi agent system model for university teaching activities using UML approach.

**Keywords:** Intelligent agent, Multi-agent systems, UML diagrams.

### 1. Introduction

Nowadays, the available technology allows humanity to generate artificial intelligent agents that are capable to work according to people's need. Although there is not a universal consensus on the definition of an agent, the most acceptable definition is proposed by Wooldridge and Jennings [1]. They define the agent as a system that is situated in some environment and is capable to act in the environment in order to meet its design objectives. Also, many researchers are trying to make a distinction between the terms agent and intelligent agent. According to Wooldridge [1] [7] intelligent agent is required to be *reactive* (responds in a timely manner to the changes in its environment), *proactive* (persistently pursues goals) and *social* (interacts with other agents). Intelligent agent should perform its activities automatically by following its own agenda with a certain level of intelligence. As such, intelligent agent is advanced tool used by people for solving problems and achieving goals. The key problem that the agent faces is the decision for the actions that need to be taken in order to satisfy the goals in the best possible way. This decision can be under influence of different environment properties [2].

Any system which uses the agent abstraction and is designed and implemented within the agent technology can be seen as an agent-based system [7]. Depending of the complexity level of the given problem and the number of agents that can be included in the system, there are two types of systems: single-agent system and multi-agent system. Since the activities performed by the single-agent systems are intended for solving simple

problems, sometimes it is necessary to perform activities for solving more complex problems that occur in the real world.

The paradigm of multi agent systems is introduced due to the need of agents to solve problems with higher level of complexity that requires a joined effort by multiple agents within the working environment. The characteristics of multi-agent systems [8] are: (1) each agent has incomplete information or capabilities for problem solving, (2) there is no overall global control, (3) the data which the agents manipulate with is decentralized, and (4) the computational process is asynchronous. And their main advantages are: efficiency, robustness, scalability, simplified programming and decreased expenses. But, the key factor for the success of multi agent systems is cooperation. It is achieved through data exchange, providing a partly planned solution and enforcing restrictions between agents. Cooperation can be done by rollback of the actions, synchronization, intermediation and sharing information.

The goal of this paper is to present a systematic approach for creating a framework model for a multi agent system for university teaching activities by using UML diagrams. The main users of this multi agent system model are students and teaching staff. The designed model integrates three agents that allow entering important data and generating reports for students' evaluation.

This paper is organized as follows. In the next section the meaning of multi-agent systems is covered and overview of the multi-agent system model for university teaching activities is presented. The last section briefly describes the future work and concludes the paper.

## **2. Multi-Agent System Model for University Teaching Activities**

Developing a multi agent system model for university teaching activities includes three agents performing different activities and work according to the user's needs. The agents that are integrated into the system are information agents because they provide useful information for the user. In the proposed multi agent system, the agents perform their activities independently without language for communication in-between agents, but they share same data.

The model has three agents: (1) Reports generating agent (*Report Agent*), that provides help to the teaching staff in the process of evaluating students; (2) *Lecture Information Agent*, providing the students with better information regarding the courses they choose, different schedules for lectures, exams, and other important events; (3) *Input Agent*, allows inputs for the activities in the database. Agents integrated in the system can be accessed through the user interface that allows different agent functionalities based on the user type (staff, student or guest).

The main users of this multi agent system are students and teaching staff. The users will gain access to the functionality of the three agents via login with validate user account through the user interface. By logging with validate account; the teaching staff will gain access to the functionality of the Report and Input Agents. They will be able to request generating reports for: seminar papers; attendance and activity; home assessments; passed exams and final grades for certain course for evaluating students' performances, as well as inputting essential data to the database as a source for the report and lecture information agents. On the other hand, the students will gain access to the functionality of the Report

Agent with permitted right only to request report for their own final grades for a certain course or grades for all courses, and Lecture information Agent for providing useful information about courses they choose.

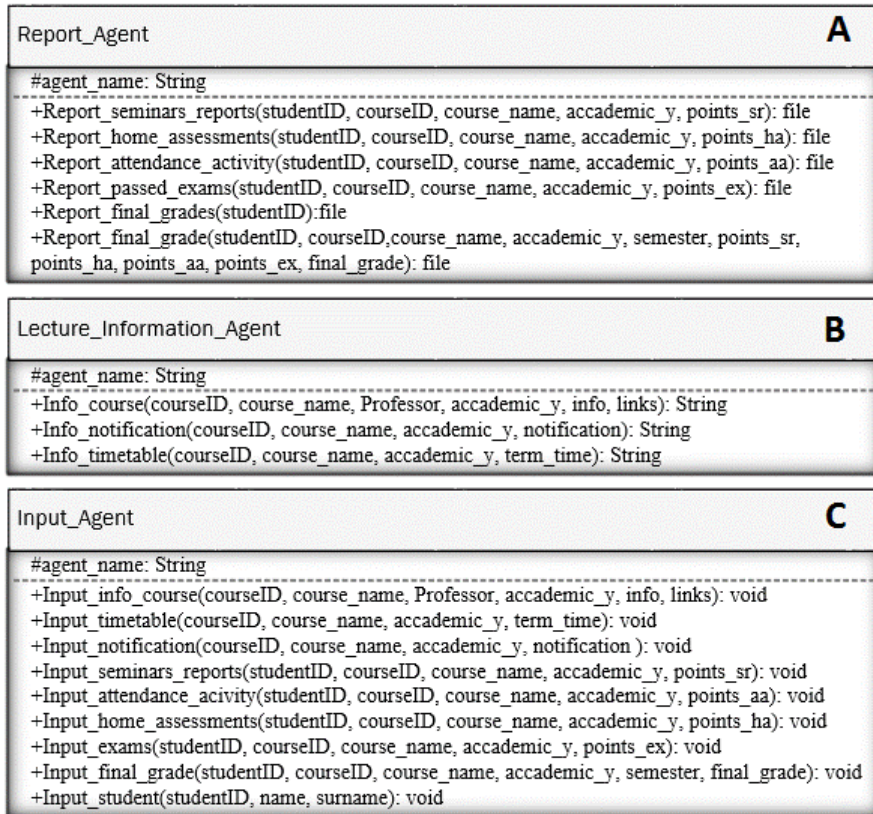
## 2.1. UML Diagrams for the Multi-Agent System Model

The approach used to represent the agents, that are part of the proposed multi-agent system model, is the unified modeling language–UML. Although this approach is intended for modeling object oriented systems, many researchers dealing with the field of multi-agent systems have accepted UML approach as a way to represent the agents [3-6]. As a tool for creating the UML diagrams Microsoft Visio software solution is used.

**Class Diagram.** The class diagram in this paper is used for two purposes: (1) a representation of the agents separately as a classes; and (2) class diagram representation of the system as a whole so a general idea of the system can be presented. On Fig.1 are presented the agents as separate classes, with an indication of their attributes and the functions they performed.

In addition a short overview of the Report Agent's functions is given. *Report\_seminars*– gives reports regarding seminar papers submitted by students and the points they get; *Report\_attendance\_activity*– gives reports regarding certain filtering over the attendance and activity data collected during the lectures and lab exercises for a chosen course; *Report\_passed\_exam* – gives reports regarding the course status (passed or failed) and the grade for it; *Report\_home\_assesments* – gives reports regarding the home assessments turned in and the points gained for them; *Report\_final\_grades\_Student* – gives reports regarding student's final grade using student's ID number as an input argument of the function; and *Report\_final\_grade*– gives reports regarding all final grades for a certain course, using information about the desired course as an input argument.

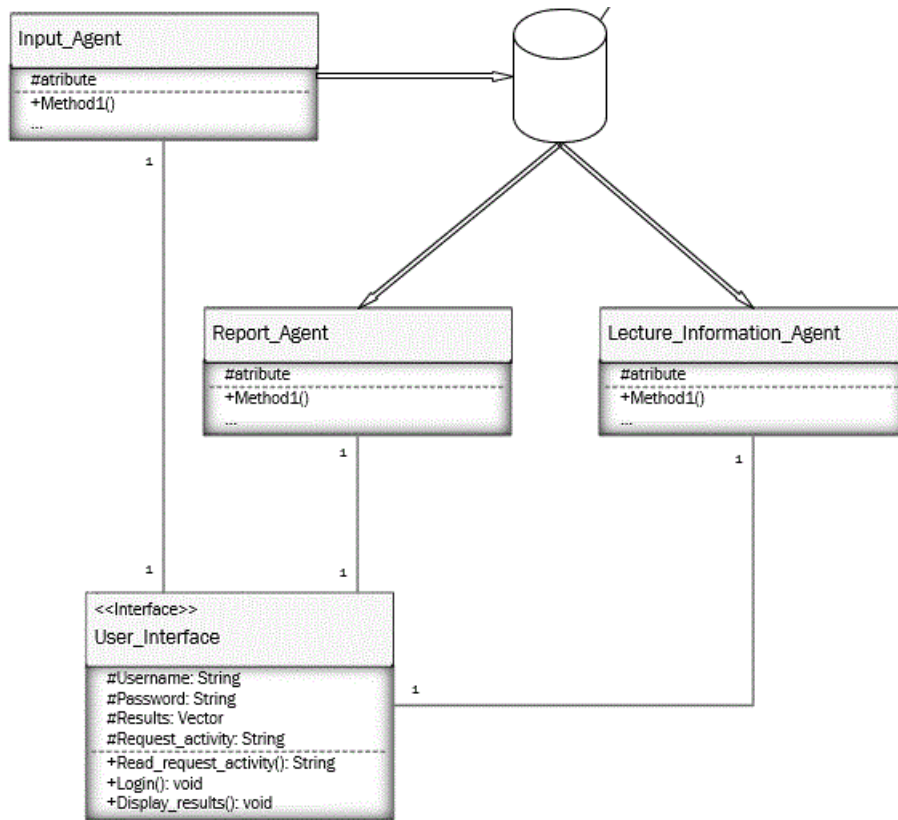
Functions of the Lecture Information Agent are: *Info\_course\_description* – shows descriptive information for the searched course; *Info\_notification*– shows notification to the user in case of exceptions from the originally provided information; *Info\_timetable* – shows information about courses scheduling.



**Fig. 1.** Presentation of separate classes of agents: A) Report Agent class; B) Lecture Information Agent class and C) Input Agent class

Functions of the third agent, Input Agent are: *Input\_attendance\_activity*– input points for keeping records about students’ attendance and activity during lectures and lab exercises; *Input\_seminars*– input the digital version of seminar papers turned in by students, accompanied by the points they gain for the paper; *Input\_home\_assessments*– input points gained for home assessments turned in by the students; *Input\_exams* – input information for passed exams; *Input\_info\_course* – input information for course description; *Input\_notifications* – input notifications for certain changes and exceptions from the original information; *Input\_timetable* – input the lectures and lab exercises timetable; *Input\_student* – input data in the database for each student individually for a certain course; and *Input\_final\_grade* – input data regarding the final grade defined by previously set criteria.

Fig.2 presents general class diagram that integrates all three agents, by establishing associations between the user interface and the agents and connections with the database.



**Fig. 2.** General class diagram for the multi-agent system by establishing associations between the user interface with the agents and connections with the database

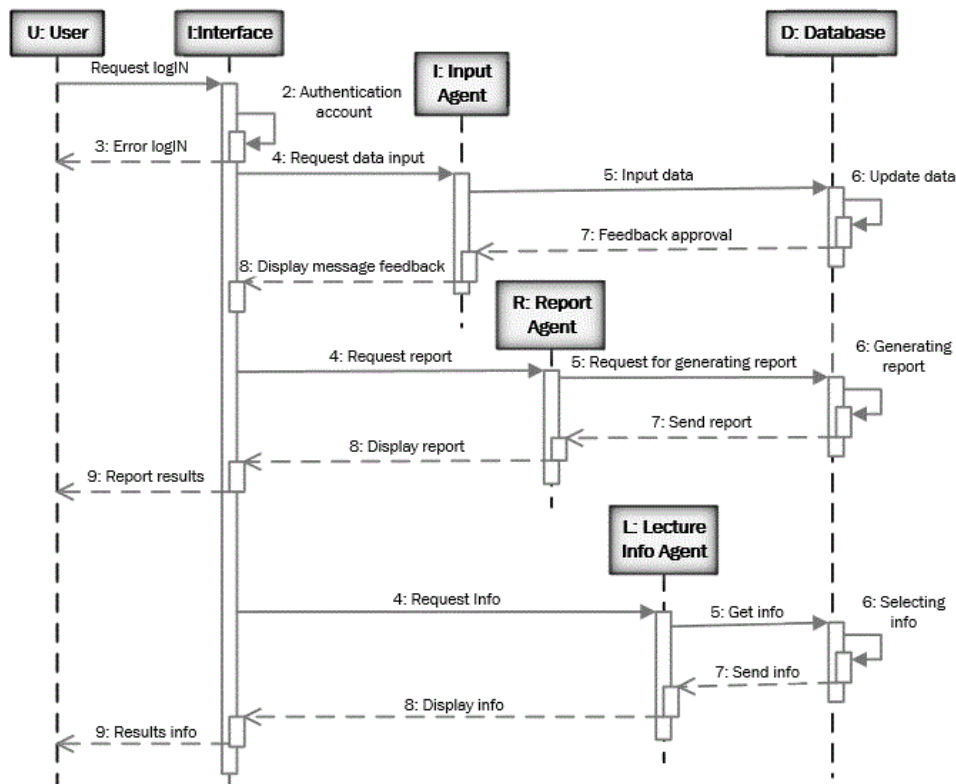
The general class diagram establishes one to one associations between the user interface and the agents. Additionally, the Input Agent is in one way interaction with the database (this agent inputs data into the database). While the Report Agent and Lecture information Agent are also in one way interaction with the database but these agents are getting the information from the database.

**Sequence Diagram.** The sequence diagram describes a single scenario, one flow of activities for a possible case. Fig.3 represents a general sequence diagram for the flow of activities for the multi-agent system model for university teaching activities.

The entire procedure covered with the general sequence diagram is as follows. First, from the user is required to make a login action through the user interface with validate account in order to use the agents (1: Request Login). Then the user interface makes an authentication account action to check the entered username and password (2: Authentication account), if they are wrong the user receives error message (3: error login), on the opposite it will continue to use the functionality of the agents. After that, depending on the users' needs, the user will request for inputting data or request for report or request for gaining information for lecture activities regarding the courses (4: Request data input/



Request report/ Request info). As mentioned earlier, depending on the users' needs, one of the three agents will start to perform their immanent functions. Then, the chosen agent will perform its main function in order to make a record in the database or to initialize an action for gathering information for generating report or information for lecture activities by establishing a connection with the database (5: Input data/ Request generating report/ Get info). After that, the appropriate agent will either make an update data in the database or will generate report and select information from the database. (6: Update data/ Generating Report/ Selecting information). The corresponding agent will acquire the necessary information of successfully done operations by feedback i.e. feedback approval for successfully updated data or messages that send the information included in the report or sending information regarding the lecture activities (7: Feedback approval/ Send report/ Send info). At the end, the corresponding agent will present the results of the required needs of the user through the user interface in a form adequate for the user (8: Display message feedback/ Display report/ Display information; 9: Report results/ Results info).



**Fig.3.** General sequence diagram for describing the flow of activities as whole for the multi-agent system

### 3. Conclusion

This paper presents a model for multi-agent system for university teaching activities. In the paper are covered intelligent agents, their technology and the meaning of agent based systems. The used approach for model representation is UML (United Modeling Language), implemented by the Microsoft Visio tool. Even though this language is meant for object oriented system, it is widely accepted by researchers from the multi agent systems area, as one of the ways to represent agents.

The presented model framework is meant for multi agent system that integrates three agents generating different reports that allow student evaluation by the teaching staff of the university; getting information regarding students' activities and input crucial data to enable agents' life cycle.

Besides the designed multi agent system model, in the future, development and implementation of a functional multi agent system is planned. The system will aim to improve the university's performances and simplify solving some student's related problems the universities have. Increasing the agent's number will be taken in consideration in order the system to be able to solve as complex problems as possible and getting optimal results to achieve its goals.

### References

1. Lin Padgham, Michael Winikoff.: *Developing Intelligent Agent Systems – A practical guide*. RMIT University, Melbourne Australia, John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. (2004)
2. Stuart J. Russel, Peter Norvig.: *Artificial Intelligence – A Modern Approach*. Patience Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey, 3-rd edition. (2009)
3. Viviane Torres da Silva, Carlos J.P. de Lucena.: *Extending UML to Model Multi-Agent Systems*. Computer Science Department –Pontifical Catholic University, Rio de Janeiro, PUC-Rio Inf.MCC 08/04. (2004)
4. Feras Ahmad Hanandeh, Izzat Alsmadi.: *Mobile agents modeling using UML*. Department of Computer Science, Int. J. Business information Systems, Vol. 19, No. 4. (2015)
5. Jinyu Song, Zhiyu Zhou.: *Agent UML Sequence Diagram and Meta-Model*. American Journal of Engineering and Technology Research, Vol. 15, No. 1. (2015)
6. Momtaz Al-Kholy, Ahmed Khalifa.: *A Systematic Approach for Agent Design Based on UML*. International Arab Journal of e-technology, Vol. 2, No.2. (2011)
7. Nicholas R. Jennings, Michael J. Wooldridge.: *Agent Technology: Foundations, Applications, and Markets*. Springer – Verlag Berlin Heidelberg New York. (2002)
8. Katia P. Sycara.: *Multi Agent Systems*. Article in AI magazine, volume 19, No.2 Intelligent Agents. (1998)  
<https://www.cs.cmu.edu/~softagents/papers/multiagentsystems.PDF>

## **Incorporation of Defined Quality Attributes into Solutions Based on Service-Oriented Architecture**

Lazar Atanasov<sup>1</sup>, Vladimir Trajkovik<sup>1</sup>, and Elena Vlahu-Gjorgievska<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering, Rugjer Boshkovikj 16, P.O. Box 393,  
1000 Skopje, Macedonia  
atanasovlazar@gmail.com, trvlado@finki.ukim.mk

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
elena.vlahu@fikt.edu.mk

**Abstract.** The shift of the Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA) to the Information Technology, its use and implementation enables the feature of having more robust system offered to the Service Industry. This paper will present enhancement efforts to software platform solution with including quality attributes and will describe the design of the Quality Service-Oriented Architecture. A well known branch of the service industry market in the US is the Pest Control Services which should be part of every single physical object in the USA. There are many Service-Oriented Platforms that handle the Pest Control Industry and our target in this article will be to describe a Quality Oriented and Service-Oriented Design for the Pest Control Industry, which will meet the criteria and the needs of the industry as well to meet all laws requirements to each US state related to the pest control policies and rules. Most important is that the presented software platform provides competitive edge.

**Keywords:** Service-Oriented Architecture, Quality Oriented Design, Service-Oriented Design.

### **1. Introduction**

The implementation of Service-Oriented Architecture and its integration in the Pest Control Industry means more flexible service and better maintenance for the Service Industry clients. Using such a system design results with a better Information handling and coverage of all service oriented businesses (including the Pest Control Industry) with a single Service-Oriented Software [1-3].

The design of service-oriented system requires two sub-phases: Identification of service candidates and specification of the service candidates. There are several introduced analysis for modeling the Service-Oriented Architecture represented by Erl [1], Engels at al [2], The Rational Unified Service Oriented Modeling [4-7], The

Service Oriented Architecture Framework (SOAF) [8]. These analyses are focused on abstract design techniques which are describing the design of the architecture, meaning that they are not using any modal language to fully describe the architecture, and also they don't describe the quality attributes. Unlike that the analysis of Erl [3], Engels at al. [4], Reussner at al [9], Josuttis [10], Maier et al [11], Preplechikov at al. [12,13] Hirzala at al. [14], Choi at al. [15] и SoaML (Service-Oriented Architecture Modeling Language) [16] are focused on the design description defined by using the modeling language, and also using the quality attributes to improve the quality of the Service-Oriented Architecture.

In this article all design decisions will appear at the development process related to the quality attributes which are part of the design. All attributes will be included step by step, and every state of the design will be considered and described including the advantages and the weaknesses of the design. In several steps, this article will build a design which will impact the process on positive manner, meaning that it will offer Service-Oriented Platform with improved quality value. The quality-oriented design model will provide benefit to the Service Industry (the companies), the Service Industry Clients, and the US States (more accurate statistics and reports for the state of the Industry Objects).

The main purpose of this article is to describe the general process of the Services in the Pest Control Industry, starting with the process of generating the core items of the platform (the service items), then scheduling and assigning them, and at the end performing them. Minor processes will also be included and will be part of the general process. The main target is to create a system which will efficiently execute the process and will improve benefits on the both sides – the companies and the clients. In order to present the design, we are using a Modeling Language based on the UML [17, 18].

## **2. Incorporating of the Quality Attributes into a Quality Oriented Design**

In this section a service oriented design for the Pest Control Industry will be presented. Pest Control Industry is an industry which impacts to each house/building object. The US pest control market will be referenced as an instance and all the scenarios and designs will be based on it. Every single object (referring to buildings, houses, yards etc.), which is part of the everyday living, should be inspected by the Pest Control companies that perform the pest control services.

In the US market we can split the pest control companies in 3 categories: Small Pest Control Companies (use basic design), Medium Pest Control Companies and Big Pest Control Companies. In this article we are considering Big Pest Control Companies.

A Big Pest Control Company is an organization with thousands of staff (one hundred thousand employees or more) that handles millions of clients. These companies need a Quality Service-Oriented Design which will improve the quality of the company's daily processes. An enterprise software platform based on Quality Service-Oriented Design can be the solution.

An Enterprise Software Solution is an Information System which provides service to the industries like payment processing, business intelligence, collaborating, reporting,

Incorporation of defined quality attributes into solutions based on service – oriented architecture

customer relations management, service management, human resources management and much more. The Enterprise Pest Control Software is fully integrated to every single part of the Company's activities - starting from the internal company organization (rules and policies), defining the service products, the company staff, working with the clients and performing the services to the clients.

We can define several crucial segments which should be part of the Pest Control Software: Setup (company policies, service staff etc.), Clients, Inventory, Invoicing, Reporting System, Emailing System, Service Processing Engine, HandHeld modules (Mobile based modules), Scheduling, Routing, Payments and CRM Module. The quality processes, which will be integrated into the service oriented design, are:

- Generating Services (defining all services that need to be performed);
- Scheduling Services (creating a work pool, by choosing services and routes in defined time range);
- Routing (optimizing the routes to maximize the production);
- Statistics (collecting the accurate information and provide the data to the US State).

Since the Pest Control Services are part of the every day's living in the US there are several requirements that need to be satisfied. Regarding the services, there are many required services that need to be performed to each object. This is an obligation to each owner/client and there is a company that performs the services. The second requirement is related to the US law. Depends on the country, there are rules regarding the process of providing statistics to the state. Every state has its own law which requires every Pest Control Company to provide statistics about the state of the objects belonging to US State territory (meaning that there should be information about the state of every object -house/building, about the condition of its exterior and interior). This means that there must be provided an information about the current state of the territory, analyzed by many perspectives (each perspective has its own type of service that needs to be performed).

In order to deliver these information and perform all the actions we should propose a design that improves quality and accuracy.

## **2.1. Design of the processes**

In this section the design of the Pest Control processes will be specified. In order to improve quality, the main processes that need to be integrated into the design are: generating the services, scheduling the services, routing and providing statistics.

Every quality process should be specified in a separate step. In the first step, the first quality process will be integrated into the design; the second step will include the second quality process into the design; and so on. Every quality process will have its own phase until all quality features are included into the design. Once all steps of the quality features are done, a completed interface design of the Quality Pest Control Platform can be specified.

The design process is specified with several features included into the process:

- Service Platform
  - The Service Generating Engine (the first feature included into the system which improve quality),

- The Reporting/Statistics (the fourth feature included into the system which improve quality);
- Scheduler (the second feature included into the system which improve quality);
- Routing (the third feature included into the system which improve quality);
- The Object (an Object where the service is performed to).

In Fig.1(a) a basic service process is specified. The service items are generated and performed to the object. At this process we included the generating service feature and it is a first step of the quality pest control design.

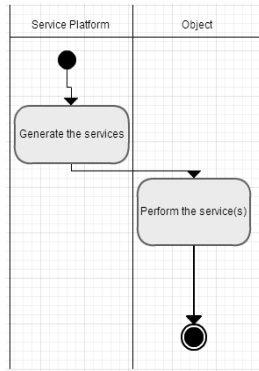
At step 2 the scheduling feature is included. So, once the services are generated the next phase is the scheduling of the services. This process is getting all available dates, and then assigns a proper date to the service. The service has technician and a route where it needs to be performed. The Scheduler is creating a work pool by choosing services and routes in defined time range. This design gives opportunity for maximizing the effect of the service performing. This flow is specified with the UML diagram shown on Fig.1(b).

The next step is the integration of the Routing feature (Fig.1(c)). This is one of the most vital features used at the Pest Control Service Design which improves the productivity of the company and also saves resources (maximizing the productivity for the available resources). The Services are generated and once the scheduler is executed the Routing Process is coming next on the flow. In order to perform this feature there are many maps service and APIs that can be used (Google Maps / Google Maps API, Bing Maps / Maps SDK, Maps API, Navteq (Nokia Maps), MapQuest, etc.).

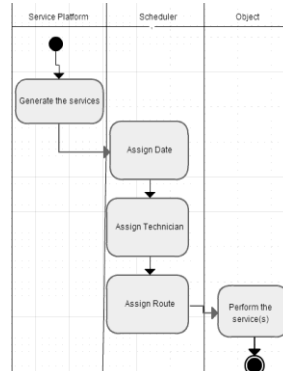
The Routing feature enables the optimization of the route for the technicians. The routing improves the productivity by integrating the sub-features:

- Grab all scheduled service for the given date and build the route which will maximize the productivity,
- Give the ability to the user to change the route if there is possibility for even a better route (this is common used feature in practice).

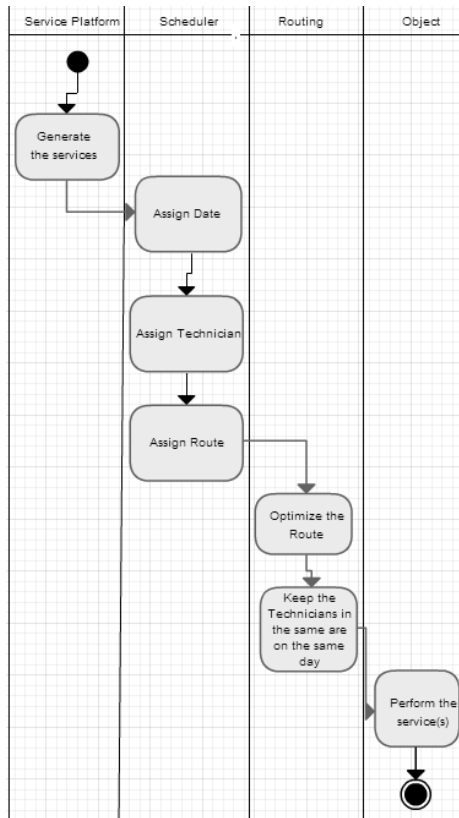
Incorporation of defined quality attributes into solutions based on service – oriented architecture



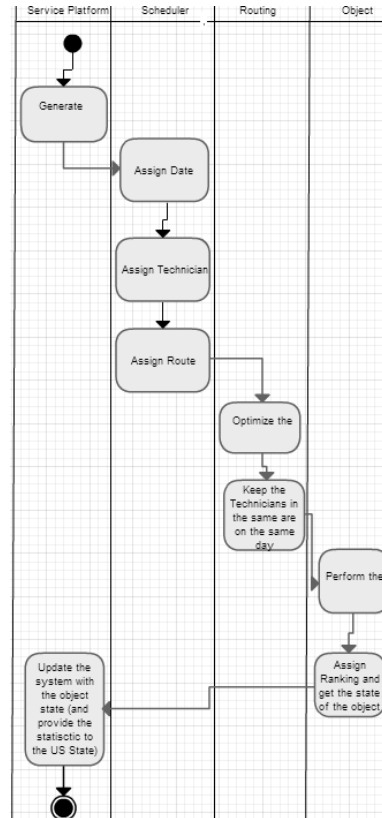
(a)



(b)



(c)



(d)

**Fig. 1.** (a) Service Design including the Generating Services process, (b) Service Design including the Scheduling process, (c) Service Design including the Routing process, (d) Service Design including the Reporting process.

On Fig.1(d) the last feature is integrated into the flow. This is also important part of the service design. It is not business related, it is not customer related but it is related to the State laws. When performing the services to the object, once all the services are executed the technician assigns ranking to the object and defines the state of the object. This information is updated into the system and the reporting system is providing the latest information for the area state to the US State (monthly or yearly).

Generally, we can split all the processes (quality features) in three benefit segments:

- Company Benefits: The Service Oriented Platform Design as a General Benefit, Generating the services, Scheduling, Routing, Reporting/Statistics;
- Object/Client Benefits: Scheduling (improves accuracy), Routing (improves productivity);
- State Benefits: Reporting/Statistics (receives on time delivered and accurate statistics).

On Fig.2 the service interface is specified. The design shows the Service architecture for the Pest Control Industry using the UML. In the diagram only the main artifacts are presented. For further development additional details to the diagram can be added, so it will fulfill the minor attributes and objects of the design.

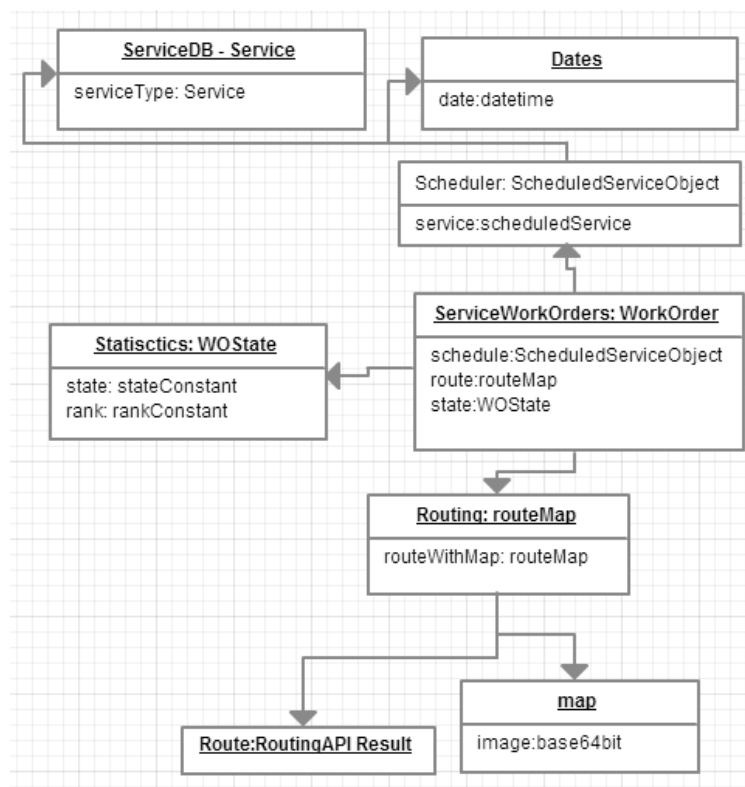


Fig. 2. The Service Interface



### 3. Conclusion

The main objective of this paper is to specify a service design based on quality which can be used by the Pest Control Industry at the US market. All major requirements of such service have been defined and all major processes have been specified in a step by step manner in order to achieve such target. At the end a service interface design has been specified with all major components.

The Pest Control Industry has a big role in the US service industry. Having a Service-Oriented design as an enterprise solution is a huge benefit for the entire process, starting from the company's basic activities, continuing to the main process (generating and assigning and performing services) and ending with an accurate statistic which is provided to the State. In addition, the service design approach helps the Pest Control Companies to get maximum productivity from their resources thus increasing its productivity.

### References

1. Erl, T.: Service-Oriented Architecture – Concepts, Technology, and Design. Pearson Education. (2006)
2. Engels, G., Hess, A., Humm, B., Juwig, O., Lohmann, M., Richter, J.P., Voß, M., Willkomm, J.: Quasar Enterprise. Dpunkt.verlag, ISBN 978-3-89864-506-5. (2008)
3. Krafzig, D., Banke, K., Slama, D.: Enterprise SOA: service-oriented architecture best practices. Prentice Hall Professional. (2005)
4. RUP for service-oriented modeling and architecture. IBM Developer Works, <http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/rational/>
5. Wahli, U., Ackerman, L., Di Bari, A., Hodgkinson, G., Kesterton, A., Olson, L., Portier, B.: Building SOA Solutions using the Rational SDP. IBM Redbook. (2007)
6. Arsanjani, A.: Service-oriented modeling and architecture. IBM developer works, pp.1-15. (2004)
7. Kroll, P., Kruchten, P.: The rational unified process made easy: a practitioner's guide to the RUP. Addison-Wesley Professional. (2003)
8. Erradi, A., Anand, S., Kulkarni, N.: SOAF: An architectural framework for service definition and realization. In proceeding of the IEEE International Conference on Services Computing, pp. 151-158. (2006)
9. Reussner, R., Hasselbring, W.: Handbuch der Software- Architektur. Dpunkt.verlag, ISBN 978-3898643726. (2006)
10. Josuttis, N.: SOA in der Praxis–System-Design für verteilte Geschäftsprozesse. Dpunkt. Verlag, Auflage, München. (2008)
11. Maier, B., Normann, H., Trops, B., Utschig-Utschig, C., Winterberg, T.: Die soa-service-kategorienmatrix. SOA-Spezial, Software & Support Verlag. (2009)
12. Perepletchikov, M., Ryan, C., Frampton, K., Schmidt, H.: Formalising service-oriented design. Journal of software, Vol. 3, No. 2, pp.1-14. (2008)
13. Perepletchikov, M., Ryan, C., Frampton, K., Tari, Z.: Coupling metrics for predicting maintainability in service-oriented designs. In proceedings of the 18th Australian Software Engineering Conference ASWEC 2007, pp. 329-340, IEEE. (2007)
14. Hirzalla, M., Cleland-Huang, J., Arsanjani, A.: A metrics suite for evaluating flexibility and complexity in service oriented architectures. In proceeding of the 2008 Workshops on Service-Oriented Computing, pp. 41-52, Springer Berlin Heidelberg. (2008)

Lazar Atanasov et al.

15. Choi, S.W., Kim, S.D.: A quality model for evaluating reusability of services in soa. In proceedings of the 10th IEEE Conference on E-Commerce Technology and the Fifth IEEE Conference on Enterprise Computing, E-Commerce and E-Services, pp. 293-298. (2008)
16. OMG: Service oriented architecture modeling language (SoaML) – specification for the uml profile and metamodel for services (UPMS), Version 1.0 Beta 1. (2009)
17. Amsden, J.: Modeling with soaml, the service-oriented architecture modeling language–part 1–service identification. IBM Developer Works, <http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/rational/library/09/modelingwithsoaml-1/index>. (2010)
18. Johnston, S.: UML 2.0 profile for software services. IBM developerWorks, [http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/rational/library/05/419\\_soa](http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/rational/library/05/419_soa). (2005)

## Modern technologies for data storage, organization and managing in CRM systems

Adriana Grigorescu<sup>1</sup>, Alina Elena Cerchia <sup>2</sup> and Florin Victor Jeflea<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> National University of Political Studies and Public Administration  
6 Povernei Street, sector 1, Bucharest,  
adrianagrigorescu11@gmail.com

<sup>2</sup> Valahia University from Târgoviște, Doctoral School,  
Bd. Carol I, Nr. 2, 130024, Târgoviște, Dâmbovița,  
alina\_cerchia@yahoo.com

<sup>3</sup> Ovidius University from Constanța, Economics School,  
B-dul Mamaia Nr. 124, Constanța,  
jefleavf@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** In our study we intend to emphasize the main targeted objectives for the implementation of CRM type platforms. According to these objectives, in order to provide the functionality of CRM platforms, we will make a reference to the prime methods of collecting and organizing information: databases, data warehouses, data centers from Cloud Computing field. As a representative procedure of handling information we will exemplify the OLAP technique which is implemented by means of SQL Server Analysis Service software instrument. Finally, we will try to look over some of the Cloud Computing based CRM platforms and how the OLAP techniques can be applied to them.

**Keywords:** Business Intelligence, Cloud Computing, CRM, Data Centers, OLAP.

### 1. Introduction

The new information and communication technologies play an important part in focusing organizational strategies on the satisfaction of clients` needs and demands. The integrated approach of technologies, equipment and organizational knowledge in the systems for customer relationship management leads to a sustainable development of relationships between a company and its clients. So we could say that the incorporation of strategy for the customer relationship management, based on the new technologies, is imposed as a necessity in the current context, where attracting and keeping customers require orientation to market and to its needs.

Taking right decisions in real time regarding transactions is essential in the process of understanding what happens in any economic enterprise. Cloud Computing based CRM platforms must have analytical and interactive abilities in order to allow the makers of decisions to have a deeper perspective on the conducted activities, necessary for fast and documented identification of market changing conditions and for generating a response reaction according with those transformations. Analyzing Cloud Computing

based CRM systems helps the companies to obtain an increased profitability through streamlining the functional systems and the decisional capacities in order to improve activities and to increase the profit. In this context, Cloud Computing based CRM platforms which are endowed with Business Intelligence instruments are seen as being the key to any marketing analysis.

## **2. Targeted objectives by implementation of CRM platforms**

The main objective of investment in CRM is represented by the automation of salesforce, the design of separate applications for CRM based on its own data. Current tendencies in customer relationship management consist in the idea of supporting the CRM platforms through data warehouses. Lately, data warehouses are found in data centers which are basically elements of Cloud Computing paradigm.

Following the implementation of data warehouses resulted higher amounts of data which are delivered in time and with a superior quality according to the objectives of business- improving services and keeping customers.

The targeted effects remain unchanged under the influence of CRM implementation, being subscribed to the general objectives on organizational level: getting new clients, building up strong loyalty relations, sales and post- sale services.

Both `business-to-business` and `business-to-customer` companies are interested in improving the loyalty relation with clients as a main purpose. Contrary, while the B2B companies intend to attract new clients, the B2C companies try to increase the customer satisfaction level.

In order to keep up with the accomplishment of these important priorities, the CRM Cloud Computing solutions are predominantly used by organizations of all size. Over 50% of big and medium organizations in North America and Europe have already implemented this technology and they are investing more and more in order to upgrade their CRM systems.

## **3. Databases, data warehouses and data centers for CRM platforms**

One of the most important activity for marketing department or for the customer relationship management from any economic entity is the one of analysis of customers collected data. Some authors believe that economically, such an analysis can be accomplished through many steps:

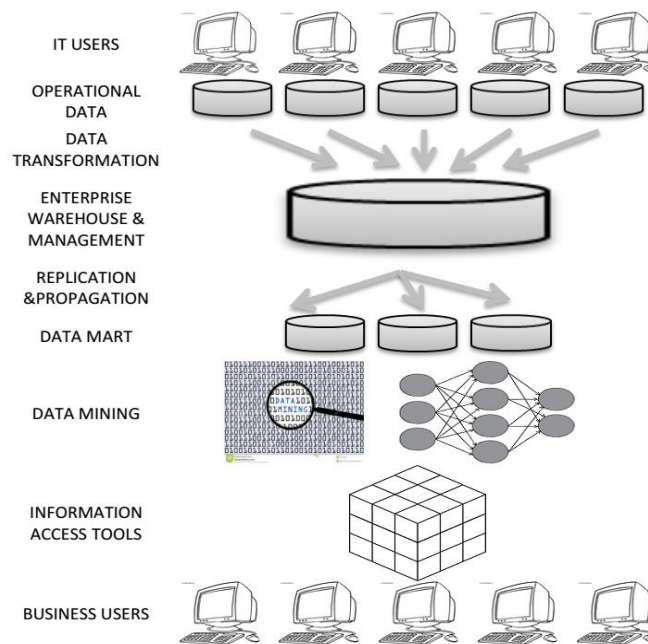
- Marketing analysis;
- Market analysis through its segmentation;
- Using and combining marketing techniques;
- Observing the market and competitions' activities.

For the accuracy of marketing analysis, the interrogated collection of data must be as wide as possible and the analysis techniques must be fast, with an increased efficiency. In general, specialized CRM platforms are used as we pictured in a previous section. These contain guides, procedures, processes and strategies which give to the economic entities the ability to group interactions with customers and also the ability to

store all information about them. Slowly, economic realities led to shaping a brand new Business Intelligence concept which contains economic and informational notions and principles and suitable modern technologies.

Many authors define in an intrinsic way Business Intelligence. They consider that BI includes characteristics which are linked to the ability of collecting, processing and recording data which will provide information in time for customers and according with their requests. Some published studies picture the existence of the following components for Business Intelligence:

- Data sources - Are, in general, operational databases, data with a specific historical background, and data from different sources. They can also be relational databases or other data sources matching the applications. Some of them contain information that is structured as worksheets, charts or simple multimedia files;
- Data warehouses - Data warehouses are defined as data collections that are orientated towards integrated, timeless, historical and persistent subjects which are meant to support the process of managerial substantiation. Data warehouses have operational and external data in order to sustain the substantiation of decisions;



**Fig. 1.** Data warehouse architecture. Source: Khan A., Ehsanb E., Mirzac E., Sarward S., Integration between Customer Relationship Management (CRM) and Data Warehousing, 2011

- Mc Donnell estimates that exist the following advantages of data warehouses: provide a single convincing data source for the business, offer clear relevant information in

time for making decisions regarding the business, the architecture of the data warehouse is scalable and extensible for the entire organization. In a personal acceptance, a data warehouse is a data collection which comprise a large period of time, well arranged on subjects and domains of interest, with an architecture that is adaptable to requests and capable to provide clear and exact information, given in real time for the assistance and the substantiation of the managerial decision;

- Data centers - A data center is a collection of subjects from a certain area which is meant to serve a specialized department such as financial, marketing or customer relationship management one. There is an independent data center suitable for the department which is many times used for giving information about customer. The right naming is Independent Data Mart- IDM. Inside the department it also exists a DDM- Dependent Data Mart- a subgenre of the data center where data is organized according to a set of requires.

Interrogations and reporting instruments- OLAP technique (On Line Analytical Processing) supplies a multidimensional synthesized image of data and it is used in reporting, analysis, modeling and planning with the purpose of improving the business. OLAP technique and its technologies can be used in working with data warehouses, data centers which serve intelligent informational systems. Some authors say that OLAP technique uses multidimensional data warehouses predominantly made of historical or external data which is originated in different organizations. OLAP technique permits a multidimensional modeling of data through the OLAP cube, a multidimensional structure, a hypercube that allows the complex aspects of phenomes being modeled.

Through a personal perception, OLAP technique represents a multidimensional analysis instrument of the big efficient data collections in real time, with increased accuracy which allows, thanks to the dimensional structural cube, complex modeling of any economic phenomenon. The newest software instruments make this technique one of the most used for the substantiation of economic analysis, that being easily extrapolated in the Cloud Computing area. One of this software is provided by Microsoft, SSAS- SQL SERVER ANALYSIS SERVICE.

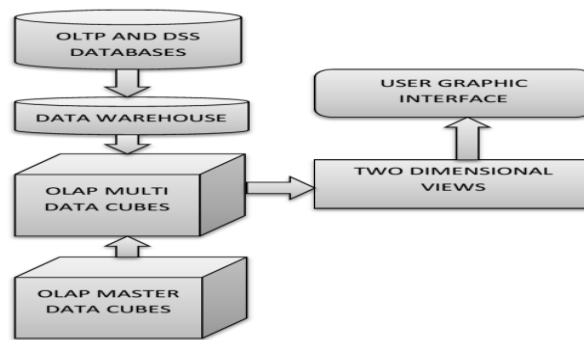
New studies picture multidimensional analysis which can be obtained with the aid of the transferred information in SQL SERVER database. Those way managers can identify precisely the position of products when they develop strategies for value management or for calculation of clients' profit. Data transfer from an operational database integrated in CRM system of SQL SERVER gives the possibility of a diagrams' view.

Multidimensional analysis is achieved by using the instruments made available by Microsoft Excel- pivot tables. According to the known purpose, an analysis' cube is made that ensuring sales approach on two segmentation criteria: educational level and age. With the aid of Excel program, the cubes' dimension is divided in rows and columns considering the pivot, the amount of invoiced values.

#### **4. OLAP technique extension in Cloud Computing area**

In previous sections we proved that OLAP technique is a major component of Business Intelligence systems, which is used especially in data warehouses and data centers area. We aim to find out how extensive OLAP technique is and if it is according

to the new Cloud Computing technologies. Recent studies identify the next components of OLAP technique into Business Intelligence systems: a graphic component- an user interface which contains an extensive library with graphic reporting instruments, a component used for data analysis which includes predictive scripts, reports, interrogations and data examples, a component for OLAP cubes storage which consists in multidimensional data, extracted from data warehouses, a component for the process of data that is extracted from the data warehouses in order to integrate it in OLAP cubes, a data warehouses matching component, a component with a role in obtaining storage and process of external data, an IT infrastructure matching component.



**Fig. 2.** Graphic for BI and OLAP. Source: Al-Agrabi H., Liu L., Hill R., Antonopoulos N Future of business intelligence in the Cloud, 2015

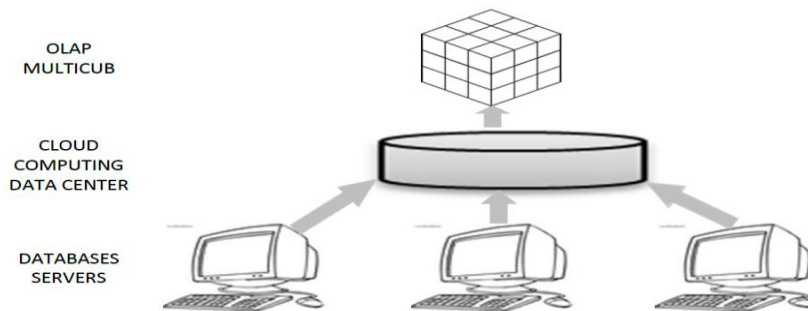
The previous picture indicates the existence of two OLAP cubes: a multidimensional OLAP data cube and a master OLAP data cube. The master cube has the aim of controlling the relationships between bi-dimensional data and multidimensional data cube. The data is included in online processing and transformed into tables. In return, these are included in databases which can be accessed by the final users.

Within the process of adopting the specific Business Intelligence systems to Cloud Computing we have to keep in mind the following aspects: adapting the Business Intelligence applications' standards to the Cloud Computing architecture standards, the introduction of a simultaneous data system that has a role in uniform delivery of interrogations and of some response times forms to all data servers, an architecture which is designed for the matrix distribution of interrogations.

There are architectural patterns of the mentioned directions. They cover the following elements: hardware resources for processing, storage and networks, software resources which consist in operational systems, data interrogations, data centers which consist in relational or multidimensional databases, data warehouses instruments, specific Business Intelligence instruments, application sets for data reading and analysis.

## 5. OLAP multi-cube CLOUD space

According to the previous experiences we will emphasize the modality in which the OLAP technology can be applied in the Cloud Computing space, more exactly we will show how a multi-cube can be built in an experimental data base center. The cube dimensions will be formed taking over data from the 3 created cubes connected to the central data cloud computing servers.



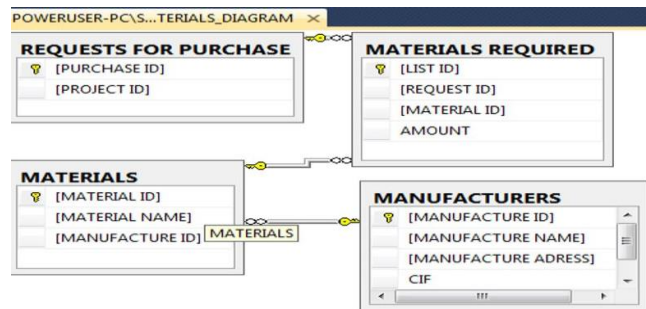
**Fig. 3.** OLAP multi-cube in a Database Center

To generate the cube model we will assume that we have to take decisions at a fundamental level of a company that acts in customer relationship management domain. Therefore, we will have to prioritize projects or stop projects depending on incomes that they will generate. For this, we will need the data stored on different servers of the regional departments of the company to be stored in corresponding data bases. We will need a data base that contains information about potential projects or projects that are already developing. This will be named: PROJECTS DB and contains the following head tables: clients, project list and project locations. It will be followed by SUPPLIERS DB and it is composed by the following tables: requests, offers received and orders placed. Another relevant data base in our model is MATERIALS DB that contains information about the necessary materials regarding the proper developing of the project. The tables included in this data base are: Acquisitions Demands, materials list, materials, producers.

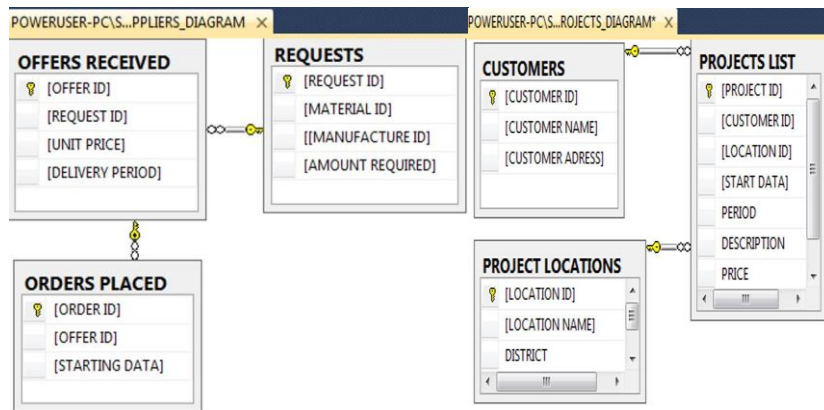
The model we proposed is applicable, but indicative. The databases` structure can be modified regarding the company` activity, organigram, IT existing platform, etc. With the proposed model we try to simulate the real decisional activity. The existing data bases from the regional servers will be undertaken with Microsoft SQL Server software and elaborated with Microsoft Visual Studio.

In what concerns the data base structure, these are related as follows: in the PROJECTS DB, the relations are established in the tabs: Client ID and Location ID; in the SUPPLIERS DB, the tabs of connection between tables are: ID Request and ID Offer; in the data base MATERIALS DB the tabs of connection are: ID Acquisition, ID material and ID producer. The data base structure is illustrated in **Fig. 4** and **Fig. 5**





**Fig. 4.** MATERIALS data base structure - imported in the Center of DATA  
Source: Microsoft SQL SERVER 2014

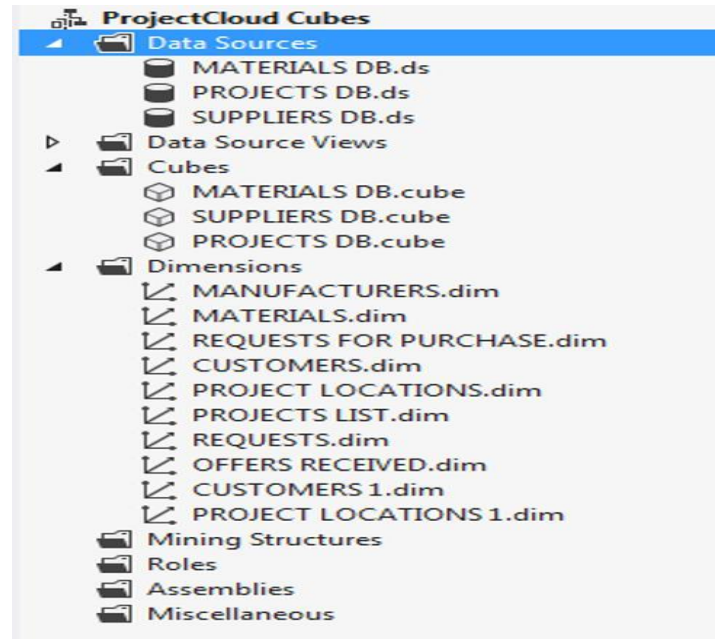


**Fig. 5.** Projects DB and Suppliers DB structures imported in the Center of DATA  
Source: Microsoft SQL SERVER 2014

The existing data from the databases will be aggregated and used for developing the following cubes: PROJECTS, SUPPLIERS and MATERIALS. The information that we are willing to obtain from the 3 cubes are: the necessary amount of materials for the good evolution of the projects, total value of the acquisitions of materials and the total value of the projects.

The measurements of the cubes are: quantity, price per unit and total price. The three cubes will finally generate a multi-cube that will help us to calculate the total profit of the company.

To create the cubes, we used Microsoft Visual Studio and Cube Wizard. We selected the database assigned to the cube, then we introduced the created dimensions using the tables and we introduced the measures as we previously showed. The cubes structure is illustrated in fig. 6. For generating the multi-cube we will use the wizard through the option Mining Structures, stating that the database sources can be found within the existing cubes.



**Fig. 6** Cubes structures created in Microsoft Visual Studio

## **6. The classification of CRM platforms that are using Cloud Computing technology; Forthcoming research directions**

There are many types of Cloud Computing based CRM platforms which have to be taken into consideration: platforms that are designed for big and medium companies and specialized platforms.

CRM platforms designed for big companies- These platforms are made for enterprises with an income which is bigger than one billion dollars a year or with 1000 or more employees. These offer an entire range of functionalities which can serve to some numerous population users and have multidimensional and multilingual support. Some examples are: SAP CRM, Oracle Siebel CRM, Oracle CRM On Demand, Oracle E-Business Suite CRM, Oracle PeopleSoft Enterprise CRM, Microsoft Dynamics CRM, Pegasystems Customer Process Manager, RightNow CX, Salesforce.com, Chordiant Software CX Suite, Sword Ciboodle.

CRM platforms designs for medium companies- These platforms are made for enterprises that have an income which is less than one billion dollars and/or less than

1000 employees. These offer limited and simpler functionalities and capacities of CRM systems comparing to the platforms that are designed for companies' market. Some examples of such companies are: SAP Business All-in-One CRM, CDC Software Pivotal, Oracle CRM On Demand, Microsoft Dynamics CRM, FrontRange Solutions, GoldMine Enterprise Edition, Maximizer CRM, NetSuite, RightNow CX, SageCRM, Sage SalesLogix, Sugar Enterprise.

Specialized CRM platforms- These software solutions offer ample functionalities and capacities for both big and medium companies. Specialized CRM platforms are available for the automation of marketing, customers' services, customers' analysis and customer data management for specific industries such as sciences and telecommunications. There are five types of specialized CRM platforms: analysis platforms, customer data management, customer services platforms, marketing automation platforms, industry specific platforms. Some examples of such CRM platforms are presented on types as the following:

- Analysis platforms: SPSS Predictive Analytics;
- Customer data management: SAP NetWeaver MDM, Oracle Customer Hub, SAS DataFlux CDI Solution, IBM Initiate Master Data Service:, IBM InfoSphere MDM Server, D&B Purisma's Purisma Data Hub, Siperian MDM Hub, Sun Master Data Management Suite;
- Customer services platforms: Consona CRM, eGain Service, Genesys Telecommunications Labs' CIM Platform, InQuira Customer Experience Platform, KANA Suite, LivePerson's Enterprise Platform, nGen Customer Interaction Mgmt. Suite, Numara FootPrints for eService, Parature Customer Service;
- Marketing automation platforms: Alterian Marketing Suite, Aprimo Enterprise, Infor CRM Epiphany, SAS Customer Intelligence Platform, Teradata Customer Management, Unica's Affinium Marketing Management
- Industry specific platforms: Amdocs CES Customer Management (telecommunications), Veeva VBioPharma (sciences), StayinFront CRM (sciences), Cegedim Dendrite (sciences).

Regarding banking area, the main suppliers of Cloud Computing platforms which are adapted to financial and banking services particularities are: Salesforce.com, Microsoft, Oracle, IBM și Pegasystems.

In the forthcoming article we aim to identify how the named platforms use Business Intelligence instruments. We aim to define a taxonomy for implementation of Business Intelligence systems in Cloud Computing, including configuration aspects, to create a methodology which allows organizations to develop their own applications for data storage and managing, a methodology for data storage in Cloud, for developing applications in Cloud Computing.

## **7. Conclusions**

In our study we tried to penetrate a fascinating customer analysis data area, the area of Business Intelligence according to the latest technological tendencies and to the CRM platforms for Cloud Computing. In order to achieve our goals, we defined the

basic concepts, we tried redefining some of them through our perception and we pictured the way the OLAP technology is applied to data analysis. We made a classification of Cloud Computing based CRM platforms and we aim to have as future research directions the exact nomination of Business Intelligence components which are integrated in these systems and the possibilities of developing and improving them.

We appreciate that one of this paper strength is represented by the development of the concepts: Business Intelligence, CRM and Cloud Computing, strongly related one to another. We tried to develop these concepts by analyzing the data about clients. To achieve a correct analysis, in real time about the client, we have to use modern technologies in order to aggregate information. Therefore, we considered that it is very important to emphasis how data can be aggregate in Cloud Computing or in data centers of Cloud Computing, using the OLAP technology. The main difficulty we have faced in our research, and definitely a weak point of the paper, was the lack of real data. We propose ourselves in the future that all the models that we developed in this paper, both theoretically and conceptual, to implement them effectively, using real data.

Nevertheless, in the future research we will test, in order to obtain compared results, the functionality of the Cloud Computing platforms, classified previously.

## Bibliography

1. Assuncao D., Calheiors N., Bianchi S., Netto A.S.: Big Data computing and clouds: Trends and future directions: *J. Parallel Distrib. Comput.* 79–80 (2015) 3–15
2. Al-Agrabi H., Liu L., Hill R., Antonopoulos N.: Cloud BI: Future of business intelligence in the Cloud: *Journal of Computer and System Sciences* 81 (2015) 85–96
3. Bahrami M., Arabzad , Ghorbani M.: Innovation In Market Management By Utilizing Business Intelligence: Introducing Proposed Framework: *International Conference on Leadership, Technology and Innovation Management: Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences* 41 ( 2012 ) 160 – 167
4. Khan A., Ehsanb E., Mirzac E., Sarward S.: Integration between Customer Relationship Management (CRM) and Data Warehousing: *INSODE 2011: Procedia Technology* 1(2012) 239 – 249
5. Maria, F. (2005). "Improving the utilization of external strategic information", Tampere University of Technology, Master of Science Thesis.
6. McDonnell F.: *Data Warehouse and ETL( System Dynamics)*.
7. Micu A., Micu A. E., Capatina A.: Innovative Analysis of a CRM Database using Online Analytical Processing (OLAP) Technique in Value Chain Management Approach: *Proceedings of the 10th WSEAS Int. Conference on MATHEMATICS and COMPUTERS in BUSINESS and ECONOMICS, 2009*
8. Mwilu S., Wattiau I., Prat N.: Design science research contribution to business intelligence in the cloud — A systematic literature review: *Future Generation Computer Systems* Available online 21 November 2015
9. Orzan G: Tehnologii informatice inteligente de accesare multidimensională a bazelor și depozitelor de date de marketing: *Revista de Marketing Online*, Vol. 1, Nr. 2(2007)
10. Tileagă C., Nițu O., Nițu C.V.: Customers Relationships Management in Organization. In *International Economic Conference of Sibiu 2013 Post Crisis Economy: Challenges and Opportunities, IECS 2013, Procedia Economics and Finance* 6 ( 2013 ) 399 – 404

## Implementation of embedded assistive device for disabled people

Predrag Pecev<sup>1</sup>, Dejan Lacmanović<sup>1</sup>, Zdravko Ivanković<sup>1</sup> and Branko Markoski<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad, Technical faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, Đure Đakovića bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
{pecev, [dlacman](mailto:djacman@tfzr.uns.ac.rs)}@tfzr.uns.ac.rs, [zdravko.ivankovic@tfzr.rs](mailto:zdravko.ivankovic@tfzr.rs), markoni@uns.ac.rs

**Abstract.** In this paper we present an embedded assistive device for disabled people that is intended to be used as both keyboard and mouse replacement. Assistive device consists of two main parts: an Arduino compatible board, preferably an Arduino UNO R3 as used in this paper, or an Arduino Leonardo, and a simple analog thumb-stick joystick. Presented device is connected to a computer through a USB port through which it sends its input data. Special software collects the received input data and triggers various events in order to execute various actions. Primary goal of presented assistive device is to simulate mouse movements and a single mouse click and in that manner replace majority of mouse functions thus enabling users to perform various mouse based tasks such as navigating through menus, drag and drop actions etc., as well as to enable an input and control over a virtual onscreen keyboard thus enabling users to type.

**Keywords:** embedded, assistive, device, arduino, disabled people

### 1. Introduction

With growth of technology, and in recent years Open source electronic devices, programmable micro controller boards such as Arduino, NodeMCU, BeagleBone etc. and microcomputers such as Raspberry Pi, Intel Edison and Intel Galileo, a whole new world has opened up towards both experts and enthusiasts to work on various projects that could be classified as Embedded systems. Ease of access and low cost of aforementioned components also contributed towards an increase of general interest towards custom embedded devices.

It is in human nature to help one another. A lot of actions and activities that we take for granted great number of people can only dream of. For example a simple task of communicating one with another, weightier than being through a verbal or visual communication a lot of people with disabilities find rather difficult. Disabilities can be various ranging from light to severe and focusing on both physical and mental ones. In this project we made an attempt towards building an assistive device that would enable disabled people with various kinds of disabilities to use a computer in order to communicate and work. Basic idea is to control a computer via a simple thumb-stick joystick that can be found on various game console controllers such as Sony PlayStation 4 or Microsoft XBOX.

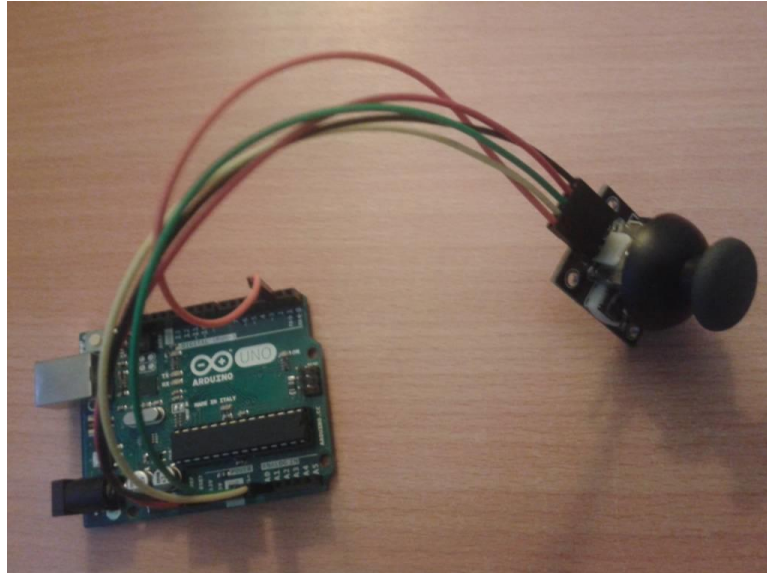
This would enable people with limited or slim hand movement and coordination to interact with a computer, express emotions, communicate with other people etc. There are various devices that are designed to act as assistive devices, however their price range is somewhat expensive. Our goal is to create and embedded low cost assistive device and push developed software on services such as GitHub in order to be used by an Open Source community in order to help disabled people that do not have resource to obtain other more expensive assistive devices. The hardware itself, both micro controller board and analog hat joystick, cost approximately around 20 dollars or it could be even cheaper if some sort of Arduino clone or counterfeits that are available on the market are obtained, while the source code of a software and the software itself is intended to be released free of charge as an Open Source software that can be extended towards specific needs of a disabled person that will be using the device. This way a great level of freedom is given towards the extensibility and development of a presented device.

As mentioned before, there are various other assistive devices for disabled people and various researchers are already working on various assistive devices that would help disabled people. With this in mind we can say a field of study has already been formed that focuses on making assistive devices for disabled people. With this attempt we are trying to make our small contribution in the aforementioned field by introducing Open Source low cost components and concepts of Open Source software in order to produce cheap non profitable assistive devices.

There are examples of other Arduino board based assistive and monitoring devices such as a microcontroller that is placed on a wheelchair and tracks users movement and notifies his or hers caretaker if something goes wrong. E.g. An epileptic seizure. This is presented in work of Jesús Cabal-Aragón et. Al. [1]. Work of Geonea et. Al [2] describes an Arduino based wheelchair prototype while Leite et. Al. [3] present a device for electromechanical braille reading digital text that is also Arduino based with usage of servo motors. In work of Abd Wahab et. Al [4] a Smart Cane that helps visually impaired by alerting them of certain obstructions trough voice alerts and vibrations is presented while Gangopadhyay et. Al [5] present a similar Arduino based system as Leite et. Al. [3].

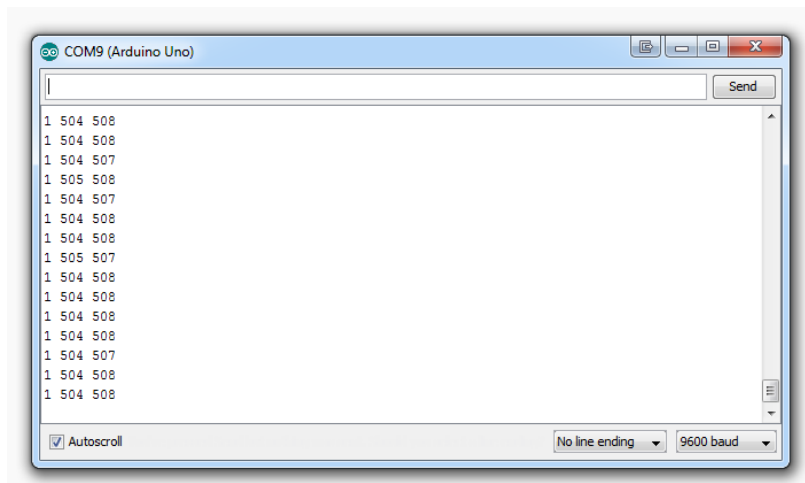
## **2. Device implementation**

Hardware implementation of presented device is rather simple. As mentioned before, it consists of two key parts: an Arduino compatible board in this case Arduino UNO R3 and a simple analog thumb-stick joystick that can be found in most Arduino starter kits. Arduino Uno is a microcontroller board based on the ATmega328P. It has 14 digital input/output pins (of which 6 can be used as PWM outputs), 6 analog inputs, a 16 MHz quartz crystal, a USB connection, a power jack, an ICSP header and a reset button [6]. Wiring is quite simple, as shown in Fig 1. and relies on supplying power to the analog thumb-stick joystick trough 5V pin, ground trough GND pin, and reading analog values from X Axis and Y Axis on Analog 0 and Analog 1 pins. Switch is connected via digital pin 2 and essentially presents a left mouse click button.



**Fig.1.** Arduino UNO R3 and analog thumb-stick joystick

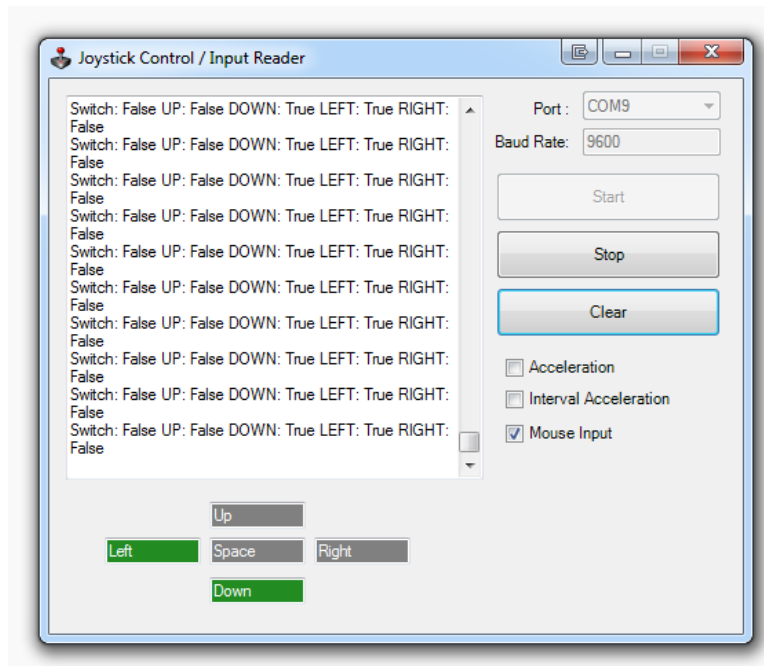
A simple piece of code is written to read both analog and digital inputs and write them to serial port formatted as shown in Fig. 2. Frequency of sampling and sending input data is 100ms meaning that in 1 second we get 10 analog readings from analog thumb-stick joystick. A sample of input data that is being sent is also shown in Fig. 2, while composed device itself is shown in Fig. 1.



**Fig.2.** Format and sample of input data

Software implementation of a presented device relies on interpreting data that described device sends via USB port on a baud rate of 9600 bits per second. A simple

windows forms .NET application is made using Visual Studio 2015 Edition that listens to a USB port that device is connected to, and based on sent values invokes WINAPI functions that are located within user32.dll file. Aforementioned application is shown in Fig 3. To control a mouse pointer values from X and Y axis of a thumb-stick joystick are converted to appropriate offsets for mouse input and sent via SendInput function [7] as input instructions. The same goes for left mouse click simulation. Based on all of the previously stated facts it can be concluded that, for now, devised device is supported by a software that runs only on Windows operating systems and requires a .NET Framework.



**Fig. 3.** Joystick control application

It is important to emphasize that device and software itself is treated as an additional input device so it can be used as an input in any full screen application such as various games while keyboard and mouse remain completely functional. Developed application itself could be configured to emulate various keys in order to potentially simulate movement trough virtual environments such as museums and various well know architectural sites.

To enable keyboard interaction a user must hold switch on thumb-stick joystick for 3 second and then a dialog pops out asking a user to choose an input type. Aforementioned dialog is shown in Fig. 4. Since Mouse Input is default and preferred method of input, alternative input method is Keyboard Input.



Implementation of embedded assistive device for disabled people

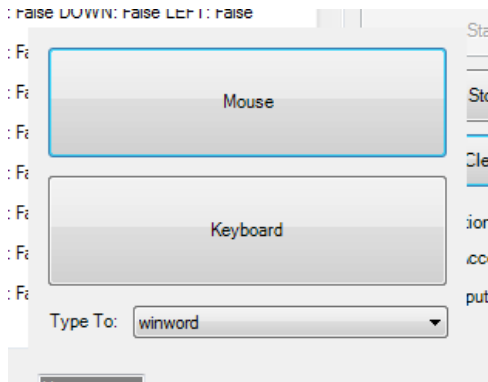


Fig. 4. Input methods

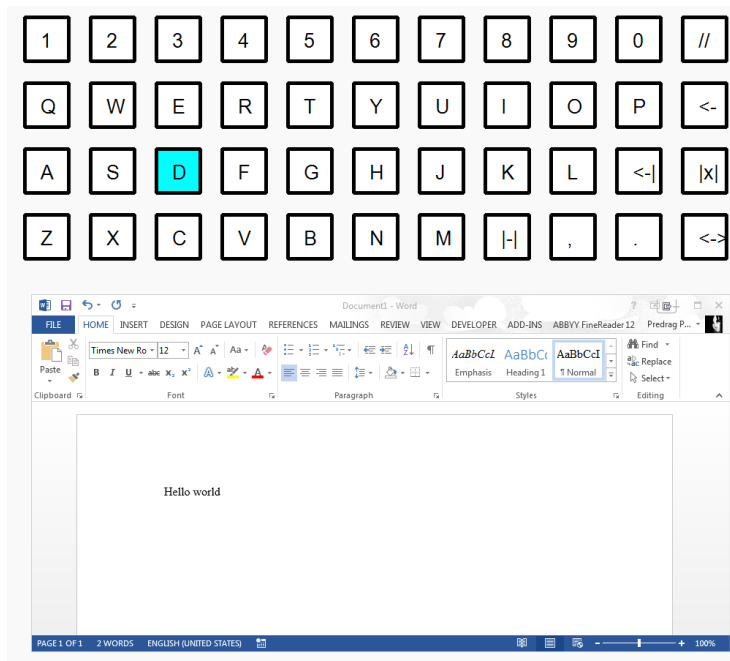


Fig. 5. Onscreen keyboard and typing in Microsoft Word

If Keyboard Input is selected a custom virtual onscreen keyboard is displayed as shown in Fig. 5. Navigation trough available keys is done via an analog thumb-stick joystick while activation of a key, or a key press, is done via button (switch) press. Currently selected key is indicated with a light blue color as shown in Fig. 5. Before a user starts typing it is required for a user to select an application to which software will send simulated keystrokes. Keystrokes are also send trough WINAPI SendInput function. After every keystroke using Microsoft Speech Synthesis each typed letter and

key is spoken out in order to indicate what key has been typed in with an option to read entire typed text.

### 3. Conclusion

In order to provide usage data, presented device will be tested on a number of disabled people. Presented concept is not new since various efforts have been made towards constructing assistive devices of various kind, and, based on the currently perceived literature, we have found similar solutions that use Infra-Red (IR) sensors and other input methods to simulate mouse input. However, we have not found a solution that combines aforementioned components with software support to obtain described functionality, and therefore consider it to be, so far somewhat unique. Further development will include extensibility towards non Windows operating systems such as various Linux/Unix distributions, Mac OS etc. and implementation of described functionality on a driver level or as an operating system service. As mentioned before, we hope that this will become an Open Source project in order to assist as many disabled people as possible. However whether presented solution will become an Open Source project will be determined by aforementioned tests, and if we get positive feedback development of presented device would take a step from a test / pilot project towards a potential Arduino based assistive device platform.

### References

1. Jesús Cabal-Aragón, Juan Pomárico-Franquiz, Yuriy S. Shmaliy, Oscar Vera-Almanza “Embedded Microcontroller using GPS as a Security Resource for Disabled People” IEEE International Instrumentation and Measurement Technology (I2MTC) Proceedings, 2014, 978-1-4673-6386-0/14/\$31.00 ©2014 IEEE
2. GEONEA Ionut Daniel, DUMITRU Nicolae, MARGINE Alexandru, “ MOTION EVALUATION OF A WHEELCHAIR PROTOTYPE FOR DISABLED PEOPLE”, ACTA UNIVERSITATIS CIBINIENSIS – TECHNICAL SERIES Vol. LXVII 2015, DOI: 10.1515/aucts-2015-0062, pages 46 – 50
3. Cicília Raquel Maia Leite, Davi Alves Magalhães, Pedro Fernandes Ribeiro Neto, Suellem Stephanie Fernandes Queiroz, Yáskara Ygara Menescal Pinto Fernandes, “A Device For Electromechanical Braille Reading Digital Texts”, ICSEA 2013 : The Eighth International Conference on Software Engineering Advances ISBN: 978-1-61208-304-9, pages 612 – 615
4. Mohd Helmy Abd Wahab, Amirul A. Talib, Herdawatie A. Kadir, Ayob Johari, A.Noraziah, Roslina M. Sidek, Ariffin A. Mutalib, “Smart Cane: Assistive Cane for Visually-impaired People”, IJCSI International Journal of Computer Science Issues, Vol. 8, Issue 4, No 2, July 2011, pages 21 – 275. 5.
5. Shreedeeep Gangopadhyay, Molay Kumar Mondal and Arpita Pramanick, “SIMPLE HAND-HELD CALCULATING UNIT TO AID THE VISUALLY IMPAIRED WITH VOICE OUTPUT”, International Journal of Embedded systems and Applications(IJESA) Vol.5, No.3, September 2015 pages 1 – 13
6. <https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardUno>
7. <https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms646310%28v=vs.85%29.asp>

## Effects of Using Databases of Educational Materials in the Education System in Macedonia

Mimoza Anastoska-Jankulovska and Pece Mitrevski

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
[jankmj2@yahoo.com](mailto:jankmj2@yahoo.com), [pece.mitrevski@uklo.edu.mk](mailto:pece.mitrevski@uklo.edu.mk)

**Abstract.** Technologies have become important part of our lives. Their inclusion in education is inevitable. The steps for introducing ICTs in education vary from country to country. Macedonia has invested with a lot of hardware and software in education. Teachers have received numerous training, some for use of ICTs. This research was aiming to determine the situation of usage of educational materials and to define recommendation for future improvements. Teachers from urban schools were interviewed with the questionnaire. Data from multiple choice questions have given quantitative results, and several open-ended questions have given qualitative information. The findings are several: only part of the interviewed teachers had experience with databases of educational materials; all teachers still need capacity building activities focusing exactly on the use and benefits from databases of educational materials; technical support and upgrading of software and materials should be performed on a regular basis. Training materials for professional development of teachers on preparation and usage of databases of educational materials in Macedonian language should be developed and implemented. Subsequently, teachers will be able to design, develop, use and update educational materials in Macedonian language. Thus, application of ICT in education will have bigger positive impact.

**Keywords:** databases of educational materials, teachers, education, research, findings.

### 1. Introduction

During the previous decade in schools in Macedonia, a lot of hardware has been installed, and teachers have undergone a lot of professional development activities. Computers in schools are connected on the Internet; numerous software applications have been translated and adopted for Macedonian education; each teacher has received a laptop to facilitate own preparation for work and implementation of teaching activities. Having in mind that for more than a decade different projects were focusing on preparation of teaching/learning materials for Macedonian schools, it is important to see if and how the digital materials have changed the educational process, and if and how the approach of teachers has been adjusted accordingly.

## **2. Research Description**

This research was aiming to explore how structured databases of educational materials are used by Macedonian teachers. This research has been implemented in urban schools across the country, not selecting any educational level in particular. In total 182 teachers were interviewed, and their answers were analysed.

The questionnaire consisted of very few general questions about gender, type of school, or working experience in education. Then followed the questions about the use of ICT in education, for work and private purposes. There were several open-ended questions aiming to collect more information about what kind of materials and software is used by teachers, and also to receive more qualitative data about the teachers' approach towards ICT.

The distribution of the respondents across gender, age, or schools' levels is matching the distribution of teachers against these criteria in all schools in Macedonia; hence, it is confirming the findings from this research. The extracts selected for this paper from the detailed research are illustrating the most distinctive research findings.

## **3. Findings**

Considering the availability of hardware in schools and handheld devices of teachers, the questionnaire for this research was uploaded online with the aim to ease access to it, and give teachers the possibility to fill it at arbitrary place and time. At the commencement point of the research, even before "diving" into the data processing and the data analysis, one finding emerged: The teachers are not willing to fill online questionnaires. Although, the link to it and information about the research were distributed in many schools across the country, only 1/3 of all respondents (60 teachers) have used this online possibility. However, when the teachers received paper copies of the questionnaire, their response rate was much higher. The reasons can be numerous: preference of human interaction while delivering paper copies; no willingness to work with digital documents; problems with the equipment in schools; or something else. This research had no ambition to define the reason behind this striking finding. The question why teachers are not willing to fill online forms can be a topic for a future research.

The gender distribution of respondents is: 32% male and 68% female. The age distribution of respondents is as follows: 27% less or equal to 35 years old, 34% between ages of 36 and 45, 33% between ages of 46 and 55, and 6% more than 55 years. The gathered data from these questions were used to determine if there is a difference in understanding and approaches between genders or age groups, or if it is dependent on experience with ICTs or the duration of experience in schools.

The predominant number of respondents have said that they are using ICTs for private purposes for more than 10 years (>65%), and the others between 3 and 10 years. Most of the respondents (64%) have stated that they are using ICTs in schools between 3 and 10 years.

Several questions were focusing on the databases of educational material (DEM). During the implementation of different projects and training activities in the past period, a lot of educational materials were developed and shared between different groups of teachers. It was expected that the interviewed teachers will have experience with DEM and can explain own understanding and approach. Big percent of the respondents ( $\approx 60\%$ ) have selected that they think DEM is helping them improve the effectiveness of their own work. Approximately 30% have replied that they cannot say how DEM will affect their work, which means that they do not have enough experience in implementing DEM in education. Having in mind the previously mentioned fact that there have been a lot of materials developed, this finding is revealing that these materials are not widely used in schools. The first recommendation will be *to make all previously prepared educational materials available for teachers to use in everyday work*. Even some guidelines can be drafted for new teachers to be able to use all existing materials. The interesting result is that 15% of the teachers think that DEM will not help in improvement of students learning. Although this percent is not high, it is still significant since it is supporting the finding of international researches saying that only with introducing ICT and DEM in classes, instant success and change cannot be expected.

Cross-tabulating, as a tool for defining the frequency of answers with the combination of two or more questions, was one of the analytical approaches used. By combining the answers from two questions, more insight about the teachers' views and approaches towards DEM in education is received. The following table is presenting the frequency of answers on how the usage of DEM is affecting the teachers' work divided by school levels and types.

**Table 1.** Cross-tabulation of school levels/types and affect of usage of DEM on teachers' work

%	DEM decreases the effectiveness of teachers' work	DEM doesn't affect teachers' work	DEM improves effectiveness of teachers' work	I cannot say	TOTAL
Primary school	2.9	8.7	59.4	29.0	100
Gymnasia	3.4	8.5	55.9	32.2	100
VET high school	0.0	9.3	64.8	25.9	100

On each school level/type, the biggest percent of teachers think that DEM will improve the effectiveness of teachers work. However, it is important to note that in VET schools this percent is the biggest, and the lowest percent is in gymnasia. These data are showing that in VET schools DEMs are used the most, and benefits from them are already comprehended; in gymnasia, the teachers have less experience with the use of DEMs in classrooms, and they cannot answer this question.

It is important to realise that there is no difference based on gender in acceptance of DEM and ICT in educational processes. In all questions, the general distribution is almost equal between genders without any difference – in general, women are equally willing to use DEM in their work as men are.

**Table 2.** Cross-tabulation of duration of teachers’ experience in education and affect of DEM on students’ learning

%	DEM reduces success of learning	DEM do not affect on success of learning	DEM enforces success of learning	I cannot say	TOTAL
<= 3 years	0.0	40.0	40.0	20.0	100
between 3 and 10 years	4.3	7.1	58.6	30.0	100
> 10 years	0.9	15.0	64.5	19.6	100

A significant number of respondent teachers (30%) with experience between 3 and 10 years in education do not have experience in use of DEM in education, which is evident from their answers that they cannot define how DEM will affect in gaining knowledge among students. The future work on *capacity development of teachers should target use of DEM in education* in order to provide experience to teachers so that they can implement them more freely and benefit from their potential. The experience of teachers that were using DEM in education longer is very positive and is stating that students can better learn the material by using DEMs.

**Table 3.** Cross-tabulation of teachers’ age and willingness to implement DEMs in education process

%	I do not want to use DEM	Only with some classes/subjects	I want to use DEM with all classes/subjects	TOTAL
<= 35 years	4.0	56.0	40.0	100
between 36 and 45 years	11.3	43.5	45.2	100
between 46 and 55 years	13.3	40.0	46.7	100
>= 56 years	30.0	20.0	50.0	100

Younger teachers are accepted as “digital natives”, by default. Therefore, it was expected that younger teachers will be more eager in accepting ICTs and DEMs in their own work.

However, findings are that older teachers and teachers with longer teaching experience are more willing to use DEM with all the classes and during all of the subjects. Future *capacity building activities should especially target younger teachers* too, without positive discrimination of them and prejudice that they are “digital natives”, and that they have experience in how to use any technology under any circumstance.

The qualitative analysis of the open-ended questions has revealed several important findings. Experiences in implementing DEMs in educational process are divided – there are positive and negative ones. The given answers are supporting the previous quantitative finding that only introducing DEMs and without other changes, no positive result and improvement can be expected. Another finding is that the teachers still need a lot of training and capacity building in effective implementation of DEMs; permanent technical support should be available combined with timely upgrading of hardware and software. Larger volume of *digital materials on Macedonian language* will help and facilitate the introduction of DEMs at all levels.

Very positive was the finding that teachers understand the importance of the professional development and are doing their best to use all available resources, especially with the help of technology, to improve own development. This teachers’ attitude towards professional development is important because it is also found that *teachers need quite a lot of training on understanding, using, preparing and updating DEMs*. This is especially important because a lot of the respondents have identified as weakness non-existing (or very few) educational materials in Macedonian language; in the near future, a lot of educational materials on Macedonia language should be developed. With this, *DEM on Macedonian language should be created*. This area should be in a focus of the future developments in education.

#### **4. Conclusions and recommendations**

Database of educational material (DEM) is an organised collection of educational materials: sometimes it has free access, sometimes it can be updated by the user. Regardless of that, its main aim is to provide materials that can facilitate the educational process by using the existing technologies. Structured DEMs are the next developmental stage; they consist of more information about the implemented changes, their author, usage of material, achieved results, time and date of accomplishments, etc. Using structured DEMs in education will provide more information about the progress of students, but will also provide teachers with an opportunity to design own subset of materials that is suitable for them and their students.

The experience of Macedonian teachers with DEMs is various. One of the most important recommendations from this research is that adequate capacity building should be implemented in order to reach similar level of knowledge and understanding for most teachers. All teachers should be trained to be able to design, implement and upgrade DEMs. Preparation of educational materials in Macedonian language is the prerequisite in order to improve the quality of education and to achieve the same level of technology usage in all schools and by all teachers and students.

Introducing of DEMs in schools itself cannot accomplish big improvement because adequate attitude and practices should be in place, too. This research has identified that teachers should be equipped with adequate teaching approach in order to be able to use DEMs efficiently and to achieve the desired results. Another recommendation is to implement frequent periodic professional development training for all Macedonian teachers in order to exchange experiences and improve their own teaching approaches while using technologies and databases of educational materials.

## References

1. Anastoska-Jankulovska, M., (2009), *Information systems in education*, Bitola, Macedonia.
2. Bingimlas, K.A., (2009), *Barriers to the Successful Integration of ICT in Teaching and Learning Environments: A Review of the Literature*, Eurasia Journal of Mathematics, Science and Technology Education.
3. National Council for Curriculum and Assessment, (2007), *ICT Framework – A structured approach to ICT in Curriculum and Assessment*, Ireland.
4. Scrimshaw, P., ed. (2004), *Enabling teachers to make successful use of ICT*, Coventry: British Educational Communications and Technology Agency, UK.
5. Tondeur, P., (2012), *Preparing pre-service teachers to integrate technology in education: A synthesis of qualitative evidence*, Computers and education, 59.
6. West, D., (2013), *Mobile Learning: Transforming Education, Engaging Students, and Improving Outcomes*, Center for Technology Innovation in Brookings, Washington, USA.



## The Advantages of Using Raspberry Pi 3 Compared to Raspberry Pi 2 SoC Computers for Sensor System Support

Jovan Ivković<sup>1</sup>, Biljana Radulović<sup>2</sup>

Technical Faculty „Mihajlo Pupin“, Đure Đakovića bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Republic of Serbia

<sup>1</sup>jovan.eps@gmail.com,

<sup>2</sup>bradulovic@tf.zr.ac.rs

**Abstract.** This paper shows the comparison between two generations of Raspberry Pi SoC computers, which can be marked as the first stage of nano revolution of ubiquitous computing and the Internet of Things.

**Keywords:** Information systems, Raspberry Pi SoC system, sensor systems, computer infrastructure, IoT.

### 1. Introduction

The evolution of the Internet, network technologies and Web application solutions have brought upon the marginalization of computer hardware and system programming. Virtualization of hardware and software platforms and introducing of large number of abstraction tiers have eased the development of application solutions for supporting work with Internet technologies. The application software development has become independent from the platform, and by its form more concise and closer to the natural language, when compared to standard high-level programming languages.

The idea of a general-use computer, minute by its size and affordable by the price, has been developed in 2006 by a group of Cambridge University professors. The reason lay in the concern about the IT students' foreknowledge. On the contrary to the students from the '80s and the '90s, whose foreknowledge about computer hardware and system programming was solid, the 21<sup>st</sup> century students know the world of IT only through Web applications, PC and game consoles. The initial idea was to develop *something* to stimulate interest for computer hardware and raise the level of software skills.

The first concept of Raspberry Pi system was based on Atmel Atmega644 microcontroller, but this solution was soon abandoned since the use of microcontrollers was excessively hardware-oriented, which made the PC architecture simulation harder. The alternative was found in SoC microprocessors aimed for Smart telephones and multimedia DVB TV BOX appliances. The use of Broadcom media processor (ARM 1176JZF – S) led to the creation of the first Raspberry Pi SoC computer, with the following dimensions: 8,6 x 5,4 x 1,7cm. Until this moment, Raspberry Pi reached its third generation, and according to the latest estimations, over six million copies have been sold. The key advantage of this SoC platform, when compared to usual PC

Jovan Ivković.

computers, is the existence of GPIO (general-purpose input/output) ports, by which it is possible for software applications to directly communicate and control hardware components and microcontrollers via serial USART, I<sup>2</sup>C and I<sup>2</sup>S protocols, as well as through the parallel connection via free GPIO ports.

## 2. Presenting Raspberry Pi 2 and Raspberry Pi 3 systems

Before directly comparing the hardware features of these two systems, we should point out that the two systems are mutually compatible by software. Although different versions and generations of ARM CPU architecture are found in Raspberry Pi 2 and Pi 3, Raspberry Pi foundation delivers the identical version of NOOBS and Raspbian Jessie image of Linux Debian operating system (current version 1.9.0 and 4.1, since 18<sup>th</sup> March 2016), with all the related software libraries. In this way, full compatibility of Raspberry Pi 3 with the new 64bit ARM Cortex-A53 processor ARM v8 and Raspberry Pi 2 with ARM v7 generation ARM Cortex-A7 32bit processor has been achieved.

Apart from ARM CPU and increase of clock frequency, Broadcom BCM2837 SoC CPU in Raspberry Pi 3 contains almost all the same components as its second-generation predecessor, Broadcom BCM2836 SoC CPU.

Table 1 shows the comparative review of the second and third generation of Raspberry Pi system, where improvements regarding network adapters and CPU performance are seen.

<i>System</i>	<i>Raspberry Pi 2</i>	<i>Raspberry Pi 3</i>
<b>Release date</b>	6 <sup>th</sup> February 2015	29 <sup>th</sup> February 2016
<b>SoC IC</b>	Broadcom BCM2836	Broadcom BCM2837
<b>CPU</b>	900MHz quad-core ARM Cortex-A7, ARM v7 generation	1.2GHz 64-bit quad-core ARM Cortex-A53, ARM v8 generation
<b>GPU</b>	Broadcom VideoCore IV on 250 MHz (BCM2837 GPU: 3D on 300 MHz, video part of on 400 MHz)	
<b>Memory (SDRAM)</b>	1GB LDDR2 400MHz (shared with GPU)	1GB LDDR3 900MHz (shared with GPU)
<b>USB 2.0 ports</b>	4 (via the on-board 5-port USB hub)	
<b>Video input</b>	15-pin MIPI camera interface (CSI) connector, used with the Raspberry Pi camera or Raspberry Pi NoIR camera	
<b>Video outputs</b>	HDMI (rev 1.3 & 1.4), composite video (3.5 mm jack)	
<b>Audio inputs</b>	As of revision 2 boards via I <sup>2</sup> S	
<b>Audio outputs</b>	Analog via 3.5mm phone jack; digital via HDMI and, as of revision 2 boards, I <sup>2</sup> S	
<b>Storage</b>	MicroSDHC slot	
<b>On-board network</b>	100Mbit/s 802.3 Ethernet (WiFi using USB adapter)	100Mbit/s 802.3 Ethernet; 802.11n 150Mbit/s WiFi; Bluetooth 4.1
<b>Low-level peripherals</b>	17× GPIO plus the same specific functions, and HAT ID bus	
<b>Power ratings</b>	600 mA	800mA
<b>Power source</b>	5 V via MicroUSB or GPIO header	

The Advantages of Using Raspberry Pi 3 Compared to Raspberry Pi 2 SoC Computers for Sensor System Support

<b>Size, Weight</b>	85.60 mm × 56.5 mm, 45g
---------------------	-------------------------

Table 1. Comparative review of the second and third generation of Raspberry Pi system characteristics



Figure 1. Raspberry Pi 3 and Pi 2 with the installed coolers and modified voltage level regulator

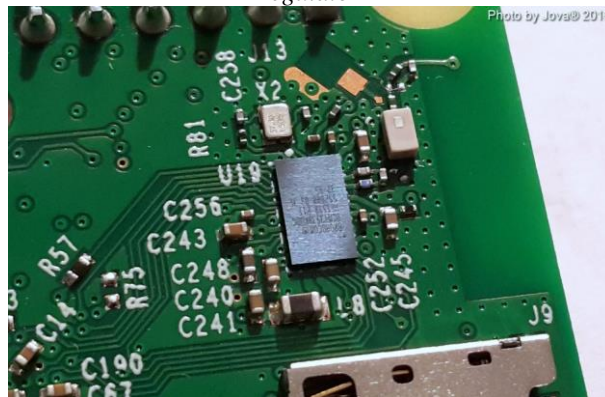


Figure 2. Broadcom BCM43438 chip with the Bluetooth 4.1/Low Energy (LE) support and 802.11n 2.4GHz WiFi, size ~5 x 3 mm

Apart from the new SoC CPU, another novelty from Raspberry Pi 3 is the board-integrated Broadcom BCM43438 chip, enabling support for Bluetooth 4.1 HS/Low Energy (LE), 802.11n dual band 2.4 and 5.6GHz WiFi and FM radio reception<sup>1</sup>. This frees 2 USB ports in comparison to the previous model, and enables lower investment

<sup>1</sup> Broadcom co. “Single-Chip Dual-Band Combo Device Supporting 802.11n, Bluetooth 4.0+HS & FM Receiver”, <https://www.broadcom.com/products/Wireless-LAN/802.11-Wireless-LAN-Solutions/BCM4334>; last visited on 22-03-2016

Jovan Ivković.

in preparing the system for wireless sensor system support, which would use the aforementioned communication standards.

A standardized 40-pin GPIO connector was introduced with Raspberry Pi B+ series<sup>2</sup>, enabling I<sup>2</sup>C, I<sup>2</sup>S, SPI, UART, EEPROM communication protocols on the remaining 26+2 ports, next to the power outlets (+3,3V i 5V), leaving 17 unallocated GPIOs for the user to program them.

Figure 3 shows the scheme and architecture of GPIO prots, introduced with Raspberry Pi B+ system, which is still a valid format standard, used with Raspberry Pi 2 and Pi 3 SoC systems.

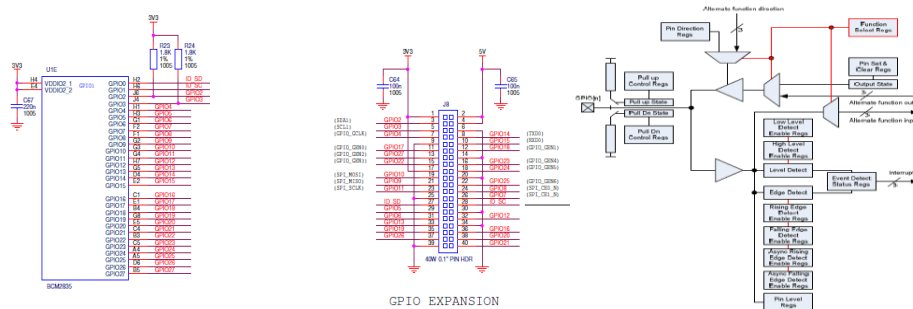


Figure 3. An extract from the electronic scheme of Raspberry Pi B+ system, with the emphasis on GPIO connectors and their connection to the CPU (left), an individual GPIO port<sup>3</sup>scheme, within Broadcom BCM2835 CPU.

As it can be seen in Figure 3, all ports are directly connected to SoC CPU, which enables an extremely fast access. What should be noted are the limits related to work conditions, i.e. the allowed electricity unit value. The input voltage of any GPIO port cannot exceed 3.3V (absolute maximum 3.6V), nor be lower than GND level which powers the CPU (regardless of the fact that each port has the rudimentary overvoltage protection). On the other hand, the electric current per one GPIO port can vary from 2mA to the maximum of 16mA, and the total current in all GPIO ports must not exceed 50mA. The direct link with CPU and its system bus enables really small latencies and extremely fast bus operation. The documentation accompanying Broadcom BCM2835 SoC<sup>3</sup> notes that the standardized protocols UART, SPI and I<sup>2</sup>C are limited only to the speed of system bus, therefore the SPI\_clock=125MHz is possible for the system bus clock speed of the CPU of 250 MHz. On the contrary to the aforementioned standard protocols, free GPIO ports are not predefined by the clock speed and are approachable

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/hardware/raspberrypi/schematics/Raspberry-Pi-B-Plus-V1.2-Schematics.pdf>

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/hardware/raspberrypi/bcm2835/BCM2835-ARM-Peripherals.pdf>

from the program code, directly reading, setting up, monitoring or triggering events by their states or changes.

Given that after the mentioned BCM2835, new BCM2836 and BCM2837 SoC CPU have not been released with the publically available documents regarding speed and parameters of input/output ports, it can be assumed that all of the above is valid for them as well. The subject of our study will be exactly the aspect of access speed, i.e. the free GPIO ping from program code of various program languages and driver libraries. Our interest lies in the fact that Raspberry Pi has been increasingly used (directly or indirectly) for controlling and monitoring of work of microcontrollers, analog-digital converters and other electronic sets, related to the use in sensor systems.

In operation theory, the maximum speed at which the processor can handle these ports is:

$$FGPIO(max) = \text{Periferial\_Clock\_Source} / (\text{Clock Divisors} + 1) \quad (1)$$

Where Clock Divisors, i.e. DIVI is an integer, aligned with the applied MASH (Multi-stage noise SHaping) degree of filtering order. As of BCM2835, the producer recommends not to set the values which would exceed the frequency of 25MHz, although the maximum clock speed frequency of GPIO ports is around 125 MHz at 1.2V. This frequency can drop significantly, depending on GPIO port capacitance and usage.

The flexibility offered by Raspberry Pi and other similar SoC computers can be followed by the advanced 32bit microcontroller systems in certain way, but only in the narrow field of process control and analog electrical values. On the other hand, SoC systems have several times better performances in the terms of classical computing, multimedia etc.

### 3. Measuring and System Performances

If we begin with the model by which it is expected that Raspberry Pi 2 or Pi 3 systems are able to do successive and parallel reading of 8bit fast industrial sensor AD converter AD7821/22 with 1.6-2MSPS or to set the 8bit states on 5.6MSPS DA-converter like AD7528JN, a question arises – at which software environment and under which conditions Raspberry Pi 2 or Pi 3 can enable it?

By using a simple sequence which directly sets the GPIO port state 11 to 1 in program code, and then erases it, i.e. sets it to the zero value using the SainSmart DDS140 oscilloscope and the UNI-T UT61E frequency meter, we have been monitoring the generated sequence clock speed, and the measurement results have been summarized in Table 2.

The key part of the code sequence executed in C is:

```
// To set GPIO pin 11 to output
// we must use INP_GPIO before we can use OUT_GPIO
INP_GPIO(11);
```

Jovan Ivković.

```
OUT_GPIO(11);

while(1) {
    GPIO_SET = 1<<11;
    GPIO_CLR = 1<<11;
}
```

A similar code is executed in Python:

```
import RPi.GPIO as GPIO
import time

GPIO.setmode(GPIO.BCM)
GPIO.setup(11, GPIO.OUT)
while True:
    GPIO.output(11, True)
    GPIO.output(11, False)
```

<i>Language</i>	<i>Used Library</i>	<i>Raspberry Pi 1 B+</i>	<i>Pi 2</i>	<i>Pi 3</i>
Shell	/proc/mem access	2.8 kHz	6.2 kHz	12.92 kHz
Shell / wiringPi	WiringPi gpio utility	40 Hz	92 Hz	183 Hz
Python	RPi.GPIO	70 kHz	190.23 kHz	322.5 kHz
Python	wiringpi2 bindings	28 kHz	105 kHz	168.9 kHz
C	Native library	22 MHz	42.16 MHz	55.8-57 Mhz
C	BCM2835	5.4 MHz	6.97 MHz	9.3-11 MHz
C	WiringPi normal GPIO wiringPiSetup()	4.1 MHz	9.76 MHz	13.83 MHz

*Table 2. A comparative review of speed.-frequency, code generated clock speed of GPIO port in various programming languages on the Raspberry Pi, Pi2 and Pi3 platform.*

#### 4. Conclusion

Given that, according to the results of measurements presented in Table 2, Raspberry Pi 3 has generated the clock speed greater by 67,5% (between 35.2 and 108.4%) in average, compared to Raspberry Pi 2 and has managed to enable over 9MHz more by maximum CPU usage of 25% (1x core tread) in all tests written in C, we can say that Raspberry Pi 3 is a far better and faster platform, compared to its predecessor. Despite

the acceleration brought by Raspberry Pi 3 program library and the speed of access to GPIO port from script and interpreter languages, it still cannot meet the more serious and demanding application requirements. In both cases, the speed of port state change higher than 150 kHz has been achieved in Python, which can enable successful value reading for the majority of commercial 50-100KSPS analog-digital converters. All the mentioned facts enable for Raspberry Pi 3 to provide better performance in its domain than the popular Atmel ATmega328 microcontroller with Arduino development platform.

According to our measuring in Whitestone test, Raspberry Pi 3 achieves 727,85MIPS, in comparison to 497MIPS with Raspberry Pi 2. Moreover, according to the arithmetic tests with floating point - Linpack and Livermore Loops Benchmark, Raspberry Pi 3 achieves 194MFLOPS (max 422) compared with 150MFLOPS (max 247), which in total present the values which are one step away from the PC world, but far beyond the reach of microcontroller platform possibilities.

## References

1. Dogan, I.: Raspberry Pi, Niš, R. Serbia, Infoelektronika, 2016.
2. Cox, T.: Raspberry Pi Cookbook for Python Programmers, UK, Packt Publishing, 2014.
3. Dogan, I.: Internet of things, Niš, R. Serbia, Agencija Eho, 2016.
4. Ivkovic, J., Odadzic, B.: Analysis of Visible Light Communication System for Implementation in Sensor Networks. XV International Conference INFOTEH-JAHORINA 2016. (IEEE BiH, RS, MNE section) Sarajevo, BiH. 2016.
5. Broadcom co. "Single-Chip Dual-Band Combo Device Supporting 802.11n, Bluetooth 4.0+HS & FM Receiver", <https://www.broadcom.com/products/Wireless-LAN/802.11-Wireless-LAN-Solutions/BCM4334>; last visited on 22-03-2016
6. <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/hardware/raspberrypi/schematics/Raspberry-Pi-B-Plus-V1.2-Schematics.pdf>, Raspberry Pi foundation; last visited on 22-03-2016
7. <https://www.raspberrypi.org/documentation/hardware/raspberrypi/bcm2835/BCM2835-ARM-Peripherals.pdf>, Raspberry Pi foundation; last visited on 22-03-2016

## An IoT Concept of the Small Virtual Power Plant Based on Arduino Platform and MQTT Protocol

Dmytro Zubov

School of Engineering and Sciences, University Tecnológico de Monterrey  
Av. Eugenio Garza Sada 300, Lomas del Tecnológico, 78211 San Luis Potosí, S.L.P., Mexico  
dzubov@ieee.org

**Abstract.** In this paper, a new IoT concept of the small virtual power plant is proposed. The main principle is the smart control of the high-voltage power lines by the low-cost and low-voltage Arduino platform with Mosquitto open-source message broker that implements the secure TCP connection based on MQTT IoT protocol using specific topics, passwords, and SSL cryptography. The C# Windows form app and Arduino sketch were developed with MQTT publisher and subscriber, respectively. The hardware simulation of the proposed concept is realized using the solar panel (12.5 V, 180 mA), two relays SRD-05VDC-SL-C, buck (DC/DC YEC SD200) and buck/boost (DC/DC Tusotek TS-IPS-VO2) converters, and two small power banks (first one is to supply the consumption part simulated by Arduino Uno with LED, second one is to supply the smart power distribution block). The hardware was tested successfully in three regimes: the charge of battery by the solar panel, the power supply of the Arduino Uno board with LED using the power bank or solar panel. The proposed infrastructure can be directly applied to the power off-grid solutions of the smart houses if grid-tie inverter is added as well as generation and storage parts are more powerful.

**Keywords:** virtual power plant, IoT, Arduino, MQTT, C#.

### 1. Introduction

Nowadays, the virtual power plant (VPP) is the leading concept to manage different types of the renewable (solar, wind, biogas, geothermal mainly), classical (e.g. coal, gas, and hydroelectric), and nuclear energy resources [1, 2]. This synergetic approach is based on the smart power grids with distributed generation facilities and possibility to control the consumption using different levels of the power quality and reliability. Currently, many companies (e.g. Bosch, Schneider Electric, Siemens, and RWE) propose industrial-scale solutions for VPP. However, the small-scale VPPs (e.g. smart house with off-grid electric power system) with unified soft- and hardware are not well represented in literature and Internet. For instance, the simulation of the small VPP in MATLAB 7.6 is presented theoretically in [3]. In [4], the microrenewable sources of energy and electric vehicles are discussed as the parts of a microgrid concept. In [2], the



structure, application, and optimization of VPP are reviewed in general. In addition, the budget solutions for VPPs are discussed conceptually, as well as not the whole system but some parts of it are proposed mainly nowadays. For instance, Arduino Mega board is used for the control and monitoring of the wind turbine in [5]. In [6], the high-precision solar algorithms are implemented by Arduino platform. Other example is the solar and wind battery charging regulator processed by Arduino board ([http://www.herbandbarbara.com/index\\_files/Page4001.htm](http://www.herbandbarbara.com/index_files/Page4001.htm)).

Over the past fifteen years, the VPP together with Smart Energy application domain have been developing within the Internet of Things (IoT) methodology because the IoT soft- and hardware, as well as algorithms are applied directly to VPP [7]. The well-known IoT platforms are Arduino/Genuino and Raspberry Pi [8]. However, the price of Raspberry Pi is several times greater than Arduino analogues usually. The Arduino Uno run-time is 50 days approximately (<http://forum.arduino.cc/index.php?topic=191416.0>). Arduino is used in industry (e.g. the industrial microcontroller Industruino is a fully featured Arduino Leonardo compatible board; <https://industruino.com>). Hence, Arduino platform is used widely in IoT. In addition, new WiFi Arduino-compatible development boards like NodeMcu Lua ESP8266 ESP-12E (<https://smartarduino.gitbooks.io/user-manual-for-esp-12e-devkit/content/index.html>) are discussed for the wireless connection to the sensors using web-server. In this case, Arduino IDE is used for the software development. Different sensors and actuators [9] provide the interaction among the physical objects. Then, the hardware implements the appropriate algorithm(s) to control the VPP (e.g. the multi-agent system [10]). It should be mentioned that is not the scope of this paper to define the optimal algorithm. The author proposes the infrastructure as a service with the focus on hard- and software realization of the control methodology. In the following, the Arduino sketches include the control algorithms.

Different IoT devices are connected by special type of IoT protocols because of real-time communication requirement, low performance of IoT hardware, as well as Internet connection is slow sometimes. Nowadays, two IoT protocols, MQTT and CoAP, are in use mainly ([https://eclipse.org/community/eclipse\\_newsletter/2014/february/article2.php](https://eclipse.org/community/eclipse_newsletter/2014/february/article2.php); <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/iot-communication-protocols-james-stansberry>). First one is based on the Internet TCP (Transmission Control Protocol), second one – on the UDP (User Datagram Protocol). The viable alternative of the IoT protocol depends on the project. If a message is going to be published from one node to many nodes, the MQTT protocol is recommended to use. In the systems with the traffic limitations, CoAP is recommended because it uses UDP, which eliminates the overhead of TCP/IP. It makes a big difference in traffic if system has 1000s of nodes. In the following, the MQTT protocol is applied to transmit/receive the data because of the author's background, feasibility to provide the secure connection among clients/broker, and the correspondence with the multi-agent methodology [10], where MQTT clients represent the agents.

Based on the above-stated brief analysis of the previous studies, this paper main goal is to discuss a new IoT concept of the small VPPs. The main principles are as follows:

1. The power grids' control based on the low-cost reliable Arduino open-source soft- and hardware.

2. The high-voltage power lines' control based on the low-voltage devices like the relay module SRD-05VDC-SL-C for Arduino (output voltage is up to 250 V AC).

3. Communication between the different parts of the small VPP based on MQTT IoT protocol using specific topics.

In the following, the secure TCP connection using the MQTT protocol's passwords and Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) cryptography are not in use because of the small scale of prototype and the isolated network.

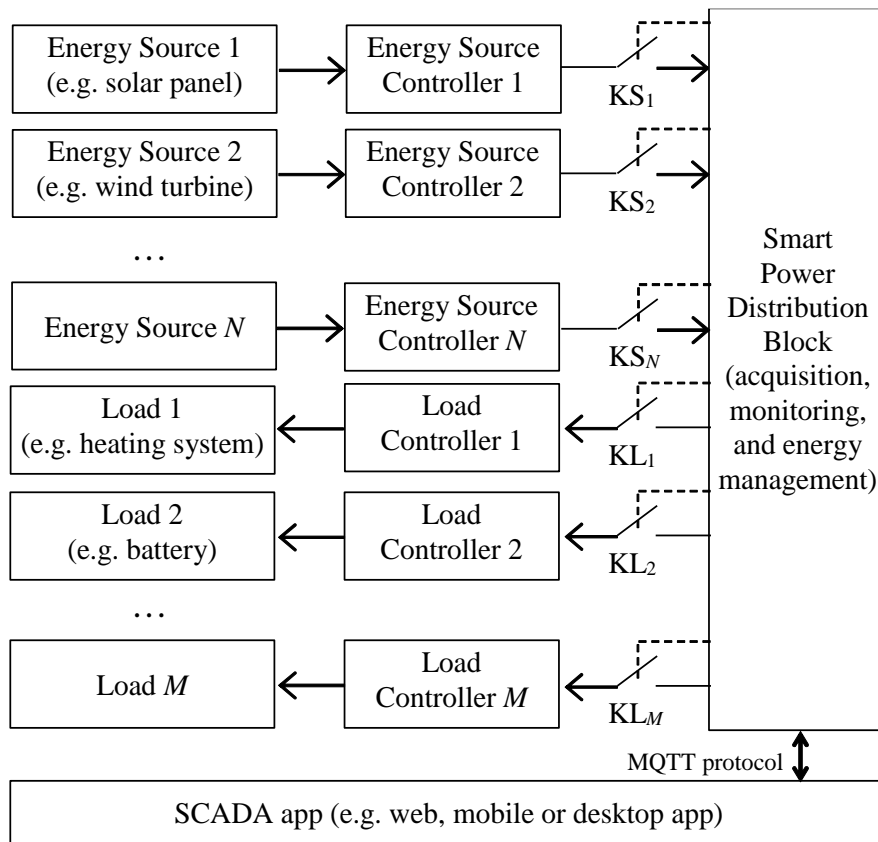
This paper is organized as follows: In Section 1, a new IoT concept is proposed for the small VPPs based on the analysis of the previous studies. In Section 2, an infrastructure of the small VPP is presented using the consumption (Arduino Uno with light-emitting diode, LED), generation (solar panel), and storage (power bank) components. In Section 3, the small VPP software for the supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) is discussed based on the MQTT protocol for the communication among the physical objects. Conclusions are summarized in Section 4.

## 2. The Infrastructure of the Small Virtual Power Plant

Classical infrastructure of the VPP consists of three main parts, generation, consumption, and storage, which are connected by bidirectional (depends on the role – generation or consumption) power lines. The proposed integration of renewable energy sources and consumers is similar to presented in [11] idea, where the connecting/disconnecting of these sources are made via the appropriate contactors, automatically (or manually) controlled according to the energy consumption/generation. The structure of the small VPP is presented in Fig. 1. The main distinction is the control of the consumption part. In the system, the roles (generation or consumption) of the components may be changed vice versa. Smart power distribution block (SPDB) is responsible for the realization of commutation between the generation and consumption parts. This communication is described by the states of the connectors (i.e. relays)  $KS_1 - KS_N$  and  $KL_1 - KL_M$ , where  $N$  is the number of the KS connectors between energy sources and SPDB,  $M$  is the number of the KL connectors between energy sources and SPDB. SPDB can be realized based on Arduino Uno and Ethernet Shield or NodeMcu Lua ESP8266 ESP-12E WiFi development board. Energy source and load controllers are the buck/boost converters or/and the grid-tie inverters. SCADA app controls the system in general, as well as it stores and represents the info for the end-users. For instance, Python and C# programming languages can be in use for the development of the web and desktop apps with MQTT protocol support, respectively.

An example of the small VPP's hardware is presented in Fig. 2. The generation part is based on the solar panel (12.5 V, 180 mA). The consumption part is based on the Arduino Uno with LED and Ethernet Shield. Buck (DC/DC YEC SD200 6-24V to 5V 3A USB step-down stabilized voltage supply module) and buck/boost (Tusotek TS-IPS-VO2 6-35V to 1-35V DC/DC buck/boost power converter module) converters are the controllers: first one converts 12.5 V voltage of the solar panel to 5 V to charge the battery of the load part; second one converts 12.5 V voltage of the solar panel to 10 V to supply the consumption part. Relays are connectors: first one controls the buck/boost converter; second one controls the buck converter. If relay 1 is on and solar panel has enough power, the battery is charged (if solar panel does not provide enough power,

battery supplies the consumption part); in this case, the power bank does not supply the consumption part because of the specificity of the power bank's voltage management. If relay 2 is on, the solar panel supplies the consumption part. If relay 2 is on and relay 1 is off, the Arduino Uno with LED is supplied by the solar panel only because of the specificity of the board's voltage management. Because of the small current (180 mA) of the solar panel, the battery can be charged together with the power supply of the consumption part in this small VPP project if the battery is almost charged only (i.e. the charge current is almost zero). SPDB changes the states of the relays according to the SCADA commands sent by MQTT protocol. Here, the Arduino fault tolerance can be improved based on the parallel power and signal lines.



**Fig. 1.** The functional blocks scheme of the small VPP

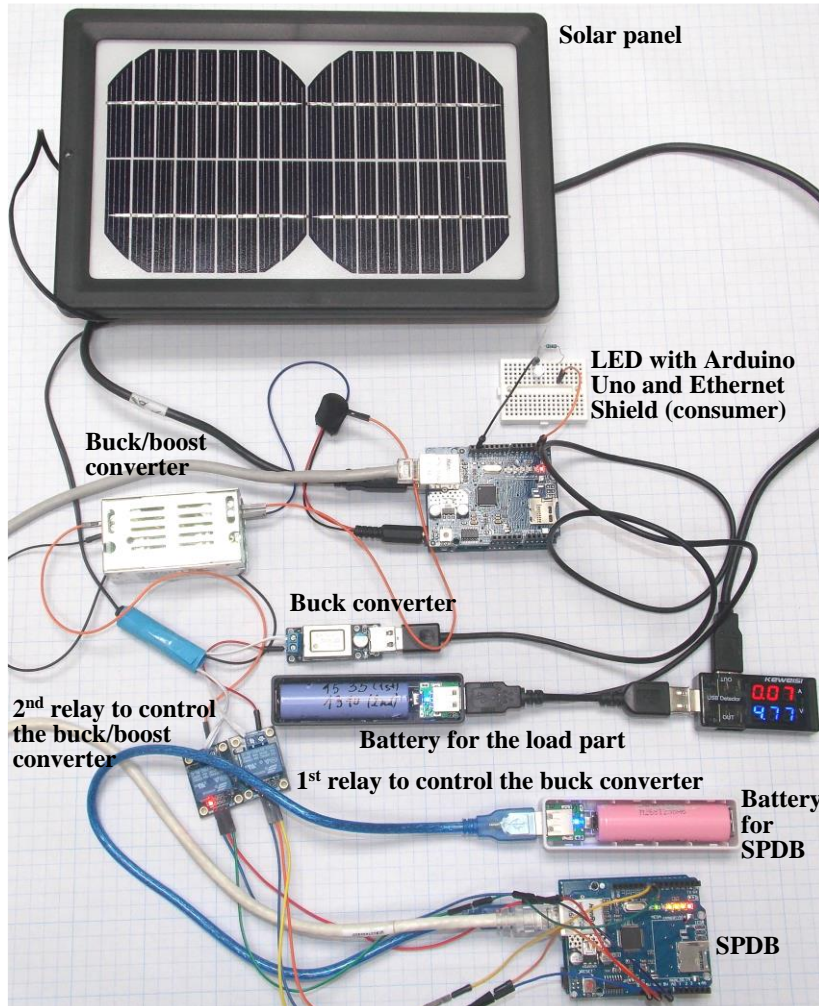


Fig. 2. An example of the small VPP hardware part

### 3. Small VPP Software for the Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition Using MQTT protocol

The SCADA software has two parts, low-level back-end (i.e. SPDB or microcontroller; Arduino sketch here) and high-level front-end (C# Windows form app here). They are connected based on the open-source message MQTT broker Mosquitto (<http://mosquitto.org/>). Hereafter, the programming code is discussed in detail with purpose to simplify the development of the similar VPP.

Dmytro Zubov

MQTT Client Library for .Net and WinRT (<https://github.com/ppatierno/m2mqtt>) is used to start MQTT publisher and subscriber in the C# Windows form app. For this purpose, the namespaces are declared as follows:

```
using uPLibrary.Networking.M2Mqtt;  
using uPLibrary.Networking.M2Mqtt.Messages;
```

The MQTT subscriber is started using the following code:

```
var client = new  
MqttClient(System.Net.IPAddress.Parse("10.24.206.126"));  
client.MqttMsgPublishReceived +=  
client_MqttMsgPublishReceived;  
string clientId = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();  
client.Connect(clientId);  
client.Subscribe(new string[] { "/VPP/Relays" }, new  
byte[] { MqttMsgBase.QOS_LEVEL_EXACTLY_ONCE });
```

Here, 10.24.206.126 is the IP address of the computer with MQTT broker, "/VPP/Relays" is the topic of the message. In addition, the following methods are in use:

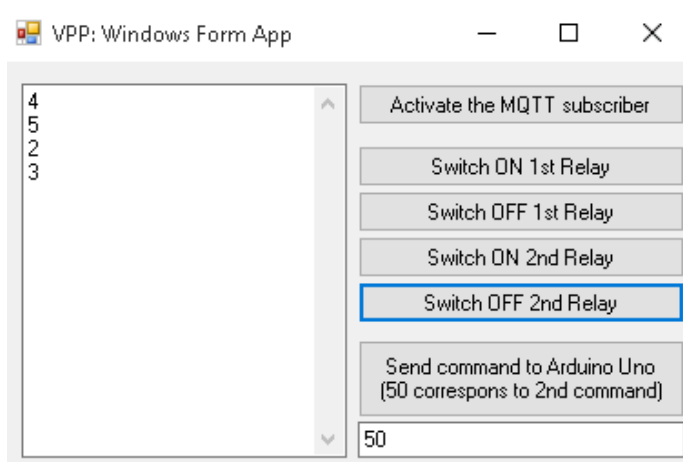
```
public void client_MqttMsgPublishReceived(object sender,  
MqttMsgPublishEventArgs e)  
{ SetText(Encoding.UTF8.GetString(e.Message)); }  
public void button2_Click(object sender, EventArgs e)  
{ textBox1.Text += '1'; }  
delegate void SetTextCallback(string text);  
private void SetText(string text) {  
    if (this.textBox1.InvokeRequired)  
    { SetTextCallback d = new SetTextCallback(SetText);  
      this.Invoke(d, new object[] { text });  
    }  
    else  
    { this.textBox1.Text += text + "\r\n"; }  
}
```

The MQTT publisher is started using following code as follows:

```
byte[] a1 = new byte[1];  
var clientS = new  
MqttClient(System.Net.IPAddress.Parse("10.24.206.126"));  
string clientId = Guid.NewGuid().ToString();  
clientS.Connect(clientId);  
a1[0] = Convert.ToByte(textBox2.Text);  
clientS.Publish("/VPP/Relays", a1);
```

Here, the command (i.e. number) is published from the array *a1* with topic "/VPP/Relays". Then, this number is read by the MQTT subscriber in Arduino sketch.

The screen shot of the C# Windows form app is shown in Fig. 3. The text field in the left part of the figure includes four numbers 4, 5, 2, and 3, which are commands for



**Fig. 3.** Screen shot of the C# Windows form app

SPDB: 4 – switch on relay 1 (52 is coding), 5 – switch off relay 1 (53 is coding), 2 – switch on relay 2 (50 is coding), 3 – switch off relay 2 (51 is coding).

MQTT Arduino client (<http://pubsubclient.knolleary.net>) is used to start MQTT subscriber in the Arduino sketch. The following library is declared as follows:

```
#include <PubSubClient.h>
```

In addition, Ethernet client is started as follows:

```
int Relay1 = 9;
int Relay2 = 8;
int regime;
// MAC address of Arduino Uno board:
byte mac[] = { 0x00, 0xAA, 0xBB, 0xCC, 0xDE, 0x03 };
// IP address of Arduino Uno in LAN:
byte ip[] = { 10, 24, 206, 56 };
// IP address of the computer with MQTT broker:
byte server[] = { 10, 24, 206, 126 };
EthernetClient ethClient;
PubSubClient client(server,1883,callback,ethClient);
void callback(char* topic,byte* payload,unsigned int
length) {
    for (int i=0;i<length;i++) { Serial.print("Regime ");
        Serial.print((char)payload[i]); }
    regime = (int)((char)payload[0]);
    if ( regime == 50) { digitalWrite(Relay2,HIGH);
        Serial.print(": Relay 2 is HIGH"); }
    if ( regime == 51) { digitalWrite(Relay2,LOW);
        Serial.print(": Relay 2 is LOW"); }
    if ( regime == 52) { digitalWrite(Relay1,HIGH);
        Serial.print(": Relay 1 is HIGH"); }
    if ( regime == 53) { digitalWrite(Relay1,LOW);
        Serial.print(": Relay 1 is LOW"); }
    Serial.println();
```

```
}  
void setup() {  
  pinMode(Relay1, OUTPUT); pinMode(Relay2, OUTPUT);  
  Serial.begin(9600); Serial.println("Starting...");  
  Ethernet.begin(mac, ip);  
  if(client.connect("Arduinol (relays) Client")) {  
    Serial.println("Client connected");  
    client.subscribe("/VPP/Relays");  
  }  
  Else { Serial.println("Clientnotconnected"); }  
}  
void loop() { client.loop(); }
```

Here, the first relay is connected to digital pin 9, the second one – to pin 8.

The hardware was tested successfully in three regimes as follows:

1. The charge of battery using the solar panel (relay 1 is on, relay 2 is off).
2. The power supply of the Arduino Uno board with LED using the power bank (relay 1 and 2 are off).
3. The power supply of the Arduino Uno board with LED using the solar panel (relay 1 is off, relay 2 is on).

The fourth regime (the charge of the battery together with the power supply of the Arduino Uno board with LED) was not realized because of the solar panel's low power (the charge current is half ampere approximately if battery is fully discharged).

#### 4. Conclusions

In this paper, a new IoT concept is proposed for the small VPPs. The main principles are as follows:

1. To use the low-cost reliable Arduino open-source soft- and hardware for the smart control of the power grid.
2. To use the low-voltage devices like the relay module SRD-05VDC-SL-C for Arduino (output voltage is up to 250 V AC) for the control of the high-voltage power lines.
3. Communication between the different parts of the small VPP based on MQTT IoT protocol using specific topics and possibility of the secure TCP connection (passwords and SSL cryptography).

The remote control of the small VPP components is based on the relays and commands sent by the Mosquitto open-source message broker that implements the MQTT IoT protocol. For this purpose, C# Windows form app and Arduino sketch were developed with MQTT publisher and subscriber, respectively.

The hardware part consists of solar panel (12.5 V, 180 mA), two relays SRD-05VDC-SL-C, buck (DC/DC YEC SD200) and buck/boost (DC/DC Tusotek TS-IPS-VO2) converters, two small power banks (first one is to supply the consumption part simulated by Arduino Uno with LED, second one is to supply the SPDB). The hardware was tested successfully in three regimes: the charge of battery using the solar panel (relay 1 is on, relay 2 is off); the power supply of the Arduino Uno board with

LED using the power bank (relay 1 and 2 are off) and the solar panel (relay 1 is off, relay 2 is on).

The most likely prospect for the further development of this work is the usage of more powerful components (e.g. 24 V solar panel(s), power bank with greater capacity), as well as design of smart house with embedded VPP based on proposed concept.

## 5. References

1. Jennie C. Stephens, Elizabeth J. Wilson, Tarla Rai Peterson: Smart Grid (R) Evolution: Electric Power Struggles. Cambridge University Press, UK. (2015)
2. Łukasz Nikonowicz, Jarosław Milewski: Virtual Power Plants – General Review: Structure, Application and Optimization. *Journal of Power Technologies*, 92 (3), 135-149. (2012)
3. Das, C.K., Das, N.K., Islam, M.M., Sazzad Hossain, S.M.: Virtual Power Plant as A Remedy to The Power Crisis of Bangladesh: A Case Study-CUET. The annual technical journal of MIST-Galaxy (Dhaka), Bangladesh, Vol. 3 No. 3, Sl. No. 10. (2011)
4. Christos Ioakimidis, Konstantinos Genikomsakis: Design of a Virtual Power Plant in the Presence of Microrenewables and Electric Vehicles in a Microgrid Concept for Real-time Simulation as part of a Remote Lab. In Proceedings of the International Conference on Renewable Energies and Power Quality ICREPQ'13. Bilbao, Spain, 1-5. (2013)
5. Wind Turbine Control and Monitoring. Eds. Ningsu Luo, Yolanda Vidal, Leonardo Acho. Springer, Cham Heidelberg New York Dordrecht London (2014)
6. Gerro Prinsloo, Robert Thomas Dobson: Solar Tracking: High Precision Solar Position Algorithms, Programs, Software and Source-Code for Computing the Solar Vector, Solar Coordinates & Sun Angles in Microprocessor, PLC, Arduino, PIC and PC-based Sun Tracking Devices or Dynamic Sun Following Hardware. Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, South Africa. (2015). [Online]. [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/263085113\\_Solar\\_Tracking\\_High\\_precision\\_solar\\_position\\_algorithms\\_programs\\_software\\_and\\_source-code\\_for\\_computing\\_the\\_solar\\_vector\\_solar\\_coordinates\\_sun\\_angles\\_in\\_Microprocessor\\_PLCArduino\\_PIC\\_and\\_PC-based\\_sun](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/263085113_Solar_Tracking_High_precision_solar_position_algorithms_programs_software_and_source-code_for_computing_the_solar_vector_solar_coordinates_sun_angles_in_Microprocessor_PLCArduino_PIC_and_PC-based_sun) (current May 2016)
7. Dirk Slama, Frank Puhmann, Jim Morrish, Rishi M. Bhatnagar: Enterprise IoT: Strategies and Best Practices for Connected Products and Services. O'Reilly Media, Sebastopol, USA. (2015)
8. Norris, D.: The Internet of Things: Do-It-Yourself at Home Projects for Arduino, Raspberry Pi, and BeagleBone Black. McGraw-Hill Education, New York, USA. (2015)
9. Charalampos Doukas: Building Internet of Things with the Arduino. Amazon.com, CreateSpace Independent Publishing Platform, Seattle, Washington, USA. (2012)
10. Dimeas, A.L., Hatziargyriou, N.D.: Agent Based Control of Virtual Power Plants. In Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Intelligent System Applications to Power Systems. Kaohsiung, Taiwan, 536-541. (2007)
11. Laurențiu Alboteanu, Gheorghe Manolea, Sergiu Ivanov: Management of Renewable Energy Sources Integrated in a Micro Smart Grid. *Annals of the University of Craiova, Electrical Engineering series*, No. 39, 131-137. (2015)



## An Examination of the Relationship between Security Awareness and Digital Competence

Zoltan Nyikes<sup>1</sup>, Ksenia V. Baimakova<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Óbuda University/Doctoral School on Safety and Security Sciences, Bécsi str. 9  
1118 Budapest, Hungary  
[nyikes.zoltan@mil.hu](mailto:nyikes.zoltan@mil.hu)

<sup>2</sup>Saint-Petersburg State University of Aerospace Instrumentation  
Bolshaya Morskaya ul. 67,  
St Petersburg, 190000 Russia  
[k.baimakova@gmail.com](mailto:k.baimakova@gmail.com)

**Abstract:** This aim of this article to present the relationship between the security awareness and digital competency. The digital world as the achievement of the modern age is developed over the last two centuries because of the needs of a knowledge –based society. Since the electricity and the ability of the information carrying has discovered it started to apply more widely. The Internet and the World Wide Web are the networking side of this modern age achievements. A man of our times need to develop their digital competences, because more and more widely applied to a digital utilities with which the growing segment of society reach growth of digital goods day to day. The safety awareness as a form of behaviour not only important in the digital world but in the physical reality as well. Using physical security devices are evident for everyone. From another perspective how to use the digital world security tools are not so clear for everyone. It is possible to improve this type of behaviour with increasing the digital competence.

**Keywords:** digital competence, digital literacy, security awareness, digital prosperity.

### 1. Digital wealth

It is a fundamental expectation of the members of an information- or knowledge-based society that such a society should ensure them wealth. In this case, wealth means digital wealth, such as electronic commerce, banking, education or administration. However, it is the fundamental expectation of the society that its individual members access, use and prosper from digital wealth in order to improve their lives. Of course, all this should be achieved in a way that is safe for everyone. The individual is just as responsible for gaining access to the wealth ensured to them as the leadership of the society. Therefore, it cannot be said that the only responsibility of the State is to

increase the digital capacity of the public. All efforts of the government are in vain, if the individuals fail to do anything to achieve these goals, and to meet the aspirations of both the individual and the Government.

### **1.1. Digital prosperity**

It is the individuals' best interest to learn how to use those utilities which serve their welfare. Due to industrialisation in the 20th century, people gained access to tramway networks, piped drinking water, sewerage, gas and landline telephone networks. These utilities have greatly improved social comfort. And then, at the end of the 20th century, the Internet appeared, as the largest public information network. Over the last half century the explosion of information technology development has resulted in the spread of information systems. A growing number of people have encountered computer systems in their everyday lives. Some of them first met with information technology applications at work or during their studies in the 1980s, which later had a further effect on their lives. Some people only heard about the existence of such applications, but their lives were not affected directly by them. And then, in the 1990s, computers appeared in more and more workplaces, which meant that an increased number of people had direct contact with computer systems. The scope of education has also widened in this field. The previously mentioned emergence of the World Wide Web helped the spread of the Internet. Then the first smart phones became available at the beginning and in the middle of the 2000s, capable of internet access. Of course, this required the tremendous development of mobile phone service providers and cable TV operators. IT solutions became available in all areas of life, changing them completely. It has developed to such extent, that if IT systems fail to work for some reasons (power supply problem, hardware/software problem, transmission path problem, or deliberate injury), it could stop the normal course of life. The fact that IT is present everywhere means that our lives have become easier. We are able to make arrangements, do the shopping or banking, keep in touch with family and friends in a faster, cheaper and easier way by using the Internet.

## **2. Generation gap**

As technology evolved, the different generations had to change and adapt as well. Today, the members of generations Y and Z are now called "digital natives". The presence of information technology is completely natural for them, as electricity and piped water for the members of generation X. Information technology, however, should not only make the lives of generations Y and Z easier, but also the lives of all generations, similarly to all the other utilities which make life more comfortable and of which all generations can take advantage. It is false to assume that now all children understand computers and cell phones. It is true at a certain level, but in most cases, they have no idea about security, and this can cause serious problems. Information technology or digital literacy is not an innate ability, but a skill that one must learn or acquire, since no one is born with the ability of using a spreadsheet or a word

processing program. Yet, the misconception about digital natives still persists. According to a survey carried out by the British Computer Society, only 52 percent of the employers think that their employees have the appropriate digital skills. [1] Research made in Germany and Austria shows that while many people consider themselves digitally literate, the tests revealed that many of them were unable to perform even the most basic operations.[1] It should be made clear that being able to use a Smartphone or to chat with friends on a social networking site is by no means the same as being digitally literate. It is a further problem that the concept of "digital literacy" is not defined; practically it can mean anything. A survey conducted by the Italian University, 42 percent of university students are not aware of the dangers of free Wi-Fi, 40 percent of them do not protect their phones by a pin-code, and 50 percent of them download anything to their computers without checking the source. The International Computer and Information Literacy Study (ICILS) conducted a survey among 60,000 young people, which showed that 17 percent of those participating in the survey failed to meet even the most basic requirements, and only 2 percent had a high level of knowledge necessary for conscious facility sharing.[1]

### **2.1. Competence**

It is the complex system of knowledge, skills, abilities, qualities and attitudes which

- enable
- the holder to perform,
- in different situations,
- complex
- and real-life tasks effectively
- and efficiently.[2]

### **2.2. Digital competence**

Digital competence means the use of electronic media in a confident and critical way for work, leisure and communication purposes. This competence is related to logical and critical thinking, high-level information management skills and advanced communication skills. The application of information and communication technology skills, at the most basic level, involve the research, assessment, storage, creation and transfer of the information of multimedia technology, as well as the ability of communicating via the Internet or networking.[3]

### **2.3. Digital literacy**

Digital literacy means the combination of such awareness, attitudes and skills which allows the proper and safe use of digital instruments and institutions to identify, manage, integrate and evaluate digital resources, to produce new knowledge and media manifestations, as well as to communicate with others and reflect on this process. [4]

### 2.3.1 The importance of digital literacy

- 40.2 percent of the people above the age of 15, ~ 3 million people are not digitally competent in Hungary.
- The other ~ 7 million people are not digitally competent either, because they do not use such digital contents which comply with the framework of digital literacy.
- They are afraid of exploring the digital world; therefore they do not develop their digital skills. [5]

## 3. Security awareness and digital competence

In order to achieve that everyone would be able to use the available ICT technologies safely and efficiently, all layers of the society should have the adequate digital competence. Why is it important to have digital competence? Because it can be observed that the penetration of information technology, the Internet, mobile phones and smart phones is high and still increasing. In his article entitled "*The significance of IT security awareness in Hungary in the field of data protection*", Sándor Magyar writes: "*By now the digital way of life has become a routine. We live in an age where the number of mobile phone subscriptions exceeds the number of the country's population, and a significant and increasing proportion of those phones are smart phones. As the large majority of these phones store personal information and they can reveal an extremely great deal about the users' preferences, the issue of data protection must have a priority.*" [6] In addition to the relevance of the above statement, the security of devices must also be dealt with, as it is quite low compared to the usage and wide range of application. Especially considering the fact that the use of game applications, social networking sites and various "chat" programs is quite high on these devices. In contrast, e-learning, or the use of navigation systems is very low. The real problem is that the average user pays little attention to the security or secure use of the most widespread applications. Thus the vulnerability rate is very high. "*In the area of security it is not enough to be sceptical. One must never trust in technology and administrative regulations alone. The presence of numerous solutions can be misleading, it cannot mean total security. The use of a firewall or a strong encryption, and the lack of wireless network in the system are not sufficient to ensure security.*" [6]

### 3.1. The top 10

The above statement is supported by the results of the examination of the ten most popular free mobile applications among the applications developed for the three most popular mobile operating systems.

The iOS operating system was among the most popular free apps with 2 game applets, 2 chat applications, 2 community sites, 1 movie sharing, 1 music sharing and 1 community video sharing application and only 1 educational application. It is

interesting that the first e-commerce application was only at the 25th place. Not a single security application occurred among the first hundred applications. [7]

In case of the Android operating system, the situation is a bit better for the first ten applications, as besides 2 game applications, 3 community site and 2 chat applications, 1 anti-virus application, 1 maintenance application and 1 public transport application could also be found. [8]

Examining the users of the Windows operating system, among the free applications 1 free community site, 1 news application, 1 weather application, 1 video player and 1 book reader application, 1 online movie and 1 online radio application, 1 internet phone application, 1 birthday reminder application and 1 language learning application occurred. In the course of the survey, the software of the in-build application store was used.

As it can be seen from the survey or the graph showing its results, community media connection and communication applications which are necessary for keeping contact can be found among the free applications used on all the three operating systems. Game applications, however, divide users. [9] Various utilities represent the two extremes and the transition between them, just as the use of online media applications. Finally, it can be seen that the occurrence of educational programs as well as maintenance and antivirus solutions is very low. The above statistics clearly shows that users prefer to use their smart phones for entertainment purposes rather than learning.

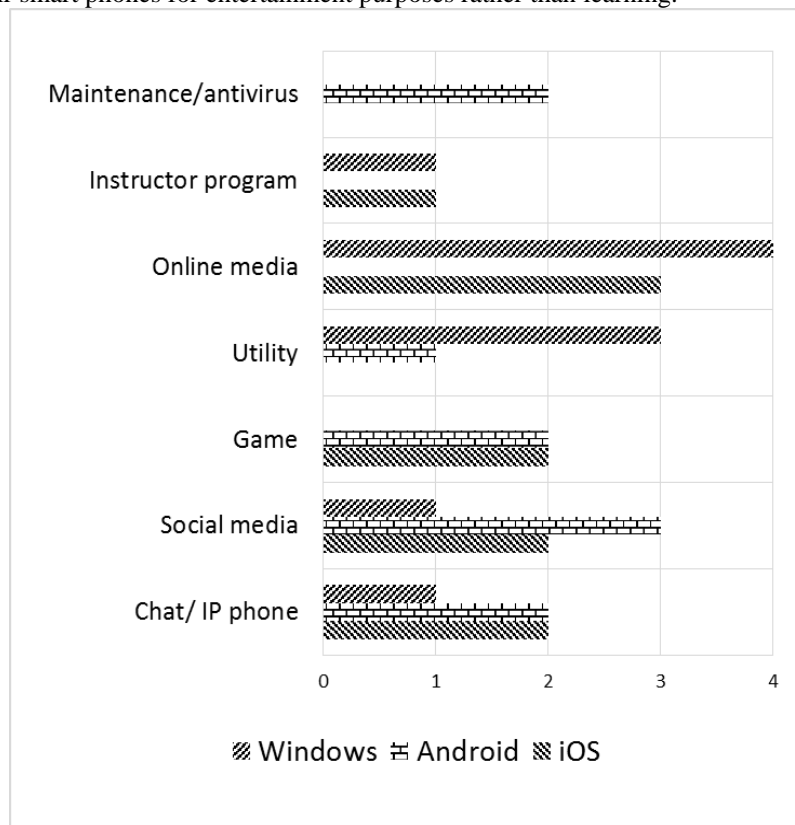


Fig. 1. TOP 10 free applications for distribution (prepared by the authors)

The situation of security awareness in the use of security applications is rather distressing. *"In many cases, users are not aware of the fact that in most cases free applications can be used free of charge because they collect certain data about the user (position, visited websites, contacts, etc.). They can make a profit by selling this information to third parties, while the user is unaware of this or accept the terms of use automatically without reading them."*[10]

*"Downloads from unknown or unreliable sites can cause vulnerability or a threat. Programs should be downloaded only from those sites which can be trusted. If the private or corporate email client is synchronised with the mobile phone, one must beware of unsolicited mail and be aware of security issues when clicking on hyperlinks, as this can allow the installation of a malicious application."*[10]

### **3.2. Development of safety awareness**

In addition to digital competence, a great emphasis should be placed on digital security awareness, too. "We might succeed if we are able to make people feel the urge for a change. If they understand that security measures are meant to protect them and the Organization, and they are not just administrative regulations, in case of which non-compliance would lead to punishment." [6] Those employees who in any way use information technology at their workplace, either as users or operators, should regularly attend training courses on security. The regularity of such training (provided it does not only exist on paper) is the company's "internal matter". However, nowadays no company can afford to risk its reputation by allowing any information security incident to occur due to the lack of security awareness. Therefore, regular training and its effectiveness is a strategic issue. If the users have the appropriate level of security awareness at their workplace, their security awareness at home or in the private sphere will also be higher. So, if someone as an adult shows a good example to their children, there is a good chance that their children will instinctively follow such an example. This also means that the effort made to increase the safety awareness of employees will not only increase the efficiency of the work of those employees, but also has a great influence of the security intelligence of the next generation.

## **4. Suggestion**

The relationship between security awareness and digital competence can be clearly seen. As stated above, security awareness could be increased by strengthening digital competence, and vice versa. If people were more conscious in the field of security, their digital competence would also be higher. The question is, which way could these goals be achieved more efficiently. People are rather reluctant to make sacrifice if the perceived benefits are low, as in the case of security. [11] Bad things will only happen to other people, they think, why then should they worry. But as it is known, the time, energy and money spent on security is not just for the sake of appearance. As it was difficult to make the use of the safety belt in transportation generally accepted (even though it is regulated by the law), widespread security awareness will also be difficult

to achieve. The eradication of Illiteracy began in Hungary during the reign of Maria Theresa. After more than 200 years it still has not been completed. There have been a little more than 20 years to make digital literacy widespread, but the above figures suggest that it has not been achieved yet. In many schools, information technology is taught at a minimal level, as unfortunately teachers also lack the adequate digital competence that would be necessary to understand the digital world. What can be expected from students, when teachers are afraid of using the digital boards installed within the framework of a hundred million dollar investment, for fear of "spoiling them". The solution could probably be the launch of a national program that would address these deficiencies from different directions. Such measures taken from both directions would probably be effective and the final result could be achieved much sooner than one might think.

## 5. Conclusions

The article focused on the correlation between the security awareness and digital competency. The security awareness as a form of behaviour and the digital competence as an ability was presented. The study was showed some questions related to the security awareness and digital competency, how these two factors are impacts on each other. It is necessary to continue the analysing of those items. The result of the research shows a very strong effect between the skills and behaviours. The better security-conscious behaviour cause higher digital competence for each person. The further questions are which methodology helps to improve those factors in an individual or social level.

## References

1. DigitalHungary: Fogalmunk sincs róla mi az a digitális írástudás, 2015. február 09., [Online] Available: [www.digitalhungary.hu/e-volution/Fogalmunk-sincs-rola-mi-az-a-digitalis-irastudas/1748/#sthash.eVmwNQTS.dpuf](http://www.digitalhungary.hu/e-volution/Fogalmunk-sincs-rola-mi-az-a-digitalis-irastudas/1748/#sthash.eVmwNQTS.dpuf), (Download: 08. 12. 2015)
2. Klenovitsné, Zóka Tünde: Digitális nemzedék, Digitális kompetencia, [Online] Available: [www.janus.ttk.pte.hu/tamop/tananyagok/digitalis\\_nemzedek/digitlis\\_kompetencia.html](http://www.janus.ttk.pte.hu/tamop/tananyagok/digitalis_nemzedek/digitlis_kompetencia.html) (Download: 07. 12. 2015)
3. Az egész életen át tartó tanuláshoz szükséges kulcskompetenciák, 2009. jún. 17., [Online] Available: [www.ofi.hu/tudastar/nemzetkozi-kitekintes/egesz-eleten-at-tarto](http://www.ofi.hu/tudastar/nemzetkozi-kitekintes/egesz-eleten-at-tarto) (Download: 07. 12. 2015)
4. Koltay, Tibor: Médiaműveltség, média-írástudás, digitális írástudás, [Online] Available: [www.mediakutato.hu/cikk/2009\\_04\\_tel/08\\_mediamuveltseg\\_digitalis\\_irastudas](http://www.mediakutato.hu/cikk/2009_04_tel/08_mediamuveltseg_digitalis_irastudas) (Download: 05. 12. 2015)
5. Zoltan Nyikes – Zoltan Rajnai: Big Data, As Part of the Critical Infrastructure, SISY 2015, IEEE 13th International Symposium on Intelligent Systems and Informatics, Serbia, Zrenjanin, 2015., pp. 217-222., ISBN:978-1-4673-9388-1
6. Magyar, Sándor: Az informatikai biztonság tudatosság jelentősége az adatvédelem területén, SZAKMAI SZEMLE 2015: (2) pp. 121-128. [Online] Available: [http://www.kfh.hu/hu/letoltes/szsz/2015\\_2\\_szam.pdf](http://www.kfh.hu/hu/letoltes/szsz/2015_2_szam.pdf) (Download: 15. 01. 2016) HU ISSN 1785-1181

Zoltan Nyikes

7. iTunes Charts, [Online]. Available: [www.apple.com/itunes/charts/free-apps/](http://www.apple.com/itunes/charts/free-apps/) (Download: 23. 01. 2016)
8. Google Play: The most popular Apps categories, [Online] Available: [www.play.google.com/store/apps/collection/topselling\\_free](http://www.play.google.com/store/apps/collection/topselling_free) (Download: 23. 01. 2016.)
9. Fregan, Beatrix: Pourquoi la guerre informatique, In: Fekete Károly: Kommunikáció 2002 - Nemzetközi szakmai tudományos konferencia kiadványa, ZMNE, 2002., pp. 51-54., ISBN:963-86229-2-X
10. Magyar, Sándor – Molnár, Péter: Vállalati mobiltelefonok védelmének lehetősége MDM megoldással, SZAKMAI SZEMLE 2015: (4) pp. 89-102. [Online] Available: [http://www.kfh.hu/hu/letoltes/szsz/2015\\_4\\_szam.pdf](http://www.kfh.hu/hu/letoltes/szsz/2015_4_szam.pdf) (Download: 15. 01. 2016), HU ISSN 1785-1181
11. Rajnai, Zoltán – Bleier, Attila: Structural problems in the fixed communication systems of the Hungarian Army, In: Fekete Károly: Kommunikáció 2009., Budapest: Zrínyi Miklós Nemzetvédelmi Egyetem, Budapest, 2009., pp. 227-234., ISBN:978 963 7060 70 0



## Examples of Raspberry Pi usage in Internet of Things

Nikola Petrov<sup>1</sup>, Dalibor Dobrilovic<sup>1</sup>, Mila Kavalić<sup>1</sup> and Sanja Stanisavljev<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad / Technical Faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, Djure Djakovica bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
nikola.petrov@tfzr.rs; dalibor.dobrilovic@uns.ac.rs; mila.zakin@tfzr.rs;  
sanja.stanisavljev@tfzr.rs

**Abstract.** Very fast expansion of Internet of Things gives a challenge for the educators in finding tools for efficient teaching Internet of Things (IoT) and related technologies. The growth of the development boards market, which is evident in past few years, gives a number of opportunities and choices. This paper gives the short overview of part of the available platforms together with their main characteristics. Paper explores the applicability of Raspberry Pi development board or single board computer for teaching IoT technologies and environments. Goal of this research is to find and propose low-cost, efficient and flexible platform which can help in introducing the IoT paradigm in teaching process, as well as to be good enough to be used in classroom for lab exercises or for student projects. The detailed configuration of Raspberry Pi and the whole environment is given in this paper.

**Keywords:** Internet of Things, Raspberry Pi, communication engineering education, embedded Linux, sensors.

### 1. Introduction

The rapid growth, expansion and development of Internet of Things (IoT) and related technologies make strong influence on shaping the needs of higher education in modern times. The projected growth in the number of deployed IoT and networked devices by year 2020 influences the high expected number of software developers that will be needed in upcoming years. So far, those projections are shown to be real and university lecturers need to tackle this challenge by innovation of university courses and introduction of IoT related technologies. The different opinions about IoT architecture are given in [1], [2] and [3]. The elements of IoT platform planned to be implemented in university teaching process should be in accordance with defined architectures. One approach of introducing the open-source hardware based on Arduino/Genuino platform is given in [4]. This paper explores the possibility of using Raspberry Pi for creating efficient, low-cost platform that can be used for teaching IoT related technologies in laboratory exercises within university courses, such as Communication Systems, Computer Networks, and Advanced Communications primary in Information Technology curricula.

This paper is structured as follows. After the introduction section, popular embedded Linux development boards are presented and compared. The platform based on

Raspberry Pi for teaching IoT is described in next section. The discussion about the experiences with the platform and conclusion and further work is given at the end of paper.

## 2. Embedded Linux boards comparison

In recent years a number of Linux Based development boards appeared on the market. Their appearance significantly empowered research and application development in IoT environments. These boards differ in their specification, power usage and performance. The comparison of most popular Linux-based development is given in Table 1 with their main characteristics.

**Table 1.** Embedded Linux Board Comparison. Table gives the list of popular Linux boards with their main characteristics.

Board Specification	Beaglebone Black Rev C	Raspberry Pi 2 Model B	Intel Galileo 2	Intel Edison for Arduino	Arduino Yun
<b>SoC (System on a Chip)</b>	Texas Instruments AM3358	Broadcom BCM2836	Intel Quark X1000	Intel "Tangier" Atom	Atheros AR9331
<b>CPU</b>	ARM Cortex-A8	ARM Cortex-A7	Intel Quark X1000 single core	Intel Atom dual Core	MIPS32 24K and ATmega32U4
<b>Speed</b>	1GHz	900 MHz	400 MHz	500 MHz	400mhz (AR9331) and 16mhz (ATmega)
<b>Memory</b>	512 MB	1 GB	512KB on-chip SRAM & 256MB DRAM	1 GB RAM	64MB (AR9331) and 2.5KB (ATmega)
<b>GPU</b>	PowerVR SGX530	Broadcom Dual Core VideoCore IV® Multimedia Co-Processor	No	No	No
<b>Internal storage</b>	4 GB	No	8 MB	4 GB eMMC	16MB (AR9331) and 32KB (ATmega)
<b>External storage</b>	Micro-SD Card	Micro-SD Card	Micro-SD Card	SD card	Micro-SD (AR9331)
<b>Networking</b>	10/100Mbit Ethernet	10/100Mbit Ethernet	10/100Mbit Ethernet	WiFi Dual-band 802.11 and Bluetooth 2.1/4.0	10/100Mbit Ethernet and 802.11b/g/n WiFi
<b>GPIO</b>	65 pins	27 pins on 0.1" headers	20 pins	70 pins on 0.4mm mezzanine header	
<b>Dimensions</b>	86.4mm (L) x	85.60mm (L) x	123.8 mm (L) ×	127.0 mm (L) x	68.6 mm (L) x

### Examples of Raspberry Pi usage in Internet of Things

	53.3mm (W)	56mm (W)	72.0 mm (W)	72.0 (W) x 12.0 (H) mm	53.3 mm (W)
<b>Weight</b>	40g	45g	50g	-	41g
<b>Approximate price</b>	\$55	\$35	\$75	\$99	\$75
<b>Digital I/O Pins</b>	65	17	14	20	20
<b>Digital I/O Power</b>	3.3V	3.3V	3.3V or 5V (switched with jumper)	3.3V to 4V	5V
<b>Analog Input</b>	7 with 12-bit ADC, 0-1.8V	7 with 12-bit ADC, 0-1.8V	6 with 12-bit ADC, 0-5V	6	12 with 10-bit ADC, 0-5V
<b>PWM Output</b>	8	8	6	4	7
<b>UART</b>	4	4	2	1	2 (1 wired to AR9331)
<b>SPI</b>	2	2	1	1	1
<b>I2C</b>	2	2	1	1	1
<b>USB Host</b>	1 standard A connector	1 standard A connector	1 micro AB Connector	1 micro connector	1 standard A connector (AR9331)
<b>USB Client</b>	1 standard B connector	1 mini B Connector	1 micro B connector	1 micro Connector	1 micro B connector (ATmega)
<b>Video Output</b>	Micro HDMI	HDMI, Composite RCA, DSI	None	None	None
<b>Video Input</b>	None	CSI (camera)	None	None	None
<b>Audio Output</b>	Micro HDMI	HDMI, 3.5mm jack	None	None	None
<b>Power Output</b>	3.3V up to 800mA, 5V up to 800mA	3.3V up to 50mA, 5V up to 300-500mA	3.3V up to 800mA, 5V up to 800mA	3.3 V up to 100 mA, 1.8 V up to 100 mA	3.3V up to 50mA, 5V

Each of these boards has its own advantages and disadvantages. The goal of this paper is not to compare all boards for usage in same environment and for the same purpose, but to explore the usability of the presented platform. The platform presented in this paper is used simply because of its availability at our institutions. The experience with other platforms shaped the process of platform utilization. During the research and testing platform, the advantages of its usage are defined. Platform is very suitable to be used as a compact device for teaching students Linux OS basics, Python programming, basic sensor operations. Having this compact multi sensor expansion board as Sense HAT students are able to work with multiple sensors, without need to do complex wiring or even soldering components. This is particularly important for teaching Information Technology and Software Engineering students.

### 3. Platform for teaching IoT

In [1] the IoT architecture is divided in 5 layers. Those layers are: sensing, access, network, middleware and application layer. Sensing layer deals with capturing and sharing information. Information are transferred from sensing layer to the network layer

Petrov et al.

via access layer. Network layer integrates the information resources and establishes an infrastructure platform for applications. The middleware layer manages and controls network information and application layer enables application for analyzing and monitoring data.

All five layers of proposed architecture are given on Fig. 2. The detailed explanation of Raspberry Pi 2 B subsystem and other layers is given in following section. The Raspberry Pi 2 subsystem is in the focus of this work.

### 3.1. Raspberry Pi subsystem

The Raspberry Pi subsystem is build upon Raspberry Pi 2 B as a core component. The Raspberry Pi 2 Model B is the second generation Raspberry Pi [5]. It replaced the original Raspberry Pi 1 Model B+ in February 2015. Pi 2 B has 900MHz quad-core ARM Cortex-A7 CPU, 1GB RAM, 4 USB ports, 40 GPIO pins, Full HDMI port, Ethernet port, Combined 3.5mm audio jack and composite video, Camera interface (CSI), Display interface (DSI), Micro SD card slot, VideoCore IV 3D graphics core. With ARMv7 processor, it can run variety of ARM GNU/Linux distributions and Microsoft Windows 10. The operating systems are available on <https://www.raspberrypi.org/downloads/>. The RPi 2 B used in this research has 8 GB SD card with Raspbian OS installed. The full compatibility with Raspberry Pi 1 is preserved.



**Fig. 1.** Raspberry Pi 2 B based platform for teaching IoT. Wireless USB adapter (*lower left side of the figure*) is used for Internet connection. Raspberry Pi 2 B and Sense HAT (*right side of the figure*) are stacked. The platform is powered via USB cable connected to PC. On the top of Sense HAT there is 8×8 RGB LED matrix display. Six sensors are integrated in the Sense HAT.

Although, there is integrated Ethernet port in the board, the wireless USB adapter TP-Link TL-WN722N is used for connection to wireless access point and LAN and Internet. This was made to ensure the mobility of the station. The Sense HAT is an add-on board for Raspberry Pi, made especially for the Astro Pi mission (sent to International Space Station in December 2015). Sense HAT has an 8×8 RGB LED matrix, a five-button joystick and six sensors: Gyroscope, Accelerometer, Magnetometer, Temperature, Barometric pressure and Humidity sensor. There is Python library that enables programming and access to board components [6]. The Raspberry Pi Sense HAT is compatible with the Raspberry Pi 2, Model B+, and Model A+, but NOT the earlier 26-pin models of Raspberry Pi 1 Model B & A's. The Sense HAT is clearly presented on Fig 1 mounted on top of Raspberry Pi 2 B (*right side of the figure*).

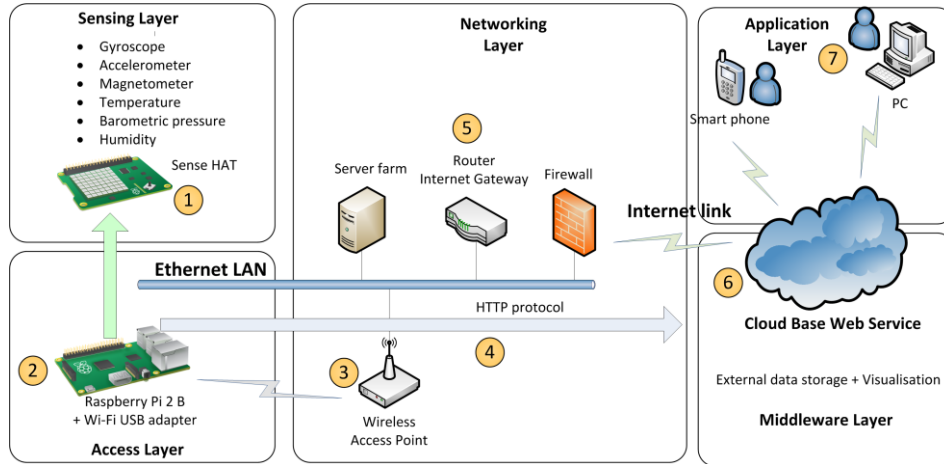
### 3.2. The IoT environment

Since, the LAN network and its nodes simple have role to connect the Raspberry 2 Pi with Internet, next core component of the system is middleware layer based on the ThingSpeak (6) platform. This is free and open data platform and API for the Internet of Things [7],[12],[13] that enables collection, storage, analysis and visualization of data from sensors or actuators. Platform gives support for: Arduino/Genuino®, Raspberry Pi™, BeagleBone Black, and other hardware and variety of programming languages. The platform is under the Mathworks and has support for data analysis and data processing with MATLAB® code [4], [7].

In working with ThingSpeak it is important to say that access to the platform is made with HTTP protocol. The example of code for Arduino, C language, Java, Python, .NET/C# and many other languages and platforms are given at [7]. The main element of platform is channel which can track up to 8 sensor data. One field of the channel is dedicated to one sensor. The channels can be made private or public. Channels are used to upload data from the connected devices, showing graphs related to data and access data through a REST request and downloading it in XML, JSON or CSV format.

After the channel is created, write API key is generated automatically. Write API key is used for sending data to the channel and read API key is used for reading the channel data. ThingSpeak API is an open source interface which listens for incoming data, timestamps it, and outputs it for both human users and machines [7]. To enable sending sensor readings to ThingSpeak, the developer need to create HTTP request. The request can be created in Python script in form of URI. This URI, besides initial URI for ThingSpeak channel update, also contain write API key, and sensor readings. The data can be sent every 10 seconds, using a loop. This loop, with each new execution, sends a HTTP request.

Once the data is uploaded, it creates interactive charts to visualize the data [13]. Besides the data field, there are location and status field. In this particular example, the Python 3.4 script is made for sending the data from RPi B 2 to ThingSpeak.



**Fig. 2.** Raspberry Pi 2 B based platform in IoT environment. Platform is based on [4] with needed modifications. Components of the platform are: (1) Sense HAT with six different sensors and 8x8 RGB LED matrix (*upper left side*); (2) Raspberry 2 B with IEEE 802.11 USB adapter (*lower left side*); (3) Wireless access point for connection to LAN and Internet (*lower middle side*); (4) institution’s LAN; (5) LAN servers, gateways and firewalls (*upper middle side*); (6) ThingSpeak [7] IoT system for data visualization, storage and analytics (*lower right side*); (7) Users and applications based on web browsers for monitoring data (*upper right side*).

#### 4. Discussion

The experience with the platform is very good. Platform is easy to assemble and to configure. Also, the programming part is very easy. The students are able to get in touch with so many different technologies in very short period. They can learn Linux operating system basics, Python network and HTTP programming basics, sensor management having the deep insight of architecture and structure of the IoT. The extended data analyses with data stored on IoT cloud based service are also tasks which can be assigned to students within lab exercises and for student projects.

Platform is used experimentally in order to get experience and to explore the possibilities of integration in university courses. The platform is put in operation several times in duration of 1 or 2 hours. The longest period of platform operation was 10 hours. During the experimental work authors haven’t experienced any significant problems and operation of the platform can be qualified with highest possible grades.

Still, the problem with the usage in the classroom still stands. Faculty has the 4 Raspberry Pi B+ and Raspberry Pi 2 B for laboratory exercises. The problem is only one Sense HAT. So, the implementation of the proposed platform in classroom should for now concentrated on creation of one lab exercise set that will be rotated between

student working groups during the semester, or assigned to the students for their project works.

Having in mind, that this platform is clearly proved itself to be efficient and useful in teaching process, the work on possible extension of laboratory Raspberry Pi/Sense HAT sets will be seriously considered.

## 5. Conclusion and further work

Considering the positive experience with the presented platform and very clear need for implementation for efficient IoT platforms in university classes, the work presented here should be continued and expanded as well. The main goal of the further work will be pointed in efforts to establish a larger number of sets and their integration in one or several exercises in Computer Networks course. The possibility of usage of these platforms in the Advanced Communications (master degree) and Communication Systems (bachelor degree) courses will be also explored.

One of the interesting possible further research directions will be pointed towards the experimentation with the other expansion board for Raspberry Pi such as Arduino Adapter for Raspberry Pi or similar.

## Acknowledgement

This research using Raspberry Pi and Sense HAT is made possible with the courtesy of Mr. Miljan Vuletić (Lausanne, Switzerland)

## References

1. Chen, X., Jin, Z.: Research on Key Technology and Applications for Internet of Things, Physics Procedia, Volume 33, pp. 561-566. (2012)
2. An, J., Gui, X., He, X.: Study on the Architecture and Key Technologies for Internet of Things, International Conference on Electrical and Computer Engineering, Advances in Biomedical Engineering, Vol.11, (2012)
3. Piyare, R., Lee, S. R.: Towards Internet of Things (IoTs): Integration of wireless sensor network to Cloud services for data collection and Sharing, International Journal of Computer Networks & Communications (IJCNC) Vol.5, No.5. (2013)
4. Dobrilovic, D., Stojanov, Z.: Design of open-source platform for introducing Internet of Things in university curricula, 11th IEEE International Symposium on Applied Computational Intelligence and Informatics, Timisoara, Romania (2016) – *in press*.
5. Raspberry Pi 2 Model B – official Raspberry Pi site, available on <https://www.raspberrypi.org/products/raspberry-pi-2-model-b/>, retrieved April (2016)
6. Sense HAT – official Raspberry Pi site, available on <https://www.raspberrypi.org/products/sense-hat/>, retrieved April (2016)
7. ThingSpeak – official site, available on <https://thingspeak.com/>, retrieved April (2016)

8. Zhao, C. W., Jegatheesan, J., Loon, S. C.: Quest International University Perak: Exploring IOT Application Using Raspberry Pi, International Journal of Computer Networks and Applications Volume 2, Issue 1, January - February (2015)
9. DiCola, T.: Embedded Linux Board Comparison, <https://learn.adafruit.com/embedded-linux-board-comparison>, Adafruit learning system (2014)
10. Shah, D., Haradi, V.: IoT Based Biometrics Implementation on Raspberry Pi, Procedia Computer Science, Volume 79, Pages 328-336, ISSN 1877-0509, (2016) <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2016.03.043>.
11. Mano, L.Y., Faiçal, B.S., Nakamura, L.H.V., Gomes, P.H., Libralon, G.L., Meneguete, R.I., Filho, G.P.R., Giancristofaro, G.T., Pessin, G., Krishnamachari, B., Ueyama, J.: Exploiting IoT technologies for enhancing Health Smart Homes through patient identification and emotion recognition, Computer Communications, Available online 15 March (2016), ISSN 0140-3664, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.comcom.2016.03.010>.
12. Mashal, I., Alsaryrah, O., Chung, T., Yang, C., Kuo, W., Agrawal, D. P.: Choices for interaction with things on Internet and underlying issues, Ad Hoc Networks, Volume 28, May 2015, Pages 68-90, ISSN 1570-8705, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.adhoc.2014.12.006>.
13. García, C. G., G-Bustelo, B. C. P., Espada, J. P., Cueva-Fernandez, G.: Midgar: Generation of heterogeneous objects interconnecting applications. A Domain Specific Language proposal for Internet of Things scenarios, Computer Networks, Volume 64, 8 May 2014, Pages 143-158, ISSN 1389-1286, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.comnet.2014.02.010>.



## Context-aware Technologies and Systems

Seblewongel Esseynew<sup>1</sup>, Berhanyikun Amanuel<sup>1</sup>, Mekuria Sinke<sup>1</sup>, Abel Damtew<sup>1</sup>  
and Saso Koceski<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Sebess2000@yahoo.com, {berhanyihun, meksin98, abel.damtew}@gmail.com

<sup>2</sup>University Goce Delcev- Stip, Faculty of Computer Science, 2000 Stip, Macedonia  
saso.koceski@ugd.edu.mk

**Abstract.** The move from traditional desktop computing environment to ubiquitous and mobile computing have brought to the front Context-aware applications which are capable of providing appropriate information and services to the user depending upon the computational/user context. This paper attempts to discuss the concept of Context-awareness from functionality perspective. The components and characteristics of Context-aware systems are identified and described in terms of the requirements expected from other applications. The different architectural approaches used in the envisioning of context-aware systems are presented to highlight the functionalities and quality concerns which dictate their choice. Moreover, Context-aware frameworks and middleware which facilitate the efficient development of Context-aware applications are highlighted as instantiations of various architectural styles. Finally, the paper highlights the importance of context-awareness for pervasive computing by discussing sample applications in diverse fields of education, health and tourism.

**Keywords:** context-awareness; context framework; sensors; context model; Context-aware applications; context-aware systems.

### 1. Introduction

Context can be defined as any information that characterizes a person, place or object that could impact the application use of a person [1]. Its derivative, the term context-aware, was first used by Schilit and Theimer, [2] and it refers to the ability of an application to use context information to satisfy a dynamic adaptability requirement. One of the first context-aware systems was the Active Badge Location System by [3]. It was typical of the first efforts because most of the first context-aware systems were primarily location aware. Since these first attempts and because of advances in technology (including mobile technology) the capability of context-aware systems to utilize other types of context has increased. Moreover, during the past two decades context-awareness as a functionality has also been a crucial part of nascent IT paradigms of pervasive computing and advanced HCI.

This paper attempts to discuss the concept of Context-awareness in a comprehensive manner. It starts by looking at historical trends and foundational definitions of context. The components and characteristics of Context-aware systems are identified and

described in terms of the requirements expected from other applications. The different architectural approaches used in the envisioning of context-aware systems are presented to highlight the functionalities and quality concerns which dictate their choice. Moreover, Context-aware frameworks and middleware which facilitate the efficient development of Context-aware applications are highlighted as instantiations of various architectural styles. Given, the dominance of layered approach to context-aware systems, an important functionality, Context-modeling is treated in a separate section to gain more insight into the different choices, considerations, and perceived advantages of more common modeling techniques from the literature. Finally, the paper highlights the importance of context-awareness for pervasive computing by discussing sample applications in diverse fields of education, health and tourism.

## 2. Context Awareness

Several researchers define context in various circumstances and occasions. One possible definition of context was suggested by Schmidt [4] and it states that: "A context describes a situation and the environment a device or user is in. A context is identified by a unique name. For each context, a set of features is relevant. For each relevant feature a range of values is determined by the context". In addition, Dey [1] also defines context as: "Any information that can be used to characterize the current situation of an entity". Another variety of context definition is by specifying instances of contexts. For example, Schilit and Theimer [2] tried to identify four categories of contexts: "Computing context: network connectivity, communication costs, communication bandwidth, nearby resources such as printers, displays, and workstations. User context: the user's profile, location, people nearby, the current social situation. Physical context: lighting, noise levels, traffic conditions, and temperature. Time context: time of a day, week, month, and year."

Concerning Context-aware system, Schilit, Adams and Want [5] initially defined it as: "A system is context-aware if it uses context to provide relevant information or services to the user, where relevancy depends on the user's task".

If a given application is aware of its context, then it can propose the user with a group of services that the user can instantly access. Moreover, the application might also change its procedures so that it matches the contemporary context of the user. Most common context types to scrutinize situational awareness are: User's location, User's working activity by sharing video, User's audio and User's overall activity. Moreover, different researchers consider issues such as: Where you are, who you are with and what resources are nearby as an important attributes of context aware.

Therefore, Context-aware systems represent applications which can read certain contextual elements and reason about such elements. Accordingly, adjust their behavior so that the user needs might be satisfied in relation to the current operational context. Despite, the advantages of context-aware systems; such systems are not yet widely spread. One of the possible causes might be an immense gap between the system behavior and user's expectation and this has been pointed out by Sitou and Spanfelner [6].

### 3. Evolution of Context-aware Computing

During the initial stage of mobile computing, in the late 80s and 90s, the main target was providing mobility services everywhere, regardless of environmental changes. After the appearance of ubiquitous computing, in the early 90s, there was a move in thinking and mobile computing is extended and the context of use as a resource has been become hot topic for researchers [7].

Schilit and Theimer [2] commence the concept of context-aware computing in 1994 on their paper entitled “Disseminating Active Map Information to Mobile Hosts” which was presented at “the Workshop on Mobile Computing Systems and Applications (WMCSA)” [7, 8]. Nevertheless, according to [9], the development of Olivetti Active Badge in 1992 could be considered as the first attempt and research exploration of context-aware computing. In Schilit and Theimer’s work [2], context is robustly associated with location of machines and devices in which mobile devices can provide variety services in different locations. Starting from that time onwards, there have been many efforts in the areas of context-aware computing. Currently context-aware computing is widely used not only through mobile phones but also through different devices, machines, infrastructures and in diverse areas [9] such as in the area of robotics, wearable computing, adaptive and intelligent user interfaces, augmented reality, adaptive computing, intelligent environments, and context-sensitive interfaces . Also the usage of context is expand and it is very useful in many fields encompassing e-commerce personalization, information retrieval, ubiquitous and mobile computing, data mining, marketing, and management [10].

### 4. Context-awareness and Ubicomp

Context awareness is fundamental feature of ubiquitous computing devices which helps them to give adaptive services for users and applications based on the inclusive context [11]. Context-aware ubiquitous computing systems are crucial applications which are able to respond and interact to their physical environment dynamically by the help of sensor technologies. They perceive, respond and interact according to the user’s environment, needs and desires to take smart decisions about when, where and what service to provide to the users. Nevertheless, such ability of systems is determined by the developer of them. Designers of context-aware ubiquitous computing systems have to include the ability to dynamically add, change and select the appropriate needed functionality or services [12]. There have been many instances of these; context-aware messenger [13], context-aware communication service provider [14], office assistant [15] , context-aware applications which are used in the areas of Internet of Things (IoT) [8], and many ambient intelligent context-aware systems and applications [16, 17] can be considered as potential applications of context-aware systems.

## 5. Evolution of Context-aware Computing

Context-aware systems can be characterized by the satisfaction of requirements for 5 R's [18]: “the ‘Right’ Information, at the ‘Right’ Time, in the ‘Right’ Place, in the ‘Right’ Way to the ‘Right’ Person”. The word ‘right’ is put into quotes because in most cases there is no simple ‘right’ or ‘wrong’.

- The ‘right’ information involves task modeling; and maps and makes inference about habitual user behavior and activity pattern even if the sensory data is incomplete;
- The ‘right’ time concerns with choosing the right moment to deliver information which can distract the user. It may involve prioritizing between interruptions and user discretion [19];
- The ‘right’ place makes use of location based context information [20];
- The ‘right’ way requires choosing appropriately between multiple ways of service providing. E.g. choosing font sizes for people with eye sight problem [21];
- The ‘right’ person refers to developing accurate profile of users so to as to differentiate services according to user model [22].

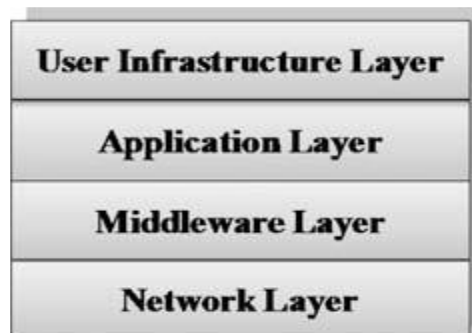
It is also noteworthy that there might be overlapping within the requirements, for example a geographical context might be associated with a corresponding time zone or season. Consequently, to satisfy the above requirements, context-aware system gathers raw data through the sensors [23]. Sensor drivers are hardwired into the system. The system also interacts with other systems through API. After data is gathered, preprocessing phase will be conducted. In this phase tasks such as reasoning, interpreting, extraction and aggregation are done. The next phase is storage which consist public interface to the client and synchronization of data. Finally, the applications component is used to facilitate actual reactions on various events and context instances are implemented in order to provide desired services.

## 6. Context-aware Systems Architecture

Architecture refers to how the components of a system are organized and how the components are related to each other [24]. A comprehensive architecture for context-aware systems can facilitate the envisioning, designing and implementation of context-aware systems. There are a number of factors which affect the architecture of Context-aware systems. The nature of sensors and their intended location, scale of the intended system, the type of target applications, mobility concerns and the limits of computing and communicating resources are some of the factors [25]. Moreover, the methods of context acquisition and representation have also a considerable effect on the design and architectural layout of the components.

A number of architectural approaches [26, 27, 28] prefer to apply a layered view of Context-aware systems. Knappmeyer et al. [25] observe that: “Context-aware systems are usually designed as middleware adopting a layered design – each functional layer hiding the details of the underlying layers.”

They also outlined the advantages of these approaches where varied sources of sensory data and different requirements of applications is served well by a layered approach which encapsulates the complexities and organize the functionalities of each layer. This architectural view is also analogous with the life cycle of context data. Context data usually goes through the stages of acquisition, formatting, aggregation, organization and communication [25]. A sensory data access oriented view of architecture is provided by Balduaf et al. [23]. They identify between context-aware designs: which allow a direct access to sensory data, which use a middle-ware to acquire a managed sensory data, and finally approaches, as a further decoupling of the middle-ware tactic, which employ a context server to provide sensory data. In a more holistic view of architecture as a design, Hong et al. [29] recognize: (1) Network Infrastructure Layer, (2) Middleware Layer, (3) Application Layer and (4) User Infrastructure Layer.



**Fig. 1.** Abstract layer architecture of context-aware systems. Hong et al., 2009

Context-aware systems and frameworks have also been characterized by design and deployment based architectures. Object-oriented approaches to context-awareness employ object to encapsulate Context-awareness functions and share information by communication between objects. These approaches also make use of inheritance and polymorphism to facilitate the required extensibility of context-aware systems. Event-driven approaches like SOA have also been chosen for their propensity to mirror the stimuli-response world of context-aware applications [30]. Components designated as context consumers can register to be notified, when events which happen in the environment are captured by context producers. SOA based architecture is well positioned to be the dominant approach for context-aware systems because of the increasing pervasiveness of cloud computing infrastructure. Other types of architectural styles like, blackboard based architecture are used in a manner which a central repository of context can be updated by different sensors. It can also provide an access point for components which use context information. In some cases, the distributed nature of context-aware systems is one of the reasons where, a distributed clients with a centralized server, type of architecture is used by some frameworks to circumvent the communicational /computational limitations of distributed sensors. Other more specialized types of architectures can be observed in some of the Context-

aware frameworks; for example Gaia [26] uses an extended MVC pattern, and The Context Toolkit [31] employs a widget based style. In conclusion, even though there are numerous architectural approaches, the most common theme in the architectures and frameworks is the separation between context acquisition and storage, and the application which provides service to the user by accessing the context information.

## **7. Context-aware Systems Frameworks and Design**

Frameworks offer support for the building of Context-aware systems by providing reusable design resources which facilitate the rapid development of Context-aware application [32]. Moreover, a context-awareness framework supports context-aware applications by giving guidance and provisions for: context representation and storage, access of context, context source identification, etc. [33]. Lie in [32], pointed out that Context-aware frameworks should support the requirements of: being lightweight, extensibility, robustness, Meta-Information and context sharing. There have been a number of Context-aware frameworks provided by researchers since the early days of Context-aware computing. Early efforts like Context Toolkit framework by Dey et al. [31] used widgets to access sensors, and attribute value tuples supported by XML schema for context modeling. Gaia [26], another framework for smart spaces applies concepts from operating system like I/O access and operations to facilitate communication between objects which correspond to active spaces. Another framework for intelligent space which is based on distributed agents is exemplified by CoBra [34]. A central broker maintains common context representation for agents which can be devices, services or web services. A context-aware framework tailored for mobile devices is provided by the Hydrogen project [27]. It provides a layered framework with the capacity to differentiate between local (information a device knows) and remote context (information from another device); and enables sharing of information through peer-peer communication. CORTEX [35] is also a mobile based approach albeit using object oriented principles for its architecture. It is primarily based on Sentient Object Model; which encapsulates; Sensory capture, Context hierarchy and Inference engine. More recently, there have also been frameworks which advocate Service Oriented based implementations for context-aware systems like CoWSAMI [36] that give provision for dynamic service discovery through communication protocols such as SOAP and WDSL.

## **8. Context Modeling Approaches**

Context-aware applications need to interpolate information that are gathered from different sources with varying quality in order to adapt to changes. This feature of context-aware applications inevitably makes development process complex [37]. To simplify and introduce greater structure into the task of developing context-aware applications a number of context models have been introduced.

### 8.1. Key-Value models

Key value models are one of the earliest and simplest approaches which use simple data structure for context modeling [23, 37]. In this approach context information is modeled as key-value pairs and the values are provided to application environment variables. This mechanism allows matching algorithm for easier lookup [23, 25]. Such an approach can be observed in [5, 38]. Even though Key-Value models are easier to manage they are not suitable for efficient context retrieval and complex contexts [25].

### 8.2. Markup scheme models

Markup scheme models represent contexts by markup schemas such as XML [37]. These models incorporate a hierarchical approach comprising of markup tags with attributes and content [23]. Profiles based on serialization of a derivative of Standard Generic Markup Language (SGML) are considered as a typical representative for markup scheme models [39]. User Agent Profile (UAProf) (Open Mobile Alliance) [40] and Capabilities/Preferences Profile (CC/PP) [41], which are based on Resource Description Framework Schema (RDF-S) syntax, are the most popular examples of markup scheme modeling.

Markup scheme models are good for handling heterogeneity and incompleteness. However, these models lack expressive structure and have weak formalism. In addition, they are insufficient for capturing context information, relationships, dependencies, timeliness, and quality of context information [37].

### 8.3. Graphical Models

In this approach contextual information is expressed using graph data structures and richer data types. Unified Modeling Language (UML) [42], a well-known general purpose modeling instrument, is used to model context [43, 44]. This is shown for instance by Gámez et al. in [45], where the context information for wireless sensor networks is modeled using the UML. Another example of graphical modeling approaches is a context extension of Object-Role Model (ORM) [46] introduced by Henricksen et al. [47].

Graphical Models are more expressive than key-value and markup scheme models as they allow relationships to be captured into the context model. Furthermore, as graphical modeling is well-known it is easy to learn and use. However, lack of formalism for on-line automated access and support for distributed context model poses a challenge [44].

### 8.4. Object oriented models

Object oriented context models employ object oriented approach (encapsulation, inheritance, reusability) into context [23, 25]. In this approach, details of context

processing and representation are hidden to other components. Consequently, contextual information can only be accessed through well-defined interfaces [23, 39]. Modeling context using object oriented models offers the powerful capabilities of object orientation. However, the complexity of the models requires high computation power which might not be supported by low-end hand-held device [43]. Such an approach can be observed in [48, 49].

### **8.5. Logic based models**

In logic based models context information is represented as facts, expressions and rules [39]. A logic based system made it flexible to add, update and delete contextual information in terms of facts and a reasoning process is applied to drive new facts based on existing rules in the system [23]. A variety of applications have adopted this model for instance in Ranganathan et al. [50] used first-order predicate logic to model context for their context-aware chat program. Logic based context models have a strong formality and expressive structure. However, handling heterogeneity and incompleteness are still lacking [44].

### **8.6. Ontology based models**

In ontology based models context is organized into ontologies using semantic technologies like RDF and Web Ontology Language (OWL) [25, 43]. Ontologies are descriptions of concepts and their relationships [23]. There are several ontology based approaches available for context modeling among them CONON [51], ULCO [52] and COBRA-ONT [53] use OWL as the base language. Other approaches can be seen in [37, 39].

Due to their formal expressiveness, the ability to handle heterogeneity and the ability of applying ontology reasoning techniques ontology based models are regarded as the most promising methods to model context [23, 44]. However, it can be computationally intensive and time consuming when searching and processing context in large volume of data, in particular in low resource embedded environments. Moreover, their capability is limited in handling uncertainty and unavailable data [25, 44].

## **9. Using MS Word**

Context-Aware applications in tandem with UbiComp systems are being advanced to solve many real world problems. In the health sector, specifically in ambient assisted living (AAL), there have been various efforts to improve the lives of people with disabilities and chronic medical conditions. Forkan et al. [16] developed a generic scalable framework, known as “CoCaMAAL”. CoCaMAAL supports body sensor networks integrated with AAL environments, by using cloud computing and service oriented architectures with context management system. These components help the model to provide “assisted living service” and “unified context generation”, to



aggregate raw sensor data and to select services appropriately. CoCaMAAL provides medical support and monitoring services effectively and efficiently for vulnerable groups of the community. It helps users, patients and healthcare professionals, to gather, access, process, envisage, record, distribute and look for large quantity of data from various AAL systems and service providers without any difficulty. It also functions as decision support systems.

Location based context-aware applications for mobile users are one of the dominant applications for context-awareness [44]. Examples of such projects include smart health (s-Health) application [54] and iConAwa project [55].

Patsakis et al. [54], applied the concept of s-Health coined by Solanas et al. [56] to develop a mobile application that leverages smart cities' infrastructure for personalized medical services. The mobile application aims at minimizing health related risks for patients with respiratory related conditions by determining the best route while they are travelling. The application takes user's current location and destination, possible routes for the user's destination determined by Google Directions API, user input for type of measurement he/she is interested in and data collected from sensors between the user's current location and destination as inputs and calculates the best route.

Another location based context-aware application (but tailored to tourism) iConAwa, is given by Yılmaz and Erdur [55]. iConAwa is an intelligent context-aware multi-agent system which provides users with context-aware information that are acquired through ontologies using rule-based reasoning. iConAwa combines the user's current location information and user's personal information stored in context ontology to determine a list of points of interest and nearby users which are suitable for the user's context. Points of interest which can be an activity place, museum, historical/cultural place, restaurant, Movie Theater, shopping store, etc. are displayed for the user on a map after they sorted according to the match degrees of the user's interest. The system also allows users to send messages to nearby users with same interests.

There have also been a number of recent context-aware applications in education. One recent work on this issue is described by Gómez et al. [57]. Context-aware adaptive mobile learning based systems usually integrate wireless, mobile, and sensor technologies to adapt their operations to the current context of a learner without explicit intervention by the learner. Hence, such system can sense, track, detect and monitor the real-world situation of the learner using sensing technologies and then with communication capabilities present the learner with learning guidance, supplementary materials, feedback and advice through a mobile devices. Context-Aware mobile role playing game (CAM-RPG) is designed to encourage pupils to use mobile educational systems [58]. It uses role playing and story generation based on location awareness to engage students in their quest to complete tasks. The system is based on multi-agent architecture. According to the developers the reason for the choice is because of agents' ability to complete different self-sufficient tasks on different devices. Context information is stored in Personal Experience and Knowledge structure database; a database access agent makes interaction with this module possible by servicing requests from other agents like Map holder and Story teller. The other significant agent, player agent, is the only one responsible for the interaction between the user and other agents. A student chooses a role and the game generates learning activities applicable to the role; the student then can proceed by registering objects necessary for the session using

a camera. The game tracks the progress of the student and progressively presents learning materials.

## 10. Conclusion

In this paper we have attempted to discuss Context-aware systems by examining different notions and definitions of Context and Context-awareness in the literature. Different characteristics of Context-aware systems are identified; and particularly the 5Rs requirements for context-aware systems: the 'Right' Information, at the 'Right' Time, in the 'Right' Place, in the 'Right' Way to the 'Right' Person, was found to be a helpful framework in illuminating the features of context-aware systems. In light of these requirements, we identified the components and functions which enable typical context-aware system to satisfy them. Physical, logical and virtual sensors are used to monitor relevant changes in the computational or/and physical environment of the user. The information from diverse set of sensors is filtered or transformed and stored formats which facilitate efficient retrieval. This is done by a context-modeling component of the system. Key-Value models, ontology based models, Graphical based models, logic-based models, Multi-disciplinary models are some of the Context modeling approaches employed. The stored context can be aggregated to form a higher level context which can be shared across applications.

The number and choice of components which could make up context-aware systems drives architectural considerations. Depending on the requirements of the systems, the platform on which they are to be deployed and quality requirements, numerous architectures for Context-aware systems are proposed and implemented. Many approaches chose a layered view of architecture because of its suitability to encapsulate diverse devices and functionalities. Agent based, object oriented and service oriented architectures are some of the more common approaches identified by this study. We think the new paradigm shift to cloud computing can provide a sustainable infrastructure to SOA based context-aware systems because of equivalences in both (Context-awareness and SOA) event driven paradigms. Moreover, several Context-aware frameworks and middleware which are based on these architectures are realized to facilitate the implementation of context-aware applications.

Context-awareness constitutes an important part of ubiquitous computing and modern HCI designs. Many applications from these fields have applied the functionalities of context-awareness. Particularly, Ubicomp systems for education, manufacture, health, agriculture, tourism etc., sampled in this paper use context modeling and reasoning techniques, often with provided frameworks. Hence, context-aware applications can be readily applied in Ethiopia's Tourism industry which is characterized by scarcity of information which can direct Tourists to appropriate destinations and service providers.

## References

1. Dey, A. K.: Understanding and using context. *Personal and Ubiquitous Computing*, Vol. 5, No. 1, 4-7. (2001)
2. Schilit B., Theimer M.: Disseminating Active Map Information to Mobile Hosts, Vol. 8, No. 5, *IEEE Networ* , 22-32. (1994)
3. Want, R., Hopper, A., Falcao, V., Gibbons, J.: The active badge location system. *ACM Transactions on Information Systems*, Vol. 10, No. 1, 91-102. (1992)
4. Schmidt A., Adoo K. A., Takaluoma A., Tuomela U., Laerhoven K. V. , Velde WVD.: Advanced interaction in context. In *Proceedings of 1st international symposium on handheld and ubiquitous computing*. Springer, London, 89-101. (1999)
5. Schilit, B., Adams, N., Want, R. (1994, December). Context-aware computing applications. In *Proceedings of the 1994 First Workshop on Mobile Computing Systems and Applications WMCSA 1994*. IEEE, 85-90. (1994)
6. Sitou, W., Spanfelner, B.: Towards requirements engineering for context adaptive systems. In *Proceedings of 31st Annual International Computer Software and Applications Conference, COMPSAC 2007*. Vol. 2, IEEE, 593-600. (2007)
7. Musumba G., Nyongesa H.: Context awareness in mobile computing: A review. *International Journal of Machine Learn Applications*, Vol. 2, No. 1, 1-10. (2013)
8. Perera, C., Zaslavsky, A., Christen, P., Georgakopoulos, D.: Context aware computing for the internet of things: A survey. *Communications Surveys & Tutorials, IEEE*, Vol. 16, No. 1, 414-454. (2014)
9. Krumm, J. (ed.): *Ubiquitous Computing Fundamentals*. Washington: USA, Microsoft Corporation, Taylor and Francis Group, LLC, (2010)
10. Adomavicius G., Tuzhilin A.: *Context-Aware Recommender Systems*. (2010), [Online]. Available: [ids.csom.umn.edu/faculty/gedas/nsfcareer/CARS-chapter.pdf](http://ids.csom.umn.edu/faculty/gedas/nsfcareer/CARS-chapter.pdf) (Current April 2016)
11. Miraoui M., Tadj C., Amar C.: Architectural Survey of Context-Aware Systems in Pervasive Computing Environment. *Ubiquitous Computing and Communication*, Vol. 3 No. 3, 68-76. (2008)
12. Mcheick H.: Modeling Context Aware Features for Pervasive Computing. In *proceedings of the 5th International Conference on Emerging Ubiquitous Systems and Pervasive Networks. EUSPN*, 135-142. (2014)
13. Hong J., Yang S., Cho S.: ConaMSN: A Context-Aware Messenger Using Dynamic Bayesian Networks with Wearable Sensors. *Expert System Application*, Vol. 37, No. 6, 4680-4686. (2010)
14. Chihani B, Bertin E, Jeanne F, Crespi N.: Context-aware systems: a case study. In *Proceedings of International Conference on Digital Information and Communication Technology and its Applications*. Dijon France, Heidelberg: Springer, 718-732. (2011)
15. Baltrunas L, Kaminskas M, Ludwig B., Peer S., Ricci F.: Incarmusic: Context-aware music recommendations in a car. *E-Commerce Web Technol*, 89–100. (2011)
16. Forkan A., Khalil I., Tari Z.: CoCaMAAL: A Cloud Oriented Context – Aware Middleware in Ambient Assisted Living. *ELSEVIER, Future Generation Computer Systems*, (2013)
17. Ongenaes F., Duysburgh P., Verstraete M., Sulman N., Bleumerst L., Jacob A.: User-driven design of a context-aware application: an ambient-intelligent nurse call system. In *Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Pervasive Computing Technologies for Healthcare (PervasiveHealth) and Workshops*. Belgium, 205-210. (2012)
18. Maryam Hosseini-Pozveh , “A multidimensional approach for context-aware recommendation in mobile commerce”, *International Journal of Computer Science and Information Security*, Vol. 3, No. 1, (2009)

19. Horvitz, E., Jacobs, A., & Hovel, D.: Attention-sensitive alerting. In Proceedings of the Fifteenth conference on Uncertainty in artificial intelligence, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers Inc., 305-313. (1999)
20. Dey, A. K., Abowd, G. D., Salber, D.: A Conceptual Framework and a Toolkit for Supporting the Rapid Prototyping of Context-Aware Applications. *Human Computer Interaction*, Vol. 16, No.2-4, 97-166. (2001)
21. Carmien, S., Dawe, M., Fischer, G., Gorman, A., Kintsch A., Sullivan, J. F.: Socio-Technical Environments Supporting People with Cognitive Disabilities Using Public Transportation. *Transactions on Human-Computer Interaction (ToCHI)*, Vol. 12, No. 2, 233-262. (2005)
22. Fischer, G.: User Modeling in Human-Computer Interaction. *User Modeling and User-Adapted Interaction (UMUAI)*, Vol. 11, No.1, 65-86. (2001)
23. Baldauf, M., Dustdar, S., Rosenberg, F.: A survey on context-aware systems. *International Journal of Ad Hoc and Ubiquitous Computing*, Vol. 2, No. 4, 263-277. (2007)
24. Bass, L., Clements, P., Kazman, R.: *Software Architecture in Practice*, second edition. Boston: Addison-Wesley. (2003)
25. Knappmeyer, M., Kiani, S. L., Reetz, E. S., Baker, N., Tonjes, R.: Survey of context provisioning middleware. *IEEE Communication Surveys and Tutorials*, Vol. 15, No. 3, 1492-1519. (2013)
26. Roman, M., Hess, C., Cerqueira, R., Ranganathan, A., Campbell, R., Nahrstedt, K.: A middleware infrastructure for active spaces. *Pervasive Computing, IEEE*, Vol. 1, No. 4, 74-83. (2002)
27. Hofer, T., Schwinger, W., Pichler, M., Leonhartsberger, G., Altmann, J.: Context-awareness on mobile devices – the hydrogen approach. In Proceedings of the 36th Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences, 292-302. (2002)
28. Zimmermann, A.: *Context Management and Personalisation*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Aachen. (2007)
29. Hong, J., Suh, E., Kim, S.: Context-aware systems: A literature review and classification. *Expert Systems with Applications*, Vol. 36, No. 4, 8509–8522. (2009)
30. Dockhorn Costa, P.: *Architectural support for context-aware applications: from context models to services platforms*. University of Twente, (2007)
31. Dey, A. K., Salber, D., Futakawa, M., Abowd, G. D.: An architecture to support context-aware applications. Georgia Institute of Technology, Technical Report GIT-GVU-99-23. (1999)
32. Lei, H.: Context awareness: a practitioner’s perspective. In Proceedings of the International Workshop on Ubiquitous Data Management UDM 2005, 43-52. (2005)
33. Satyanarayanan, M.: Pervasive computing: vision and challenges. *IEEE Personal Communications*, Vol. 8, No.4, 10-17. (2001)
34. Chen, H.: *An intelligent broker architecture for pervasive context-aware systems*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Maryland, Baltimore County. (2004)
35. Biegel, G., Cahill, V.: A framework for developing mobile, context-aware applications. In Proceedings of the Second IEEE International Conference on Pervasive Computing and Communications (PerCom’04), IEEE Computer Society, Washington, DC, USA, 361-365. (2004)
36. Athanasopoulos, D., Zarras, A. V., Issarny, V., Pitoura, E., Vassiliadis, P. CoWSAMI: Interface-aware context gathering in ambient intelligence environments. *Pervasive and Mobile Computing*, Vol. 4, No. 3, 360-389. (2008)
37. Bettini, C., Brdicz, O., Henriksen, k., Indulska, J., & Nicklas, D.: A survey of context modelling and reasoning techniques. *Pervasive and Mobile Computing*, Vol. 6, No. 2, 161-180. (2010)
38. Voelker, G. M., Bershad, B. N.: Mobisaic: An information system for a mobile wireless computing environment. In *Mobile Computing*. Springer US, 375-395. (1994)

39. Strang, T., Linnhoff-Popien, C.: A Context Modeling Survey. In Proceedings of the First International Workshop on Advanced Context Modelling, Reasoning and Management, UbiComp. Nottingham, England. (2004)
40. Open Mobile Alliance. WAP Forum. Retrieved April 28, 2016, from <http://technical.openmobilealliance.org/Technical/technical-information/material-from-affiliates/wap-forum>
41. W3C.: CC/PP Information Page. (W3C) (2007). [Online]. Available: <https://www.w3.org/Mobile/CCPP/> (current April 2016)
42. Object Management Group.: Unified modeling language (UML). (2016) [Online]. Available: <http://www.uml.org/> (current April 2016)
43. Zhang, D., Huang, H., Lai, C.-F., Liang, X., Zou, Q., Guo, M.: Survey on context-awareness in ubiquitous media. *Multimedia tools and applications*, Vol. 67, No. 1, 179-211. (2013)
44. Poslad, S.: *Ubiquitous Computing: Smart Devices, Environments and Interactions*. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Chippenham, UK. (2009)
45. Gámez, N., Cubo, J., Fuentes, L., Pimentel, E.: Configuring a context-aware middleware for wireless sensor networks. *Sensors*, Vol. 12, No. 7, 8544-8570. (2012)
46. The ORM Foundation. The ORM Found. (2016). [Online]. Available: <http://www.ormfoundation.org/> (current April 2016)
47. Henriksen, K., Indulska, J., Rakotonirainy, A.: Generating Context Management Infrastructure from HighLevel Context Models. In Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Mobile Data Management (MDM2003). Melbourne, Australia, 1-6. (2003)
48. Schmidt, A., Adoo, K.A., Takaluoma, A., Tuomela, U., Laerhoven, K.V., Velde, W.V.D.: Advanced interaction in context. In Proceedings of the 1st international symposium on handheld and ubiquitous computing. Springer, London, 89–101. (1999)
49. Cheverst, K., Mitchell, K., Davies, N.: Design of an object model for a context sensitive tourist guide. *Comput Graph*, Vol. 23, No. 6, 883-891. (1999)
50. Ranganathan, A., Campbell, R., Ravi, A., Mahajan, A.: Conchat: a contextaware chat program, *Pervasive Computing*, IEEE, Vol. 1, No. 3: 51-57. (2002)
51. Wang, X. H., Zhang, D. Q., Gu, T., Pung, H. K.: Ontology based context modeling and reasoning using OWL. In Proceeding the Second IEEE Annual Conference on Pervasive Computing and Communication. IEEE, 18-22). (2004)
52. Wang X.: Semantic space: an infrastructure for smart spaces. *IEEE Pervasive Computing*, Vol. 3, No. 3, 32-39. (2004)
53. Chen, H., Finin, T., Joshi, A.: An ontology for context-aware pervasive computing environments. *The Knowledge Engineering Review*, Vol. 18, No. 3, 197-207. (2003)
54. Patsakis, C., Venanzi, R., Bellavista, P., Solanas, A., Bourroche, M.: Personalized Medical Services using Smart Cities' Infrastructures. In Proceeding of IEEE International Symposium on Medical Measurements and Applications (MeMeA), Lisboa: IEEE. 1-5. (2014)
55. Yılmaz, Ö., & Erdur, R. C.: iConAwa—An intelligent context-aware system. *Expert Systems with Applications*, Vol. 39, No. 3, 2907-2918. (2012)
56. Solanas, A., Patsakis, C., Conti, M., Vlachos, I., Ramos, V., Falcone, F., Martínez-Ballesté, A.: Smart health: a context-aware health paradigm within smart cities. *Communications Magazine*, IEEE, Vol. 52, No. 8, 74-81. (2014)
57. Gómez, S., Zervas, P., Sampson, D. G., Fabregat, R.: Context-aware adaptive and personalized mobile learning delivery supported by UoLmP. *Journal of King Saud University-Computer and Information Sciences*, Vol. 26, No. 1, 47-61. (2014)
58. Lu, C., Chang, M., Kinshuk, Huang, E., Chen, C.-W.: Architecture and collaborations among agents in mobile educational game. In Proceedings of the 7th IEEE International Workshop on Pervasive Learning, Life, and Leisure. 171-175. (2011)

## Application of 3ds Max for 3D Modelling and Rendering

Igor Stojanov<sup>1</sup>, Blagoj Risteovski<sup>2</sup>, Zoran Kotevski<sup>3</sup> and  
Snezana Savoska<sup>4</sup>

Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies,  
“St. Kliment Ohridski” University – Bitola  
Partizanska bb, 7000 Bitola, Macedonia

<sup>1</sup>istojanov91@yahoo.com, <sup>2,3,4</sup>{blagoj.ristevski, zoran.kotevski,  
snezhana.savoska}@fikt.edu.mk

**Abstract.** In this article, the application of 3ds Max for 3D modelling and rendering of a car model is described. The process of creating a 3D car model is explained as well as setting up the references, working with editable poly, details in car interior, using turbosmooth and symmetry modifier. The manner which materials are applied to the model are described as well as lighting the scene and setting up the render. The rendering methods and techniques are described, too. Final render results from several rendering plugins, such as V-ray, Mental Ray, Iray, Scanline, Maxwell, Corona, Octane and LuxRender are presented and compared.

**Keywords:** Computer Graphics, 3ds Max, 3D Modelling, Rendering Techniques.

### 1. Introduction

We live in time when visualization and visual effects are widely used. There is no movie that does not use special visual effects and there is no television which not broadcast commercials made with special visual effects. 3ds Max started the revolution in 3D computer graphics and is the longest on the market, compared to the other 3D graphics software packages. This long existence makes 3ds Max to be still at the top of the most popular software for 3D graphics. 3ds Max is a professional 3D computer graphics program for making 3D animations, models, games and images. It is developed and produced by Autodesk Media and Entertainment. It contains many features specifically designed to help artists, architects, engineers and designers in various disciplines in the realization of their projects.

In this paper, 3ds Max is used for modelling, texturing and rendering 3D model of a car Mercedes S class coupe 2014. Also rendering methods are explained and renders from V-Ray, Mental Ray, Iray, Scanline, Maxwell, Corona, Octane and Luxrender are shown and compared.

The rest of the paper is structured as follows. In the second section creating a 3D car model, basic techniques for creating an exterior and interior of the car model are described. In the following section the rendering is explained as well as the manner how the materials are applied and the scene lighting. In the Section 4 real time and non-real time rendering are explained. In the following section renders from different render plugins are shown and compared. The last section gives the concluding remarks.

## **2. Creating a 3D car model**

Preparation of the 3D car model in 3ds Max is a complex process in which it is necessary to have basic knowledge of polygonal modelling. Polygonal modelling is an approach for modelling objects by representing or approximating the surfaces by using polygons. This type of modelling is the basis of development of the car model. To create polygons as a starting form, 3ds Max offers dozens of classes form such as cube, sphere, plane, cylinder, pyramids, etc. By converting these forms into polygons, then moving, adding or dividing the vertices and polygons and using some modifiers, arbitrary objects can be created [1].

### **2.1 Setting up the reference image**

For making a complex 3D models such as a car, it is necessary to have a technical drawings of at least two views. Also very important is these drawings to be accurately and professionally drawn and to be with the same scale from all views. They are the basis for making the accurate 3D model. Creating a simple material with a reference image from Mercedes S class coupe in a diffuse map is the first step for creating a 3D car model. This material is aligned on a plane and moved to align with the view.

This process should be repeated for all views. Furthermore, a cube should be created with dimensions equal to the width of the car and all planes with technical drawing are increased or decreased to match the size of cube. This process makes the car to be in the real scale.

### **2.2. Modelling a car**

First step for modelling a car is to make a rough plan where the mesh is going to be [4]. Next stage is creating a box or plane from one particular view and convert it to editable poly. A polygon is created by holding Shift key from the keyboard and moving one edge. Another polygons following all reference images are created by using and repeating this technique. It is very important do not forget to check the mesh from all views all the time, because if polygons match from one view it does not mean that they match from another views. The mesh created is not a smooth surface. Turbo smooth is a modifier that creates polygons automatically, and makes the surface to be smoother. This is very important modifier and without it, it is impossible to create a correct smooth surface.

Also symmetry modifier is very important because it reduces the modelling time. Only half of the shell of the car should be created by using this symmetry modifier, because the other half is created symmetrically. Particular thickness on the object is made by applying the shell modifier. It is used to make a thickness on the shell of the car. For the remaining parts of the car such as headlights, tail lights, Mercedes logo and rims, similar techniques and modifiers are used. It is very important to have several

reference images from each element to make more accurate model. The mesh of the car model is shown on Fig. 1.

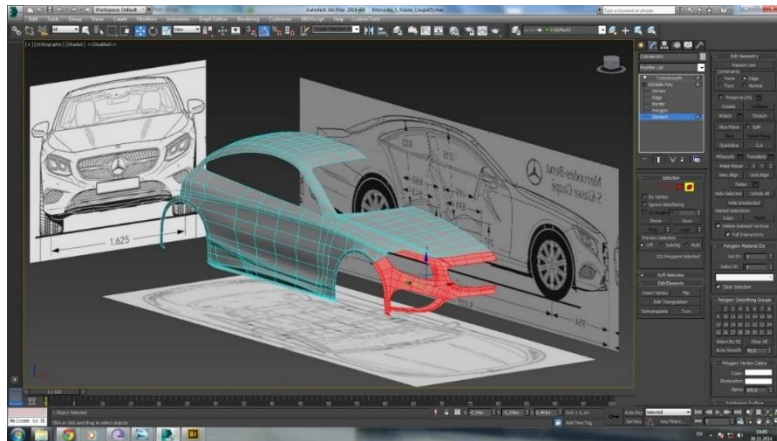


Fig. 1. Mesh of the car model.

### 2.3. Modelling the car interior

The interior of the car is composed of many objects and details modelled as separate elements. There are many buttons with different details and signs on them and all of them should be modelled. This modelling stage highlights the details of the car interior. Most of the objects in the car interior are modelled with the same techniques as objects from the car exterior.



Fig. 2. Interior of the car.



One primitives converted in editable poly and with moving and cutting polygons to match the desired object. After that, mostly turbosmooth, symmetry and shell modifiers are used. The interior of the car contains small details such as stitches that makes the render more realistic. Firstly, a small cylinder is modelled and then an animation on spline or path constraints is made. Fig. 2 shows the car interior without applied materials.

### 3. Rendering

The final process of converting the 3D scene in a two-dimensional picture is called rendering. It is a process that converts the 3D model, complete scene in 2D image simulating the light rays. The data contained in the file of the scene transmitted to the rendering program are processed to obtain a digital image or raster graphics image. Rendering is one of the main sub-topics of 3D computer graphics. In graphic preparation, it is the last step, which gives the final appearance of the models and animation.

The theoretical concept of rendering is presented by Eq. 1, which serves for more formal expression of non-perceptual aspect of rendering [6].

$$L_o(x, \vec{w}) = L_e(x, \vec{w}) + \int \Omega f_r(x, \vec{w}, \vec{w}') L_i(x, \vec{w}') (\vec{w} \cdot \vec{n}) d\vec{w}' \quad (1)$$

where the output light  $L_o$  is a set of emitted light  $L_e$  and reflected light. Reflected light is a set of incoming light  $L_i$  from all directions multiplied by the reflectance of the surface and incoming angles,  $x$  is the space location,  $w$  is the light direction and  $f_r$  is the bidirectional reflectance distribution function. The complete algorithms can be viewed as a solution to specific formulations of this equation. Fig. 3 shows the vectors defined in the Eq. 1.

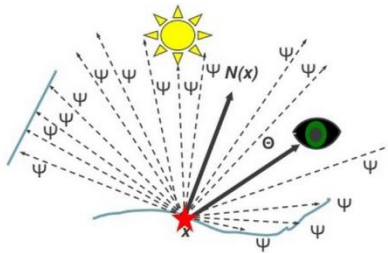


Fig. 3. The rendering process.

The car model is rendered by V-Ray render plugin which is one of the most used render plugins in the 3D visualization. Setting up the render is very important part to finalize the image. The first and most important step is to enable the global illumination. Without global illumination the picture will only has light and shadow without surface illuminated by light reflected from other areas. As a primary engine in global illumination, irradiance map is used while for secondary engine light cache is used.

Medium preset for irradiance map is used and 1200 subdivision for the light cash. Also exterior preset is chosen on V-Ray saving a priceless time for setting up the render. Obtaining a desired render takes a lot of testing, so minimized resolution and image quality to quickly see the changes made in the settings are recommended.

### **3.1 Materials**

The materials describe how an object reflects or transmits the light. They are data that are applied on the surface of an object and they are shown in a particular way when the scene is rendered. Creation of materials can take a long time and for faster results, plugin called V-Ray Material Presets Pro is used for applying materials on the car elements. This plugin contains many types of materials and with a little editing of these materials, the desired results are obtained. Depending on the desired results, it can be often encountered with material that needs to reduce reflection, reflection glossiness, bumpiness and opacity. All these settings and many others can be changed in material editor window.

Most of the materials contained in the car do not contain texture and they are only applied on the objects. While those materials containing a texture, when applied applied on very small or big objects do not look realistic. To solve this problem, the UVW Map modifier is used. It is a mathematical technique for coordinating textures. It includes the possibility of adjusting the size of texture in three dimensions to give additional flexibility to get the desired results. The option Multi/Sub-Object is used on the objects that need more than one material. For materials such as a screen on the display of the car, VRayLightMtl is used to illuminate light whereas for particular textures that can not be found online Unwrap UVW modifier is used [2] [3].

### **3.2. Lighting the scene and setting up the camera**

Lights are objects that simulate real light sources, such as lamps, table lamps, sun etc. Different types of lighting objects lights in different ways to simulate different types of real sources of light. The lights allow adjustment of the distribution, intensity, color temperature and other characteristics of the lights in the real world referenca. One of the easiest and fastest way to light scenes is using High Dynamic Range Imaging (HDRI). This technique make the scene to look like as a picture on the same place in the real life. Because HDRI is pictured in 360 degree, it is easy to adjust the desired angle by rotating the HDRI in the material editor.

V-Ray sun is used to get more strong shadows in the scene. For the car interior a lot of V-Ray Plane lights is used with blue color located in each angle illuminating light in the real life interior. For lightening the scene, the camera properties are also very important. The cameras are objects set in the place where the image is going to be. It is used v-ray physical camera with certain f-number, focal length, white balance, shutter speed and ISO. These properties are important to get a correct lightened rendering.

Igor Stojanov et al.

Fig.4 shows the final render from the car interior while the final render from exterior of the car with motion blur effect are shown on Fig. 5.



**Fig. 4.** Final render from interior of the car.



**Fig. 5.** Final render from exterior of the car with motion blur effect.

#### **4. Rendering methods**

**Real time rendering** is a rendering of interactive media, such as games and simulations by calculations and displaying in the real time, with rates of about 20-120 frames per second. The purpose of rendering process in the real time is to show as much as possible information the human eye can process in a part of a second. Primary purpose is to achieve the highest possible degree of photo realisms with acceptable minimum speed for rendering, usually 24 frames per second. This speed is the minimum that the human eye can see to successfully create the illusion of movement.

This is the basic method used for rendering of games and interactive worlds. The rapid growth of computer power provides a higher degree of realism even for rendering in the real time, including techniques such as HDR rendering.

**No-real time rendering** allows expansion of the limited processing power in order to get higher picture quality. Animations for non-interactive media, movies and video, are rendered more slowly. This is the basic method used in digital media and art. More techniques has been developed for simulating other environmental effects such as light interactions with various forms of matter. Examples of such techniques are: particle systems (which can simulate rain, smoke, or fire), volumetric sampling (that can simulate fog, dust and other spatial atmospheric effects), caustics systems (simulates the light that focuses on uneven light surfaces break, such as light that can be seen from the bottom of the pool) and subsurface scattering systems that simulate light reflecting inside the solid objects such as human skin).

#### 4.1 Rendering techniques

**Ray casting** uses ray surface intersection tests to solve various problems in computer graphics and computational geometry. The scene seen from a certain perspective, calculates the observed image based solely on geometry and basic optical laws of reflection, and possibly by using Monte Carlo techniques to reduce artifacts [5]. Ray casting is mostly a base of many computer graphics rendering algorithms.

**Ray tracing** is a technique for generating an image by tracing the path of light through pixels in an image plane, simulating the effects of its encounters with virtual objects. This technique is capable to produce a very high degree of visual realism, usually higher than that of typical scanline rendering methods, with greater computational costs. This makes ray tracing to be best suited for applications where the image can be rendered slowly through the time, such as in still images, movies and TV visual effects. It is more poorly suited for real-time applications, like video games, where the speed is critical and very important.

**Radiosity** is a rendering method based on detail analysis of light reflections of diffuse surfaces. The images obtained from radiosity rendering are characterized by soft gradual shadows. Radiosity is typically used to render images of the buildings' interior and can achieve extremely photo-realistic results for scenes that are comprised of diffuse reflecting surfaces. The computation of lighting via radiosity is unlike many traditional computer graphics lighting computation because it is view independent. The intensity of surfaces in the model is computed before any view computation to be made. This difference can be considered as the difference between demand-driven and data-driven lighting computation.

## 5. Render plugins

Final renders are made by using the V-ray, Mental Ray, Iray, Scanline, Maxwell, Corona, Octane and LuxRender render plugins. Fig. 6 depicts the final render from V-Ray, while the final render from Mental Ray is presented on Fig. 7. The Fig. 8 shows

Igor Stojanov et al.

the final render from Iray, whereas the final renders from Scanline is shown on Fig. 9. The final render from Maxwell, Corona, Octane and LuxRender are shown on Fig. 10, Fig. 11, Fig. 12 and Fig. 13, respectively.



**Fig. 6.** Final render obtained by V-Ray.



**Fig. 7.** Final render obtained by Mental Ray.



**Fig. 8.** Final render obtained by Iray.



**Fig. 9.** Final render obtained by Scanline.



Igor Stojanov et al.



**Fig. 10.** Final render obtained by Maxwell.



**Fig. 11.** Final render obtained by Corona.



**Fig. 12.** Final render obtained by Octane.



**Fig. 13.** Final render obtained by LuxRender.

## 6. Conclusion

3ds Max is a powerful computer program that is particularly designed to help 3D artists, architects, engineers and designers in various disciplines in the implementation of their projects. Modelling a car with 3ds Max is a complex task and for this reason, the most important step is to set up reference images from at least two views. Modelling process cannot be imagined without knowledge of working with polygons or editable



poly and understanding how turbosmooth modifier works. Adding the more details to the car interior makes the final image to be more realistic.

Obtaining desired render takes a lot of testing, and for this purpose it is recommended resolution and image quality to be minimized in order to notice the changes made in the settings. Good starting point for the materials is V-Ray Material Presets Pro. This plugin contains many types of materials, and desired results can be obtained with a simple editing of these materials. One of the easiest and fastest way to light scenes is using High Dynamic Range Imaging shortened HDRI. This technique makes the scene to seem as to be pictured in the same place in real life. The settings in camera are important to get a correct lightened render.

There are two types of rendering methods: real time rendering and non-real time rendering. The first one is a rendering of interactive media, such as games and simulations and the second one is used for animations for non-interactive media, movies and video.

In this paper, in application of 3ds Max, the following render plugins: V-ray, Mental Ray, Iray, Scanline, Maxwell, Corona, Octane and LuxRender are used for modelling and rendering the car model. It can be noticed that the final result of rendering was the best when V-ray and Corona render plugins were used, while weaker results were achieved when Scanline, Iray and LuxRender render plugins were applied.

## References

- [1] Kelly L. Murdock, Autodesk 3ds Max 2014 Bible, 2014.
- [2] Hu, Jia Ying., The Application of Computer Software—3D Studio Max, Lightscape and V-Ray in the Environmental Artistic Expression, *Advanced Materials Research* 631 (2013): 1379-1384.
- [3] Lin, T. H., Lan, C. C., Wang, C. H., & Chen, C. H., Study on realistic texture mapping for 3D models, *International Conference on Information Science, Electronics and Electrical Engineering (ISEEE)*, Vol. 3, pp. 1567-1571, 2014.
- [4] Chandler, M., Podwojewski, P., Amin, J., & Herrera, F, *3ds Max Projects: A Detailed Guide to Modeling, Texturing, Rigging, Animation and Lighting*, 2014.
- [5] Woop, Sven; Schmittler, Jörg; Slusallek, Philipp (2005), "RPU: A Programmable Ray Processing Unit for Realtime Ray Tracing", *Siggraph 2005*.
- [6] Kajiya, James T: *The rendering equation*, 1986.

## Simulation Based Comparative Performance Analysis of OSPF and EIGRP Routing Protocols

Emilija Stankoska, Nikola Rendeovski and Pece Mitrevski

Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7304 Bitola, Macedonia

emilija.stankoska@yahoo.com, {nikola.rendeovski, pece.mitrevski}@fikt.edu.mk

**Abstract.** In the computer networks, the data traffic transmission is based on the routing protocol which select the best routes between two nodes. Variety of routing protocols are applied to specific network environments. Routing protocol is taking a crucial role in the modern communication networks and its functionality is to determine how the routers communicate with each other and forward the packets through the optimal path from source to destination node. In this paper, two typical types of routing protocol are chosen as the simulation samples: EIGRP and OSPF. Each of them has different architecture, route delays and convergence characteristics. The aim is to present a simulation based comparative analysis between EIGRP and OSPF for real time applications considering realistic backbone communication links and existing subnets. The evaluation of the proposed routing protocols is performed based on the widely accepted quantitative metrics such as: convergence time, end-to-end delay, jitter, packet loss and throughput of the simulated network models. Tractable conclusions and discussions are presented for each protocols and multi-protocol network implementations.

**Keywords:** BGP, EIGRP, OSPF, routing protocols, performance evaluation.

### 1. Introduction

Nowadays, the communication networks are growing rapidly day by day. In the complex infrastructure computer networks, routing protocols are used to transmit packets across the Internet. There are different types of routing protocols in the IP networks. However, three classes are common in the IP networks: Interior gateway routing over link state routing protocols, such as IS-IS and OSPF; Interior gateway routing over distance-vector protocols, such as RIP, IGRP and EIGRP and Exterior gateway routing, such as BGP routing protocol [1][2][4].

Among all routing protocols, we have chosen EIGRP and OSPF routing protocols for realizing performance evaluation in a simulation based network model for real time applications such video streaming and voice conferencing. The evaluation is based on different parameters such: convergence time, jitter, delay variation, end-to-end delay and throughput. Optimized Network Engineering Tool (OPNET) [6] is employed as a simulator to analyze and measure the performance of these routing protocols. We

organized this work as follows. First of all, network model with EIGRP is simulated with OPNET while observing the results of such EIGRP-only implementation for real time applications. Second, in the same network scenario, we implemented OSPF instead of EIGRP to simulate the network model while observing the impact of OSPF-only real time applications, and finally, we designed a network model by implementing subnets and nodes using EIGRP and OSPF and measure the performance for real-time traffic.

## **2. Routing Protocols**

A routing protocol is the “language” a router speaks with other routers in order to share information about the reachability and status of the network. It includes a procedure to select the best path based and for storing this information in a so-called routing table. In a network, routing can be defined as transmitting information from a source to a destination by one hop or multiple hops. Generally, the routing protocols should provide at least two functionalities [4][6]: selecting routes for different pairs of source/destination nodes and successful transmission of the data to a given destination. Different routing protocols have specific performance metrics of interest. When there is more than one route between two nodes, a router shall determine the routing protocol to calculate the best path considering the current metrics parameters. In IP routing protocols, the following metrics are used mostly: hop count, bandwidth, delay, load and reliability.

### **2.1. Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP)**

EIGRP is a CISCO proprietary protocol, which is an improved version of the Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (IGRP). EIGRP is considered as advanced distance-vector routing protocol with automatic routing decisions and configuration. There are four basic components to operate EIGRP, which are: Neighbor discovery/recovery, Reliable Transport Protocol (RTP), Diffusing Update Algorithm (DUAL) and Protocol Dependent Modules (PDMs) [3]. The neighbor discovery/recovery method allows the routers to gain knowledge about other routers which are directly linked to their networks. Reliable Transport Protocol insures fast transport when there are unacknowledged packets pending. The Diffusing Update Algorithm (DUAL) is the default convergence algorithm which is used in EIGRP to prevent routing loops from recalculating routes. DUAL tracks all routes and detect the optimal path in terms of efficiency and cost which will be added in the routing table. There also exist backup routes that can be used in case the optimal route is dropped. DUAL uses some provisions and theories which has a significant role in loop-avoidance mechanism as follows: Feasible Distance (FD), Reported Distance (RD), Successor, Feasible Successor (FS) and Feasible Condition (FC). Protocol Dependent Modules are used to encapsulate the IP packets for network layer. It determines if an additional route is necessary from sources such as routing table. In addition to the routing table, EIGRP uses three types of tables to store the information: neighbor table, topology table and routing table. EIGRP associates six different vector metrics with each route and considers only four of the vector metrics in

computing the composite metric: bandwidth, load, delay, reliability, MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) and hop count. There are some advantages provides by EIGRP as follows [3][9]:

- Simple configuration;
- Back up path to reach the destination;
- Multiple network layer protocols;
- Low convergence time and reduction of the bandwidth utilization;
- Support of routing update authentication.

## 2.2. Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)

Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) is a routing protocol for Internet Protocol (IP) networks. It based on link-state routing algorithm which calculates the shortest path and falls into the group of interior routing protocols. OSPF is the most widely used routing protocol in large enterprise networks [7]. It gathers link state information from available routers and constructs a topology map of the network. OSPF packets consist of nine fields: version, type, length, router ID, area ID, checksum, autype, authentication and data. There are five different types of OSPF packets in which each packet has a specific purpose in OSPF process that are: Hello, Database Description (DBD), Link State Request (LSR), Link State Update (LSU) и Link State Acknowledgement (LSAck). OSPF should be designed in a hierarchical manner, which basically means that can separate large interconnected networks into smaller interconnected networks called areas. OSPF will have at least one area in the network. If more than one area exists in the network, one of the areas must be a backbone area which has to be connected to all other areas. OSPF areas are: backbone area, stub area, totally stub area, not-so-stubby area (NSSA), totally not-so-stubby area. OSPF routers play a various roles in the network where they are placed and the areas in which they are positioned. Different types of OSPF routers are defined as follows: internal router, backbone router, area border router, autonomous system boundary router and designated router. Route summarization is used to merge up the list of multiple routes into one route. The main purpose of summarization is to reduce the bandwidth and processing time. There are two types of route summarization which can be performed in OSPF [9][10]: Inter-Area Route Summarization and External Route Summarization. OSPF is a link state routing protocol which uses a Shortest Path First Algorithm to calculate the lowest cost path to all known destinations. Dijkstra algorithm is used for calculating the shortest path. Dijkstra is a type of search algorithm graph that can solve a problem in the form of the shortest path in a graph with non-negative values (weights) on the branches of a graph (the distance from one point to another is a branch), such that the algorithm produced the shortest path tree (shortest path tree).

OSPF is characterized by several key advantages [13]:

- OSPF always determine the loop free routes;
- Fast reaction (updates) to changes;
- Minimizing the routes and reducing the size of routing table

Emilija Stankoska et al.

- Low bandwidth utilization
- Multiple routes support
- Cost effectiveness
- Support Variable Length Subnet Mask (VLSM);
- Suitability for large networks

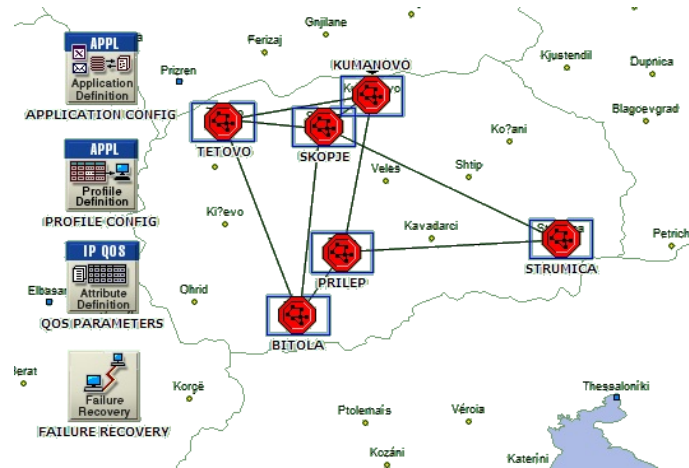
Disadvantages of OSPF are:

- Complex Configuration;
- Link state scaling issues;
- Memory requirements

### **3. Simulation**

In this paper, network simulator Optimized Network Engineering Tool (OPNET) modeler (v.14.5) is used as a simulation environment. OPNET is among leading simulators for network research and development and allows users to plan and study communication networks, devices, protocols and applications with flexibility. OPNET model is divided into three domains: network domain, node domain and process domain [5][13]. The protocols used in this paperwork are EIGRP and OSPF routing protocol. The proposed routing protocols are compared and evaluated based on quantitative metrics such as convergence duration, packet delay variation, jitter, end to end delay and throughput. These protocols are intended to use to get better performance of one over the other for real time traffic such as video streaming and voice conferencing in the entire network [14]. In this paperwork, three scenarios are created that consists of six interconnected subnets where routers within each subnet are configured by using EIGRP and OSPF routing protocols. The network topology composed of the following network devices and configuration utilities:

- Cisco 7304 Routers;
- Application Server;
- Layer 2 Switch;
- PPP\_DS3 Duplex Links
- PPP\_DS1 Duplex Links;
- Ethernet 10 BaseT Duplex Links;
- Ethernet Workstations;
- Six Subnets;
- Application Configuration;
- Profile Configuration;
- Failure Recovery Configuration;
- QoS Attribute Configuration.

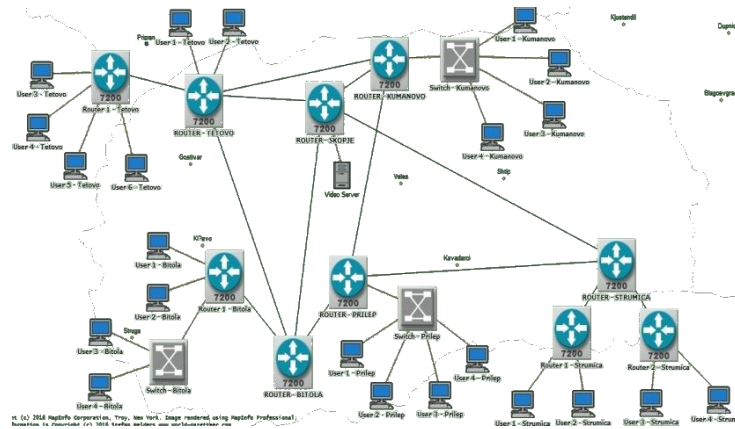


**Fig. 1.** Network Topology

The subnet in Skopje consist of one Cisco 7304 Router and one Ethernet Server. The subnet of Bitola consists of two Cisco 7304 Routers, one Ethernet Switch and four Ethernet workstations. The subnet in Kumanovo consists of one Cisco 7304 Router, one Ethernet Switch and four Ethernet workstations. The subnet of Prilep consists of one Cisco 7304 Router, one Ethernet Switch and four Ethernet workstations. The subnet in Tetovo consists of two Cisco 7304 Routers and six Ethernet workstations. The subnet of Strumica consists of three Cisco 7304 Routers and four Ethernet workstations. An Application Config and a Profile Config are added from the object palette into the workspace. The Application Config in OPNET allows generating different application traffic patterns. As we are considering real time applications, the Application Definition Object is set to support Video Streaming (Low Resolution Video) and Voice Conferencing with Pulse Code Modulation - PCM. A Profile Definition Object defines the profiles within the defined application traffic. In the Profile Config, two profiles are created. One of the Profiles (Video) has the application support of Video Streaming (Light) and another one (Voice) has Voice Conferencing (PCM Quality) support. Failure link has been configured in the scenarios. Failure events introduce disturbances in the routing topology, leading to additional intervals of convergence activity. The link connected between Kumanovo and Prilep is set to be failure for 300 seconds and to recover after 500 seconds. One Video server is connected to Router-Skopje which is set to the Video Streaming Service of the Video Broadcasting Server.

### 3.1. Scenarios

In the first scenario, EIGRP routing protocol is enabled first for all routers on the network. After configuring routing protocols, individual DES statistics was chosen to select performance metrics and to measure the behavior of this routing protocol. Then simulation run time was set to 20 minutes



**Fig. 2.** Internal Infrastructure of Network Topology (Subnets Architecture)

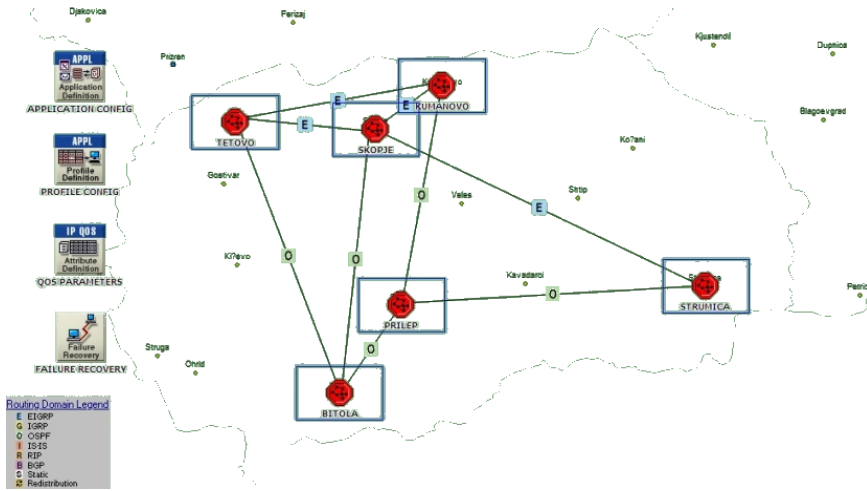
In the second scenario, OSPF routing protocol is enabled first for all routers on the network. After configuring routing protocols, individual DES statistics was chosen to select performance metrics and to measure the behavior of this routing protocol. Then simulation run time was set to 20 minutes. In the third scenario, a key issue is to analyze the performance of the network where both EIGRP and OSPF are running concurrently. In this scenario the subnets of Skopje, Kumanovo and Strumica are configured with EIGRP and the subnets of Bitola, Prilep and Tetovo are configured with OSPF (Fig.3.).

## 4. Results

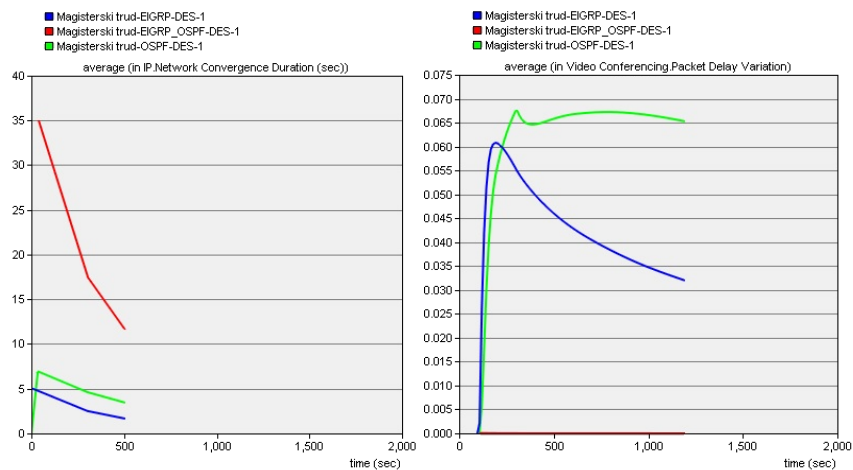
### 4.1. Convergence time

The time of convergence in a network determines the time it takes for all routers have an identical routing table. From the Figure 4 can be observed that the time of convergence of EIGRP network is faster than the convergence of OSPF and EIGRP\_OSPF networks. The convergence time of EIGRP\_OSPF network is slower than EIGRP and OSPF networks. Figure 4 shows that the convergence time of EIGRP network decreases rapidly growing the EIGRP\_OSPF network. Conversely, the time of convergence of OSPF network is faster than EIGRP\_OSPF network.

## Simulation Based Comparative Performance Analysis of OSPF and EIGRP Routing Protocols



**Fig. 3.** Network topology of EIGRP OSPF scenario



**Fig. 4.** Convergence time (left subplot) and Packet Delay Variation (right subplot)

### 4.2. Packet Delay Variation for Video Streaming

Packet delay variation is measured by the difference in the delay of the packets. This metric has significant influence on video applications. It is observed from the Fig. 5. that EIGRP OSPF network has less packet delay variation than EIGRP and OSPF networks. It is also shown that despite of high congestion, EIGRP OSPF network is experiencing significantly better performance than other two networks in terms of packet delay variation.



### 4.3. End-to-end Delay for Video Streaming

End-to-end delay refers to the time taken for a packet to be transmitted across a network from source to destination. End-to-end delay has a critical importance when a packet arrives too late at the receiver as a consequence, the packet can be effectively lost. Lost packets due to delay have a negative effects on the received quality for both video and voice traffic. Figure 6 illustrates the behavior of end-to-end delay across the networks. As shown in figure 6, end-to-end delay of EIGRP OSPF network is comparatively smaller than EIGRP and OSPF networks. End-to-end delay of EIGRP network is slightly higher than end-to-end delay of OSPF network.

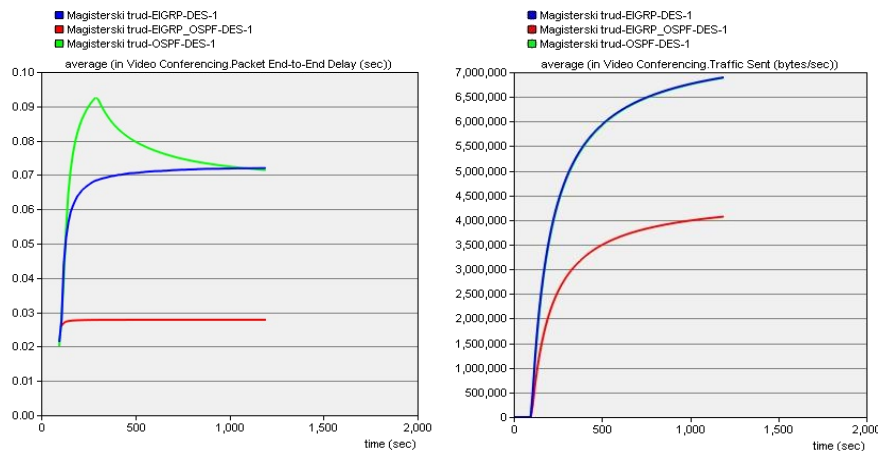


Fig. 5. End-to-end Delay for Video Streaming (left) and Sent Traffic (right)

### 4.4. Sent and received traffic for Video Streaming

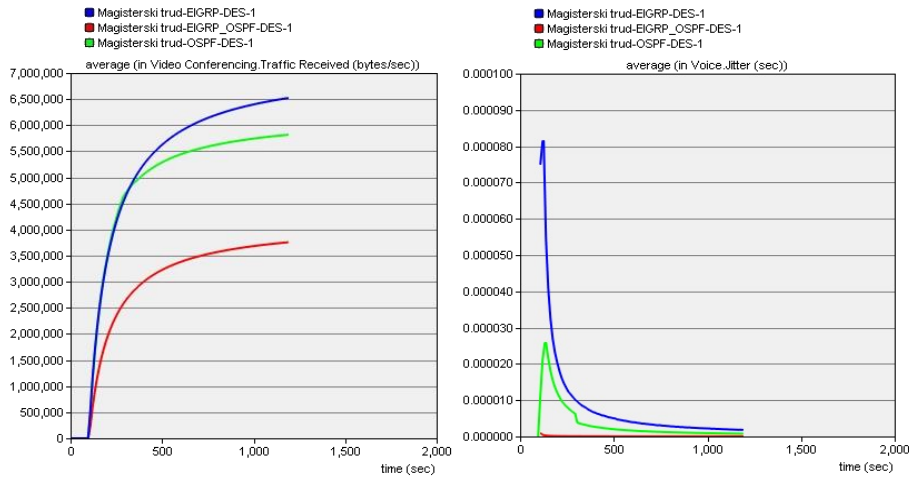
We have considered the multimedia streaming traffic class for low resolution video traffic. All users in the network are watching video from a video server. Figure 7 demonstrates that a sent traffic in EIGRP and OSPF networks is almost the same, apart from EIGRP OSPF network where the sent traffic is less.

As shown on Fig. 6., some packets are being dropped due to the very high congestion in the network. EIGRP network has the smallest packet loss and OSPF network has the largest packet loss. Jitter is the variation of delay of each packet. It is a very experienced problem in the packet switched network due to the fact that information is segmented into packets that travel to the receiver via different paths.

### 4.5. Jitter for voice conferencing

Jitter is measured by the variance of time latency in a network. It is caused by poor quality of connections or traffic congestion. It also occurs due to the dynamic change of network traffic loads. However, for real time applications, such as voice, jitter has an

imposed upper limit. When a packet arrives beyond the upper limit, the packet is discarded. Figure 9 illustrates that packet delay variation is decreasing faster while packets are being transmitted from source to destination. As shown in Figure 9, it can be seen that the lowest jitter has EIGRP\_OSPF network and the highest jitter has EIGRP network.



**Fig. 6.** Received traffic for video streaming (left subplot) and Jitter for voice conferencing (right subplot)

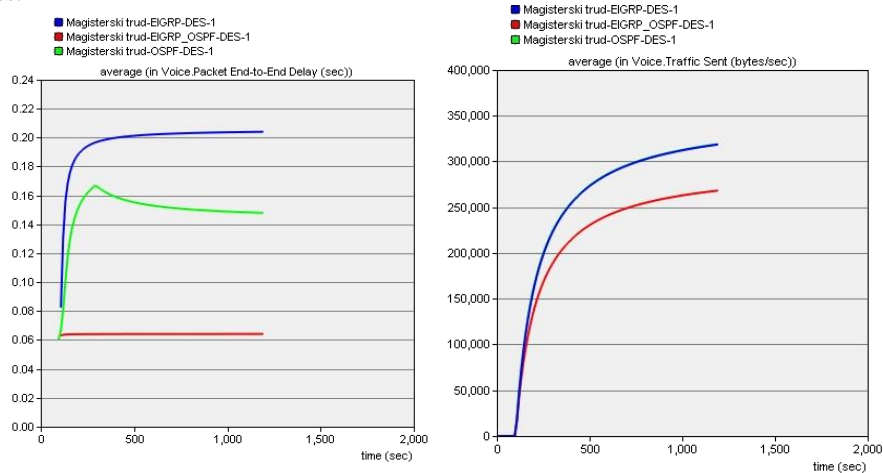
#### 4.6. End-to-end delay for voice conferencing

End-to-end delay is defined as the time interval between data packets transmission from source to the destination. Some packets may be dropped if they don't arrive in time and this can cause short interruptions in the audio stream. From Fig. 10. We can see that end-to-end delay of EIGRP\_OSPF network is relatively smaller than end-to-end delay of the other two networks. The highest end-to-end delay is measured in the EIGRP network.

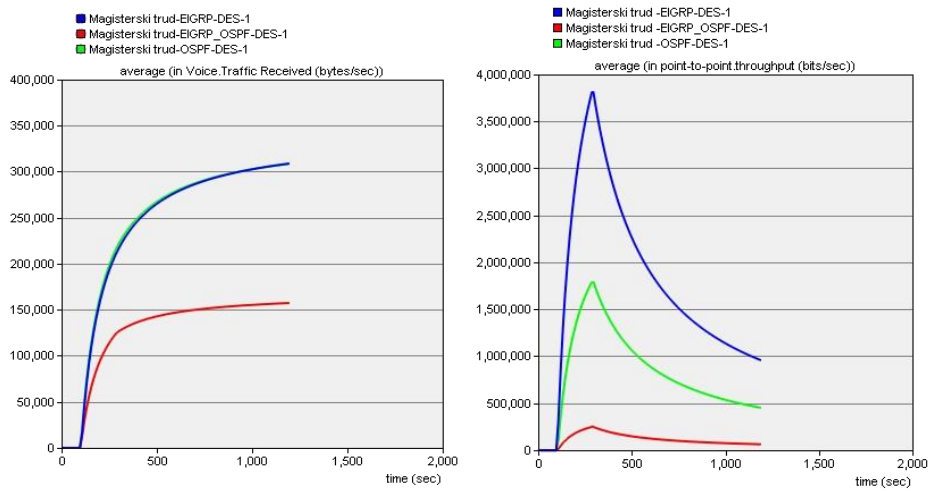
#### 4.7. Sent and received traffic for voice conferencing

Packet loss as a term is defining the packets that are dropped while servicing the network traffic. It is inevitable, especially in the IP networks, and occurs as a result of various reasons. For example, it may occur when routers or switch work beyond capacity or queue buffers are overflowed. Dropped packets in voice conferencing have similar effect as noise. However, some applications may tolerate packet loss as they can wait until packets are retransmitted, but in time-sensitive applications which are not tolerant to packet loss, it can produce significant performance degradation. Packet loss must be managed or controlled in voice conferencing since it effect voice signal distortion. From the results, we can realize that EIGRP network has less packet loss

than OSPF and EIGRP\_OSPF networks. Also, It can be observed that in the network OSPF and EIGRP are performed simultaneously, EIGRP\_OSPF has a very large packet loss.



**Fig. 7.** End to end delay for voice conferencing and Sent traffic for voice conferencing



**Fig. 8.** Received traffic for voice conferencing (left) and Throughput (right)

## 5. Conclusion

Interior routing protocols such as EIGRP and OSPF are widely being used in the computer networking. In this study, we presented a comparative analysis of selected routing protocols such as EIGRP, OSPF and the combination of EIGRP and OSPF. The comparative analysis has been done in the same network with different protocols for real time applications. Performance has been measured on the basis of paperwork, the

implementation of EIGRP shows that network convergence time is much faster than EIGRP\_OSPF and OSPF networks because EIGRP network learns some parameters that aimed to figure out the effects of routing protocols.

The throughput is a key parameter to determine the rate at which total data packets are successfully delivered through the channel in the network. EIGRP network has higher throughput and less packet loss than OSPF and EIGRP\_OSPF networks. EIGRP\_OSPF network has lowest throughput and largest packet loss.

## References

1. Black, Uyles D. *IP Routing Protocols*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall, 2000. Print.
2. Malhotra, Ravi. *IP Routing*. Sebastopol, CA: O'Reilly, 2002. Print.
3. Medhi, Deepankar and Karthikeyan Ramasamy. *Network Routing*. Amsterdam: Elsevier/Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, 2007. Print.
4. Carthern, Chris et al. *Cisco Networks*. Print.
5. <http://www.riverbed.com>
6. Faraz Shamim, Zaheer Aziz, Johnson Liu, Abe Martey, *Troubleshooting IP Routing Protocols* Cisco Press, Pages: 912, May 07, 2002.
7. Rick Graziani and Allan Jonson, *Routing protocols and concepts: CCNA exploration companion guide*, Pearson Education. London, 2008.
8. Christian Huitema, *Routing in the internet*, 2. Ed. Prentice Hall PTR, cop. 2000.
9. Scott M. Ballew, *Managing IP Networks with Cisco Routers*, O'REILLY Press. Chapter 5. ISBN: 1-56592-320-0. Published in 1997.
10. Cisco, *IP Routing, Introduction to EIGRP*, Document ID: 13669.
11. Talal Mohamed Jaffar, *Simulation-Based Routing Protocols Analysis*, (Thesis), Ph.D., Dept. Elect. Eng., Georgia Institute of Technology, 2007.
12. Esuendale Lemma; Syed Hussain; Wendwossen Anjelo; *Performance Comparison of EIGRP/ IS-IS and OSPF/ IS-IS*, Blekinge Tekniska Hogskolan. Sweden, 2010.
13. [http://www.sfu.ca/~mtn9/427\\_Report.pdf](http://www.sfu.ca/~mtn9/427_Report.pdf)
14. <http://www.rhyshaden.com/ospf.htm>
15. [http://users.salleurl.edu/~zaballos/opnet\\_interna/pdf/OPNET%20Simulator.pdf](http://users.salleurl.edu/~zaballos/opnet_interna/pdf/OPNET%20Simulator.pdf)

## Reducing Competitive Cache Misses in Modern Processor Architectures

Milcho Prisagjanec<sup>1</sup> and Pece Mitrevski<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
{milco.prisagjanec, pece.mitrevski}@fikt.edu.mk

**Abstract.** The trends in the development of the multicore processors very often have the first level of cache memory implemented in. The increasing number of threads inside the cores and access competitively to the shared cache memory becomes the reason for the increased number of the competitive cache misses and decline the performances. Develop of the modern processor architectures leads to an increased number of cache misses. This paper has been made an attempt to implement the technique of decreasing the number of the competitive cache misses in the first level of the cache memory. This technique enables a competitive access to the complete cache memory when there is a hit inside of it. But if there are cache misses, then the memory data through the techniques of replacement is put in a virtual part given to the threads so that the competitive cache misses can be avoided. The results gained by using a simulator of the processor show decrease of the number of the cache misses and increase the performances for 15%. The conclusion out of this research can be that the cache misses are a real challenge for the future designers of processors and they need to be paid more attention to.

**Keywords:** processor, memory hierarchy, cache memory, cache misses, multicore processors, multithread processor, competitive cache misses, modern processor architectures

### 1. Introduction

The basic target develops the processor is increasing of the performances. The bottlenecks in the processor which decrease its performances are being eliminated by implementation of the different types of techniques in the architecture itself. If we view this historically we can notice that the increasing of the frequency, implement the out of order execution of the instruction, enlargement of the instruction window, and the parallelism of the instructional levels all these contributed to increasing the performances of the processors in some periods of time.

But, according to some authors, the gap between the processor speed and its memory which has still existed since appear the computers, despite the many offered techniques, while some of them already implemented in the commercial processors, is the reason for the decrease of the performances [2]. The instruction that accesses memory until the complete with memory data blocks the processor resources at the same time and decreases the performances. The basic technique which is being implemented all the time is the memory hierarchy. When the processor needs a memory data it access to the first level of the cache memory. If the memory data are in it, we can say that there is a hit, and the

processor loads them inside. But if not, we say that there is a cache miss and the memory system starts a procedure of elimination which can take several hundred tact cycles [3].

The researches made by many authors showed that the cache misses reduce the performances of the processors even up to 20%. Even more significant information is that the gap between the speed and the memory of the processors is getting deeper and bigger through the time, which contributes to the cache misses number. That is why there have been numerous efforts made to design techniques to reduce the cache misses. For example, the prefetching technique [5], which has been implemented into the commercial processors, supplies taking over the memory data and fetching them into the cache memory before the processor gets to them. Some other authors [6], [7], in their works have given ideas of a virtual enlargement of the instruction window, so that it would be possible to unlock the processor's resources in the window and withdrawing in advance the memory data which are to be used by the processor in the near future.

In the modern processor architectures the trends of implementation of bigger number of cores and threads in the processor itself and the shared memory between them, are the reason for increase the number of the cache misses and the decrees performances. Among them appear competitive cash failures by a common access memory system. There are even some techniques that are used for reduction of the cache misses, for example the prefetching techniques, contribute now to the appearance of such competitive cache misses and decrees performances.

Taking that into consideration, we, as authors of this work, propose a technique for reduction of the competitive cache misses. The idea is, every thread to have its own virtual cache memory in the first level in the process of replacement of the blocks, while during the process of loading, all the cache memory to be used. The proposed technique to the simulator of a processor showed great increasing of the performances of the processor up to 15%. As positive sides of the technique that we propose are the easy way of implementation, and the fact it doesn't change revolutionized the present architecture of the processor. But as a negative point can be noticed that the cache memory is poorly used in the first level in the process of not very intensive workload of the processor.

The researches of our work certified again that the cache misses significantly reduce the number of the performances of the processor. The reduction of its number is a challenge to the future explorers and processor designers.

## **2. Competitive Cache Misses and Performance Impact**

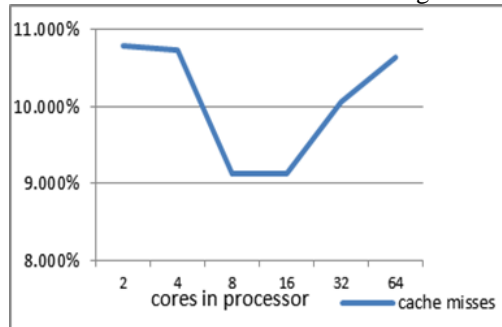
The inability to break through the technological reductions in the processor design, changes the direction of their development. That means that the idea is to design an architecture which would perform multiple numbers of instructions at the same clock frequency. The new concept is based on the previously known system in the supercomputers where more computers parallel execute their workload. This architecture is modified by using more processor cores to be placed on one silicon crystal. Each of the cores is a processor for itself, but the new architecture significantly reduces dissipation of the energy. The trends of increasing the number of cores and the threads in them are more present in the modern architectures of processors. The new technology increases the pipeline of the instruction through the processor, but that means necessity of a larger instructional window. By doing so, there is increasing of the number of the instructions

which have greater need of the memory data from the memory system, whose latency is too big and causes stagnation in the work of the processor.

### 2.1. Performances of Multi Core Processors

In an ideal case, the double core processor should accomplish a programmer code in a double speed, compared to the single core processor. But the practical cases so far showed that it doesn't really happen, and that the double core processor is only 1.5 times faster than the single core processor. In certain cases, the single core processors even showed better performances. One of the reasons is the cache misses.

In [8] there has been done an analysis of the cache misses depending on the number of the cores. By using a simulator there has been designed a multicore processor. This processor has got only L1 cache memory with capacity of 512Kbytes, the instruction cache memory of 256Kbytes and the data cache memory of 256Kbytes. The bus supports MESI protocol for maintenance of the coherency of the memory. The capacity of the main memory is 1 GB. By using a simulator is executing a benchmark of the designed processor. All the time the testing process is being made by changing the number of cores in the processor. The results shown can be read from the figure 1.



**Fig. 1. How the number of processor cores affects cache misses**

From the figure we can see that the number of the cache misses for the simulated architecture of the processor is 10% of the number of the memory access. But it can also be concluded from the figure that by increasing the number of cores from 16 to more, the number of cache misses also increases which has a negative effect to the performances of the processor.

The idea in the modern multi core architecture is to improve the pipeline of the instructions by increasing the number of cores and the threads in each of them. That would provide parallel execution of a greater number of instructions that means enlargement of the instruction window. It would hide the latency of the memory which brings to increasing the number of the performances. But the increasing of the number of the cores and threads leads to increasing of the number of the cache misses, causing decrease the processor performances. One of the reasons for that is the competitive cache misses.

## **2.2. Competitive Cache Misses**

In modern processor architectures, more cores and threads share the same memory. The workload that the processor has to accomplish is divided into processes. The processes are independent entities, which can be paralleled accomplished in the threads. In the modern processor architecture, more threads use shared cache memory. Every process needs certain memory data, and if it cannot provide them from the first level of the memory, it loads them from the memory system by using a certain method for change of the blocks. This method of change does not check if the block, which is being changed, would be used in the near future by some other process. It would bring to removal of some memory blocks, which would be needed by some other active processes in the future cycles. It would cause a decrease processor performance.

This scenario would get even worse if we use the prefetching technique to load the memory data from the first level of the cache memory. If every process would use this technique to load the memory data from the first level of cache memory, which it would need in the near future, due to the restricted capacity of the cache memory and its shared use, would cause competitive memory access and mutual removal of the blocks of data for the processes. It would cause the appearance of the cache misses. The possibility of appearance of the competitive cache memory access grows with processor workload, then, with the increasing of the number of the cores and the threads which share the same memory, and finally because of the restricted capacity of the cache memory of the processor.

## **3. Reducing Competitive Cache Misses – Techniques and Benefits**

To avoid the competitive access of the threads, we suggest this technique of a one-way shared cache memory. The cache memory in the first level is shared to as many parts as the number of the threads. All threads competitively access the memory. If a thread contains an instruction, which accesses the memory, check that there is the required memory data. Therefore, if this data can be found in the first level of the cache memory, then it is being loaded. It is the same as in the modern processor architecture. If the data can not be found in the first level of the cache memory, then it is necessary to be loaded by the upper level of the memory system. The loading of the memory block is completed by using one of the modern techniques for replacing, but by doing this the block can be loaded only in the part of the cache memory which belongs to the thread. That means that during the loading of the memory data this thread uses all the shared cache memory from the first level. But if a certain data doesn't exist in the first level of the memory, then it loads it from the memory system, but in the her virtual part of the cache memory.

The prefetching technique, which is frequently used in the modern architecture of the processors, is also a reason for the appearance of the competitive cache misses. This technique is implemented in the architecture of the processor in order to decrease the latency of the memory and the number of the cache misses. This means that for the instructions which have the access to the memory this technique makes early loading of the memory data and places them in the first level of the cache memory. At the moment of execution of the instruction the memory data are already in the cache memory and the processor just takes them from there with minimal delay.



But in the modern processor architectures, there is competitive access of the threads to the first level of the cache memory with the prefetching technique. That is the reason for the competitive access to the same memory address while loading the memory data from the upper levels of the cache memory. That is the reason why it is necessary in the offered technique the prefetching technique to load the memory blocks to the second level of the cache memory.

### 3.1. Performance Benefits

In order to get measurable values of the performances of the processor architecture, which could be compared, we designed a processor simulator with programming language python. By using this simulator, we tested the performances of an ideal processor which doesn't have cache misses, a multithread processor and a processor where we implemented the offered technique for non-competitive access to the cache memory in the first level. The results gained from the testing are shown in figure 2 where you can see the time of execution of the benchmark by using different simulated architectures of the processor. The offered technique is implemented in the multi thread processor architecture which is with one core with 4 threads. The simulator makes parallel execution of the instructions in all of the threads. When the simulator comes to an instruction with access to the memory, it checks whether it can be found in the L1 cache memory. If there is a hit, it loads the memory data and completing instruction in the processor. But if there is a miss in L1 cache memory, the simulator searches this memory data in the upper levels of the memory. The simulator uses the technique of block replacement and loads the memory data only in the virtual part of L1 cache memory which belongs to the matching thread.

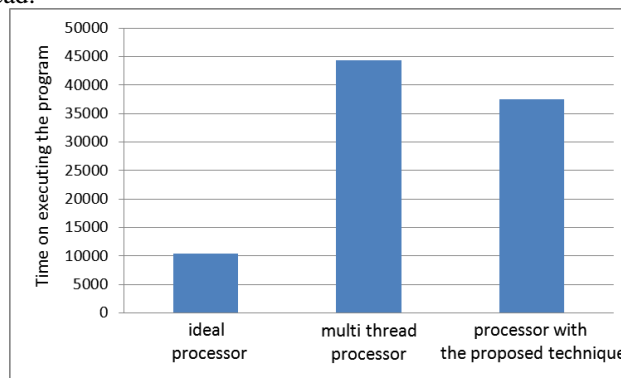


Fig. 2. Graphical overview of the performances of three types of processors

According to the results shown the offered technique makes the time of execution of the programme faster for 15%. The reason is the decreased number of the competitive cache misses to the first level of the cache memory.

The good side of the offered technique is that it doesn't revolutionary change the architecture of the processors. It can be implemented very easily. The change comes only in the technique of replacing the blocks in the first level of the cache memory. In the

cache memory are implemented a tag which is used for marking which block belongs to which thread.

While replacing the memory block we use this tag for virtual division of the cache memory of the number of the threads which access to the memory.

The prefetching technique is not something new, this technique is used in modern processors. The change means that this technique early load memory data in the second level of the cache memory, to avoid the competitive access to the first level of the cache memory. This technique doesn't increase the processor complexity, and so, it doesn't cause the additional dissipation of the energy.

The disadvantages of this technique are the low exploitation of the first level of the cache memory during the poor workload on the processor. In cases where we have a small number of processes that reduced the number of active threads, reduced the capacity of the cache memory in the first level.

#### **4. Conclusions**

The results of this paper showed again the huge effect of the cache misses on the performances of the processor. In order to hide the latency of the memory, which is more expressed in the modern processors, there is memory hierarchy implemented in the processor architecture. But it also causes cache misses and decreasing processor performances.

This paper and the results of the simulation showed that the decreased processor performances due to the cache misses could not be ignored. The offered technique succeeds in decreasing the number of the cache misses for 15%, and it increases the processor performances.

The results of the researches show that the number of the cache misses in the modern architectures is still very big. On the other side, the direction in which they develop, by increasing the number of cores and threads and using shared cache memory, brings about the appearance of bigger number of cache misses even more, and decreasing processor performances. That is why the decreasing of the number of the cache misses is a great challenge to the future explorers and designers.

#### **References**

1. Tullsen, Dean M. and Jeffery A. Brown: Handling long-latency loads in a simultaneous multithreading processor in Proceeding of 34th annual ACM/IEEE international symposium on Microarchitecture, IEEE Computer Society, pp120-122, (2001)
2. Carvalho, C.: The gap between processor and memory speeds In Proc. of IEEE International Conference on Control and Automation (2002).
3. Hennessy, J. L., & Patterson, D. A.: Computer architecture: a quantitative approach. Elsevier (2012).
4. Smith, A. J. Cache memories. ACM Computing Surveys (CSUR), 14(3), 473-530, (1982)
5. Kim, D., Liao, S. S. W., Wang, P. H., Cuvillo, J. D., Tian, X., Zou, X., ... & Shen, J. P. :Physical experimentation with prefetching helper threads on Intel's hyper-threaded processors. In Proceedings of the international symposium on Code generation and

- optimization: feedback-directed and runtime optimization (p. 27). IEEE Computer Society (2004, March).
6. Mutlu, O., Stark, J., Wilkerson, C., & Patt, Y. N.: Runahead execution: An alternative to very large instruction windows for out-of-order processors. In High-Performance Computer Architecture In Proceedings The Ninth International Symposium on (pp. 129-140). IEEE, (2003, February).
  7. Zhou, H., & Conte, T. M.: Enhancing memory-level parallelism via recovery-free value prediction. *Computers, IEEE Transactions on*, 54(7), 897-912, (2005).
  8. Prisaganec, M., Mitrevski, P.: Cache misses challenge to modern processor architectures, *Proc. of the XLVIII International Scientific Conference on Information, Communication and Energy Systems and Technologies (ICEST 2013)*, Vol. 1, pp. 273-276, Ohrid, Macedonia (2013).

## Applying SMT algorithms to code analysis

Milorad Filipovic, Goran Sladic, Branko Milosavljevic, and Gordana Milosavljevic

Faculty of Technical Sciences  
University of Novi Sad, Serbia  
{mfili, sladicg, mbranko, grist}@uns.ac.rs

**Abstract.** This paper presents an overview of tools and techniques that can be used to detect potential vulnerabilities and design flaws in computer programs by applying mathematical knowledge in solving Boolean satisfiability (SAT) problems. SMT (Satisfiability Modulo Theories) algorithms check satisfiability of given logical formulas with regards to some background theory, so we can say that SMT represents an abstraction of general SAT theory. If a computer program can be presented as a logical expression, we can use SMT process to discover input values that can lead it to an inconsistent state. Obtaining logical structures from programming code can be done by symbolic execution techniques, which transform program execution flow to Boolean expressions suitable for analysis using SMT solving software. This paper proposes usage of Binary Analysis Platform (BAP) for symbolic execution and Z3 SMT Solver as SMT solving software.

**Keywords:** Software security, Code analysis SMT, Algorithms

### 1. Introduction

Mathematical SAT problems[8] are aimed at finding concrete boolean values for formula variables that satisfy given logical expression. Solving SAT problem means finding concrete values for variables of specified logical expression for which given formula evaluates to true (if such values can be found, we say that formula is satisfiable). If we consider each state that computer program can be in at a given moment to be a result of input data set which is transformed by programming constructs such as flow control commands, it is easily noticeable that such states can be represented as mathematical expressions with input data as variables. By finding data sets that lead to certain program states, we can backtrack which concrete data can lead a software program to states of interest. This approach can be used to track vulnerabilities and to generate exploits in order to conduct security testing of software platforms. The NP-completeness of SAT problems makes them relatively hard to implement in computer algorithms, but with recent development of computer software and hardware, we are witnessing emergence of a large number of software solvers for SAT problems [11]. The *Satisfiability Modulo Theories* (SMT) problems extend SAT by supporting higher level theories such as Integer or Bitvector arithmetics (in contrast with SAT, which is able to reason only logical values and operations) which makes it especially suitable for modeling software constructs and methodologies.

In order to obtain Boolean expressions from programming code suitable for reasoning using SMT solvers, we use symbolic execution[4][5] which (in opposite to concrete execution) uses symbolic values for variables and results. Using symbolic values makes it possible to track all data paths within programming code instead just one concrete, which in turn results in expressing analyzed program in the format suitable for SMT solvers. As can be noticed from the previous discussion, a number of possible data flow paths to be analyzed grows with observed program complexity, so in order to process complex software systems, we use an approach called *Concolic execution* which combines methodologies from both symbolic and concrete execution. As an example of usage of described methods, we propose *Binary Analysis Platform* (BAP)[2] for obtaining SMT input data which is passed to *Z3 SMT Solver*[6].

## 2. SAT and SMT

As mentioned in the introduction, boolean satisfiability theories (SAT) study problems of finding variable values that satisfy given logical expression. Such expression is usually specified as a conjunction of logical terms called *atoms*. The formula is satisfied if it evaluates to  $\top$  for given values. If such values can be found, a formula is satisfiable and the problem is solved. This process is often called *solving the formula*. For instance, consider following logical expression:

$$(x + y \leq 0) \wedge (x = 0) \wedge (\neg a \vee (x = 1)) \wedge (y \geq 0) \quad (1)$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are variables ranging over  $\mathbb{Z}$  and  $a$  is logical variable. In order to solve this formula, our task is to find values for  $x, y$  and  $a$  that will evaluate an expression to  $\top$ . For this concrete example, formula is satisfied for following values:  $x = 0, y = -10$  and  $a = \top$ , so the formula is satisfiable. Set of values that satisfy formula is called its *model*.

Since SAT solving is theory-agnostic approach, operators that appear in expressions don't work in the way we expect them to unless that is specified in theory definition. In first-order logic[9], a *Theory* is defined by the set of axioms that specify its syntax and semantics. The syntax of a theory specifies set of symbols used to construct formulas. It consists of *signature*  $\Sigma$  which defines function symbols (operators) and set of variables marked as  $V$ . Semantics of a theory is used to define rules of using symbols in expressions. For instance, each symbol is associated with a set of values  $\mu$ . Logical type `Bool` is associated with  $\{\top, \perp\}$ . As an extension of SAT, SMT works on already defined theories, so the syntax and semantics for our problem are predefined. For example, when working with on arithmetic problems, the notion for well-known operators such as  $+$  is exactly the one we learned in elementary school, there is no need for constructing any rules that define how it works. Most recent SMT solvers use SMT-LIB[3] notation for Theories definition. Beside already built-in theories, we can use SMT-LIB to define our own theories and extend the platform to suit our needs. This support for higher level theories such as Integers or Array arithmetics makes SMT suitable to model software and hardware problems. If a certain system in a given state could be represented as a logical term described above, and if inputs (such as data input for software program or signals for some kind of controlling component) are considered to be variables in the formula, then it represents an SMT instance. Solving that instance

means finding the input set which led the system to a given state. Using this approach we can backtrack which occurrences can lead observed system into inconsistent states.

### 3. SMT-LIB

The Satisfiability Modulo Theories Library (SMT-LIB) standard is initiative started in 2003 by the authors of [3] and maintained by worldwide community of SMT researchers that aims to define standard input format for SMT solvers and use community knowledge and expertise to form a common library of SMT benchmarks and definitions of widely used theories. SMT benchmarks are script-like input files that contain formula that is passed to SMT solver. Besides specifying benchmarks, SMT-LIB notation is used to specify background theories. A set of already defined basic SMT theories (such as theory of real numbers, theory of arrays and theory of lists) can be found at [1], but it is also possible do define new background theories by specifying all the rules from scratch, combining multiple basic theories or making a new theory as a reduction of existent theory.

SMT benchmark files contain formula definition and SMT solving commands written in SMT-LIB standard. Each term contained in the formula is specified using **assert** command and written in prefix notation. SMT-LIB benchmark that defines boolean expression:

$$(x - y \leq 0) \wedge (y - z \leq 1) \wedge ((z - x \leq -1) \vee (z - x \leq -2)) \quad (2)$$

is shown in Listing 1.1

```
(set-logic QF_LIA)
(declare-const x Int)
(declare-const y Int)
(declare-const z Int)
(assert (<= (- x y) 0))
(assert (<= (- y z) 1))
(assert (or (<= (- z x) -1)
           (<= (- z x) -2)))
(check-sat)
(exit)
```

**Listing 1.1.** SMT-LIB benchmark example

### 4. Z3 SMT Solver

*Z3 An Efficient SMT Solver* is high-performance automatic SMT solver developed by Microsoft Research group in C++ programming language. The solver is specialized for solving software analysis and verification problems and it is available under open-source license. It can be used as standalone SMT solver with standard benchmark files as inputs, or it can be implemented into existing software tools and invoked through API. Z3 supports three formats for input files: SMT-LIB, Simplify[7] and DIMACS, and has API specification for C, Python and .NET programming languages. Z3 relies on modern

DPLL SAT solver combined with task-specific components such as simplifier, compiler and multiple theory solvers[6].

Z3 defines logical data type *Bool* and supports standard logical operators (AND, OR, EXOR, negation and implication) as well as the if-then-else construct (written as *ite* in Z3). Usage of logical variables and operations to prove implication transitivity is shown in Listing 1.2.

```
(declare-const p Bool)
(declare-const q Bool)
(declare-const r Bool)
(define-fun conjecture () Bool
  (=> (and (=> p q) (=> q r))
    (=> p r)))
(assert (not conjecture))
(check-sat)
```

**Listing 1.2.** Implication transitivity proof in Z3

In this example, command *define-fun* is used to define a boolean function called *conjecture* which defines transitivity of implication operation. In order to show that implication is transitive relation, we need to show that it's negation is not satisfiable.

Z3 also supports linear and non-linear integer arithmetics in a pretty straightforward way, but with a few remarks. In linear arithmetics, Z3 does not automatically promote data types like most programming languages do, instead explicit conversion needs to be done using *toreal* command. Also, non-linear arithmetics (multiplying, division, exponentiation) is not completely supported in Z3, so the *check-sat* can return *unknown* as a result, meaning that formula is not decidable in Z3.

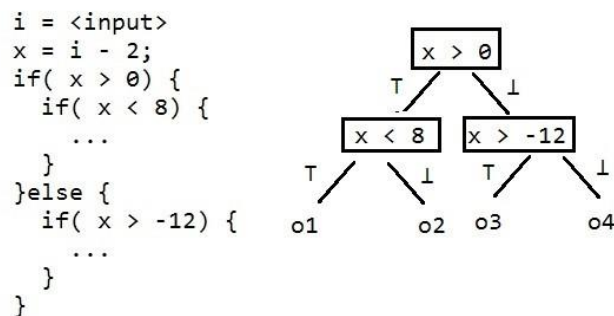
Since most of the modern processor arithmetic is done on bit-vectors, it is interesting for us to show an example of bit-vector arithmetics in Z3. Z3 supports a wide range of bit-vector operations which have *bv* prefix (*bvsub* is bit-vector subtraction).

## 5. Symbolic execution

Symbolic execution represents a powerful link for combining SMT solving and software security engineering. The computer program is constructed to run using concrete data values as inputs and results of its operations, which we call *concrete execution*. Unlike concrete execution, symbolic execution substitutes concrete expressions with symbolic variables in order to obtain data flow paths which lead to certain outputs. When logical expressions in control flow commands (such as *if* statement) are reduced to symbolic variables, the result of a logical operation is either that symbolic variable or it's negation, which represents two possible paths that program execution can take. By executing conjunction of these values down the selected paths we are able to backtrack the concrete data inputs which led to the execution of observed part of the code. An example of a symbolic representation of programming code is shown in Figure 1.

On the left side of Figure 1, we can see a simple piece of program code with logical expressions which lead program execution to one of the four possible outputs. Program

execution paths are shown in the right part of the figure. Each logical term branches a program into two possible paths ( $>$  or  $\perp$ ) and conjunction of these values leads to one of four outputs, marked as  $o_1...o_4$ . This way of representing the program flow is the core of symbolic execution and in order to, for example, trace the input which leads to output  $o_3$  we trace the path from the figure and write conditions in conjunction. This eventually gives us a logical formula  $(x > 12) \wedge \neg(x > 0)$ . Passing such an expression to SMT solving algorithm can give us concrete values that satisfy the formula.



**Fig.1.** Example of symbolic execution

When performing security assessment of software, in many cases (like when analyzing malicious programs) we don't have the insight into observed system's source code. Instead, analysis needs to be performed on the binary level which complicates the whole process additionally. One thing that needs to be coped with is the absence of abstract constructs available in the higher level programming language. Also, binary code is more complex than the source code and large number of binary instructions have implicit sideeffects which are not directly obvious from the code. For these reasons, modern symbolic execution and binary code analysis algorithms transform concrete binary code to certain intermediate language which makes the analyzing process easier and platform independent.

## 6. Binary Analysis platform

As a concrete example of a symbolic execution tool, this section presents *Binary Analysis Platform (BAP)*[2] developed at the Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, USA. BAP is designed to enable binary code analysis with an emphasis on software security assessment. BAP reduces complex instruction sets used by modern processing units to a language called *BAPIntermediateLanguage(BIL)*. BIL represents link between platformdependent BAP front-end, and BAP back-end, which uses only the intermediate language and consists of various analysis tools such as graph generator, code generator and optimizer and symbolic execution tools. Front and back end are interacting using BAP commands such as `toil` or `getfunctions` which transform executable code to BIL. Obtained BIL code can be symbolically executed using the `iltrns` command in order to get SMT solver benchmarks.

Current limitations of BAP platform include:

- Support for x86 processor platforms only



- Lack of support for floating point operations
- The correctness of intermediate language cannot be formally proved since formal definitions of architectures do not exist.

## 7. Practical example

In this concrete example, we analyze software code that verifies serial number validity in order to obtain valid number using the Z3 SMT solver. After transforming executable code using disassembler tool, analyzing it, we came to a conclusion that the code reads 4 bytes from the user input and passes them to an algorithm which calculates the checksum. For valid checksum values, the algorithm returns true. Pseudo-code of the discussed an example is shown in Listing 1.3.

```
s = get_input(4)
num = to_number(s)
num1 = num << 21
num2 = num >> 21
num = num1 OR num2
num = num XOR 0xdeadbeef
num = num + 0xdeadbeef
if num == 0x2f5b7b03:
return TRUE
else:
return FALSE
```

**Listing 1.3.** Serial number verification pseudo-code

As can be noticed from the Listing 1.3, in order to satisfy the algorithm, checksum needs to be equal to 0x2f5b7b03. Operation of checksum calculation is, obviously, not reversible, so just by knowing the result, there is no way of writing the equation for it. But modeling the problem as a logical formula based on the noticed constraints, we can use the SMT approach to get the solutions. Listing 1.4 shows the SMT-LIB benchmark that represents checksum calculation process.

```
(set-logic BV)
(declare-const input(_BitVec 32))
(assert
  (=
    (bvadd
      (bvxor
        (bvor
          (bvshl input (_ bv21 32))
          (bvashr input (_ bv21 32)))
        #xdeadbeef)
      #xdeadbeef)
    #x2f5b7b03))
(check-sat)
(get-model)
```

**Listing 1.4.** SMT-LIB model of the example algorithm

Using the Z3 solver, we obtain the model shown on the Listing 1.5, which shows us on solution for the algorithm (0x5f600470).

```
sat (model
(define-fun input() (_ BitVec 32)
  0x5f600470)
)
```

**Listing 1.5.** Z3 solution

In order to obtain valid serial numbers, we can only accept the values that can be entered by the user via keyboard, which is not the case with our result. Running Z3 solver until we get a valid result is time-consuming brute-force way, so a better approach is to write additional constraints to the formula which will limit input to readable values. For the sake of simplicity, this modification is hereby excluded.

## 8. Conclusion

Usage of mathematical knowledge, especially practices from the field of logic are being more and more popular in research of techniques for software security analysis. Recent research activity along with a great technological progress of the software and hardware industries has emerged a number of platforms and tools which can be coupled to overcome the problems faced in initial stages their usage. Many studies and practical problems propose SMT solving algorithms for software and hardware flaw detections and analysis in general. In order to be processed by SMT solver, the observed system needs to be presented as a logical expression which can be obtained with symbolic execution techniques.

In this paper, we proposed usage of Z3 SMT solver and Binary Analysis Platform as a powerful and flexible combination for software security assessment. Each system is discussed in the corresponding section with concrete examples which follow the discussion in order to help the readers get a better insight in presented techniques. In addition, two real-world examples were provided to illustrate the usage of BAP and Z3 solver in conjunction. We hope that the paper presents a good overview and a solid starting point for researchers interested in combining mathematical methods in software engineering.

## References

1. Smt-lib theories (version 2), [www.smtlib.org](http://www.smtlib.org/) (2014), <http://www.smtlib.org/>, [Online; accessed 21-May-2014]
2. Brumley, D., Jager, I., Avgerinos, T., Schwartz, E.J.: Bap: A binary analysis platform. In: Proceedings of the 23rd International Conference on Computer Aided Verification. pp. 463–469. CAV’11, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg (2011), <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=2032305.2032342>

3. C. Barrett, A. Stump, C.T.: The SMT-Lib standard: Version 2.0 (2010), technical report
4. Cadar, C., Sen, K.: Symbolic execution for software testing: Three decades later. *Commun. ACM* 56(2), 82–90 (Feb 2013), <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/2408776.2408795>
5. Chipounov, V., Kuznetsov, V., Candea, G.: S2e: A platform for in-vivo multipath analysis of software systems. *SIGPLAN Not.* 47(4), 265–278 (Mar 2011), <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/2248487.1950396>
6. De Moura, L., Bjørner, N.: Z3: An efficient smt solver. In: *Proceedings of the Theory and Practice of Software, 14th International Conference on Tools and Algorithms for the Construction and Analysis of Systems*. pp. 337–340. TACAS’08/ETAPS’08, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg (2008), <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=1792734.1792766>
7. Detlefs, D., Nelson, G., Saxe, J.B.: Simplify: A theorem prover for program checking. *J. ACM* 52(3), 365–473 (May 2005), <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/1066100.1066102>
8. Dixon, H.E., Ginsberg, M.L., Parkes, A.J.: Generalizing boolean satisfiability i: Background and survey of existing work. *J. Artif. Intell. Res. (JAIR)* 21, 193–243 (2004)
9. Enderton, H.B.: *A mathematical introduction to logic*. Academic Press (2001)
10. Godefroid, P., Levin, M.Y., Molnar, D.: Sage: Whitebox fuzzing for security testing. *Queue* 10(1), 20:20–20:27 (Jan 2012), <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/2090147.2094081>
11. Vanegue, J., Heelan, S.: Smt solvers in software security. In: Bursztein, E., Dullien, T. (eds.) *WOOT*. pp. 85–96. USENIX Association (2012), <http://dblp.unitrier.de/db/conf/woot/woot2012.html>

## Controlling Robotic Arms Using Raspberry Pi Through the Internet

Anita Sabo<sup>1</sup>, Henrik Lábadi<sup>2</sup>, Tibor Szakáll<sup>3</sup> and Andrea Kukla<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1,2,3,4</sup> Subotica Technical-College of Applied Sciences, Marka Oreskovića 16, Subotica, Serbia  
saboanita@gmail.com, 12214193@vts.su.ac.rs, szakall.tibor@gmail.com,  
andrea.kukla93@gmail.com

**Abstract.** Robotic arms are widely used in the industry, research and even in some consumer products. They are used to automate movements or to substitute humans for various reasons. These can be hazardous environment, for example radiation, extreme heat, lack of oxygen; or other factors, like long travel time as in case with the robotic arm of a Mars rover. In both cases, it is crucial to allow controlling the arm from the distance. The solution described in this research uses a cloud service to connect the client software and the device itself. The client application then can be deployed to computers, tablets, even mobile phones with internet access.

**Keywords:** Raspberry Pi, Robotic Arm, MeArm.

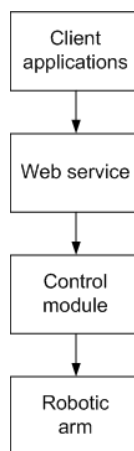
### 1. Expectations

The expectations of the research were to build the robotic arm itself, connect its servo motors to the controller, which is in this case was a Raspberry Pi, write the control software and the network connection module, build the web service and create the client applications. In addition to this, several scenarios had to be planned where the solution could be used.

The solution had to be universal so it could be used in various different areas. At the time of design these were architecture and car building industry, namely cranes used to build buildings and the robotic arms used to build cars. Parallel control was also critical. This means that by using a single control unit and the motors connected to the same buses, all of them must be able to make the same movements at the same time [1].

## 2. Robot overview

The structure of the solution is very simple as shown in Figure 1. The same principle was used as in software development, namely every task and function has been split into several smaller subtasks until they were easy to implement or build. Reusability was another key point during the development. This meant that universal functions had to be written to be able to work with any kind and number of joints, universal web service had to be designed to be able to handle communications from these potentially distinct form factors and data structures [2].



**Fig. 1.** Control flow of the solution

When the user sets the direction of any of the joints the client software translates these data to a previously selected transmission format. In this case, JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) was selected as the format. It is more lightweight than XML (Extensible Markup Language) and several popular already implemented libraries are available for handling such data on the client side, on the server side and on the arm itself. As JSON can be passed to the web service only via POST methods, a simpler GET alternative has been developed which was suitable for our requirements. POST requests supply additional data from the client (browser) to the server in the message body. In contrast, GET requests include all required data in the URL (Uniform Resource Locator). Forms in HTML (HyperText Markup Language) can use either method by specifying `method="POST"` or `method="GET"` (default) in the `<form>` element. The method specified determines how form data is submitted to the server.

When the web service receives the data, it prepares it to be served to the client. In both cases of data, they have to be disassembled to plain variables and then rebuilt into the JSON file. This file contains all the required joint states, a timestamp and a unique identifier of the packet. The last two were required because no push mechanism was used, so the control module polls the server at a predefined interval. This means that it is very likely that the same package is served multiple times to the robot, so it has to decide whether the action has to be completed [3][4][5].

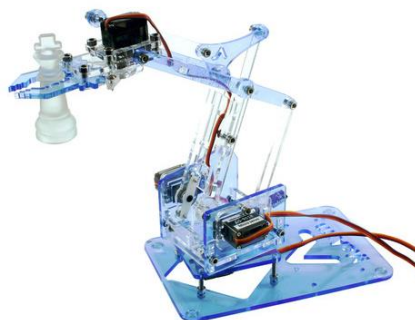
The software on the Raspberry Pi polls the server in predefined intervals. These were not hardcoded but instead were set as variables in the code. This means that they could be easily changed if that was required. The interval was set to ten seconds by default. Because of the nature of the solution, this means that after every ten seconds some data was downloaded. If it was a valid package, it was necessary to verify whether it was newer than the last processed data. If that was the case, the difference between the current position and the desired position of each motor was computed. The next step was to move the servos if the results required it.

### 3. Realized device

The Robot represents the combination of four main parts:

- The device
- The control unit
- The cloud service
- The client software

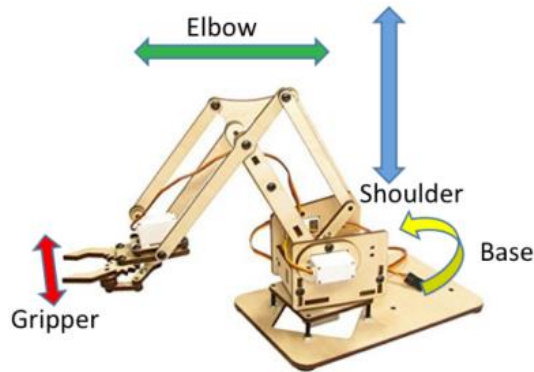
The device is basically the robotic arm itself. It consists of the cut out Plexiglas parts assembled and the servos attached to it. The base of the arm was a third party solution called MeArm, which can be downloaded and cut out or printed, or the parts could be ordered leaving only the assembly to the user as represented in Figure 2 and Figure 5. In this experiment, the download option was chosen. After downloading, the file could be used on a CNC or it could be printed using a 3D printer. For the current robot, the parts were cut out using a laser head on the CNC. The parts were then screwed together using simple screws.



**Fig. 2.** The MeArm robotic arm

To complete the build, servos were attached. Four motors control the robot, three were used to move the arm around and one for opening and closing the gripper. The three servos were placed in such a way that the robot's workspace corresponds to an

RRT arm's workspace even though only rotational joints were used, so the arm was actually a RRR structure [6][7].

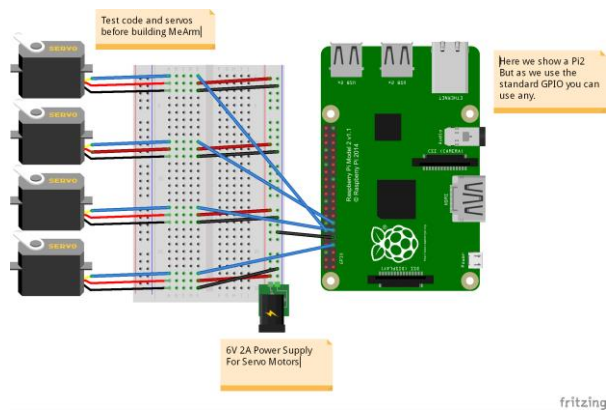


**Fig. 3.** The robotic arms joint functions

The Figure 3 depicts the robotic arm as the representation of the human arm. As presented robotic arm has 4 DOF (degrees of freedom) and simulates behavior of the shoulder and the elbow. Last segment is the gripper which represents the fingers gripping action without wrist joint.

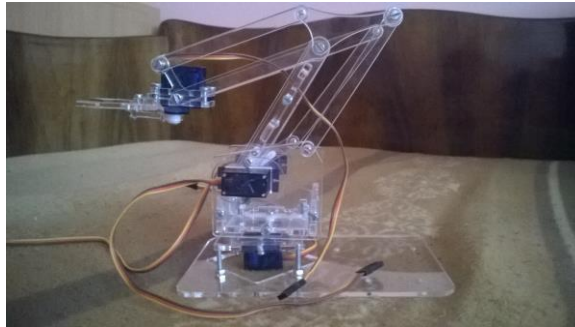
#### 4. The control unit

Even though the MeArm came with its own downloadable software, it has been decided that a new one had to be developed. The main reason for this was that the kit's software was written for Linux. For our project, Windows 10 IoT Core was chosen as the operating system because of the simplicity of the development. It could be easily programmed using C# or Visual Studio [8][9].



**Fig. 4.** Connecting the control unit to the arm

The wiring was kept as it was recommended by the MeArm team as shown in the Figure 4 where a separate power supply was connected to the breadboard to power the servos. Control of the motors was performed through general purpose pins which were used for PWM (Pulse-width modulation) signal generation. This caused some trouble until the 1511 version of the operating system was released, namely it was impossible to generate useful PWM signals that would meet the time requirements.



**Fig. 5.** The assembled robotic arm with the wiring visible

The software part of control unit is a very simple modular solution. It has only one task, to connect the robotic arm to the cloud. Windows 10 IoT Core requires the apps to be written as Universal Windows applications. This, in theory, means that the very same application could be deployed in Windows 10 based devices: PCs and Windows phones. This option was not used, but the control software has its own graphical interface and if the user connects the Raspberry Pi to a display using HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) and together with a mouse, the motors could be controlled directly, without the cloud [10]...[20].

Microsoft provides very straightforward documentation for the Azure IoT Hub connection for Raspberry Pi's running Windows. This option has been considered but a custom client-server solution was developed instead. The client basically sends requests the web service and polls it for the results.

## 5. The cloud

When designing the cloud part, the most comfortable and easy solution was to use the already built and configured Azure IoT Hub. Code samples and step by step tutorials are available for that purpose. The pricing is user friendly as well.

Despite this, the decision was to implement a very simple Web API based web service as shown in the Figure 6. Because of the fact that in this case only one single robot was used, the authentication and parallel control parts were left out of the service.

The following example shows the JSON data stream:

```
{ "guid": "A8118DAA-C9AA-438B-8F22-BCBD6D36BE5F",
```



Sabo et al.

```
"timestamp": "21.03.2016. 12:13:31",  
"xangle": "-90",  
"yangle": "73",  
"zangle": "0",  
"endeffector": "90"  
}
```

The operation starts with the client sending a HTTP GET request to the service with the angles of the servos. GET was used for the sake of simplicity. After the services process the data, a JSON file is created and written to a predefined location on the server, currently /results.json. The JSON file contains the timestamp of the operation and a GUID (globally unique identifier), so the control unit would know whether it processed the results already. The header is followed by the desired absolute angles of the servos. This had to be done, because the server never knows and never should know whether the device is powered on or has been reset to the starting position. The device therefore has to add or subtract the angles to get the correct number of degrees it has to move the servos.

## 6. The client application

The last piece of the puzzle was the client running on a PC or a mobile phone. Like the Raspberry's software, it has been written as a Universal Windows app [21][22][23]. This allowed the same codebase to be used on the phones and the computers, without any modification.

The purpose of the client software was to provide an interface through which the user could interact with the robot. This was realized with use of sliders where one could choose the desired angle they wanted to move each servo. The other part of the software is the network stack. Because most of the hard work was done by the service, the client application only needed to send the absolute angles to the server. In this case, it meant that the application had to navigate to a specific website.

In its current form the system supports Windows 10 only on a PC and on mobile phones. Technologies, like Xamarin allow easy portability of the C# codebase to the other mobile platforms, like Android or iOS.

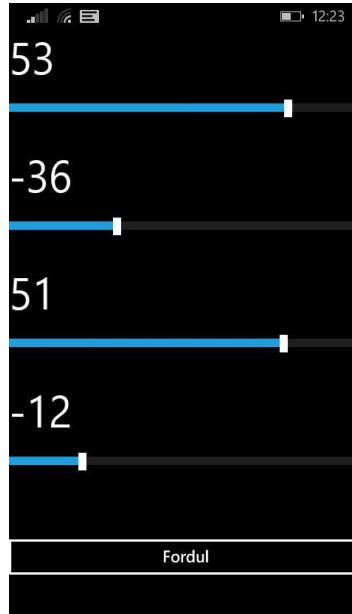


Fig. 6. The client application

## 7. Shortcomings and future research areas

While building the system some design flaws were discovered. Other elements that were chosen from the start had to be left out. For example, the authentication part of the web service is completely missing, because only one robot was used, the website's address was not public and the risk factor was minimal. In the case that other robots were made for the construction sites or the factories, this part would be crucial.

Another missing piece was the lack of feedback mechanism. The user does not know whether the robotic arm is turned on or is online. They cannot be sure that the robot's move was completed. Even the server could be offline. This is crucial for industrial usage[24][25][26].

It is planned to implement and offer the service part through the Azure IoT Hub instead of the custom built web service. It would allow bigger flexibility and more options to the end users [27][28][29]. Different form factors are planned as well. Even though the current version was designed keeping civil engineering in mind too, a proper crane form factor is required [30]. Our work has already started in this area.

## 8. Conclusion

While the expectations were met, the shortcomings described in the above chapter mean that the solution has to be updated and perfected further before any industrial usage is possible. Also, while this was not regarded as a project scope, direct Bluetooth connection could be useful in some cases which became clear during the development process. For example, for security reasons, a factory can disable all internet activity for the robots, or constructions at remote places could be out of service areas of the mobile providers. Despite of all these problems, the future use of the project is clearly visible.

As a primary concept Raspberry Pi is a fully functional computer that is characterized by small size (the size of a credit card), low price and a wide range of applications. Raspberry Pi computers were eventually managed to conquer space for a much wider application than the one that was initially planned. Although the hardware is much weaker than standard PCs, due to the well designed components and excellent integration Raspberry provide excellent performance. This article demonstrated that this platform can be easily used as embedded solutions in case of a small robotic system. This is the result of great support coming from the open source community and the emergence of the concept of Internet of things. With more and more devices that communicate with each other independently and produce large amounts of user data, it is possible to create new forms of social networks in which not only people communicate with each other, but devices can communicate between each other autonomously.

## 9. References

1. Familiar, B. (2015). *Microservices, IoT, and Azure*. apress
2. Gillett, R., Kerr, A., Sallaberger, C., Maharaj, D., Martin, E., Richards, R., & Ulitsky, A. (2-5 May 2004). A hybrid range imaging system solution for in-flight space shuttle inspection. *Electrical and Computer Engineering, 2004. Canadian Conference on (Volume:4 )* (pp. 2147 - 2150 Vol.4 ) IEEE.
3. Jayavardhana Gubbia, R. B. (2013). Internet of Things (IoT): A vision, architectural elements, and future directions. *Future Generation Computer Systems*, Pages 1645–1660.
4. Upton, E., & Halfacree, G. (2014). *Raspberry Pi user guide*. John Wiley & Sons.
5. Aikenhead, B. A., Daniell, R. G., & Davis, F. M. (1983). Canadarm and the space shuttle. *Journal of Vacuum Science & Technology A*, 1(2), 126-132.
6. POPA, M. (2014, 1). Considerations Regarding the Cross-Platform Mobile Application Development Proces. *Economy Informatics*, pp. 40-52.
7. Bräunl, T. (2008). *Embedded robotics: mobile robot design and applications with embedded systems*. Springer Science & Business Media.

8. Gustafson-Söderman, U. (1987). The effect of an adjustable sitting angle on the perceived discomfort from the back and neck-shoulder regions in building crane operators. *Applied ergonomics*, 18(4), 297-304.
9. Miorandi D, Sicari S, De Pellegrini F, Chlamtac I. Internet of things: vision, applications and research challenges. *Ad Hoc Netw* 2012;10:1497–516.
10. Dennis AK. *Raspberry Pi home automation with Arduino*. USA: Packt Publishing; 2013.
11. Bell CA. *Beginning sensor networks with Arduino and Raspberry Pi*. Apress Media; 2013.
12. Gomes MC, Paulino H, Baptista A, Araujo F. Dynamic interaction models for web enabled wireless sensor networks, parallel and distributed processing with applications (ISPA); 2012.
13. Vujovic' V, Maksimovic' M, Kosmajac D, Milošević' V, Perišić' B. Web integration of REST enabled wireless sensor networks for fire detection,
14. International Conference on Applied Internet and Information Technologies, Zrenjanin, Serbia; 2013. p. 30–5.
15. LumsdenJ,SanchezC.Modularautonomousroboticsplatformforeducational use. In: IEEE TENCON conference 2010: pp 1577–1582.
16. WagnerB,HohmannP,GereckeU,BrennekeC.: Technical Framework for robot platforms ineducation.In Proceedings of international conferenceon engineering education and research2004, pp.699–703.
17. HarlanRM,LevineDB,McClariganS.TheKheperarobotandtheRobotclass: a platform for introducing robotics in the undergraduate curriculum.In: Proceedings of the thirty-second SIGCSE technical symposium on computer science education2001, pp 105–109.
18. Levin I, Kolberg E, ReichY. Robot control teaching with a state machine-based design method.IntJEngEduc2004;pp 202–212.
19. Kikuchi T, Kenjo T, Terauchi M, Kaji N. Handrobot: hands-on learning for engineering undergraduates. Proceedings of IEEE international workshop on robot and human interactive communication (ROMAN) 2004, pp 223–228.
20. Weinberg JB, Yu X. Robotics in education: Low-cost platforms for teaching integrated systems. *IEEE Robot AutomMag* 2003; pp 4–6.
21. Ferreira NMF, Tenreiro MJA. RobLib: an educational program for analysis of robots, Proceedings of the fourth Portuguese conference on automatic control, 2000, pp 406–11.
22. Candelas FA, Puente ST, Torres F, Ortiz G, GilP, Pomares J. A virtual laboratory for teaching robotics. *IntJEng Educ*2003; pp 363–70.
23. Arshad H, Jamal J, Sahran S. Teaching robot kinematic in a virtual environment. Proceedings of the world congress on engineering and computer science 2010, vol.1.
24. A.M. Zanchettin, P. Rocco, L. Bascetta, I. Symeonidis, S. Peldschus, Kinematic analysis and synthesis of the human arm motion during a manipulation task, IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 2011, pp. 2692–2697.
25. P.T. Katsiaris, P.K. Artemiadis, K.J. Kyriakopoulos, Modeling anthropomorphism in dynamic human arm movements, IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems, 2010, pp. 3507–3512.

Sabo et al.

26. K. Seungsu, K. Chang Hwan, P. Jong Hyeon, Human-like arm motion generation for humanoid robots using motion capture database, *IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems*, 2006, pp. 3486–3491.
27. P. Ga-Ram, K. Kangeon, K. Changhwan, J. Mun-Ho, Y. Bum-Jae, R. Syungkwon, Human-like catching motion of humanoid using Evolutionary Algorithm (EA)-based imitation learning, *18th IEEE International Symposium on Robot and Human Interactive, Communication*, 2009, pp. 809–815.
28. B. Almasri, F.B. Ouezdou, Human-like motion based on a geometrical inverse kinematics and energetic optimization, *IEEE/RSJ International Conference on Intelligent Robots and Systems*, 2008. 640–646.
29. F. Zacharias, C. Schlette, F. Schmidt, C. Borst, J. Rossmann, G. Hirzinger, Making planned paths look more human-like in humanoid robot manipulation planning, *IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation*, 2011, pp. 1192–1198.
30. K. Hyunchul, L. Zhi, D. Milutinovic, J. Rosen, Resolving the redundancy of a seven DOF wearable robotic system based on kinematic and dynamic constraint, *IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation*, 2012, pp. 305–310.

## Autonomous Devices to Map Rooms and Other Indoor Spaces and Storing Maps in the Cloud

Henrik Lábadi<sup>1</sup>, Anita Sabo<sup>1</sup>, Bojan Kuljić<sup>2</sup> and Goran Arslanović<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1,2,3</sup> Subotica Technical-College of Applied Sciences, Marka Oreskovića 16, Subotica, Serbia

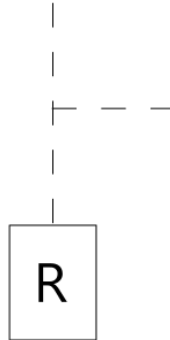
12214193@vts.su.ac.rs, saboanita@gmail.com, bojan.kuljic@gmail.com,  
arslanovic.gorka@gmail.com

**Abstract.** The publication presents a three wheeled robot that has been designed to map rooms, halls and other indoor areas. The device uses an ultrasonic sensor for measuring distance, which is later used for both navigation and obstacle detection. Data were used later to compose a matrix – the schematic map of the room. This map could be uploaded to the cloud for later use by other 3rd party devices so they do not have to redo the mapping process again.

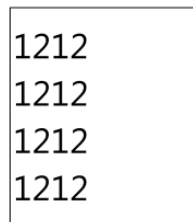
**Keywords:** Autonomous Robots, Indoor Mapping, Ultrasound, Distance Measurement, Cloud.

### 1. Expectations

When the robot was designed, the expectations were clear: a self-navigating robot should be built that could map indoor areas all by itself. This mapping process does not have to be very deep in terms of navigation, the limit was set to one clockwise turn from the main path as demonstrated in the Figure 1.



**Fig.1.** The robot's main path and the single allowed turn



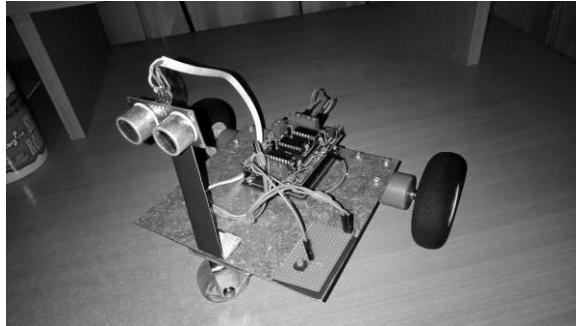
**Fig. 2.** Example representation of the result matrix. Each number is a distance from the nearest obstacle, starting from ahead going in clockwise direction

The device is capable of finding a way back to the main path should it navigate away. Besides of exploring the room, the robot was able to do 360 degree turns in order to measure distance from obstacles in each direction.

The results were processed as an n-by-m matrix, where values of each cell were the result of the measurements as shown in the Figure 2.

## 2. Basic properties

The robot used in the experiments was a specifically build three-wheeled vehicle. The back wheels were driven; the single front wheel had no specific function. The robot was able to move forward and backward and turn in 360 degrees without steering. Instead, when there was a need for turning, the wheels started spinning at different speeds [1][2][3]. Because the faster wheel travels further, it rotates the vehicle in the opposite direction. The downside of this method was that because there is no on-board gyroscope on the device, the angle could not be determined precisely and the robot had to be calibrated for different surfaces[4][5][6].



**Fig. 3.** The device

The device was designed to be small, so it could get under furniture and between furniture as shown in the Figure 3. However, due to the ultrasound sensor's field of view these scenarios were ruled out [7][8]. The vehicle consists of the following components:

- One Arduino board
- One Arduino shield
- Two servos
- One ultrasound sensor
- Housing
- Two wheels
- Cables

The Arduino board constitutes the main control unit. It runs the software and is wired to the shield board, the power button and the sensor. The shield board is connected to the servos, which have the wheels attached under the vehicle itself. The sensor was mounted higher above the main plain of the device.

### **3. Methods for measuring distance, and navigation**

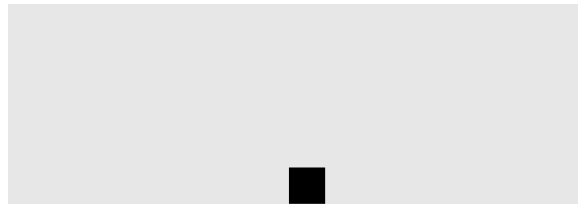
Distance was measured using the sensor on the front of the device. The robot starts from a random starting position. At first, it does not know anything about the world around itself. The first step is to do a full circle and measure the distances from the obstacles as in the Figure 4 and the Figure 5. The computed starting point would be determined by the software. It tries to get to the nearest corner and use that point as a new starting point [9][10][11]. This method has been chosen to simplify the mapping process by not having to worry about fragments. By this way on the other hand the vehicle could travel farther at first. When the secondary starting point has been



determined, the robot tries to navigate there. In a special case, when all the distances are equal, the forward right corner is chosen as secondary starting point. Clearly, in this special case the original placement of the robot plays an important role.

1000 [T]
1652 [R]
112 [B]
1555 [L]

**Fig. 4.** Sample initial measurement

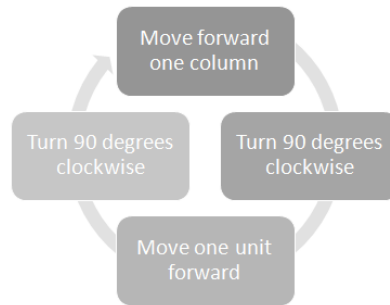


**Fig. 5.** Starting position of the robot in the room if the measured data is from Figure 4

Because there is no gyroscope on the robot, the operation is completely dead reckoning based. For the most cases, it is sufficient, as the robot travels mostly in a straight line. Straight runs can be measured using the onboard distance sensor. When the distance from the nearest obstacle changes, that measured value becomes the travel distance for that period. The cases where dead reckoning falls short were the turns. Without a compass or a gyroscope, the only way to execute them was by blindly powering one side of the wheels while holding the other one or spinning it backwards [12][13][14]. The problem with this method was the need for long calibration and that even with extensive calibration, the angle could not be trusted completely. When setting up the robot, different surfaces provided different grip for the wheels. It also means that if the system is set up with the parameters for carpet, it will not work properly on wooden floor or concrete.

The navigation is rather simple as shown in the Figure 6. When the secondary start point is found, the robot moves one unit from the border of the world. This is parallel to the side border of the world, towards the other side of the room. The units are flexible and can be set up during the calibration process in the code. By default, this value is 100 millimetres. After the first forward move, the robot checks its surroundings again by doing a 360 degree turn in four stops, 90 degrees each. These readings are saved and the process starts again. It runs in an infinite loop until the end of the room is found. In that position, the robot does a 90 degree turn, moves one unit forward, takes another 90

degree turn and the straight running part starts over. The robot’s movements can be described as a cycle:



**Fig. 6.** The robot's movement cycle

Likewise, the straight run forward consists of two elements, “Move one unit forward” and “Turn four times 90 degrees, measure distance”. In practice, this method means that these components could be defined as separate functions in the code.

#### 4. Measuring distance and composing matrices

The distance from the closest obstacle is measured after every step. The result is a 2x2 matrix containing the values in millimetres in the following order (Table I):

TABLE I.  
STRUCTURE OF THE MEASUREMENT MATRIX

Top	Right
Bottom	Left

Since the device knows its direction (up-down or down-up) from the number of the columns it scanned already [15]...[30]. If the current column number is odd, the direction is up-down. If it’s even, it is down-up. In case of up-down direction, the “forward” measurement becomes “bottom”, the “back” “top”, the “left” and the “right” readings are swapped. In case of down-up direction, the “forward” data mean “top”, the “back” “down”, “left” and “right” are kept as they are. At the end of the columns, the distance readings are not stored, they only signal to the software whether the end of the process was reached. The data are saved in the following form:

```

start
[0, 0, 1000, 1000]
[30, 0, 970, 1000]
...
  
```

Henrik Lábadí et al.

```
[1000, 0, 0, 1000]
eoc
[1000, 30, 0, 970]
[970, 30, 30, 970]
...
eoc
...
eof
```

After the room has been processed, the results were uploaded to the computer, where an application converted those data to a matrix, which represented the schematic map of the room.

The Figure 8 depicts the experiment which was performed in the room 3x3 m<sup>2</sup>. Objects in the room were the table, the square box and the round box. It was concluded that the errors occurred in instances where the objects were close to the walls, but that had no effect because those distances were smaller than the width of the robot.

## 5. The cloud service

Probably the most important part of the project was the potential unified cloud based storage of the mapped rooms. A proof of concept version of this service has been implemented with some basic functionality [31].

Matrices can be uploaded from computers, tablets and mobile phones, in the future automatic upload from the devices themselves will be possible. This would enable seamless working and uploading, maybe even without human interaction. It could lead to scenarios, when the robot would map a whole factory and when the battery gets depleted it would find a charging station, continue the work and when each room is finished, the work would be uploaded to the internet.

Currently one can upload new maps and browse existing ones, search by several criteria and download the required maps. Users can also view the matrices in real time using the online interface.

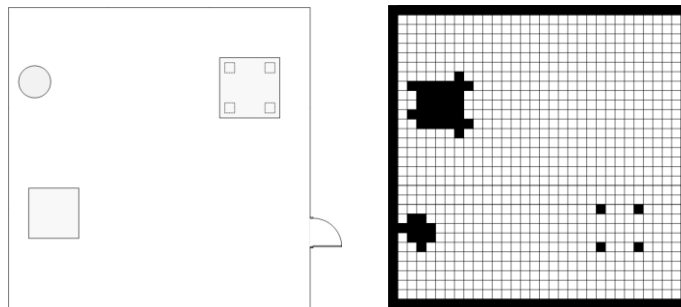
### robomapstore

Map name	Uploaded by	Tags
<a href="#">livingroom</a>	hlabadi	home, living room, house
<a href="#">factoryhall</a>	hlabadi	industry, factory, hall
<a href="#">schoolX</a>	hlabadi	industry, education, school, university
<a href="#">schoolX2</a>	hlabadi	industry, education, school, university

**Fig. 7.** The interface of the map store

As it can be seen on the figure, the interface is really simple and it was designed for functionality. The interface has three columns:

- The name of the map
- The uploader
- The tags for easy finding



**Fig. 8.** The representation of the actual room and corresponding map matrix

None of these fields has to be unique, maps with the same name are allowed. On the other hand, in case of some industrial designs, it might be required for the map to be private. This is not implemented in the current version, but requires only a simple “where” clause to be added to the current SQL (Structured Query Language) query.

When one clicks on the map name a selection of options is shown. The user can either download the map in a .robomap file, they can open it in the online viewer or they can copy the link. In future versions, push-to-device support will be added, which would enable automatic upload to compatible devices.

Because the above mentioned cloud based storage engine makes portability and the delivery of the map files really easy, a decision has been made to write a specification for devices that are supported by this cloud delivery system. Most importantly, Azure IoT Hub was to be used. Any device that supports Azure IoT Hub is mostly compatible with the delivery method. Another solution was to poll the server each thirty seconds.

Because Microsoft supports a wide variety of devices, in most cases no 3rd party implementation is required when implementing the communication module of the solution.

Processing the .robomap files can be difficult, too. The robot developed for the experiment uses an Arduino board, where the sensors’ readings were used to form the matrices. That means, if the inverse is performed, then the robot could be driven through the matrix by itself. While Arduino is popular, the main target for the map consuming feature was Raspberry Pi. It can be programmed using C# in .net, many libraries are available for the platform. Raspberry Pi also runs Windows 10 IoT Core.

## 6. Shortcomings and future improvements

After the experiments were done, some serious shortcomings were found in the solution, which were not foreseen during the design process. The most important one was the lack of compass or other sensor to measure the exact angle of turning. This would make the lengthy calibration process obsolete and improve the efficiency of the measurements, because the columns would be perfectly straight. This addition could also help eliminate the even-odd column number based direction detection. This is the most important problem, and as such, it has the highest priority to fix.

Another improvement area would be the addition of steerable front wheel or wheels. It would increase the turning radius, which could affect the minimum width of the columns, but would reduce the wheel drag of the unpowered (front) wheel(s) and fix the issue with the sometimes uncontrollable turning front wheel. This addition requires deeper modifications to the way the robot is controlled.

Regarding the sensors, other ones will be added to overcome the limitations of the ultrasound sensor, namely the blind spots occurring at angles around 45 degrees. It could also solve the too wide angle of the sensor and because of this, the vehicle could enter tighter spaces between furniture.

## 7. Conclusion

During the development and the process of experimenting with the robot, it has been found that even though the device is capable of mapping rooms, halls and other indoor areas, it currently has numerous limitations. The current stage is considered as phase 1 of the overall development, with features to be added to improve the precision and the efficiency.

The main goals however were met. A robot has been developed, which can create a map of the room, process it, and format it as a matrix. That matrix can be uploaded to the cloud to be consumed by other similar smart devices.

## 8. References

1. Ernesztina Zuban, Henrik Labadi, Istvan Balogh, Kornel Kovacs, Zlatko Covic: Digital Radar Aided Cane, 10th Jubilee International Symposium on Intelligent Systems and Informatics (SISY), 2012.

2. Ernesztina Zuban, Henrik Labadi, Kornel Kovacs: Detecting and processing objects using radio waves and opto-electrical methods, 3rd International Conference on Cognitive Infocommunications (CogInfoCom), 2012.
3. Borenstein, J. (Johann); Feng, L. (Liqiang): UMBmark: a method for measuring, comparing, and correcting dead-reckoning errors in mobile robots, 1994.
4. Familiar, B.: Microservices, IoT, and Azure.Apress, 2015.
5. Bräunl, T.: Embedded robotics: mobile robot design and applications with embedded systems, Springer Science & Business Media, 2008.
6. Kleeman, L.: Optimal estimation of position and heading for mobile robots using ultrasonic beacons and dead-reckoning, In Robotics and Automation, 1992 IEEE International Conference, pp. 2582-2587.
7. Juang, H. S., & Lum, K. Y.: Design and control of a two-wheel self-balancing robot using the arduino microcontroller board, In Control and Automation (ICCA), 2013 10th IEEE International Conference, pp. 634-639, 2013.
8. Borenstein, J., & Koren, Y.: Obstacle avoidance with ultrasonic sensors. Robotics and Automation, IEEE Journal of, 4(2), pp. 213-218, 1988.
9. L.Jiang, W.Yun-Peng, C.Bai-gen, W.Jian, S.Wei, Multi-sensor based vehicle autonomous navigation for vehicle infrastructure integration: concept and simulation analysis, Proceedings of the 2011 International Conference on Transportation, Mechanical and Electrical Engineering (TMEE), 2011, pp. 698–702,
10. E.Thurman, J.Riordan, D.Toal, Real-time adaptive control of multiple collocated acoustic sensors for an unmanned underwater vehicle, oceanic engineering, IEEE Journal of Oceanic Engineering 38(3) (2013) pp. 419–432
11. T.Luettel, M.Himmelsbach, H.-J.Wuensche, Autonomous ground vehicles — concepts and a path to the future, Proceedings of the IEEE100 (Special Centennial Issue) (2012) pp.1831–1839
12. M.Atia, S.Liu,H.Nematallah, T.Karamat, A.Noureldin, Integrated indoor navigation system for ground vehicles with automatic 3d alignment and position initialization, vehicular technology, Proceedings of the IEEE (Volume 100, Special Centennial Issue) 64(4) (2015) pp. 1279–1292.
13. F.BoninFont, A.Ortiz,G.Oliver, Visual navigation for mobile robots: a survey, J. Intell. RoboticSyst. 53(3)(2008) pp 263–296.
14. G.Desouza, A.Kak, Vision for mobile robot navigation: a survey, pattern analysis and machine intelligence, IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence 24(2)(2002) pp. 237–267.
15. D.Gonzalez-Arjona, A.Sanchez, F.López-Colino, A.deCastro, J.Garrido, Simplified occupancy grid indoor mapping optimized for low-cost robots, ISPRSInt. J.Geo-Inf.2(4)(2013) pp. 959–977.
16. A.Ward, A.Jones, A.Hopper, A new location technique for the active office, personal communications, IEEE Personal Communications 4(5)(1997) pp. 42–47
17. A.Sanchez, A.deCastro, S.Elvira, G.G.deRivera, J.Garrido, Autonomous indoor ultrasonic positioning system based on a low-cost conditioning circuit, Measurement 45(3)(2012) pp. 276–283.

18. S.Elvira, A.deCastro, J.Garrido, ALO:an ultrasound system for localization and orientation based on angles, *Microelectron.J.*10 (2013) pp 959–967.
19. V. Gungor, G. Hancke, Industrial wireless sensor networks: challenges, design principles, and technical approaches, *Industrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on* 56 (10) (2009) pp. 4258–4265.
20. J. Sladek, P.M. Blaszczyk, M. Kupiec, R. Sitnik, The hybrid contact-optical coordinate measuring system, *Measurement* 44 (3) (2011) pp 503–510.
21. D. Xu, L. Han, M. Tan, Y.F. Li, Ceiling-based visual positioning for an indoor mobile robot with monocular vision, *Industrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on* 56 (5) (2009) pp. 1617–1628.
22. S. Saab, S. Nakad, A standalone RFID indoor positioning system using passive tags, *Industrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on* 58 (5) (2011) pp. 1961–1970.
23. M. Rahman, L. Kleeman, Paired measurement localization: a robust approach for wireless localization, *Mobile Computing, IEEE, Transactions on* 8 (8) (2009) pp. 1087–1102.
- A. Mirahmadi, A. Mansourzadeh, A novel method for construction of a point coordinate measuring instrument using ultrasonic waves, *Measurement* 44 (3) (2011) pp. 539–548.
- A. Ward, A. Jones, A. Hopper, A new location technique for the active office, *Personal Communications IEEE* 4 (5) (1997) pp. 42–47.
24. N.B. Priyantha, A. Chakraborty, H. Balakrishnan, The cricket location support system, in: *Proceedings of the 6th Annual International Conference on Mobile Computing and Networking*, ser. *MobiCom '00*, ACM, New York, NY, USA, 2000, pp. 32–43.
25. N.B. Priyantha, A.K. Miu, H. Balakrishnan, S. Teller, The cricket compass for context-aware mobile applications, in: *Proceedings of the 7th Annual International Conference on Mobile Computing and Networking*, ser. *MobiCom '01*, ACM, New York, NY, USA, 2001, pp. 1–14.
26. Randell, H.L. Muller, Low cost indoor positioning system, in: *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Ubiquitous Computing*, ser. *UbiComp '01*, Springer-Verlag, London, UK, 2001, pp. 42–48.
27. M.R. McCarthy, H.L. Muller, RF free ultrasonic positioning, in: *Wearable Computers, IEEE International Symposium*, vol. 0, IEEE Computer Society, Los Alamitos, CA, USA, 2003, pp. 79-83.
28. M. McCarthy, P. Duff, H. Muller, C. Randell, Accessible ultrasonic positioning, *Pervasive Computing, IEEE* 5 (4) (2006) pp. 86–93.
29. E. Dijk, C. van Berkel, R. Aarts, E. van Loenen, 3-D indoor positioning method using a single compact base station, in: *Pervasive Computing and Communications, 2004. PerCom 2004, Proceedings of the Second IEEE Annual Conference on*, March 2004, pp. 101–110.
30. E. Foxlin, M. Harrington, G. Pfeifer, Constellation: a wide-range wireless motion-tracking system for augmented reality and virtual set applications, in: *Proceedings of the 25th Annual Conference on Computer Graphics and Interactive Techniques*, ser. *SIGGRAPH '98*, ACM, New York, NY, USA, 1998, pp. 371–378.
31. J. Rodriguez-Andina, M. Moure, M. Valdes, Features, design tools, and application domains of FPGAs, *Industrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on* 54 (4) (2007) pp. 1810–1823.

## Visualization of flood data using HTML5 technologies

Edis Latifoski<sup>1</sup>, Zoran Kotevski<sup>2</sup> and Ilija Hristoski<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1,2</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia

<sup>1</sup>e.latifoski@gmail.com, <sup>2</sup>zoran.kotevski@fikt.edu.mk

<sup>3</sup> Faculty of economics, Marksova 133, Prilep, Macedonia  
ilija.hristoski@uklo.edu.mk

**Abstract.** Human civilization always used to settle near water sources, such as rivers, lakes and seas. But, beside the vast benefits that these regions offer, they sometimes present a huge threat of flooding the inhabited areas, when even the human life could be endangered. Thus, a systems that would offer an early information about the flood state of an endangered region is crucial for all the inhabitants, so they can base their quick actions on real and accurate data and not only on certain speculations. This paper presents a low cost solution that offers precise information about a flooded (or high risk) region using current web technologies. The system presents mapped data visualizations that show the position, the water level and the time of the last condition of multiple marked map points representing the flood sensors placement.

**Keywords:** Flood visualization, HTML5, WebGL, Cesium map engine, Flood security planning.

### 1. Introduction

Inhabited areas situated near water surfaces (rivers, lakes and seas) sometime are endangered by floods that can occur due to various environmental factors. In such areas, where beside the significant negative economic impact the human life can be threatened as well, it is crucial that a system that offers early and accurate flood information exists. Security planning for limitation of flood consequences includes many aspects of engineering and analyses, as defined in [1], such as: surveillance of previous and current water levels of the endangered region, statistical and hydrological model analyses, mapping of the flooded regions including the water levels and historic water level data, engineering, design and construction of flood proof buildings, flood state monitoring, weather forecasting and in-time notification of the population. Concerning the possibilities for forecasting and early warning for such disasters on European land, the Joint Research Centre of the European Commission was assigned with the task to develop EFAS (European Flood Awareness System) [2]. As stated in [3,4], the main goal of EFAS is to increase preparedness for floods in trans-national European river basins by providing national hydro-meteorological services with medium-range deterministic and probabilistic flood forecasting information, from 3 to 10 days in advance. We must admit that this effort is of immense importance, but nevertheless, there are times when floods



simply cannot be prevented. When these unwanted situations happen the next logical step is to provide the population with immediate and accurate information about the flood state in the region, for which one of the best means is to map the flood water levels. Many systems for flood mapping already exist. For example, Jerad D. in [5] use LiDAR (Light Detection And Ranging) technology to create flood-inundation maps for selected stream gage sites in the North Carolina Tar River basin, where the system exhibits vertical accuracy of 20 cm. Majority of other systems for flood mappings use SAR (Synthetic Aperture Radar) technologies, such as in [6-8]. All these systems present excellent results, but the main drawback of these systems is that they are quite expensive, which was our main motivation to explore a feasible and less expensive solution.

This research deals with the visualizations and mappings of a flooded region and water levels using current HTML5 technologies. Since this research only deals with visualizations and represents only one segment of a larger system, the collection of data using certain flood sensors is assumed. We also assume that these sensors are distributed on multiple locations over the observed region, and in defined time intervals they send flood data in a specific format including location (longitude, latitude), water level and the exact time of the flood state. These data are written in a database wherefrom the visualization module collect's them and updates the map with current flood information. In this manner, the system serves real-time data for the current condition of the flooded region that can be accessed via web interface and used by the population to plan their necessary activities.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section two describes the technologies that are used to realize the task of flood data visualizations. Section three presents the developed system and its functions, while concluding remarks are presented in section four.

## **2. Web framework for flood state visualizations**

As a basic tool to deliver the practical model for flood state visualizations we used CESIUM [9]. CESIUM is built on several HTML5 technologies, among which the most important is WebGL (JavaScript API for rendering interactive 3D computer graphics and 2D graphics within any compatible web browser without the use of plug-ins). We should also bear in mind that these new web standards and technologies are still evolving and some web browsers, even though quickly adaptive, may exhibit certain issues or require the latest updates in order to work properly. CESIUM is a package that is carefully built by an experienced team, statistically analyzed, well documented and publicly tested of over 90% of the code. Cesium was founded by Analytical Graphics, Inc. (AGI) in 2011 as a cross-platform virtual globe for dynamic-data visualization in the space and defense industries. Since then, Cesium has grown into a 3D globe, serving industries from geospatial oil and gas, to agriculture, real estate, entertainment, and sports. AGI leads Cesium's open-source development with support from a growing contributor community.

CESIUM is created with the following main goals and capabilities: visualizations of geospatial dynamic data, high resolution terrain visualizations and variety of supported map layer imagery and sources, such as WMS (Web Map Service), TMS (Tile Map Service), WTMS (Web Map Tile Service), Bing Maps, Mapbox, Google Earth Enterprise, OpenStreetMap, ArcGIS MapServer, standard image files, and custom tiling schemes.

Each layer can be alpha-blended with the layers below it, and its brightness, contrast, gamma, hue, and saturation can be dynamically changed. It supports industry standard vector formats, such as KML, GeoJSON, and TopoJSON. Cesium uses data-driven time-dynamic scenes using CZML (Cesium Language) and supports drawing and styling of a wide range of geometries (polylines, billboards, labels, points, polygons, rectangles, circles, ellipses, boxes, spheres, ellipsoids, cylinders, corridors, polyline volumes, and walls). Atmospheric drawing is realized using techniques for fog, sun, sun lighting, moon, stars, and water. It includes camera navigation with mouse and touch handlers for rotation, zoom, pan with inertia, flights, free look, and terrain collision detection. It also supports batching, culling, and JavaScript and GPU optimizations for performance, as well as precision handling for large view distances (avoiding z-fighting) and large world coordinates (avoiding jitter). Cesium features a 3D globe, 2D map, and Columbus view (2.5D) with the same API.

The task of visualization in this research is realized using the KML data format.



Fig. 1. Sample image from a Cesium interface

## 2.1. KML (Keyhole Markup Language)

KML is a XML notation for representation of geographic data and visualizations that are integrated into Internet-based, two-dimensional maps and three-dimensional earth views [10]. KML is created by Keyhole Inc, a company that was officially acquired by Google in 2004. Google Earth is the first application in which KML files can be accessed and edited. Later in 2008 KML data format was officially accepted as an international standard by the OGC (Open Geospatial Consortium).

The KML data format defines variety of properties (places, images, polygons, 3D models, textual descriptions etc.) for map display in many geographic software packages that understand and implement KML. Each point in KML always contains longitude and latitude and other data that can provide specific visual appearance. KML files can be used in compressed KMZ format as well. The KML file can also use 3D geography coordinates (longitude, latitude and altitude), with negative values for west, south and below mean sea level if the altitude data is available. The longitude and latitude components (decimal

degrees) are formatted as defined by the World Geodetic System of 1984 (WGS84). The vertical component (altitude) is measured in meters from the WGS84 EGM96 Geoid vertical datum. If altitude is omitted from a coordinate string, e.g. (21.21647, 41.89763) then the default value of 0 (approximately sea level) is assumed for the altitude component, i.e. (21.03647, 41.89763, 0).

A formal definition of the coordinate reference system (encoded as GML) used by KML is contained in the OGC KML 2.2 Specification. This definition references well-known EPSG (European Petroleum Survey Group) CRS components.

### **3. A model for visualization of flood data**

The model that we have developed in this research places real-time data from the MySQL server in a KML data format, which is then visualized on the map using Cesium. The data inside KML are structurally ordered and contain map point name, geographic coordinates, time of the last change and visual display of the flooded point which is three dimensionally elevated over the mapped region. During the research and development of this system other possibilities for displaying the flood points were also investigated. Some of those possibilities include displaying the data using geometry polygons. Using polygons was better to present the flooded region, but the main drawback was that these polygons weren't suitable for displaying the elevation of the water surface. Other investigated visualization idea was to use lines that would connect the many flood sensor point on the map and to display the full flooded region, but we encountered some problems visualizing this data and for now we concentrated purely on this more simplistic model with the presentation of a certain points by images.

Displaying data by the use of discrete points have shown to be among the simplest and fully functional solutions that encompass all the required data for these flood state visualizations. A single point is represented with its geographic coordinates, including elevation, and can have time attributes. These map points represent the flood sensors that are distributed over the flood endangered region, usually near rivers, lakes or seaside. The user interface of the developed application is the standard view of the Cesium frame, which offers several options for viewing the flood data. The options include Globe view, two dimensional top view and 3D perspective view. It is also possible to choose from different mapping imagery. In the system developed in this research we use Globe view and Bing mappings. At the bottom of the interface we placed a time strip from which the user can choose the time at she/he wants to see the flood condition over a predefined time period.

Several short commands are used for the Cesium frame to load the required functions that are used for graphic mapping. The startup code is displayed in figure 2 which starts with the declaration of variables for function callings required for map display. After the definition of the basic view there is a requirement for definition of a KML data reader. This is presented in figure 3. In the code of figure 3 the KML file is loaded from its location, and the clock multiplier is set to 30 which means that the changes in the water level will be presented quicker than real-time. Further we can hypothesize that the data from the sensors is read once in five minutes by default, but the time frame for which we want to observe the flood visualizations can be interactively defined, as well as the position of the time frame, such as earlier in time.

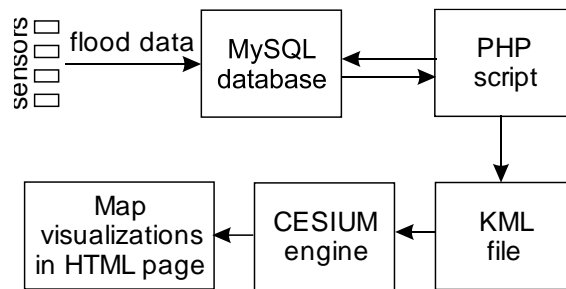
```
function startup(Cesium) {
var viewer = new Cesium.Viewer('cesiumContainer');
var options = {
camera :viewer.scene.camera,
canvas :viewer.scene.canvas };
```

**Fig. 2.** Declaration of a function for CESIUM startup

```
onselect : function() {
viewer.dataSources.add(Cesium.KmlDataSource.load('KML_Data.
kml' ,options)).then(function(dataSource){
viewer.clock.multiplier = 30;
viewer.clock.shouldAnimate = true; }); }); }
```

**Fig. 3.** Definition of a KML reader

The KML file is generated with a PHP script that makes a connection with the database [11]. The entire structure of the file is stored in a variable. Figure 4 presents a diagram of the whole process from the sensor data generation to the final phase of visualization, and in figure 5, a map that contains visualizations of the lake side in Struga region, R. Macedonia is presented.



**Fig. 4** Diagram of the visualization process



**Fig. 5** Top view visualizations of the flooded region

Edis Latifoski et al.

The observation of the sensor points can be experienced from different angles and views, which enhances the user interaction and the visual experience. The angle view is presented in figure 6.

The structure of the KML data format enables representation of multiple points on the same geographic coordinates, where they can be displayed in different time frames. The next code presented in figure 7 creates a point which will be visible, describes that point coordinates along with the water level and contains the time frame for visibility of that point. In figure 8 the point is visually displayed.



**Fig. 6.** Angle view visualizations of the flooded region

```
<Placemark>
<visibility>1</visibility>
<description>Point 1, date 01 02 2016 time 7:00:00 water level:
5m</description>
<styleUrl>#water</styleUrl><Point><extrude>1</extrude><altitudeMo
de>relativeToGround</altitudeMode><coordinates>20.697,41.172,5</c
oordinates></Point>
  <TimeSpan><begin>20160201T07:00:00Z</begin><end>2016-02-
01T07:59:59Z</end></TimeSpan>
</Placemark>
```

**Fig. 7.** Code for presenting a certain point in a time frame

The main drawback of the KML data format is that the structure of the data is written in a way that the point data is related to a single symbol (image) and cannot be dynamically changed when the flood level value is updated. Therefore the symbol of the flooded point remains the same and the only quick visual indication of the water level at certain time would be if a number representing water level in meters is added. The code in figure 9 represents the image used to display the flooded point in the region, which in this case is a PNG image.

## Visualization of flood data using HTML5 technologies

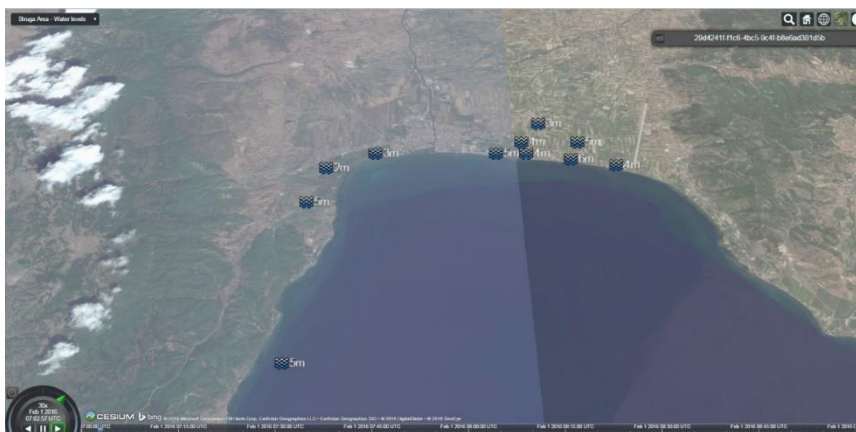


**Fig. 8.** Visualization of the point defined in the code in figure 7

```
<Style id="water">
  <LabelStyle>
    <scale>1.5</scale>
  </LabelStyle>
  <IconStyle>
    <Icon>
      <href>http://maps.google.com/mapfiles/kml/shapes/water.png</href>
    </Icon>
  </IconStyle>
  <LineStyle><width>10</width></LineStyle>
</Style>
```

**Fig. 9.** Code for definition of the water image

In the next figure 10, water level image along with the number representing the water depth is presented.



**Fig. 10.** Visualizations of water levels along with the water depth

## 4. Conclusion and future work

In this research we presented a model for visualizations of water levels in a certain flooded region. The flood data is assumed to be gathered by flood sensors distributed over the endangered region and in five minute intervals they send flood information to a web server where PHP script writes that data in a MySQL database. The latest data from the database is then extracted by another PHP script which created KML data file and writes it on the web server. The CESIUM module that we have created reads the KML file that contains the complete flood data and updates the map creating current visual information. For the purposes of constant observations of the flood advancement the system offers selection of time frames, as well as historical statistical analyses due to the fact that all the historical information is recorded in the database. Further research will be concentrated on placement of real sensors that would feed the database with real flood data, as well as on a development of a module that would offer early e-mail and/or SMS notifications to the registered users. The final phase of the project would include distribution of the system to include multiple regions that are potentially threatened by flood disasters.

## 5. References

1. Eychaner, J.H., "Lessons from a 500-year record of flood elevations", Association of State Floodplain Managers, Technical Report 7, 2015
2. <https://www.efas.eu/>
3. J. Thielen , J. Bartholmes , M.-H. Ramos and A. de Roo, "The European Flood Alert System – Part 1: Concept and development", *Journal of Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, Vol. 13, pp125-140, 2009
4. J. C. Bartholmes, J. Thielen , M. H. Ramos and S. Gentilini, "The european flood alert system EFAS – Part 2: Statistical skill assessment of probabilistic and deterministic operational forecasts", ", *Journal of Hydrology and Earth System Sciences*, Vol. 13, pp141-153, 2009
5. Jerad D. Bales, Chad R. Wagner, Kirsten C. Tighe, and Silvia Terziotti, "LiDAR-Derived Flood-Inundation Maps for Real-Time Flood-Mapping Applications, Tar River Basin, North Carolina", *Scientific Investigations Report 2007-5032*, Geological survey (U.S.) 2007
6. R. Oberstadler, H. Honsch and D. Huth, "Assessment of the mapping capabilities of ERS-1 SAR data for flood mapping: a case study in Germany", *Journal of Hydrological Processes*, Vol. 11/10, pp. 1415–1425, August 1997
7. P. Matgen, R. Hostache, G. Schumann, L. Pfister, L. Hoffmann, H.H.G. Savenije, "Towards an automated SAR-based flood monitoring system: Lessons learned from two case studies", *Journal of Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Parts A/B/C*, Vol. 36/7–8, pp. 241–252, ELSEVIER, 2011
8. J.-B. Henry, P. Chastanet, K. Fellah and Y.-L. Desnos, "Envisat multi-polarized ASAR data for flood mapping", *International Journal of Remote Sensing*, Vol. 27/10, pp. 1921-1929, Taylor & Francis, 2006
9. <https://cesiumjs.org/features.html>
10. [https://developers.google.com/kml/documentation/kml\\_tut](https://developers.google.com/kml/documentation/kml_tut)
11. <https://developers.google.com/kml/articles/phpmysqlkml#step-3-using-php-to-output-kml>

## Wireless sensor networks simulators – computer simulation tools

Igor Georgioski and Hristina Trenchevska

Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
i\_georgioski@hotmail.com, htrenchevska@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** With the development of embedded systems and network technologies there was a need to find a device that will be used for measurements and at the same time it will be economical. Wireless sensors, using self-configuring sensors are perfect for this purpose. With the sensors it was ensured traceability of the physical conditions of the environment (temperature, humidity, vibration, pressure, sound, movement, etc.) with very low power consumption and high precision. The sensors also have the ability to transmit and return data to a base station. But before implementing, you have to use the simulator to test these sensors, especially in the initial phase of these designs. The cost to simulate thousands of nodes networks is very low, and the simulation can be completed in a short time. Therefore, simulation of WSN is of great importance for the development of WSN. Protocols, schemes or even new ideas can be assessed in very large sizes. WSN simulators allow users to isolate different factors with setting up configurable parameters. In this paperwork we have used two simulators: Network Simulator 2 and Omnet++.

**Keywords:** network simulators, wireless sensors, information system, embedded systems, sensors

### 1. Introduction

Wireless sensor networks are networks that consists a large number of sensor nodes wirelessly connected to each other and to the base station. <sup>[1]</sup> The beginnings of wireless sensor networks are even from Cold War, and were firstly invented from the United States. This technology was upgraded in the mid-1980s when the Institute of Technology in Massachusetts developed DSN which consisted of acoustic sensors designed to monitor low flying aircraft. There are many factors that affect the design of wireless networks. When a designer is designing protocols for WSN he must consider these factors. Also, he can use simulation. That is an important approach in the development and evaluation of systems in terms of time and cost. The simulation shows



the expected behaviour of the system based on the simulation model under different conditions. In this paper we have used NS2 (Network Simulator v. 2) and Omnet ++ v4.6 simulators. We have simulated one event in each of this simulators. The second simulator Omnet++ is also integrated with the famous program for maps, Google Earth. At the end of this paper, we have submitted the results of this simulations.

## **2. Wireless Sensor Networks**

The wireless sensor network consists a large number of sensor nodes wirelessly connected to each other and the base station, which connects the sensor nodes with another network. <sup>[9]</sup> Sensor networks find great use and entirely new field of research, which is currently growing rapidly. However, for all this to be put into use, requires huge resources, and it is not allowed the slightest mistake. Therefore, before being placed into use and implement, we need to test or simulate. That is why companies for manufacturing and implementation of wireless sensor networks develop software solutions called simulators.

### **2.1. Beginnings and development of wireless sensor networks**

The beginnings of sensor networks were initiated even during the Cold War by the United States. <sup>[9]</sup> A network of acoustic sensors were placed in strategic locations at the bottom of the ocean to detect and track submarines of the Soviet Union. This system of acoustic sensors was called Monitoring System sound (Sound Surveillance System-SOSUS). During the same period, the United States also deployed networks of radars against air defence. These sensor networks use hierarchical processing, where data is processed in different layers until the data reach the user. In the mid-1980s, the Institute of Technology in Massachusetts developed DSN which consisted of acoustic sensors designed to monitor low flying aircraft.

### **2.2. Factors affecting the design of wireless sensor networks**

In the wireless sensor networks can be incorporated other types of sensors, including: temperature sensors, vibration, infrared and acoustics. WSN applications differ greatly from one another, there are some common factors that affect all WSNs. These include: reliability, scalability, production costs, network topology, operating environment, media transmission and consumption. <sup>[9]</sup> When a designer is designing protocols for WSN must take into account these factors.

### **2.3. Standards for wireless connectivity**

In March 1999, IEEE established 802.15 working group as part of the IEEE Computer Society's 802 Local and Metropolitan Area Network Standards Committee. 802.15

working group was established for the specific purpose for developing standards for short wireless networks, known as a personal wireless network (Wireless Personal Area Network- WPANs). Within the 802.15 working group there are four target groups. Target group number one (802.15.1) defines the standard for WPAN based on the physical (PHY) and MAC layer of Bluetooth version 1.1. Target group two (802.15.2) develops a model for coexistence of WLAN (802.11) and WPAN (802.15). The group's goal three (802.15.3) to develop standards for massive data in WPAN (20Mbps and higher). The target group four (802.15.4) is responsible for developing standards of physical (PHY) and MAC layer for Low data rate. <sup>[10]</sup>

#### 2.4. Simulation model

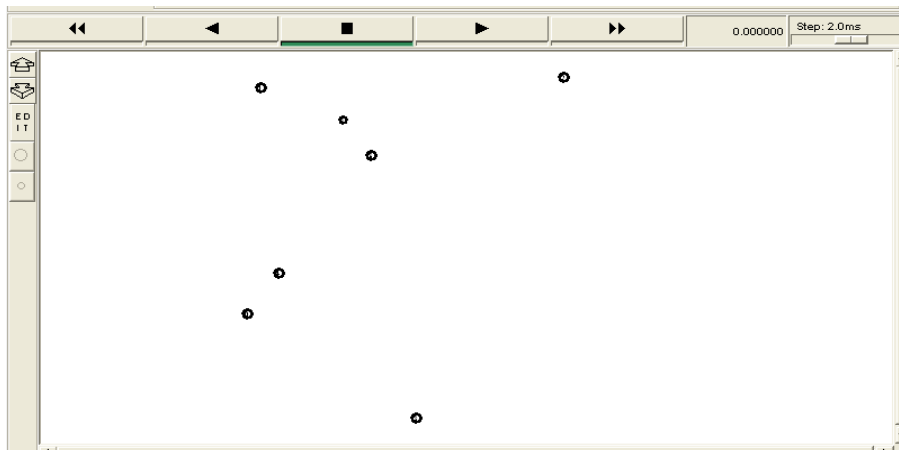
Simulation is an important approach in the development and evaluation of systems in terms of time and cost. The simulation shows the expected behaviour of the system based on the simulation model under different conditions. The purpose of any simulation model is to determine the exact model and predict its behaviour in practice. For simulation in this paper, we have used NS2 (Network Simulator v. 2) and Omnet++ v. 4.6. NS2 is a simulator that uses discrete event simulation, an open software, general simulator, that can simulate over 100 nodes. NS-2 cannot simulate problems of bandwidth or power consumption in WSN. Its newest version is NS-3. It is popular in academia for its extensibility (due to its open source model) and plentiful online documentation. NS is popularly used in the simulation of routing and multicast protocols, among others, and is heavily used in ad-hoc networking research. NS supports an array of popular network protocols, offering simulation results for wired and wireless networks alike. It can be also used as limited-functionality network emulator. NS is licensed for use under version 2 of the GNU General Public License <sup>[3]</sup>. The Omnet++ discrete event simulation environment has been publicly available since 1997. It has been created with the simulation of communication networks, multiprocessors and other distributed systems in mind as application area, but instead of building a specialized simulator, Omnet++ was designed to be as general as possible. Since then, the idea has proven to work, and Omnet++ has been used in numerous domains from queuing network simulations to wireless and ad-hoc network simulations, from business process simulation to peer-to-peer network, optical switch and storage area network simulations.

Omnet++ is a simulator that uses simulation with discrete event, it has commercialized a license for open source and online documents, general simulator, supports MAC simulators and some localized protocols of WSN simulators, it can simulate the consumption of power and control channel and has limited protocols. <sup>[8]</sup> NS2 runs on Windows XP environment so we had to use a virtual machine (Oracle VM Virtual Box) on which you install the operating system, while Omnet++ works on the latest version of Windows, Windows 10.

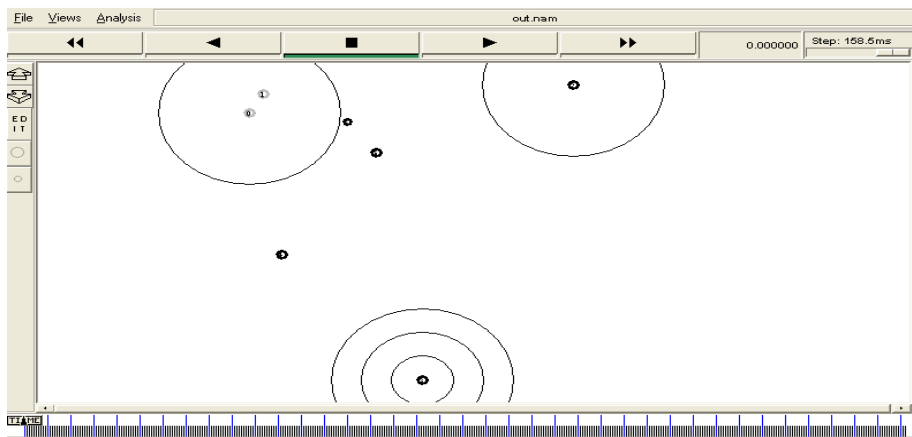
### 3. Examples

#### 3.1. Network Simulator v. 2 (NS2)

NS2 is a simulator that is written in C++ and Python. <sup>[3]</sup> To start the simulator, first open Command Prompt (Start> Run> cmd) and with commands `cd desktop/ns.` Next command that you need to ask is `ns nameoftheproject.tcl` (with the command `ns` we are starting the program and `.tcl` is the simulation extension) <sup>[4]</sup>. CMD provides information how many nodes are included in the simulation and what nodes will or won't be affected by the simulation. After executing the last command, we can see the simulation.



**Fig. 1.** Starting position of the nodes



**Fig. 2.** Operation of the nodes during the simulation and movement of nodes 1 and 2 to their final destination

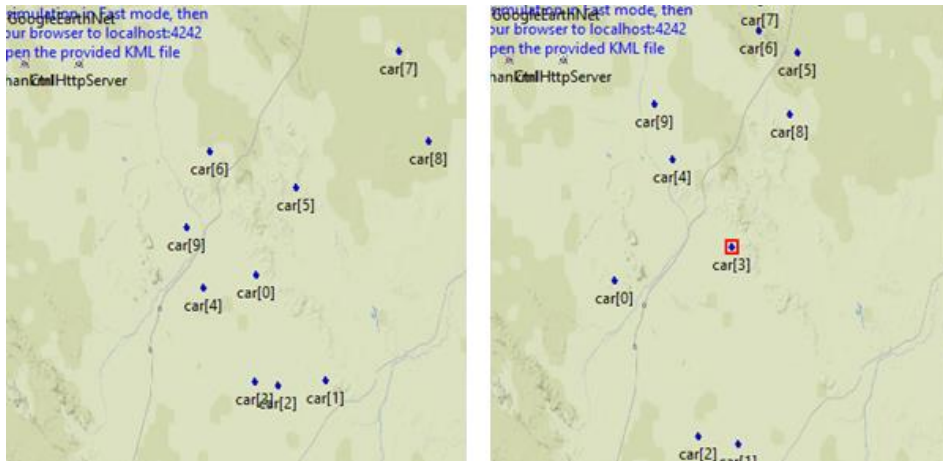
**Table 1.** Characteristics of the NS-2 simulation

Number of nodes	Range of each node	FTP transmitters	Field size	Duration of the simulation	Final result
7	250 meters	2	1000m x 1000m	400 seconds	32 seconds

In this simulation we have included the conduct of the Ad Hoc network with 7 nodes [5]. In this scenario, node 0 has to reach destination node 5, while the node number 1 has a destination at node number 6. Nodes 2, 3 and 4 are intermediate nodes. The range of each node is 250 meters. Two of the nodes (node 2 and 3) are FTP transmitters. The simulation is performed in case with this parameters: size 1000m x 1000m, duration of the simulation is 400 seconds, FTP 1 begins at 10 seconds and ends at 300 seconds, while FTP 2 begins at 20 seconds and ends at 400 seconds. The time needed for all nodes to reach its final destination is 32 seconds. To create a new simulation in the simulator, we need to open the .jar library Scenario> New wireless scenario. [7] A new window appears in which we have several options (Hand, Node, Agent, Application, Parameters and TCL). When we add all nodes and set all the options we need and want for simulation, we are free to choose the menu TCL. It will show the code that will be generated, and gives us the option to save it. [6]

### 3.2. Omnet++ v. 4.6

The simulator will start with double click on the mingwenv.cmd file, and after that a command prompt will be opened. After typing all necessary commands, Omnet ++ will start.

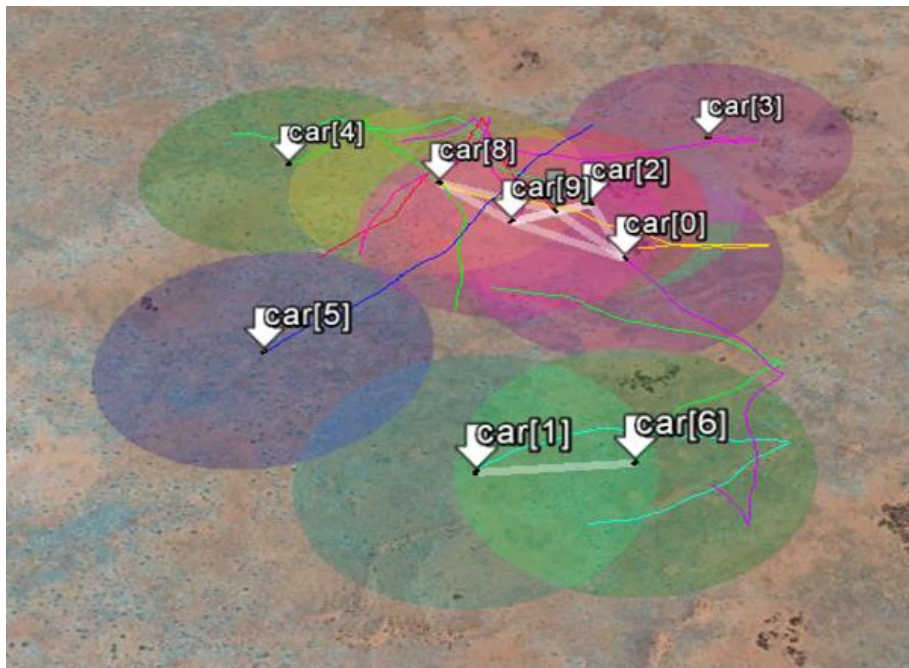


**Fig. 3.** Starting position of the cars and packet traveling

**Table 2.** Characteristics of the Omnet++ simulation

Number of nodes	Range of each node	of FTP transmitters	Field size	Number of events	Final result
10	500 meters	2	2000m x 2000m	21	0.1 seconds

The purpose of this simulation is a simulation of a wireless mobile ad hoc network. The model contains 10 mobile nodes (which in this case are represented by cars) that run on their own random area of 2000m x 2000m. Nodes have similar settings, each node can range over an area of 500m. When two nodes meet, they can communicate with each another, forming an ad-hoc network (The term ad hoc networking typically refers to a system of network elements that combine to form a network requiring little or no planning [2]). The time needed one data to be sent to all nodes in the simulation is 0.1 seconds, and for the data to be transferred from the first node to the end, 21 events will happen. The advantage of this simulation is the ability for visualization in the application Google Earth. The simulation can be seen visually and live in Google Earth, as it can be seen on the next picture **Fig. 4.**



**Fig. 4.** Omnet ++ simulation Google Earth live preview

## 4. Conclusion

Wireless sensor networks consist of small knots with capacity for tenderness, calculations and wireless communication. One of the main aspects of sensor networks is that it tends to be application-specific. The advantage of these networks is that they configure themselves, which means that the sensor network can be distributed randomly on the battlefield, in areas where it occurred disasters or inaccessible areas, without the need for a person to have access to them and configure them. Flexibility, high sensitivity, low cost and the quality rapid deployment of sensor networks create many new and existing application areas for remote observations. Ad-hoc technology allows people to be in the conference room where the transmission using infrared or radio frequency wireless signals to link their computers with other computers in the local network with shared data and resources. Each user has a unique network address that is currently registered as part of the network. The technology also includes remote users and hybrid wireless / wired connections. Mobile devices can be connected in any network, anywhere because it eliminated the need for central administration and have great commercial potential. In the future, this broad range of application areas will make sensor networks an integral part of our lives. Omnet++ should be used when we need to visually present the results to the audience, because it offers various graphic interfaces, such as the one used in this simulation, Google Earth. Network Simulator 2 should be used when we want to have more options and to test more simulation scenarios.

## 5. References

1. <https://arxiv.org/ftp/arxiv/papers/1307/1307.4129.pdf>[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ad\\_hoc](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ad_hoc)
2. <http://ijarcet.org/wp-content/uploads/IJARCET-VOL-2-ISSUE-4-1629-1635.pdf>
3. <http://ns2tutor.weebly.com/simulation-of-adhoc-networks.html>
4. [http://www.ijarcse.com/docs/papers/Volume\\_5/3\\_March2015/V5I3-0309.pdf](http://www.ijarcse.com/docs/papers/Volume_5/3_March2015/V5I3-0309.pdf)
5. <http://conferences.sigcomm.org/sigcomm/2011/papers/sigcomm/p418.pdf>
6. <http://iitkgp.vlab.co.in/?sub=38&brch=121&sim=581&cnt=1>
7. <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=1416290&dl=ACM&coll=DL&CFID=614985599&CFTOKEN=29320983>
8. [http://www.dei.unipd.it/~casarip/Collection\\_publications/c029\\_2009\\_WUWN\\_ET\\_woss.pdf](http://www.dei.unipd.it/~casarip/Collection_publications/c029_2009_WUWN_ET_woss.pdf)[http://www.opal-rt.com/sites/default/files/technical\\_papers/Comprehensive%20Real-Time%20Simulation.pdf](http://www.opal-rt.com/sites/default/files/technical_papers/Comprehensive%20Real-Time%20Simulation.pdf)

# Virtual Private Network Implementation with GRE Tunnels and EIGRP Protocol

Tihomir Stojchevski, Tome Dimovski and Nikola Rendevski

Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
stojcevski@gmail.com, {tome.dimovski, nikola.rendevski}@fikt.edu.mk

**Abstract.** Nowadays, the modern companies and institutions have a inevitable need for secure connections with remote locations trough broadband WAN networks. The reason for such requisite is mainly the need for shared services utilization like application servers, database servers, messaging servers, etc., physically located at remote datacenters. In this paper, we present realistic VPN implementation and configuration for a company with two central locations (head office and warehouse) and branch offices in several cities. For secure communication between central locations and branch offices, Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) tunnels are implemented. EIGRP protocol is used for routing the data between networks. From the implementation analyses conducted in this paper, we can figure out that this approach allows low-complexity realization and low-cost maintenance solution.

**Keywords:** computer network, virtual private network, routing.

## 1. Introduction

Establishing network communication between more commercial entities located in different geographical locations, becomes a inevitable operation in contemporary enterprises. The early VPNs (virtual private networks)[1] used for connecting remote sites were realized by special types of connections like peer-to-peer (P2P), multiprotocol label switching (MPLS), that fall into the category of very expensive lines [2]. Today, the most prevalent method of connection is through the Internet.

In this paper we present VPN implementation and configuration for a key customer company with two main locations in Skopje (HQ Office and Warehouse) and remote branch offices located in several cities throughout the country. The customer need is to deal with frequently network topology changes, i.e., opening temporary branch offices with short time of usage (few days only), but without daily routing configuration changes which is usually practice in implementations where static-routing complex networks are designed.

Starting from specific company needs for quality of service (QoS), we decide to build network based on two most popular methods today, Generic Routing

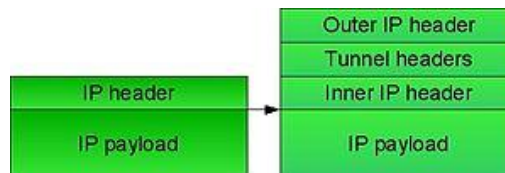
Encapsulation (GRE) tunneling [3] for establishing VPN connections between HQ offices and branches, and Cisco Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (EIGRP) [4-5] to automate the routing decisions and configuration for all networks that will exist within the company.

The paper is organized as follows. Section 2 gives a survey of tunneling and EIGRP routing protocol. In Section 3 we present VPN implementation and configuration for the key costumer company, and finally, in Section 4 discussion and conclusions are drawn.

## 2. Tunneling and EIGRP routing protocol

### 2.1. Tunneling

In the computer networks, a **tunneling protocol** allows a network user to access or provide a network service that the underlying network does not support or provides directly. One important use of a tunneling protocol is to allow a foreign protocol to run over a network that does not support that particular protocol, in example, running IPv6 over IPv4. Another important use is providing services that are impractical or unsafe to be offered using only the underlying network services. In example, providing a corporate network address to a remote user whose physical network address is not part of the corporate network. Tunneling involves repackaging the traffic data into a different form to hide the nature of the traffic that is passing through the tunnels.



**Fig. 1.** IP Tunneling encapsulation – IP packet before and after tunnel encapsulation

Tunneling protocol encapsulates each packet, including the address of the source and destination IP network, and the new package is part of the transmission network. For the border areas between the original and the transmission network, as well as transport and destination network, intermediate routers are used for establishing endpoints of the IP tunnel through the transmission network. Thus, endpoints of the tunnel provide route for normal IP communication between source and destination network.

IP tunnel “overrides” simpler firewall rules as the addressing of source datagrams are hidden. Encapsulation is developed like tool for tunneling, with purpose of caring any type of protocol from OSI layer 3 level over IP networks. IP Tunnels carry different protocols over IP protocol, provide communication between networks with a limited number of hops, connect physical connectionless networks and allow VPN connections over WAN networks



## 2.2. Enhanced Interior Gateway Routing (EIGRP) Protocol

EIGRP is a network protocol that allows routers to exchange information with each other more efficiently than current network protocols. EIGRP derived from IGRP (Interior Gateway Routing Protocol), but this is not a compatibility issue during their mutual exchange of routing information because the metrics used within one protocol can be translated to the corresponding metrics of the second protocol.

Router using EIGRP protocol, has a copy of the routing tables of its neighbors (routers). If it is not able to find a suitable route in these tables, addresses a request for information for that route to its neighbors, which still turns to their neighbors, until the required route is not found.

When the contents of one routing table is changed (adding or removing some network segments), that router sends information to its own neighbors only for the occurred change. Some of the earlier routing protocols had “bad” practice for exchanging the entire routing tables. Therefore, the actual state of each router was detected by sending “hello” packets across the network. The router from which the “hello” packet is not received in a certain time, will be considered as unreachable and its routing table is deleted at its neighbors. EIGRP protocol use Diffusing-Update Algorithm (DUAL) for detecting most effective routes (with smaller cost path) to some location. The information about the final status of routing tables, used by DUAL algorithm is to learn the lowest-cost path (loop-free).

EIGRP protocol does not use TCP or UDP protocols which means that port number for identifying type of traffic is not in use. Instead of this, it is designed to work on the top on the level 3 from IP protocol. Because it does not use TCP for communication, it implements Cisco Reliable Transport (RTP) to secure that EIGRP updates will be delivered to all of the neighbors. EIGRP is often considered as a hybrid protocol because it also sends link state updates when the link states change.

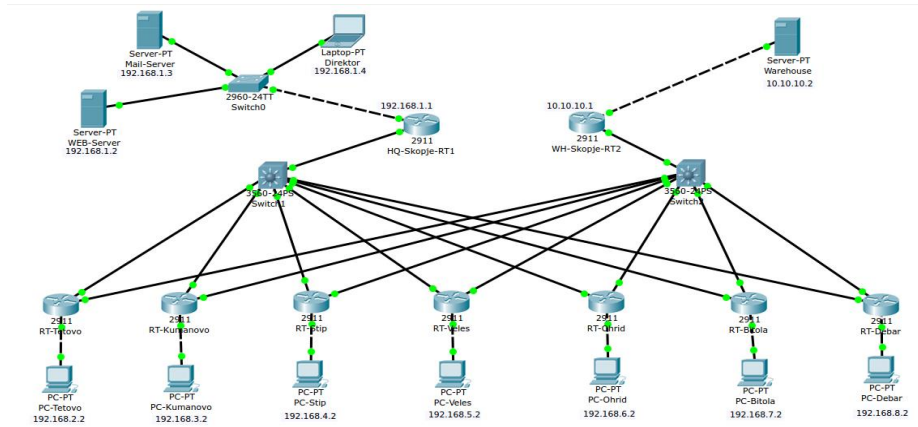
Some of the key EIGRP operational characteristics include:

- Full support for Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) and variable length subnet masking. Routes are not summarized at the classful network boundary unless auto summary is enabled.
- Support for load balancing on parallel links between sites.
- The ability to use different authentication passwords at different times.
- MD5 authentications between two routers.
- Sends topology changes, rather than sending the entire routing table when a route is changed.
- Periodically checks if a route is available and propagates routing changes to neighboring routers if any changes have occurred.
- Backwards compatibility with the IGRP routing protocols.

## 3. VPN implementation for the key customer with GRE Tunnels and EIGRP Protocol

On Fig. 2, network topology for a key customer company is depicted, with two main locations in Skopje (HQ Office and Warehouse) and remote branch offices located in

several cities throughout the country.



**Fig. 2.** Network topology for the key customer company

At the central location (HQ-Skopje-RT1) we have installed Cisco 2911 router, Cisco 2960 switch, WEB/SQL server and e-mail server - all connected in one Local Area Network (LAN) segment. The Cisco 2911 router has the role of HUB router that keeps connection with so-called spoke routers from the remote offices. At the second central location (Warehouse) we have installed Cisco 2911 router, Cisco 2960 switch and FTP server - connected in the same LAN segment.

The WAN interfaces on the Cisco 2911 routers (HQ-Skopje-RT1 and HQ-Skopje-RT2) are the destination points for all GRE tunnels, configured with IP addresses from the transport network (172.30.30.1 and 172.40.40.1).

On each spoke router (Cisco 2911) in branch offices, we configured two WAN interfaces, used to separate the communication in the same transport network, with the HUB routers at the central location. For each spoke router we implemented tunnel interfaces for GRE connections to each HUB router in the central location. We configured IP addresses from tunneling pools as 172.16.16.0 and 172.17.1.0.

After configuration of the VPN network, the next phase is exchanging the routing information between routers about local network pools using EIGRP pre-defined area 20. From that moment, all of the network elements which uses private LAN networks (192.168.0.0 and 10.10.10.0) are reachable trough transport network. Main parts of the network configuration is shown in the next section.

### 3.1. Network configuration

**Table 1.** Central office addressing scheme

Host/Device	IP address
Cisco 2911	192.168.1.1
WEB server	192.168.1.2
Mail server	192.168.1.3

**Table 2.** Warehouse addressing scheme

Host/Device	IP address
Cisco 2911	10.10.10.1
FTP server	10.10.10.2

**Table 3.** List of the addressing scheme on remote locations (branches)

Location	IP Network
Tetovo	192.168.2.0/28
Kumanovo	192.168.3.0/28
Shtip	192.168.4.0/28
Veles	192.168.5.0/28
Ohrid	192.168.6.0/28
Bitola	192.168.7.0/28
Debar	192.168.8.0/28

**Table 4.** Major configuration blocks on HUB 1 router

Cisco 2911 RT-1 (Headquarter)	HUB 1
interface Tunnel0 ip address <b>172.30.30.1</b> 255.255.255.240 tunnel source GigabitEthernet0/0	MultiGRE tunnel 0 source IP address
interface GigabitEthernet0/0 description LAN ip address <b>192.168.1.1</b> 255.255.255.248	Local LAN interface
interface GigabitEthernet0/1 description WAN ip address <b>172.16.1.1</b> 255.255.255.240	WAN interface (tunnel 0 destination IP for spoke Routers)
router eigrp 20 network <b>172.30.30.0</b> 0.0.0.15 network <b>172.16.1.0</b> 0.0.0.15 network <b>192.168.1.0</b> 0.0.0.7	EIGRP sends updates for this networks from HUB-1 router

**Table 5.** Major configuration blocks on HUB 2 router

Cisco 2911 RT-2 (Warehouse)	HUB 2
-----------------------------	-------

interface Tunnel0 ip address <b>172.40.40.1</b> 255.255.255.240 tunnel source GigabitEthernet0/0	MultiGRE tunnel 0 source IP address
interface GigabitEthernet0/0 ip address <b>10.10.10.1</b> 255.255.255.248	Local LAN interface
interface GigabitEthernet0/1 description WAN ip address <b>172.17.1.1</b> 255.255.255.240	WAN interface (tunnel 0 destination IP for spoke Routers)
router eigrp 20 network <b>172.40.40.0</b> 0.0.0.15 network <b>172.17.1.0</b> 0.0.0.15 network <b>10.10.10.0</b> 0.0.0.7	EIGRP sends updates for this networks from HUB-1 router

**Table 6.** Major configuration blocks on SPOKE routers

RT-Bitola (Branch office)	Spoke router
interface <b>Tunnel0</b> ip address <b>172.30.30.5</b> 255.255.255.240 tunnel source GigabitEthernet0/1 tunnel destination <b>172.16.1.1</b>	GRE tunnel source and destination IP addresses for connection with HUB-1
interface <b>Tunnel1</b> ip address <b>172.40.40.5</b> 255.255.255.240 tunnel source GigabitEthernet0/2 tunnel destination <b>172.17.1.1</b>	GRE tunnel source and destination IP addresses for connection with HUB-2
interface GigabitEthernet0/0 ip address <b>192.168.5.1</b> 255.255.255.248	LAN interface IP
interface GigabitEthernet0/1 ip address <b>172.16.1.5</b> 255.255.255.240	WAN interface IP
router eigrp 20 network <b>172.30.30.0</b> 0.0.0.15 network <b>172.40.40.0</b> 0.0.0.15 network <b>172.17.1.0</b> 0.0.0.15 network <b>192.168.5.0</b> 0.0.0.7	EIGRP sends updates for this networks from RT-Bitola spoke router

## 4. Conclusion

In this paper we presented VPN network implementation and configuration for company with two central locations in Skopje (head office and warehouse) and branch offices in several cities. GRE tunneling was used as a secure solution for secure

communication between central locations and branch offices. We used EIGRP dynamic routing protocol for routing the data between networks. Using such approach, low-cost and low-complex solution is presented completely meeting the company needs and fulfilling the QoS requirements, while providing solution for the dynamic topology without routing configuration changes.

## 5. References

1. Andrew, M.: Cisco Secure Private Networks. Cisco Press. (2001)
2. Stuart, D. F.: A CCIE v5 guide to Tunnels, DMVPN, VPNs and NAT (Cisco CCIE Routing and Switching v5.0) (Volume 3), 13-32. (2015)
3. Point-to-Point GRE over IPSec Design Guide. Cisco System, San Jose, USA. (2006)
4. Jeff, D., Jennifer, C.: Routing TCP/IP, Volume 1 (2nd Edition), 297 – 315. (2005)
5. Diane, T., Bob, V., Rick, G.: Implementing Cisco IP Routing (ROUTE) Foundation Learning Guide: (CCNP ROUTE 300-101), 576-582. (2015)

## Geometric modeling and principle of the golden section

Snežana Vrekić<sup>1</sup>, Milosav Đorđević<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> High Technical School of Professional Studies, Kragujevac, Kosovska 8,  
34000 Kragujevac, Serbia  
vreki@yahoo.com  
m.djordjevic.kg@gmail.com

**Abstract.** Modeling the process is a virtual representation of the object (model). Mathematical and geometrical principles for designing a model based on the so-called golden ratio. The paper aims to present the specifics of expressing the proportions of the golden section. As the golden section studied and used by many artists and architects in the creation of their work at the end of these examples are described its use. In addition, it will be listed and examples of the golden ratio occurrence in the art.

**Keywords:** geometric modeling, golden section, applications, proportions

### 1. Introduction

Contemporary in design processes in mechanical engineering based on the application of computer technologies and their integration. The main feature of the material world is the geometry from the geometry arise many properties such as mechanical, functional, aesthetic, etc. Therefore, the use of computers in engineering and development of computer processing geometric data closely related, either in terms of visualization, any design and separation of functional and physical properties.

Historically, the development of CAD/CAE system has led to the formation of a "model" as a product related to the computer and to the term "computer modeling". Under the term "model products" means the conceptual mode, which is able to present all the information about a product to be used in the design and production. Model Product represents the internal computer presentation of the product and contains all the necessary information about it. In essence, the product model is a transformation in which all geometric - technological and general characteristics presented in the form of a logical data structure or rules. Nowadays, it is usually based on CAD geometry shaped composition generating tool path with appropriate processing methods, which immediately embarked on making products. Graphics programs mimic the three-dimensional representation of the objects by: wired (edge) model (wireframe), surface model, and volume (solid) model. Three-dimensional models are created so as to simple 3D shapes (primitive) apply operations union, intersection and difference. You can use the finished basic primitives, to create a two-dimensional profile of primitive operations using translation and rotation in space. Universal CAD software uses a set of geometric primitives: box, cone, cylinder, sphere, wedge, pyramid, torus (Figure 1). By applying

Boolean design feature (union, difference or intersection) form more complex shapes. Basic Bool operations are: union - collection ( $\cup$ ), intersection ( $\cap$ ) and the difference subtraction ( $\setminus$ ). Computer support product design based on geometric modeling methods whose primary objective is the creation of geometric models that will later take all other virtual physical and functional properties.

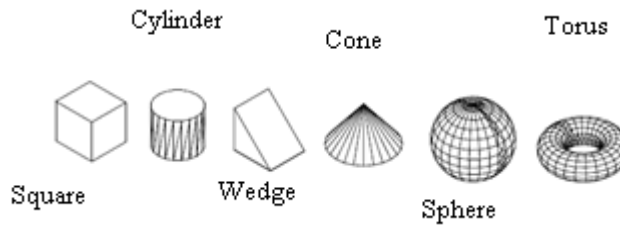


Fig. 1. Geometric primitive

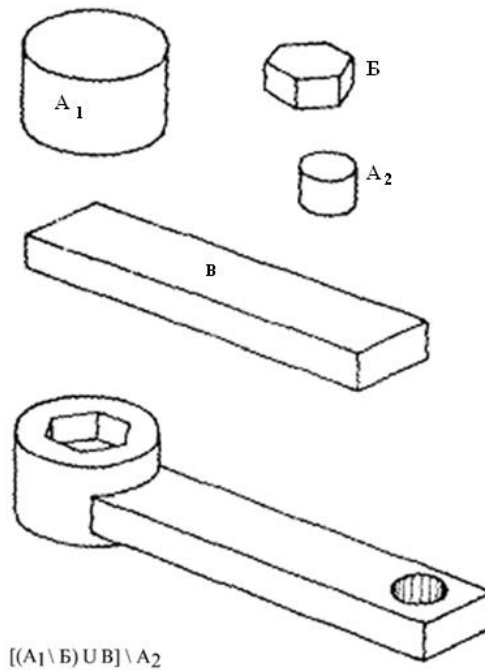


Fig.2. Decomposition of complex shapes on the primitive

The model has been simplified and idealized picture of reality. In the broadest sense, modeling is profitable (in terms of cost) the use of something (model) instead of something else (real system) in order to arrive at a certain knowledge. The result of modeling the model. In other words, the model is a description of the real system with all the characteristics that are relevant from our point of view. Modeling the process is a virtual representation of the object (model) for the purpose of its development, transformation, manipulation, storage, and further application. Modeling form, as one

of the stages in the design can be done using a number of different principles or criteria. As with the design, modeling shapes is carried out on the basis of:

- aesthetic properties;
- functions that should be done;
- properties of different materials;
- ways of production;
- ergonomic and ecological characteristics;
- amount to quality, reliability, and of course
- the prices of products.

Different shapes and forms in the design process (models) it should be possible to transform one another in that they contain far more information and data on the finished product than is necessary for the actual development of technical documentation. Modelling of parts using the basic geometric shape of the model represents today the most widely spread CAD technology. Forms provide a model creating a very complex product models in a very easy and intuitive way. Regardless of the complexity of the geometry of a particular category of machine elements and structures to which it belongs (standard machine elements , special machine elements, cast and forged shapes, parts of sheet metal, etc.), the modeling process has more or less universal stream, which consists essentially of the following steps: establishment of a sketch, creating the model form and composing of model forms in part.

## **2. Forming model-some universal principles**

In mathematical and geometric principles for designing a model based on so-called of gold compared include: Golden Section, a rectangle and a triangle, Kepler triangle and a golden pyramid, Pentagram, Fibonacci sequence, Gold and Fibonacci spirals, Golden angle, Dynamic Balance and Generalization [1]. Engineering is an engineering discipline that involves the application of the laws of physics for analysis, design, construction and maintenance of mechanical systems. There are also close links with the art of engineering, which in some areas direct (architecture, landscape architecture, industrial design), but in some indirect. Engineering and artistic creativity are sometimes inextricably linked. In the nineteenth century activities that now call engineering, were called mechanical arts. I conclude that the facility should be strict, geometric art or with line subtly threaded. Basically constructivism was the use of simple geometric shapes: square, circle, triangle and free lines, which were painted and were "designed" picture. The sense of constructivism consists in the fact that it gives the impression the necessity of harmonizing one element to another.

## **3. The Golden ratio**

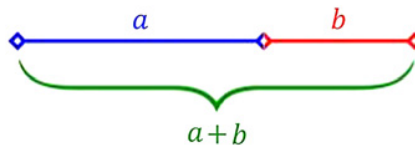
Golden Section proportions which is often mentioned when discussing relations distances in simple geometric figures. More in the time of ancient Greece and Egypt, was known for the golden ratio, which is primarily involved in the construction of monumental buildings as well as in painting works. Historically, there are those who



claim that the ancient Egyptians used the golden ratio when building the pyramids, and that example the ratio of the length of the sides of the Great Pyramid and its height (approximately) equal to the golden ratio. Golden Section occurs as a growing proportion of forms in nature and for centuries has attracted the attention of mathematicians and artists. The proportion of the golden section is required by law that beauty is in the proportionality between the individual parts and the parts to the whole. The beauty of architectural structures depends on several factors. The most important are proportionality and harmony. Harmonious proportions are best reflected in the proportions of the golden section [2]. After Euclid it reads:

$$b:a = a:(a+b) \tag{1}$$

or "Less by the Chamber as well as to the larger continent".



**Fig. 3.** The golden mean proportion :  $a / b = (a + b) / A = 1.61803$ .

If  $a = 1.0$  then  $b = 0.618$ , ie.  $a + b = 1.618$ , and this size is known as the golden mean (golden number), or the golden ratio. It represents the Greek letter  $\Phi$  and it is an irrational number:  $\Phi = 1.6180339887499 \dots$

The Golden section is a specific relationship between two variables that satisfy the following rule: the ratio of the sum of their larger size is equal to larger sizes compared to the lesser. Golden ratio is everywhere in nature. It defines the relationship between the parts. Showing the Greek letter phi, is expressed as  $(1 + \sqrt{5}) / 2 = \Phi$ . Number is  $\Phi$  a number that defines the golden ratio. For practical matters, the easiest way is to use a number: 1,618. Architecture Antiquity and the Middle Ages was used in the design proportions in accordance with the golden ratio. Gold number are used by painters, musicians, physicists ... and all because this number is woven into the very nature and all living things, because everything seems to be developing in certain steps.  $\Phi$  is the proportions of the face, the rhythm of the heartbeat, the structure of DNA, etc.

### 3.1. Symmetry of the Golden section

Golden section in mathematics and art is a specific relationship between the two sizes. Symmetry of the golden section, unlike the free symmetry, introduces the idea of movement. I split in half along one get two equal segments, the ratio of 1: 1, you divide along the principle of the golden ratio, we get two unequal segments that enable the establishment of a Fibonacci sequence ( 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, ... ), as well as continuous proportions, where the third segment still represents the sum of the first two. This continuity allows for endless movement in both directions, which reminds us of the results of fractal geometry, and the like, and can be explained by way of organic

growt. It is possible to increase the myriad segments, which are to one another in a continuous relationship, and that the basic principle and not to disturb the integrity of being. It is this dynamic aspect of who we are interested in, the golden ratio as a principle of dynamic symmetry.

### 3.2. Golden rectangle

A rectangle whose sides are in the ratio  $1 : \Phi$  is called the golden rectangle. These are  $13/8$  ,  $21/13$  ,  $34/21$  ,  $55/34$  , etc . The proportions of the Golden restangle are a natural starting point for preliminary sizing of structures and elements. In AutoCAD golden section is drawn using the Rectangle and Arc commands. Rectangle command is used to draw a square (or rectangular), and works with two clicks that define the opposite corners of the square. The first click defines the start of a second click is necessary to enter the coordinates where they can be positive or negative depending on whether they are in the positive direction of  $x$  ,  $y$  axes. These squares are measuring 1, 1, 2, 5, 8, 13. Arc command is used to draw the arc, and used its option: Center, Start, End, which defines the center, the beginning and end of the arc. Previous studies in connection with the golden ratio pointed to the various aspects of knowledge and the application of its srazmerskih values, of which the most important are long division of the golden section, and then the more complex aspects of cognition of his geometrical structuration.

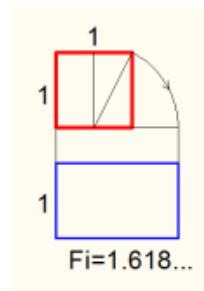


Fig. 4. The Golden Rectangle

## 4. Application of the golden section in technology

The latest application of the golden ratio can be seen in a new design of Twitter (Figure 5). When creating a layout fikse width - is assumed to be the width of 1280 px. In the event that there are two boxes (large box designed content and smaller box designed for navigation) that it is necessary to determine the width, then use the following proportions: the relationship between these two parts just need to be less opposed to increasing as higher compared to the mainland.

US factory for the production of computers Apple uses a gold intersection for the design of its mobile phones, logo and Applications listed (Figure 6). Their popular logo in the shape of apples and iPhone5 in the proportion of the golden section. It is less

known that the use of the golden section as the ideal proportions present in Web design. Golden section can be observed in the design and many other web pages. Featured website (Twitter.com, FastCompany.com, Mashable.com, ColorMetrix.com) have implemented the rules of the golden section and performed rule of thirds [3, 4].

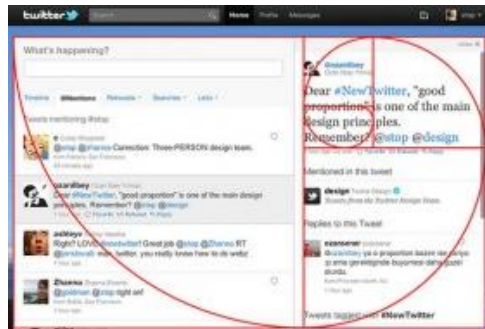


Fig. 5. The effective length of the barrier



Fig. 6. Golden section in the design of the iPad, iPhone5 and Apple logo factory

## 5. Conclusion

From Pythagoras and Euclid, through the Renaissance to the present day mathematical constant golden section of people they found in everything - from art and architecture to nature. The scientists of the 20th and 21st century, modeled after the theorists and scholars of the previous period, to continue studies of the golden ratio and Fibonacci numbers, and found that this principle of proportion, or numeric sequence, regulates the extremely large number of different relationships in the world around us. Thus, the occurrence of the above mentioned phenomena, except in flora and fauna, human anatomy, structure of geometric shapes, artistic and architectural works, starting from the 20th century was observed in music, and in recent decades has been considered in the context of narrow scientific fields such as psychology of human relations, chaos theory, DNA analysis, quantum mechanics, etc. Proper understanding of the golden section are invaluable for all modes of design - from architecture, architecture, painting, sculpture until web design.

## 6. References

1. Marinković, A.: Modeliranje oblika: Prezentacija. Mašinski fakultet, Univerzitet u Beogradu, Srbija. (2008)
2. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golden\\_ratio](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golden_ratio)
3. Zlatić, S.: Zlatni rez. Tehnički glasnik, Vol. 7, No. 1, 84-90, (mart 2013)
4. <http://tehnoklik.net.hr/dizajn-twittera-u-zlatnom-rezu>

## Expert System for Structural Analysis of Electrocardiograms

Kristina Krasovitskaya<sup>1</sup>, Evgeny Cherkashin<sup>2</sup>, and Sergey Gorunchik<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Irkutsk National Research Technical University,  
Lermontov str. 83, Irkutsk, 664074, Russian Federation kristina.kras1993@gmail.com

<sup>2</sup>Matrosov Institute for System Dynamics and Control Theory of  
Siberian Branch of Russian Academy of Sciences, Lermontov str. 134, Irkutsk, 664033,  
Russian Federation eugeneai@icc.ru

<sup>3</sup>Specialized Tuberculosis Hospital in Rostov region,  
Orskaya str. 24, Rostov-on-Don, 344000, Russian Federation sergeygreen@mail.ru

**Abstract.** The paper deals with process of a cardiological expert system development. A definition of a electrocardiogram is presented. Problems of ECG characteristics determination such as ECG data digitizing is considered. A problem of QRS complex recognition and P and T waves parameters measurement is discussed. A general outline of analysis technique for ECG using wavelet transformation are proposed.

**Keywords:** electrocardiogram, ECG, expert system, ECG recognition, electrocardiosignal, time series recognition, image processing, continuous wavelet transformation.

### 1. Introduction

Medical images are popular objects of automatic analysis. An image of an electrocardiogram (ECG) contains time series of a cardiosignals, which are processed synchronously. Manual static analysis is always a multistage process. The signal processing software delivered with a cardiological diagnosis is intended for experienced functional diagnostician and rigidly bound to the appliance model, resulting to impossibility to make a comparative analysis of ECGs of the same patient data obtained in different medical centers and time moments. This, in turn, implies additional examination to be carried on the patient to obtain the time series in a required file and data format, increasing the cost of the patient residence in the diagnostic center. Also, Russia has regions where the specialized professional cardiological treatment is not possible, this can lead to fatal complications due to time delays.

In order to improve the quality and accessibility of medical cardiology provision for the population, Ministry of Health of Russian Federation started to elaborate of a law project aimed at a legal basis construction of IT infrastructure for public health protection. The infrastructure will be based on remote interaction of medical

professionals and patients. At present the interaction (such as remote consultations) is out of professional moderation and provided via forums, specialized internet sites and Skype. The cardiological data is supplied as attached photographic as scanned images. The final conclusions made in the environment are of question.

The automatic processing and analysis of the ECG will reduce human factor impact on the final conclusion since automatic processing results are not affected by the degree of fatigue, observation time, and body physical condition of the physician. Moreover the results produced by human expert are usually intuitive, expressed in quality statements, and the reasoning process can be hardly represented as explicit elementary stages (as an algorithm). For example, expert estimates the width of PQ interval to be shorter as compared to one described in the literature, in addition, the subjective estimation varies among specialists [1]. Computer processing and analysis is significantly formalized and operates by qualitative values.

The computational ECG processing has already more than fifteen years. But it seems that there are no industry standards of data representation and processing pipelines of the ECG images as well as complete set of methods, data formats, IT tools and techniques for implementation of each stage of the pipeline. The ECG image processing problem is classified as artificial intelligence recognition task with the lack and data distortion.

Among the existing ECG processing software made in Russian Federation we emphasize system “Valenta” as a popular software tool for ECG data analysis obtained from its instrument. The program does not allow processing data from other sources such as scanned tape images and time series obtained from other appliances. Monitor control systems, e.g., arrhythmia monitor system “Argus”, require special equipment. Professor MD V. M. Uspensky suggested new diagnostic method that allows expert to diagnose a wide range of deceases of internal organs by describing a ECG. The method does not allow one to diagnose an essential set of hearth deceases causing arrhythmia that has 8% of all the cases in last three years. The analytic systems do not support importing raster graphics of scanned images of ECG printed on a paper — still the most popular media. Digitizing such sources and extraction of time series allow us to organize automated diagnostic environments on the base of electronic medical records.

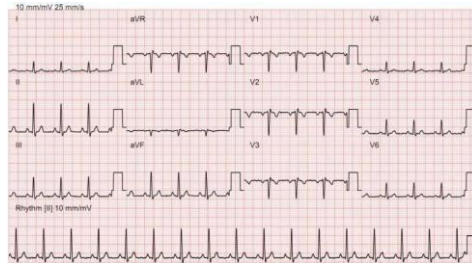
In this investigation we develop an IT technique and software, which will process and analyze ECG raster images obtained in cardiologist’s offices, medical organizations and from medical histories. The aim of the investigation is to develop software allowing cardiologists to watch the dynamics as an ECG evolution in time. To achieve so we need to digitize ECG time series, filter parasite distortions (low and high frequency), straighten the signal base, and measure signal relative entity sizes in % to the reference ones. Another problem is automatic interpretation of an ECG as a result of signal form analysis. The automatic analysis as a pedantic and formal procedure will rise the probability to mention, e.g., atrial fibrillation, and lower human factor in decision making.

## 2. Structure of ECG

*Electrocardiogram* (ECG) is a graphical representation (a time series records) of impulse conduction on the nodes and bundles of the cardiac conduction system of heart. ECG is recorded as a number of *electrical entities* (*pikes* made of rising and drooping, and

*horizontal segments*) [2]. Pike entities are denoted by letters P, Q, R, S and T, whereas horizontal segments are denoted by PR segment and ST segment.

Each ECG analysis is started from verification of the registration process. The registration of hearth electric field potential, named as *lead*, is measured between two placements of the chest surface. The standard ECG consists of twelve leads (vectors): three 2-pole (3 standard leads), three 1-pole reinforced limb leads, six 1-pole chest leads.

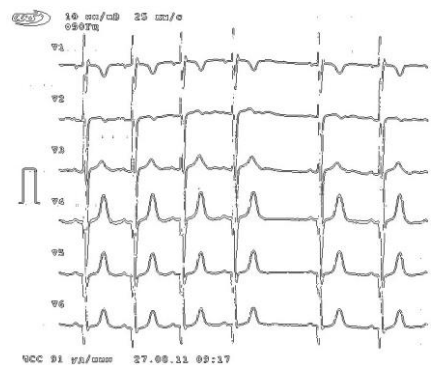


**Fig.1.** Standard twelve-lead ECG

### 3. Image processing

#### a. Recognition of lead time series

The first stage of the ECG image processing is a recognition of the time series if the leads. The source image scan consists of tracing paper background with square grid and lines of time series. Time series include a reference pulse at the beginning (Fig. 1). The processing of the image can be done with various techniques. We started directly from the application of edge tracing algorithms and obtained the results like ones depicted in Fig. 2.



**Fig.2.** Sobel filter processing (inverted)

As the image consists of the combination of the background and signal time series, we decided to filter out the background [3,4]. The following schema implements the filtering.

1. A color channel of the background hue is extracted from the source image.
2. A red image copy is blurred with Gaussian filter in the red channel.
3. The digital image of the lead time series is obtained using the following formula:  $s(n) = f(n) + \sigma e(n)$ , where  $f(n)$  is the signal,  $\sigma$  is the noise level,  $e(n)$  is the Gaussian white noise, and  $s(n)$  is the original signal. The threshold transformation is applied to the image as well.
4. The signal recording is restored in a cyclic processing of the columns of the obtained pixel array of the image.

The algorithm did not produce results on all the test given. Ten out of 156 ECGs did not completely analyzed due to threshold transformation function faults. The function parameters were adjusted by means of a machine learning technique. Hue and brightness characteristics of each column of the image were used as attributes of input train set.



**Fig.3.** Algorithm stages of time series recognition

b. Time series post processing

The original ECG image in a general case contains signal distortions such as baseline drift and proximity effect to energy supply network. A similar low frequency distortion could also be introduced by time series recognition algorithms. The baseline drift arises due to patient's strong movement, electrode polarization, appliance measurement error, and poor electrode contact to patient's skin. We used discrete Butterworth filter in the removal procedure of the low frequency distortions



where  $H$  is frequency response of the analog filter,  $k_c$  is a cutoff frequency (rad/s),  $k$  is the analog frequency in radiant. The energy supply network has usually 50 or 60 Hertz frequency, and its distortion is suppressed with band-stop and comb filters.

In the case when many copies of ECG is accessible, one can take advantage of synchronous and ensemble averaging techniques. The noise is a stationary stochastic process, and the ECG signal itself is (quasi-) periodical or cyclically-stationary. Sliding mean filter in time space is applicable to a statistically stationary low frequency signals. This technique provides filtering capabilities in real time mode.

If the real time mode is not required we use filtering in the frequency space. If a power spectral density and autocorrelation function parameters are known, one can make use of optimal Wiener filter. If the noise is not correlated to the signal or the distortion has nonstationary (or even stochastic) properties and there are no additional data, but we have a record from a secondary source, then adaptive filtering is used.

$$|H(k)|^2 = \frac{1}{1 + (k/k_c)^{2N}}$$

#### 4. ECG entities recognition

##### c. QRS complex detection

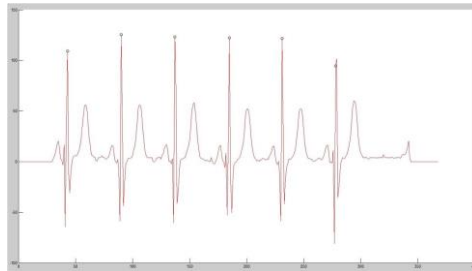
The QRS complex detection is usually based on locating R pike with the following removal of the whole QRS complex from the ECG time series. The R location can be obtained by means of various methods, e.g., based on the derivative [5], sliding mean filter, weighted and squared operators of the first derivative [6], detection algorithm of PanTompkins [7]. For PQRST complex detection, there are discrete wavelet transformation based algorithms [8,9], and duration transformation [10].

In this project we used discrete wavelet transformation method as it can determine pikes in the signals with base line drift distortion. The previously recognized time series are loaded from a file, and 4th degree wavelet decomposition is computed over the loaded data (Fig. 4), the source signal is decomposed with Daubechies wavelet.



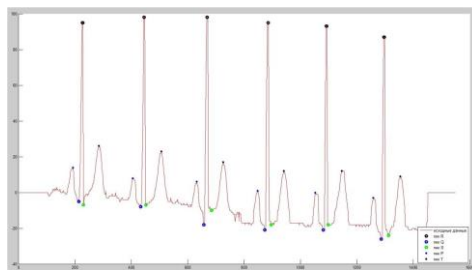
**Fig.4.** Low frequencies decomposition

At the next stage the obtained time series analyzed visually by operator (user). Operator chooses the variant that is similar to the original time series. The chosen variant contains no distortion. Then the R pikes are determined as maximal values among time moments, where signal amplitude is greater than 60% of the maximal digital value on the interval.



**Fig.5.** R pike determination

The determined maximal values positions are also filtered according to pike average distance criterion. The measured pike amplitude is corrected with respect to the basis of the original signal, then the locations of the rest of the pikes are determined (Fig.6 and 7).

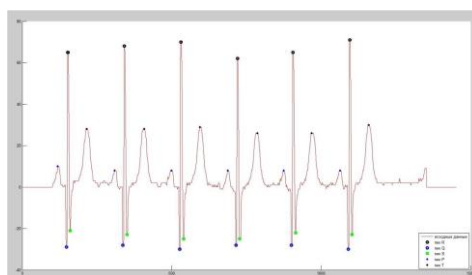


**Fig.6.** R pike determination (base line drift)

## 5. Usage the digitized time series of leads

A comparative dynamics analysis of EGC of abnormal hearth rhythms in form of various arrhythmia and conduction disorder has been carried on during patient observations of primary manifestations of undesirable side effects on the months-long anti-tuberculosis chemotherapy. The abnormalities are as follows (with the number of observations): the rhythm of the right atrium (18 cases), atrioventricular block I st. (7 cases), full blockade of the left His' leg bundle (2 cases), Brugada syndrome (7 cases), sick sinus syndrome (1 case), pacemaker migration on the atria (2 cases), pacemaker migration on the atria (10 cases), lengthening the interval Q-T (1 case), shortening of P-Q interval — syndrome premature ventricular heart lerk-Levi-Cristesco (CLC) (12 cases), atal syndrome of

premature ventricular Wolff-Parkinson-White (WPW), type “B” (1 case), acute myocardial infarction with the formation of pathological wave the Q (3 cases), acute myocardial in-farction without pike Q (-) but with the rise of segment S-T (3 cases), sinus tachycardia (4 cases), isolated syndrome early ventricular repolarization (4 cases).



**Fig.7.** R pike determination (nondecomposed signal)

## 6. Conclusion

In this paper we briefly described an IT technique for ECG image scans processing and their time series recognition. The recognition result consists of P, Q, R, S and T section values expressed in qualitative terms, e.g., size, width, and amplitude. The results will be used as fact data for expert system of structural analysis and interpretation in medical cardiological domains (ES ECG “SERG”). We analyzed 156 ECG images obtained by scanning ECG tapes. The tapes are taken from archives of a hospital, ambulance brigades, and from patients’ personal archives.

For some diagrams obtained in an emergency room and in a department of functional diagnostics; a comparative qualitative analysis of ECG time dynamics and accompanying patients supporting documentation has been carried out. Functionalism now is able to submit the objective values of amplitudes and time intervals of P, Q, R, S and T pikes and the segments of clinically significant QRS complexes in millimeters and milliseconds and in percent relations to a cardiologist. This resulted in rising the objectivity of dynamics evaluation with the domain criteria and coefficients, mentioned in manuals and guidelines in cardiology, but still rarely used by practitioners due to a lot of mathematical calculation and analysis to be done previously.

Cardiologist carried on an analysis of amplitude dynamics of the amplitudes and the time intervals, and segments parameters, resulting in a safe rational load correction of medication dosage for only 2–3 days instead regular 5–6 ones.

The further development of the technique, its software and their implementation in practice to ECG diagnosis expert systems will significantly improve the quality of cardiological monitoring of the patients with a complex comorbid disorders on an interdisciplinary level.

## Acknowledgment

The research is partially supported by Russian Foundation of Basic Research, grant No. 1607-00554 “Development of Method for Object Recognition on Raster Images on the Base of Logical Models with Spatial Constraints”, by the Council for Grants of the President of Russian Foundation for state support of the leading scientific schools, project NSh8081.2016.9. The software development is hosted on the resources of Shared Equipment Center of Integrated information and computing network of Irkutsk Research and Educational Complex (<http://net.icc.ru>).

## References

1. Rangaraj, M.R.: Biomedical Signal Analysis. A Case-Study Approach. IEEE Press and Wiley, New York, NY. (2002). ISBN 0-471-20811-6
2. Electrocardiography – Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, [Online]. Available:<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrocardiogram> (current March 2016)
3. Gonzalez, R.C., Woods, R.E.: Digital Image Processing. MA: Addison-Wesley. (1992)
4. Gonzalez, R.C., Woods, R.E., Eddins, S.L.: Digital Image Processing Using MATLAB, 2nd ed. Gatesmark Publishing. (2009)
5. Ahlstrom, M.L., Tomhins, W.J.: Digital filters for real-time ECG signal processing using microprocessors. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. vol. 32. pp. 708–713 (1985)
6. Murthy, I.S.N., Rangaraj, M.R.: New concepts for PVC detection. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. vol. 26, 7 pp. 409–416 (1979)
7. Pan, J., Tomhins, W.J.: A real-time QRS detection algorithm. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. vol. 32. pp. 230-236 (1985)
8. Khaled, D., Ibrahim, N.A., Abdel-Rahman, Al-Q.: QRS Complex Detection Based on Symmetry Wavelet Function. In: 5th International MultiConference on Systems, Signals and Devices (2008)
9. Dubrovin, V.I., Tverdohleb, J.V., Kharchenko, V.V.: R-peaks detection using wavelet Technology. Radioelectronka, informatika, upravlinnya. 2(29) (2013), [Online]. Available:<http://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/r-peaks-detection-using-wavelet-technology> (current March 2016)
10. Gritzali, F., Frangakis, G., Papakonstantinou G.: Detection of the P and T waves in an ECG //Comput. Biomed. Res. vol. 9. pp. 125–132 (1976)

## Approach for Synonyms Detection in Conceptual Data Model

Zoltan Kazi, Ljubica Kazi, and Biljana Radulovic

University of Novi Sad, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin" Zrenjanin,  
Djure Djakovica bb, 23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
zoltan.kazi@gmail.com

**Abstract.** Detection of synonyms in data modeling is considered as a significant problem, especially within the semantic evaluation of a conceptual data model. This paper presents an approach for synonyms detection in a system for conceptual data model semantic evaluation. It is based on automated reasoning in ontology mapping with conceptual data model with tool that formalizes ontology and conceptual data model and merges them with a set of reasoning rules. Reasoning was done with Prolog system. These rules are created for ontology-to-conceptual data model mapping, as well for synonyms extraction. Examples of testing reasoning rules are also shown in the paper.

**Keywords:** synonyms detection, conceptual data model, ontology, reasoning.

### 1. Introduction

Research in information system design evaluation has recently received considerable attention in information technology community [1]. In the field of models in information system development [2] introduces a general metrics framework related to syntax, semantic and pragmatic aspect of a model quality evaluation. A comparative analysis and categorization of many systems analysis and design methods has been presented in [3].

Data quality research [4] is related to development of methodologies, frameworks and tools for measurement and improvement of data models and data in databases. Results in this field propose frameworks that define set of quality characteristics, metrics that could measure the level of quality characteristics achievement in particular case and the set of activities to perform in aim to perform measurement and metrics data processing.

This paper presents the developed system for synonyms detection within the evaluation of conceptual data models, based on ontology mapping. In the synonyms detection, methods of the composite matching, combined with structural analysis were used.

## 2. Related Work

Problems of schema matching [5] could appear in applications such as schema integration, data warehouse, semantic query processing etc. The matching solutions based on comparison of names, constraints and structure could be applied to various schema types, relational model, object oriented models and conceptual data model (CDM). Shvaiko and Euzenat [6] presented techniques of schemas matching based on terminological (linguistics-based), semantic (ontology-based) and structure (elements relations-based), including a confidence measure for the level of correspondence between the matching entities.

Similarly, ontology mapping, as “the process of linking corresponding terms from different ontologies”, could be used in query answering or for navigation on the Semantic Web [7]. Authors, in paper [8], defined a matching at lexical, semantic (related to synonyms) and structural level. Kalfoglou and Schorlemmer conducted survey [9] on methods and frameworks for comparison and merging of ontologies with different, similar or equal vocabulary, as well as possibly different ontology languages and corresponding ontology tools.

## 3. The Proposed Approach for Synonyms Detection in CDM

The approach for synonyms detection in CDM proposes automated reasoning in mapping ontology elements with appropriate elements of conceptual data model. The basic idea is comparing elements of conceptual data model with elements of previously created ontology, which represent knowledge, i.e. semantics of the business domain. If corresponding elements of conceptual data model could be matched or mapped with elements from ontology, then conceptual data model could be considered as “semantically correct” regarding the related ontology to the appropriate extent (percentage, i.e. semantic mark).

Underlying assumptions for the proposed approach are:

- Created ontology describes the business domain of interest,
- Created ontology could be transformed to a form suitable for automated reasoning,
- Created CDM could be transformed to a form suitable for automated reasoning,
- Ontology elements and conceptual data model elements could be compared.

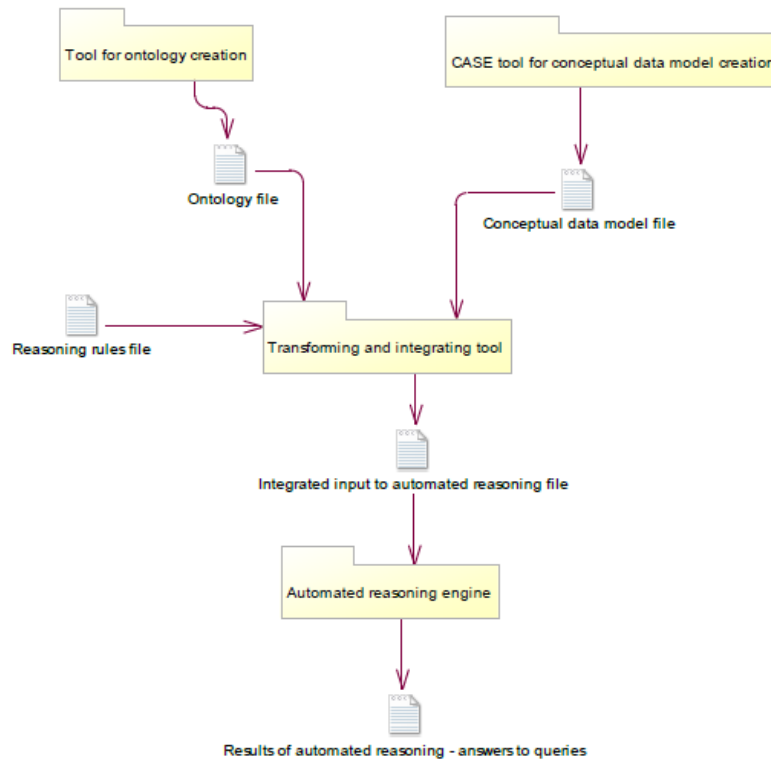
Possible situations in the comparison of conceptual data model elements to ontology elements are:

- CDM element is “equal” to an ontology element (“matching” of ontology element to conceptual data model element) – both elements have the same form, i.e. they are equal words,
- CDM element is “similar“ to any ontology element - CDM element is considered a “synonym” to an ontology element (“mapping” of ontology element to conceptual data model element) – both elements have similar structural characteristics (neighboring) with other elements in a way that could be considered similar, or “synonyms” and could be processed as mapping elements. Conceptual data model element is not considered as “synonym” to an ontology element,
- CDM element could not be related to any ontology element.

Automated reasoning is based on set of rules that are used for decision making and extracting elements within the comparison of ontology elements with conceptual data model elements. Automated reasoning enables extracting of matching elements, mapping elements (“synonyms”), as well as uncovered elements (not matching and not mapping elements). Uncovered elements could be:

- Elements from ontology that are not matching and not mapping with conceptual data model elements;
- Elements from conceptual data model that are not matching and not mapping with ontology elements.

The proposed approach is developed into a system presented at the component diagram at Fig. 1. The proposed system integrates using tools for ontology creation and conceptual data model creation with automated reasoning engine. The proposed system also consists of an integration tool that enables transformation of ontology and CDM into a form suitable for automated reasoning, integration of the transformed input with reasoning rules and starting the automated reasoning engine.



**Fig. 1.** Conceptual data model evaluation schema

### 3.1. Ontology Presentation

“Ontologies have been proposed as an important and natural means of representing real world knowledge for the development of database designs” [10]. In broader definition, ontologies are categorized as types of conceptual models [11], but more commonly used term in practice relates conceptual data models as separate concepts [12]. Practical implementation of ontologies is based on widely accepted standards such as World Wide Web Consortium standard formats such as OWL – Ontology Web Language and RDF - Resource Document Framework. Structure of ontology in OWL format consists of a collection of OWL elements [13], which could be transformed into a RDF expression. This expression is a collection of triplets: RDF (S, P, O), where: S is a subject, P is a predicate, and O is an object.

Main purpose of ontology is to capture and share knowledge in a specific domain of interest. A main characteristic of ontology is hierarchy of concepts and objects (i.e. instances of concepts established by using different semantic links). Ontology is used to describe words that represent various concepts, or can be used as taxonomy that shows how particular areas of knowledge are related. Basic ontology concepts are: classes, subclasses, properties, sub-properties, domains and ranges. Objects relations are well defined with object properties characteristics and data properties with data ranges belong to objects that are connected in specific domain. Structure of ontology consists of a collection of OWL/RDF elements, transformed into RDF expression that is accepted by World Wide Web Consortium. In the RDF form, ontology represents a collection of triplets, consisting of subject, predicate and object RDF(S, P, O), where S is subject, P is predicate and O is object.

### 3.2. Data Model Formalization

A data model enables representation of a real world through a set of data entities and their connections [14] that are represented in various forms: diagram (schema) with data dictionary as well as formal languages representation, such as predicate logic calculus [15]. In papers [16], [17] that are based on [18], formal presentation of a conceptual data model is extended to  $S = (E, A, R, C, P)$ , where:

- E is a finite set of entities,
- A is a finite set of attributes,
- R is a finite set of relationships,
- C is a finite set of restrictions concerning attributes domains, relationships constraints, integrity rules for entities, attributes and relationships,
- P is a finite set of association rules for entities, attributes, relationships and restrictions.



### 3.3. Reasoning Rules

Rule 1 – extracts object properties from the ontology that are covered by relationships in the data model, but one of the entities are covered by the appropriate OWL class, while the second has a different name except object properties that are already discovered:

```
ontorelsinent(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2):-
rdf(XC1,type,class),rdf(XO1,classassertion,XC1),
rdf(XO1,type,namedindividual),rdf(XC2,type,class),
rdf(XO2,classassertion,XC2),rdf(XO2,type,namedindividual),
rdf(YOP,type,objectproperty),rdf(XO1,YOP,XO2),
ent(XE1),ent(XE2),rel(YR),p(XE1,YR),p(YR,XE2),
(XE1=XC1;XE2=XC2),YR=YOP,
not ontorel(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2),
not ontorelsinrel(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2).      (1)
```

Rule 2- extracts object properties from ontology, that are not covered by relationships in the data model, but one of the entities is covered by the appropriate OWL class, while the second has a different name except object properties that are already discovered:

```
ontorelsinentrel(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2):-
rdf(XC1,type,class),rdf(XO1,classassertion,XC1),
rdf(XO1,type,namedindividual),rdf(XC2,type,class),
rdf(XO2,classassertion,XC2),rdf(XO2,type,namedindividual),
rdf(YOP,type,objectproperty),rdf(XO1,YOP,XO2),
ent(XE1),ent(XE2),rel(YR),p(XE1,YR),p(YR,XE2),      (XE1=XC1;XE2=XC2),not
ontorel(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2),
not ontorelsinrel(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2),
not ontorelsinent(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2),
not ontorelsinent2(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2).      (2)
```

Rule 3 – extracts data properties from ontology that are not covered by attributes with equal names in the data model, but attribute data type is equal to the ontology data property range:

```
ontodataatribtypesin(X,Y,X1,Y1):-rdf(X,type,dataproperty),
rdf(X,range,Y),atr(X1),res(Y1),p(X1,Y1),Y=Y1,not X=X1. (3)
```

In previously presented rules, the special symbols represent:

Variables: X, X1, X2, XC1, XC2, XE, XE1, XE2, XO1, XO2, Y, Y1, YP, YR, YOP, and YER;

Constant values: type, class, object property, data property, range, named individual, and class assertion;

Predicates: rdf, ent, atr, rel, res, p, ontoclassent, ontoclassnoent, ontodataatrib, ontodatanoatrib, ontodataatribtype, ontocard, and ontorel.

#### 4. The Synonyms Detection Example

Fig. 2 presents simple example of an ontology schema with basic domain ontology elements: classes, objects as class instances and relations for objects. Each object has data property with a range that defines specific datatype. These data properties are not visible on schema but exist in the ontology dictionary. The domain is related to the international scientific conference organization. The part of domain related to an author’s (or participant’s) submission of a paper to a conference is presented as an ontology graph. Certain details such as data properties and data types are not presented in the ontology graph.

Ontology schema on Fig. 2 shows similarities and differences. Intentional differences, for the purpose of synonyms detection, are made in the case of:

Entity type: “author” (in the ontology) vs. “participant” (in the CDM diagram).

Relationships: “attend” (in the ontology) vs. “participate” (in the CDM diagram).

Attributes: “phone” (in the ontology) vs. “phone\_num” (in the CDM diagram), “email\_address” (in the ontology) vs. “email” (in the CDM diagram).

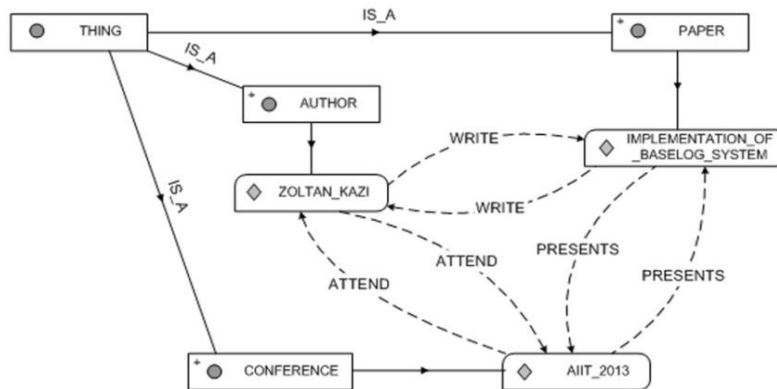


Fig. 2. Domain ontology graph

To enable synonyms detection with the previously presented reasoning rules (1)-(3) automated reasoning is performed within Prolog system. Application of rules for synonyms detection is demonstrated with previously presented examples of intentional differences of the ontology compared to the CDM model.

##### 4.1. Testing Rules

Previously presented examples demonstrate using reasoning rules for synonyms detection upon formalized ontology and data model. Prolog detects and extracts synonyms among all elements of ontology and conceptual data model. In previous examples, it has been demonstrated that appropriate synonyms extraction rules successfully detect synonyms in entities, relationships and attributes.

Example 1 - Prolog query (upon Rule 1, (1)) and answer that extracts synonyms - ontology class “author” with data model entity type “participant”.

?- ontorelsinent (XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2).

XC1 = author,

YOP = write,

XC2 = paper,

XE1 = participant,

YR = write,

XE2 = paper.

Example 2 - Prolog query (upon 2, (2)) and answer that extracts synonyms - ontology object property “attend” with data model relationship “participate”.

?- ontorelsinentrel(XC1,YOP,XC2,XE1,YR,XE2).

XC1 = author,

YOP = attend,

XC2 = conference,

XE1 = write,

YR = participate,

XE2 = conference.

Example 3 - Prolog query (upon Rule 3, (3)) and answer that extracts synonyms - ontology data property “phone” with data model attribute “phone\_num”. It also extracts synonyms - ontology data property “email\_address” with data model attribute “email”.

?- ontodataatribtypesin(X,Y,X1,Y1).

X = phone,

Y = string,

X1 = phone\_num,

Y1 = string,

X = email\_address,

Y = string,

X1 = email,

Y1 = string.

## 5. Conclusion

This approach enables processing of matching elements from both conceptual data model and ontology, similar elements as synonyms and uncovered elements. It is particularly useful in synonyms detection, which is helpful in overall semantic evaluation of conceptual data model. Advantage of this system is also in externally stored reasoning rules that could be enhanced, changed or added, according to the needs of particular type of data model, enabling evaluation of different data model types and modeling technology, i.e. file formats.

The proposed approach is particularly applicable in situations where single ontology is created as a basis for evaluation of a group of conceptual models with the same semantics. The particular focus in this research was on synonyms detection. Automated reasoning rules for synonyms extraction were presented, as well as an example of their usage with a simple part of domain related to international conference organization.

## 6. References

1. Wang, S., & Wang, H. Towards Innovative Design Research in Information Systems, *Journal of Computer Information Systems*, Vol. 51, No. 1, pp. 11-18, (2010).
2. Van Belle, J.P. A Framework for the Evaluation of Business Models and its Empirical Validation, *The Electronic Journal Information Systems Evaluation* 9(1): 31-44, (2006).
3. Siau, K., & Rossi, M. Evaluation techniques for systems analysis and design modelling methods – a review and comparative analysis, *Info Systems J* 21, pp. 249–268, (2011).
4. Batini, C., & Scannapieco, M. “Data Quality”, Springer, (2006).
5. Rahm, E., & Bernstein, P. A Survey of Approaches to Automatic Schema Matching. *The VLDB Journal*, vol. 10, pp. 334–350, (2001).
6. Shvaiko, P., & Euzenat, J. A Survey of Schema-Based Matching Approaches, *Journal on Data Semantics*, vol. IV, (2005).
7. Fernandez, M., Gomez-Perez, A., & Juristo, N. Methontology. From Ontological Art Towards Ontological Engineering. *AAAI Technical Report SS-97-06*, (1997).
8. Trojahn, C., Moraes, M., Quaresma, P., & Vieira, R.A. Cooperative Approach For Composite Ontology Mapping. *Journal of Data Semantics, Lecture Notes in Computer Science* 4900, Springer, (2008).
9. Kalfoglou, Y., & Schorlemmer, M. Ontology Mapping: The State of the Art, *The Knowledge Engineering Review Journal*, vol. 1, pp. 1-31, (2003).
10. Sugumaran, V., & Storey, V.C. Ontologies for Conceptual Modeling: Their Creation, Use, and Management. *Data & Knowledge Engineering*, vol. 3, pp. 251–271, (2002).
11. Spaccapietra, S., March, S.T., & Kambayashi, Y. Conceptual Modeling. In: *Proceedings of 21st International Conference on Conceptual Modeling, Tampere, Finland*, (2002).
12. Weber, R. Conceptual Modeling and Ontology Possibilities and Pitfalls. In: *Proceedings of the 21st International Conference on Conceptual Modeling, Spaccapietra S, March ST, Kambayashi Y, editors. Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, vol. 2503, 1–2, Springer-VerlagBerlin, Germany, (2002).
13. Benslimane, S., Malki, M., & Bouchiha, Dj. Deriving Conceptual Schema From Domain Ontology: A Web Application Reverse Engineering Approach,. *The International Arab Journal of Information Technology*, vol. 2, pp. 167-176, (2010).
14. Chen, P. The Entity-Relationship Data Model – Toward a Unified View of Data, *ACM Transactions on Database Systems*, vol. 1, no 1, pp. 9-36. (1976).
15. Elmasri, R., & Navathe, S.B. *Fundamentals of Database Systems*, Addison Wesley, (2007).
16. Kazi, Lj., Kaz,i Z., Radulovic, B., & Letic, D. Using Automated Reasoning System for Data Model Evaluation, In *Proc. International Symposium on Intelligent Systems and Informatics Sisy 2010, Subotica, Serbia, ISBN 978-1-4244-7394-6; (8): 522-527*, (2010).
17. Kazi, Z., Radulovic, B., Kazi, Lj., & Bhat, M. Ontology-based System for Conceptual Data Model Evaluation, *The International Arab Journal of Information Technology*, vol. 13, no. 5, (2016).
18. Emer, M.C., Vergilio, S.R., & Jino, M. Testing Relational Database Schemas with Alternative Instance Analysis, *20th International conference on software engineering and knowledge engineering SEKE, San Francisco*, (2008).

## **Data Visualization in Business Intelligent & Analysis – Analysis of First Positioned Tools According to Gartner’s Magic Quadrant in Ability to Execute**

Snezana Savoska<sup>1</sup>, Andrijana Bocevska<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
{snezana.savoska, andrijana.bocevska}@fikt.edu.mk

**Abstract** - Data Visualization tools in Business Intelligent (BI) and Analysis are very effective because they allow gaining of deeper understanding of huge amounts of data stored in databases. For this reasons many market research companies take into consideration usage of Data Visualization tools as part of their BI solutions and analyze their competitive advantage at the market as well as the benefits and disadvantages. In this paper, the Data Visualization tools that are on the top of Gartner and Forrester researches, Tableau and Qlik, are taken into consideration. They are positioned higher on the “Ability to execute” axis and according to researchers’ report, are faster growing sales tools and deserve analyses in details. They are used as Visual Data Analysis (VDA) tools from theoretical and practical side and are analyzed for previous defined Key Performance Indicators in order to gain deeper insights and make a comparison of their ability to execute.

**Keywords:** Data Visualization tools, Business Intelligence and Analytics, Tableau, Qlik

### **1. Introduction**

The latest researches of Gartner, Forrester and Ovum [1, 2, 3] show that the Visualization tools’ market in Business Intelligence and Analytics (BI&A) grows more and becomes competitive in the area of user friendliness as well as compatibility with the tools that are used for data gathering, storing and manipulating and creating information and knowledge from data [1]. The biggest global companies admit that they had a lot of problems with understanding of their and customers and merchandizers’ demands for analysis [4, 8]. Many efforts were conducted to establish a new form of reporting connected with decreasing time and effort until they started to use Visual Data Analysis tools and gained solutions based on these tools, through principles of self-service [5]. These kind of guidelines show companies how to gain experience that benefits with turning data into another kind of intelligence, called Actionable intelligence, needed for survival of companies in the market and gaining competitive advantage [6].

Although some analysis of usage of Advanced Data Visualization (ADV) from different researches give different ranges according to different criteria [8], the researches show suitability of some Key Performance Indicators (KPI) that are taken into consideration. They mainly argue with the results of researches where the same criteria for evaluation are taken into consideration. The market analysis of Data Visualization Tools (DVT) for BI&A, according to Gartner [1], shows that, if KPI Ability to execute is taken into consideration, the market leaders are Tableau software and Qlik. Microsoft group of tools for BI is closely to them and have the better position if Completeness of Vision is taken in consideration [1,2,3] but the higher progress from 2015 to 2016 exceed the two mentioned DVA tools for BI&A [1, 3].

At most of prestigious World's journals analysis [1, 2, 3, 6, 11], researchers stated that the percentage of usage of these DVT for BI&A for corporate reporting is around 100% for all company's data analysis, especially when financial, marketing and e-commerce key reports are taken into consideration. For these reasons, our opinion is that these tools deserve analysis according to KPI and comparative analysis of their quality according to some practical working experience with them.

In this paper some KPI and Critical success factors (CSF) analysis are made for Tableau and Qlik DVA tools for BI&A. Driven by the need of investigate their performances with the goal of objective assessment of their visualization parameters, we made a comparative analysis, taking into consideration more aspects related to their prerequisites, capabilities, responsiveness, user friendliness, data integration and other attributes.

After the introduction, the second section of the paper is dedicated to studying related works in this area and giving an overview of papers and researches that consider VDA, Data Visualization (DV) for BI&A, ADV. In this session the newest researches in this area are highlighted. The next, third session explains the plans of research and used methodology framework. The forth part summarizes obtained results in comparative table, highlighting advantages and limits of the tools. The final part of the paper draws conclusions and proposes the directions for future research.

## 2. Related works

Many researches are dedicated of usage of DV in BI&A, firstly because of power they give to decision makers with visual display allowed [10, 12]. The flow of enormous volume of data that can be analyzed for trends identification and predictions, bring additional values for companies. BI&A tools give the opportunity for easy transformation of raw data into valuable information with VDA tools commonly called Visual Business Intelligence Data Visualization [13]. In this way, it is easier to make more sense in data, to present them in the visual form, some hypothesis are tested and some trends are highlighted as well as some insights in data are made [7, 8].

All the benefits brought by Visual Business Intelligence (VBI) contribute to the market demands of staff that possesses VDA knowledge to be enormous increased in the world. This fact produced deficit of staff with VDA skills on the labor market [14]. Also, there is increased market staff demand for managers capable to decide according to VDA for BI&A [15].

## Data Visualization in Business Intelligent & Analysis – Analysis of First Positioned Tools According to Gartner’s Magic Quadrant in Ability to Execute

DV is an emerging field that is developed on the base of statistic, mathematics, probability and data representation to gain sense in a huge data sets, stored in data bases [13]. Many authors highlighted that the companies depend more on usage of Decision support systems (DSS) and BI&A tools [16]. Turban [17] and Chaudhuri [8] state that with these concepts, many business processes are improved in many companies. Chen,[14] links BI&A with Big data analytics that becomes increasingly important for the academic community as well as business community in the last decade, that cause an explosion of demands of staffs with advanced analytical knowledge [5,6,14,15,18]. Already, in many Universities are introduced courses with objectives to help in education for VDA, based on principals of usage of concepts “learning-by-doing” and “trial-and-error experimentation” [14].

Aigner&all explore how the interactive visual methods are used in practice in Austria [7]. From the quantitative research conducted through semi-structured interviews with the users of DV for BI&A and usage of cognitive and pre-cognitive methods and theories, concludes that the usage of Visual analysis most depends on corporate culture, the job attractiveness and creativity. Their hypothesis that the most used are static analysis with limited possibility for interaction with BI, increased users’ demands for interactivity and the state that interactivity helps to gain more information and knowledge in DV for BI&A are confirmed. The data complexity, possibilities to compare couples scenarios and alternatives and deeply understanding outcomes needed in the processes of decision making, are motivation factors for usage of ADV [7].

Ovum researches see the information as company’s wealth [3] and analyze DV in BI&A from different aspects, as Visual point-and-click querying & dashboard development tools, intelligent natural languages similar to Google interface and new self-services tools. They analyze tools according to market position, technology and service assessment, execution and market fit. The gained analysis can be seen on Fig. 1c and 1d [3].

IBM use Visualization of big data to obtain “big picture” of corporate data [6]. Because the human visual system can process 9 Mb information per second, which correspond to 1 million of text letters a second, they think that visual tools have to be integrated in BI&A tools. Only 26% of companies can analyze unstructured data (as sound and video) and only 35% can analyze streaming data. It is important to gain a “Big Picture” of corporate data that can be done with tools for Dashboard creating and creating reports with reporting tools (KPI & Historical data) [6]. Although sometimes tools for data reduction are used before the process of visualization in order to catch essential data attributes (such as segmentation, clustering, linear regression and logarithms), they went further by creating new types of analysis and solutions. Rapidly Adaptive Visualization Engine (RAVE) is created for unstructured data analysis and include libraries that contains novel visualization techniques which are still unknown and under development [6].

The big data analysis is achieved with creation of frame that include ADV tools with previous defining semantic Business definition, data modeling and Data Source Mapping, with Apache Hadoop, eXtreme Data Warehouse and Big Data Analytics with focus of self-service BI tools [5]. Many others studies are made for DV for BI&A in which different tools are used. One of the famous groups of tools for BI is Microsoft tools that enable advanced visual analysis [9, 2]. SAS Visual BI tools also enable

interactive graphs and 3D projections, filtering possibilities for unstructured data analysis [20]. Oracle [21], Tibco [22] and the others, also have impressive tools. Their ability and capabilities for analysis can be seen in worlds' analytical companies business reports, where, despite business achievements and their profits, some technical and users' performances according to different KPI are analyzed [1, 2, 3].

### 3. Introduction Starting points, research planning and used methodology

We are starting with analysis of Gartner Magic Quadrant data, where Tableau and Qlik are in the higher position of DV tools for BI&A according to Ability to Execute (Figure 1a and b). Although they lag behind tools of SAP, SAS and Microsoft BI if Completeness of Vision is taken into consideration (Figure 1b and 1c), the gained profits and higher position in axis of Visual Discovery and self-service automation (Figure 1d) are these reliable facts that give them competency to be analyzed in details.

As KPI we analyzed: ease of use, connectivity to other data sources, data integration capabilities, needed hardware specification, used BI technologies, OLAP support, Drill-down abilities, insights generation, PowerPivot support, ease to learning, data access models, graphic user interface and available visualization techniques. Also abilities as mapping, trend analysis, prediction, statistic tools, dashboards, publishing and sharing and mobility are also taken into consideration. Practical researches methods are used on same data sets and same hardware. Also, literature reviews as well as comparison of insights in available tutorials are made.

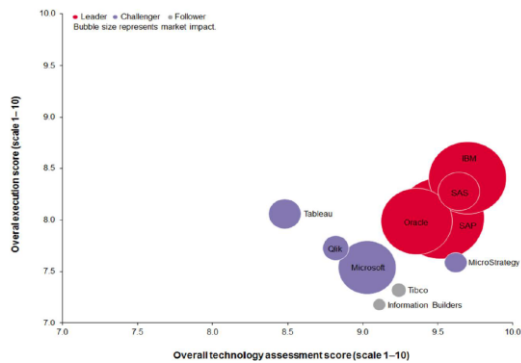
### 4. Comparative analysis of KPI of Qlik and Tableau

Analysis was made by the authors in the period of January to march 2016 with previous reading of the mentioned and cited literature and other internet resources [23, 24]. We gained the following insights for planned KPI as software performances (Table 1).

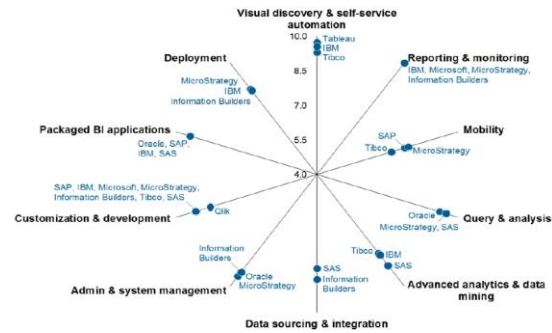




## Data Visualization in Business Intelligent & Analysis – Analysis of First Positioned Tools According to Gartner’s Magic Quadrant in Ability to Execute



**Fig.1.c.** Ovum Decision Matrix



**Fig.1.d.** Market Leaders according to Ovum

**Table 1.** Results gained from the research of KPI of Qlik and Tableau

KPI/ Properties	Qlik	Tableau
<b>Ease of use</b>	Requires basic scripting; thus, it’s beneficial for user to have moderate technical experience.	Intuitive to build dashboards and explore data regardless of technical ability or background.
<b>Connection to multiple data source</b>	Capability to integrate data from a long list of data sources.	Capability to integrate data from a long list of data sources (Tableau list is shorter than that of Qlik)
<b>Data Integration</b>	Built-in ETL tools. ETL is usually done and completed by developers and requires more extensive IT skills as it is more script-driven.	Has native connectors to many common databases and the data integration is done via user interface (wizards) without scripting skills.
<b>Hardware specification</b>	Supports only multiple core processors and requires much more RAM memory. Not support Apple platform	Supports single and multiple core processors.
<b>Used BI technology</b>	In-memory associative technology by means of which can maintain associations among datasets in computer’s memory, realized by so-called symbol compression.	Traditional query-based technology that operates from disk, called VizQL™. Tableau's Data Engine-an analytics database that does not require to load data in memory.
<b>OLAP Cube support</b>	Doesn’t hold data in cubes or similar OLAP structures, it holds data within a special in-memory structure, faster to access.	Has the best ability to interact with OLAP cubes.
<b>Drill-down capability</b>	May be the best visualization product for interactive drill-down capabilities. Qlik performs calculations on the fly, which means drill-down groups are not limited to a simple hierarchy.	Traditional OLAP tools must pre-calculate aggregations, so their drill-down capabilities are limited to moving up and down a defined hierarchy.

<b>Insight Generation</b>	Associative technology makes it more powerful and it helps to read association between variables easily. This feature helps businesses to understand hidden relation between data points.	Story telling feature helps users to create presentation, using available data points.
<b>PowerPivot support</b>	Currently does not support this functionality.	It is only ADV tool which can use SSAS Cubes and connect to PowerPivot and is much better choice for serious analytical application.
<b>Easy to learn</b>	It has actively engaged community and resources (help manual, books, posted videos) to help users to learn this software in the best possible manner.	It has actively engaged community and resources (help manual, books, posted videos) to help users to learn this software in the best possible manner.
<b>Data access model</b>	The data can be loaded by selecting the Reload button (before that it is necessary script) or using the wizard called Table File.	To import data it is necessary from the menu Data to choose Connect to Data, than select data source type and data file name. Using Go to Worksheets, data will be imported as dimensions and measures.
<b>Graphic user interface (GUI)</b>	Qlik has an associative interface. It is quite easy to find relationships between variables and data fields among tables and charts by means of instantaneous selection filter. Menus have too many tabs that lack a logical structure.	Very intuitive GUI; it groups variables by dimensions and measures. As a result of simple operating interface it has strong capabilities in performing multidimensional analysis.
<b>Visualization techniques</b>	Standard charts (bar chart, line chart, pie chart, area chart, and scatter plot). Provides 3D charts, gauges, faded bar charts which have no real business value.	Standard charts (bar chart, line chart, pie chart, area chart, and scatter plot). Features such as “word clouds” or “bubble maps” are great tools to enhance comprehension. Supports multidimensional analysis.
<b>Mapping</b>	Is not standardly integrated and requires purchasing an additional extension such as GeoQlik.	It is one of the strongest features. It is fully integrated in the software and does not require additional license costs.
<b>Trend lines, Forecasting and Statistics</b>	Include trend analysis and forecasting. It is required to connect with R project using the R Connector. Statistical calculations are performed in R, and completed results are returned to Qlik.	Include trend analysis and forecasting. Includes methods for statistical analysis, built-in the software.
<b>Dashboards</b>	The default settings of the visualizations are not optimal, and it requires quite some time to improve the appearance of dashboard objects. Only selection filters are available.	Dashboards look better than Qlik dashboards with respect to resolution, fonts, colors, text size, margins and other formatting features. Available many types of filters (e.g. sliders, select menu and checkbox)
<b>Publishing and Sharing</b>	Several ways to publish and share dashboard.	Several ways to publish and share your dashboard. One of the most important features where Tableau

Data Visualization in Business Intelligent & Analysis – Analysis of First Positioned Tools According to Gartner’s Magic Quadrant in Ability to Execute

		differentiates from Qlik is "Tableau Public" that allows everyone to share their visualization with the world.
<b>Mobility</b>	Not dependent on device and available on all devices, they can be accessed over internet.	Not dependent on device and available on all devices, they can be accessed over internet.

## Conclusion

Data Visualization tools are more integrated in BI&A tools and becoming their part because of the fact that more diverse data has to be analyzed to get “the Big Picture” of the enterprise data. The necessity to analyze variate data, structured as well as unstructured, lead to approaching of Data Visualization tools to interactivity and also, intelligent tools for Advanced Visual Data Analysis to the concept of big data. Therefore these tools are more focused on achieving higher Ability to execute as KPI. Leaders in BI&A Data Visualization tools, according to worlds’ analytic researchers as Gartner, Forrester and Ovum, Tableau and Qlik are analyzed in this paper according to previous defined KPI, for many attributes that contribute to highlighting some practical aspects of usage of the mentioned software tools in the direction of Ability to execute. The research was made in the last two months by the authors with the mentioned methods and the latest version of Tableau and Qlik tools. The results are placed in the Table from which comparative analysis of the tools can be performed.

The paper has no intention to judge about the software quality, rather to explain and highlight their capabilities and suitability through comparative analysis and benefits for the mentioned KPI. The created visualizations with these tools are analyzed too, but they exceed the scope of this paper.

As the future researches, some analysis of tools have to be proposed, but created according to variate criteria according to visualizations gained on the same data sets, with the same visualization techniques but with possibilities of gaining visualization of unstructured data sets.

## References

- [1] Sallam R.L. & all, Magic Quadrant for Business Intelligence and Analytics Platforms, Gartner Inc., (February 2015)
- [2] Evelson B. & all, The Forrester Wave™: Agile Business Intelligence Platforms, Q3 2015, For application and delivery professionals, (March 2015)
- [3] Mukherjee S., Ovum Decision Matrix: Selecting a Business Intelligence Solution, 2014–15, Ovum, (July 2014), Product code: IT0014-002923
- [4] Ranjan J., Business Intelligence: Concepts, Components, Technologies and Benefits, Journal of Theoretical and Applied Information Technology, Vol.9 No.1, pp.060-070, (2009)
- [5] Schaefer D. & all, Delivering Self-Service BI, Data Visualization, and Big Data Analytics, IT@Intel White Paper, Intel, (June 2013)
- [6] Keahey T.A., Using visualization to understand big data, IBM Corporation, (Sep 2013)

- [7] [Pubdat..] Aigner W., Current Work Practice and Users' Perspectives on Visualization and Interactivity in Business Intelligence, 2013 17th International Conference on Information Visualisation, IEEE, DOI: 10.1109/IV.2013.38
- [8] Chaudhuri, S., Dayal, U., & Narasayya, V. (2011). An overview of business intelligence technology. *Communications of the ACM*, 54(8), 88-98.
- [9] Food & Beverage Industry Brief, How Microsoft & Excel are Redefining Business Intelligence/Business Analysis in the Food and Beverage Industry, [http://kudzucreative.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/11/112514\\_KC\\_CONTENT\\_FB\\_BUSINESSINTELLIGENCE\\_V1.pdf](http://kudzucreative.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/11/112514_KC_CONTENT_FB_BUSINESSINTELLIGENCE_V1.pdf), Accessed 17.4.2016
- [10] Dupin-Bryant P.A. and all, Business Intelligence, Analytics And Data Visualization: A Heat Map Project Tutorial, *International Journal of Management & Information Systems – Third Quarter 2014 Volume 18, Number 3*
- [11] White D.&all, Visualization: Set Your Analytics Users Free, Aberdeen Groups, (2013)
- [12] Kandel S. et al., "Enterprise Data Analysis and Visualization: An Interview Study," *IEEE Trans. Visualization and Computer Graphics*, vol. 18, no. 12, 2012, pp. 2917–2926.
- [13] Baltzan, P. (2014). *Business driven information systems* (4th ed.). New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.
- [14] Chen, H., Chiang, R. H. L., & Storey, V. C. (2012). Business intelligence and analytics: From big data to big impact. *MIS Quarterly*, 36(4), 1165-1188.
- [15] Manyika, J. & all, *Big data: The next frontier for innovation, competition, and productivity*. McKinsey Global Institute: McKinsey and Company. Retrieved from [http://www.mckinsey.com/Insights/MGI/Research/Technology\\_and\\_Innovation/Big\\_data\\_The\\_next\\_frontier\\_for\\_innovation](http://www.mckinsey.com/Insights/MGI/Research/Technology_and_Innovation/Big_data_The_next_frontier_for_innovation) (2011), Accessed 17.3.2016
- [16] Alazmi A. & Alazmi, R., Data mining and visualization of large databases. *International Journal of Computer Science and Security*, (2012), 6(5), 295-314.
- [17] Turban, E., Sharda, R., & Denlen, D. (2011). *Decision support and business intelligence systems* (9th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
- [18] Fisher D. et al., "Interactions with Big Data Analytics," *Interactions*, vol. 19, no. 3, 2012, pp. 50–59.12, pp. 45–5
- [19] Few S., "BizViz: The Power of Visual Business Intelligence," <http://www.b-eye-network.com/view/2470>, Mar. 2007, accessed at: January 25, 2009.
- [20] Stodder D., Data Visualization and Discovery, TDWI Research (2013)
- [21] Oracle Data Sheet, Oracle Powerful Visual Analytics for the Entire Organization Oracle Business Intelligence 12c, Oracle corporation (2015)
- [22] [http://www.b-eye-network.com/offers/spotfire/TIBCO\\_Spotfire\\_Guided\\_Analytics.pdf](http://www.b-eye-network.com/offers/spotfire/TIBCO_Spotfire_Guided_Analytics.pdf)
- [23] <http://www.tableau.com/about/press-releases/2015/tableau-awarded-hichertribcs-certificationinternational-Business>, Accessed 21.4.2016
- [24] <http://home.agh.edu.pl/~edyta/QVTutorial.pdf>, 17.4.2016

## Improving Readability of Medical Data by Using Decision Rules

Vladimir Brtko<sup>1</sup>, Ivana Berkovic<sup>1</sup>, Visnja Ognjenovic<sup>1</sup>, Eleonora Brtko<sup>1</sup>  
Dobrivoje Martinov<sup>2</sup>, Tatjana Stojkovic-Jovanovic<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Technical faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, Djure Djakovica bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
{vbrtko, berkovic, visnjao, norab}@tfzr.uns.ac.rs

<sup>2</sup> General hospital “Djordje Joanovic”, dr. Vase Savica 5,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia

[martinovd@yahoo.com](mailto:martinovd@yahoo.com), [tatjanastojkovicjovanovic@gmail.com](mailto:tatjanastojkovicjovanovic@gmail.com)

**Abstract.** As medical journal abstracts have become more and more difficult to read, there is a burning issue for doctors to get relevant medical information in order to solve a problem in a fast and efficient way. The paper deals with the synthesis of sentences of spoken language from tabular historical data that relate to a specific medical sub-domain. In this case Systematic Syntax Classification of Objects or SSCO algorithm was used in order to generate decision rules which were consequently transformed to natural language and delivered to the user by a machine text reader. The system is “hands-free”, reliable, and enables communication by natural language. The experiments were conducted on data sample consisting of patient’s conditions after hip surgery procedure and originating from General hospital “Djordje Joanovic”, Zrenjanin, Serbia.

**Keywords:** decision rules, classification, voice communication, rehabilitation.

### 1. Introduction

Handling data is a difficult task, regardless of the domain from which the data is originating. The task of handling data readability is emphasized as database grows, and becomes even more tough as data structure complicates. More complicated data that comprises of multiple elements which differs in a structure, type and size is a complex task. The task of handling data readability is even more important in the case when there are time and space constraints or data itself is of sensitive nature. This, sensitive nature of data can be related to data secrecy, security and importance, so that data has a great impact to some important study, investigation or conclusion.

This paper deals with the data from medical domain. As medical domain is very important and especially sensitive for humans because somebody’s life chances rest on correct and timely diagnosis, the task of correct handling with this kind of data gains in importance. In everyday medical practice there are situations of emergency, time

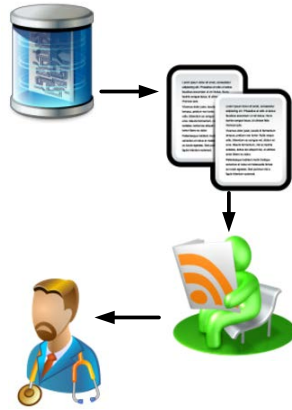
constraints, possible shortage of medical stuff and/or materials which contributes to the importance of a good organization while handling the data. Timely possession of relevant information is of the key importance in the domain of medicine. There are multiple ways to gain some information in the domain of medicine: one possible way is to browse a bunch of paper abstracts in order to find a solution for a problem or to minimize the damage that can be done by the lack of appropriate data or information on subject or situation that has to be resolved. In [1] a study on whether the readability of medical research journal abstracts changed from 1960 to 2010 in ten-year batches had been investigated. Abstracts from medical journals were downloaded from PubMed.org, and their readability was estimated by the Coleman-Liau Index (CLI) readability score [2]. The results here indicate an increase in difficulty grade levels during this time period. So, medical journal abstracts have become more and more difficult to read. This is certainly a problem in domain of medicine; this problem is even intensified by a fact that a solution of a current problem was indeed tackled before by some investigation which results were already published in some journal or conference paper, so that the results are known, and available to professional public. There are also different ways to tackle the problem of medical data readability: if the data is available in the form of some data-table or database then there is no need to search for a problem solution in journals abstract database. It is possible to analyze the database and to infer some conclusions that will hopefully lead to problem solution. This kind of approach requires the existence of some previous knowledge in the form of data-table – the larger the database is, the better. This database comprises of historical data that were collected during some period and usually corresponds to a certain medical situation. For example: database that contains the data about heart rate at rest, blood pressure levels, some heart function anomalies, etc. is usually used in cardiology or cardiovascular sub-domains. If analyzed, this kind of data can yield some important conclusions which will hopefully lead to a problem solution. The question of interest is: How to represent the data after analysis? Fortunately, there are some solutions offered in a literature. As in [3]: “In general, human-readable rule refers to data shown in a format easily read by most humans – normally in the form of IF...THEN rules. This kind of knowledge representation is the most convenient way for doctors to express their knowledge in medical diagnosis.”. So, the research presented in this paper concentrates on analysis of table-organized data and representing the results of the analysis in the readable IF...THEN form. The next step is a transformation of multiple IF...THEN statements to a single sentence that is read by a machine text reader.

The paper is organized as follows: Section 2 deals with basic idea and techniques for data analysis which yields IF...THEN rules. Section 3 represents the data sample used for experimental research and results, while Section 4 gives conclusions.

## 2. Background

The main goal of this investigation is to analyze data-table or database in the domain of medicine, then to generate conclusions of the analysis in the readable IF...THEN form and to deliver these conclusions to the user, typically a doctor. The conclusions are delivered to the user by some machine text reader so that user is not forced to use paper,

computer monitor, smartphone or any kind of similar device. Instead, the user can use some “hands-free” device such as headphones or speakers in order to get the results of the analysis “on the way”. Whole process is show on Fig. 1.



**Fig. 1.** The database (1) is transformed to a decision rules in the IF...THEN form and consequently to the readable text which contains linguistic terms and sentences (2), then the text is read to the doctor (4) by a machine text reader (3)

There are many IF...THEN rule generators or decision rules generators. Some most common systems are C4.5, C5 (See 5), Weka, etc. which are based on the application of decision trees. However, in this research is used the approach that is based on Systematic Syntax Classification of Objects (SSCO) [4, 5]. This approach is developed at Technical faculty “Mihajlo Pupin” in Zrenjanin, Serbia. The SSCO is comparable to systems that applies the Rough Sets Theory (RST) [6, 7, 8, 9] in order to generate decision rules. The systems which are capable to generate decision rules were used in the domain of medicine [10, 11, 12] and they showed to be suitable for the analysis of medical data.

### 2.1. Systematic Syntax Classification of Objects

Every object of the universe is described by certain amount of information expressed by means of some attributes used for object description. Let  $U$  be a finite set of objects (patients in this case),  $Q=\{q_1, \dots, q_m\}$  is a finite set of attributes,  $V_q$  is the domain of attribute  $q$  and set  $V$  is the union of all domain attribute sets  $V_q$ . There is a function  $f$  called information function, that defines the value for object’s attribute:  $f:U \times Q \rightarrow V$ . To every non-empty subset of attributes  $P$  is associated an indiscernibility relation on  $U$ , denoted by  $I_P$ :

$$I_P = \{(x, y) \in U \times U : f(x, q) = f(y, q), \forall q \in P\}. \tag{1}$$

The (1) is mathematical basis of RST, as well as SSCO based algorithms. This relation is an equivalence relation (reflexive, symmetric and transitive). If some attribute  $q$  has discrete values then number of classes generated by (1) performed on this attribute is  $card(V_q)$ , where  $card$  stands for set cardinality. The  $j$ -th class of  $i$ -th

attribute  $C_{i,j}$  consists of those elements of universe for which some relation  $R$  is satisfied:

$$C_{i,j} = \{x : x \in U, R(f(x, q_i), v_{i,j}) = true\}. \quad (2)$$

In (2)  $v_{i,j}$  is  $j$ -th value of  $i$ -th attribute and  $f$  is an information function. If  $R$  is relation of equivalence, then indiscernibility (1) is preserved. It is possible to carry the task of state-space search in the manner of depth first search (DFS) algorithm. The root of the state-space graph is set  $P \subseteq U$ , while nodes are sets  $C_{i,j}$ . The arcs (operators) of state-space graph are defined by (2). Under the assumption that decision attribute (the attribute in the THEN part of the rule) is the last one, every path of state-space graph which ends with non-empty leaf will produce one decision rule. The attributes which are superfluous (not needed) are omitted from rules. The “roughness” in sense of RST is achieved in the case when consequent (THEN) part of the rule is formed by two or more leaves. Maximal number of nodes in state space is calculated by:

$$\sum_{n=1}^{|C \cup D|} \prod_{i=1}^n |V_{q_i}|. \quad (3)$$

In (3)  $C$  is a set of attributes that make antecedent part of the rule, while  $D$  is a set of attributes that make consequent part of the rule. There is usually only one binary attribute in set  $D$ . As (3) produces very large numbers, even for a fairly small data set, the memory consumption is rather high, but this depends on the algorithm that is used for state-space search. The algorithm used here is based on LIFO structure so that memory consumption is optimal.

### 3. The Experiment

The experiment was conducted on the data set consisting of 180 objects (patients). The data was sampled at General hospital “Djordje Joanovic” in Zrenjanin, Serbia. Attributes and their respective descriptions are given in Table 1. The data relates to patients who were hospitalized because of hip surgery.

**Table 1.** Attributes and their descriptions

No.	Attribute	Description
1.	Age	Age in years.
2.	LoH	Length of hospitalization in days.
3.	SP	Surgical procedure.
4.	DS	Delay to surgery in hours.
5.	PRBCs	Blood transfusion - The number of units of packed red blood cells which patient received during rehabilitation treatment.
6.	CD	Cardiovascular disease.
7.	DM	Diabetes Mellitus.
8.	CVI	Medical data about cerebrovascular insult.



9.	PD	Psychiatric diagnosis. Mental and behavioral disorders.
10.	D	Dementia was ascertained based on relevant medical record.
11.	LReh	Length of rehabilitation in days.
12.	MC	Medical data about the mental confusion.
13.	Coop	Patient cooperation.
14.	SW	Salvati Wilson's score on discharge.

---

The aim of this experiment was to assess the relations among patient characteristics (attributes 1 – 13), and Salvati-Wilson's (SW) score on discharge (attribute 14). In other words, the aim was to assess how attributes relates to high or low SW score. The SW score is a measure of results of early functional recovery after hip surgery. After applying SSCO based algorithm 175 rules were generated. Some of them are given below:

1. IF (Age is [84,\*)) and (LoH is 36) THEN (SW is low)
2. IF (Age is [84,\*)) and (LoH is 31) THEN (SW is low)
3. IF (Age is [84,\*)) and (LoH is 30) THEN (SW is low)
  
4. IF (Age is [84,\*)) and (LoH is 24) and (DS is more48)  
and (PRBCs is 6)  
THEN (SW is high)
5. IF (Age is [84,\*)) and (LoH is 24) and (DS is more48)  
and (PRBCs is 3)  
THEN (SW is low)

The results are in the form of IF...THEN rules which are fairly readable by humans. The rest of generated decision rules are similar except that they include different attributes in order to estimate the value of SW score. However, the goal is to achieve even more readable form, e.g. first three rules can be condensed so that they form one rule or one sentence expressed by means of linguistic terms:

*If a patient is older than 84 years and length of hospitalization is more than 30 days, then SW score is still low.*

This means that doctor must undertake some different treatment. Rules 4 and 5 can be also condensed so that they form single sentence:

*For a very old patient who stayed in hospital for 24 days and delay to surgery was more than 48 hours it is needed that a number of units of packed red blood cells is bigger or equal to six in order to have high SW score.*

Now, there is a possibility to deliver the conclusions of analysis expressed in form of readable sentences to user (usually doctor), by means of automated text reader. There are many text readers that are available online or even incorporated to MS Office package. In this research, the "Natural Reader" system which is available at <http://www.naturalreaders.com/index.html> was used for initial experiments.

## 4. Conclusions

As the readability of medical research journal abstracts changed drastically from 1960 to this day in a way that medical journal abstracts have become more difficult to read, there is the urgent need for information source that is reliable, responsive and, above all easy to understand.

This research deals with synthesis of the readable sentences from medical data presented in a form of data table or database. This data is usually historical data that consists of records from some particular medical sub-domain. In this case data sample includes data about patient's conditions after hip surgery procedure and was collected at General hospital "Djordje Joanovic" in Zrenjanin, Serbia. So called SSCO based algorithm was applied to available data and decision rules in the IF...THEN form were generated, few of them are shown in previous section. Decision rules were consequently condensed (joined) to form even more readable sentences which include linguistic terms. These sentences are delivered to the user by the machine text reader.

The importance of solutions presented in this paper are:

- The user (usually doctor) is able to acquire data in a form of spoken words.
- The system enables "hands-free" communication so that the user is able to continue the tasks without interruptions.
- System is fast and reliable.
- Communication by using natural language is enabled.

In a future, the solution will be improved in order to generate even more complex sentences.

## Acknowledgment

Ministry of Science and Technological Development, Republic of Serbia financially supported this research, under the project number TR32044: "The development of software tools for business process analysis and improvement".

## 5. References

1. Severance, S., Bretonnel, Cohen, K.: Measuring the readability of medical research journal abstracts, Proceedings of the 2015 Workshop on Biomedical Natural Language Processing (BioNLP 2015), pages 127–133, Beijing, China, Association for Computational Linguistics, (2015)
2. Coleman, M., Liau, T. L.: A computer readability formula designed for machine scoring. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 60 (2), 283, (1975)
3. Daud, N., R., Corne, D., W., in Mastorakis et al. (ed.): Proceeding of European Computing Conference, Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering 27, DOI: 10.1007/978-0-387-84814-3\_79, Springer Science + Business Media LLC, (2009)
4. Brtka V.: Automated Synthesis of Rule Base in Inference Systems, Technical faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Zrenjanin, Serbia, (2008)
5. Ognjenovic, V., Brtka, V., Berkovic, I., Brtka E.: "Comparison of the classification rules generated by See 5.0 and SSCO Systems", Proceedings of the 23rd Central European

Brtko et al.

- Conference on Information and Intelligent Systems - CECIIS, Varaždin, Croatia, September 19-21, ISSN 1847-2001, pp. 71-76, (2012)
6. Pawlak, Z., Grzymala-Busse, J., Slowinski, R., and Ziarko, W.: Rough sets, Association for Computing Machinery. Communications of the ACM 38, (1995)
  7. Pawlak, Z., Skowron, A.: Rudiments of rough sets, An International Journal of Information Sciences 177, pp. 3–27, (2007)
  8. Pawlak, Z.: Rough set approach to knowledge-based decision support, European Journal of OR 99, pp. 48-57, (1997)
  9. Greco, S., Benedetto, M., Slowinski, R.: New Developments in the Rough Set Approach to Multi – Attribute Decision Analysis, Bulletin of International Rough Set Society, Volume 2, Number 2/3, pp. 57–87, (1998)
  10. Brtko, V., Stokic, E., Srdic, B.: Automated extraction of decision rules for leptin dynamics - A rough sets approach, Journal of Biomedical Informatics, Vol. 41, No. 4, pp. 667-674, (2008)
  11. Stokic, E., Brtko, V., Srdic, B.: The synthesis of the rough set model for the better applicability of sagittal abdominal diameter in identifying high risk patients, Computers in Biology and Medicine, Vol. 40, No. 9, pp. 786-790, (2010)
  12. Øhrn, A.: Discernibility and Rough Sets in Medicine: Tools and Applications, Department of Computer and Information Science, Norwegian University of Science and Technology, N-7491 Trondheim, Norway, ISBN 82-7984-014-1, ISSN 0802-6394, (1999)

## Gesture Control of a Mobile Robot using Kinect Sensor

Katerina Cekova<sup>1</sup>, Natasa Koceska<sup>1</sup>, Saso Koceski<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Computer Science, Krste Misirkov 10-A,  
2000 Stip, Macedonia  
katerina.210171@student.ugd.edu.mk  
{natasa.koceska, saso.koceski}@ugd.edu.mk

**Abstract.** This paper describes a methodology for gesture control of a custom developed mobile robot, using body gestures and Microsoft Kinect sensor. The Microsoft Kinect sensor's ability to track joint positions has been used in order to develop software application gestures recognition and their mapping into control commands. The proposed methodology has been experimentally evaluated. The results of the experimental evaluation, presented in the paper, showed that the proposed methodology is accurate and reliable and it could be used for mobile robot control in practical applications.

**Keywords:** Kinect sensor, gesture recognition, mobile robot, control, human-robot interaction.

### 1. Introduction

With the development of technology, robots are gradually entering our life. The applications are ranging from rehabilitation [1, 2], assisted living [3], education [4], housework assistance [5], to warfare applications [6]. Various applications require specific control strategies and controllers. Development of a myriad of low-cost sensing devices, even nowadays, makes remote control of robotics devices a topic of interest among researchers. In particular, gesture control of robotic devices with different complexity and degrees-of-freedom is still considered as a challenging task [7].

In this context, recently developed depth sensors, like Kinect sensor [8], have provided new opportunities for human-robot interaction. Kinect can recognize different gestures performed by a human operator, thus simplifying the interaction process. In this way, robots can be controlled easily and naturally. The key enabling technology is human body language understanding. The computer must first understand what a user is doing before it can respond [9, 10, 11].

The concept of gesture control to manipulate robots has been used in many research studies. Thanh et al. [12] developed a system in which human user can interact with the robot using body language. They used a semaphore communication method for controlling the iRobot to move up, down, to turn left or right. Waldherr et al. [13] describe a gesture interface for controlling a mobile robot equipped with a manipulator. They have developed an interface which uses a camera to track a person and recognize gestures involving arm motion. Luo et al. [14] use the Kinect sensor as motion capture device to directly control the arms by using the Cartesian impedance control to follow

the human motion. Jacob and Wachs [15] have used hand's orientation and hand gestures to interact with a robot which uses the recognized pointing direction to define its goal on a map. Kim and Hong [16] have proposed a system intended to support natural interaction with autonomous robots in public places, such as museums and exhibition centers.

In this paper we have used Kinect sensor for a real-time mobile robot control. The developed application allows us to control the robot with a predefined set of a body gestures. The operator, standing in front of the Kinect, performs a particular gesture which is recognized by the system. The system then sends commands to the microcontroller Arduino Uno, which operates with the robot.

## 2. System architecture

The proposed system is composed of several components: operator, Microsoft Kinect sensor, mobile robot, computer, and mobile robot. The architecture of the system is shown in Figure 1.

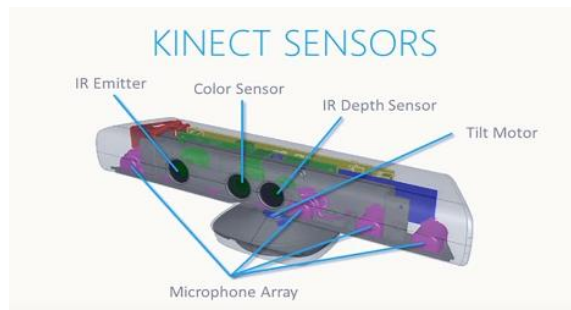


**Fig. 1.** System architecture

To control the mobile robot user has to make some pre-defined gestures using its body. The Kinect sensor then captures the movement in real time and sends the skeleton joints' data to the computer via USB for processing. Application on the computer processes the information from the Kinect sensor converts them into control commands and sends them to the robot i.e. to the Arduino microcontroller via Bluetooth. Depending on the received command data the mobile robot is moving.

## 2.1. Microsoft Kinect sensor

Kinect sensor was introduced on the market in 2010 as a line of motion sensing input devices by Microsoft and was intended to be used with Xbox 360 console. It is a peripheral input device composed of several sensors. Namely, it contains a depth sensor, a RGB camera, and four-microphone array. The core component of Kinect is the range camera (originally developed by PrimeSense) which is using an infrared projector and camera and a special microchip to track objects in 3D. So, the sensor provides full-body 3D motion capture, facial recognition, and voice recognition capabilities. The internal structure (sensor components) and the architecture of Kinect for Windows are presented in Figure 2.

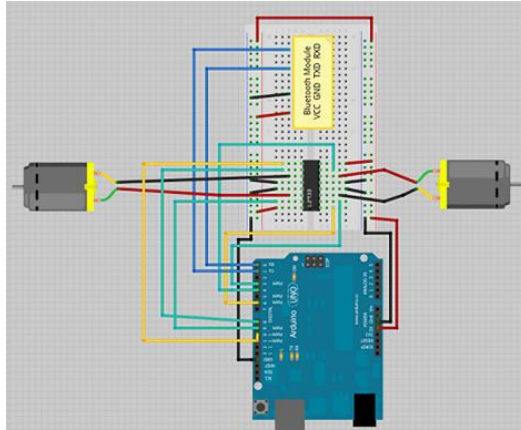


**Fig. 2.** Kinect Sensor internal structure

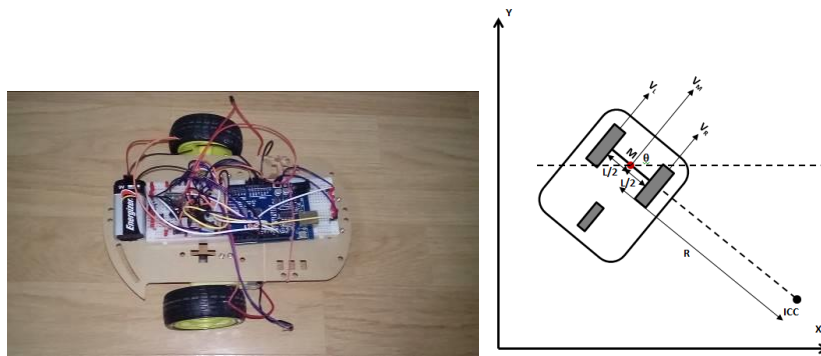
Capabilities of image and depth capturing, audio recording as well as its low cost make Kinect very popular input device for various applications. It allows users natural interaction with the computer and control of applications or games solely using their bodies. This is enabled by identification of the position and orientation of 25 individual joints (including thumbs) and their motion tracking. The angular field of view of the Kinect sensor in the horizontal direction is  $57^\circ$  and in the vertical direction is  $43^\circ$ . It is also equipped with an additional motorized pivot which can tilt the sensor up for an additional  $27^\circ$  either up or down. The sensor can maintain tracking through an extended range of about 0.7–6 m. It can track up to 6 human body skeletons in the working area.

## 2.2. Mobile robot description

Developed mobile robot contains the following components: Bluetooth Module HC-06, Arduino Uno, H-Bridge L293D, DC motors, Jumper Wire and Breadboard. The control algorithm runs on the Arduino Uno. The communication with the computer is established via the HC-06 Bluetooth Module. The L293D is designed to provide bidirectional drive currents of up to 600-MA at voltages from 4.5V to 36V. The connection scheme of the robot is depicted in Figure 3 and the developed robot is presented in Figure 4.



**Fig. 3.** Connection schema of the mobile robot



**Fig. 4.** Developed robot and its model

The developed robot has two powered wheels driven by separate DC motors and one castor wheel used for stability. Robot position in the global reference frame is defined by the position of the mid-point axis (M) and the heading angle i.e. with following vector  $(x, y, \theta)$ . Considering the robot geometry (Figure 4) one may conclude that during the motion its left and right wheels are moving around the ICC with the same angular velocity as defined by Eq.1.

$$\omega_M = \frac{V_M}{R} = \frac{V_R}{(R-L/2)} = \frac{V_L}{(R+L/2)} = \frac{V_R - V_L}{L} \quad (1)$$

The instantaneous curvature radius of the trajectory is defined by the Eq.2.

$$R = \frac{V_R + V_L}{V_R - V_L} \cdot \frac{L}{2} \quad (2)$$

The kinematic model of the developed robot can be represented with Eq.3.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x} \\ \dot{y} \\ \dot{\theta} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} V_x \\ V_y \\ \omega \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_M \\ \omega_M \end{bmatrix} \quad (3)$$

Having in mind that  $V_M=(V_R+V_L)/2$  the above equation could be rewritten as:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{x} \\ \dot{y} \\ \dot{\theta} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/2 \cos \theta & 1/2 \cos \theta \\ 1/2 \sin \theta & 1/2 \sin \theta \\ -1/L & 1/L \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_R \\ V_L \end{bmatrix} \quad (4)$$

### 3. System evaluation

To evaluate the proposed system a dedicated application written in Visual Studio using C# programming language was developed. The interface of the application is shown in Figure 5. Joints that are recognized and tracked are marked with blue circles.

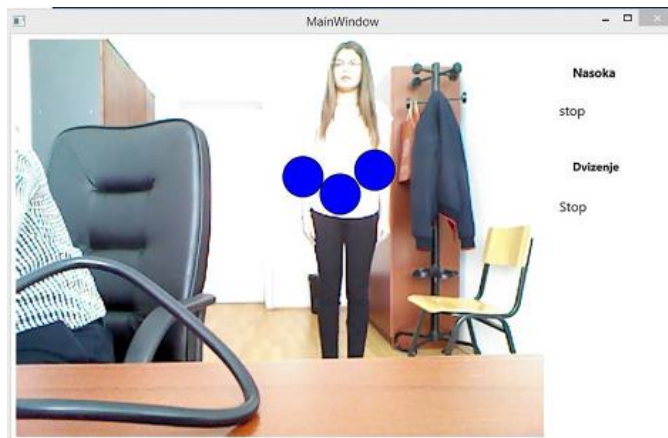


Fig. 5. Screenshots of the developed application

The set of gestures aimed at robot control and their meaning are presented in Table 1.

To stop the robot user needs to move down right and left elbow. If one elbow is up and other is down the robot is moving right or left depending on which elbow is up. To move the car forward or backward the user must place the right and left elbow in front or behind the hip center. The software application then detects the user's gesture in real-time. The application converts detected movements into control commands. Bluetooth



communication is used to send the commands to the microcontroller on the robot. With detected body movement user controls the motors. Also, the microcontroller returns direction of movement back in the application.

**Table 1.** Overview of gesture sets.

Command	Action description
Stop	elbow right and elbow left down
Right	elbow right up elbow left down
Left	elbow right down elbow left up
Forward	elbow right and left placed before hip center
Backward	elbow right and left placed behind hip center

The system has been evaluated in the laboratory environment. The aim of the evaluation was to determine the percentage of successfully recognized and executed commands. The robot was controlled by five different users that were initially instructed on how the system works, and each user was given 20 test trials. Afterwards they were asked to perform each command three times in a random order. The results (in %) of successfully recognized and executed commands are presented in the Table 2 below.

**Table 2.** Results of the experimental evaluation.

User No.	Stop		Right		Left		Forward		Backward	
	% Rec	% Exec	% Rec	% Exec	% Rec	% Exec	% Rec	% Exec	% Rec	% Exec
U1	85	94	100	100	100	100	95	100	90	100
U2	90	89	100	100	100	100	85	100	95	100
U3	90	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
U4	95	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
U5	95	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Moreover, during the tests we have measured execution times for each command (the time from the moment the gesture is performed by the operator till its execution), and we have determined that they vary between 50 and 150ms, which makes this interface applicable even for real-time control.

## 4. Conclusion

In this paper we present a system that enables human robot interaction using low-cost Microsoft Kinect sensor. The ability of depth perception enables full-human body skeleton tracking and gesture recognition. Recognized gestures afterwards are used to turn the mobile robot left, right or move it forward, backward and to stop it. The evaluation of the proposed system suggests that the proposed human-robot interface is reliable (with high percentage of recognized gestures) and accurate (high percentage of

executed actions) and thus it could be used in practice for various applications of mobile robot control. The proposed system could be applied in control of various robotic devices (such as robotic wheelchairs) that are aimed at disabled persons having functional upper limbs. Moreover, the proposed system could be applied for control of industrial or medical processes where the user could not directly interact with the equipment or apparatus. From user perspective, the system could support more than one user because the Kinect sensor and the developed control application have the possibility to track multiple skeletons in the same time.

## References

1. Koceska, Natasa, Saso Koceski, Francesco Durante, Pierluigi Beomonte, and Terenziano Raparelli. "Control architecture of a 10 DOF lower limbs exoskeleton for gait rehabilitation." *International Journal of Advanced Robotic Systems* 10 (2012): 1.
2. Koceska, Natasa, and Saso Koceski. "Review: Robot Devices for Gait Rehabilitation." *International Journal of Computer Applications* 62, no. 13 (2013).
3. Koceski, Saso, and Natasa Koceska. "Evaluation of an Assistive Telepresence Robot for Elderly Healthcare." *Journal of Medical Systems* 40, no. 5 (2016): 1-7.
4. Serafimov, Kire, Dimitrija Angelkov, Natasa Koceska, and Saso Koceski. "Using mobile-phone accelerometer for gestural control of soccer robots." In *Embedded Computing (MECO), 2012 Mediterranean Conference on*, pp. 140-143. IEEE, 2012.
5. Koceski, Saso, Natasa Koceska, and Ivica Kocev. "Design and evaluation of cell phone pointing interface for robot control." *International Journal of Advanced Robotic Systems* 9 (2012).
6. Arkin, Ronald C. "Ethical robots in warfare." *Technology and Society Magazine, IEEE* 28, no. 1 (2009): 30-33.
7. Koceski, Saso, and Natasa Koceska. "Vision-based gesture recognition for human-computer interaction and mobile robot's freight ramp control." In *Information Technology Interfaces (ITI), 2010 32nd International Conference on*, pp. 289-294. IEEE, 2010.
8. Zhang, Z.: Microsoft kinect sensor and its effect. *MultiMedia, IEEE*, 19(2), pp.4-10.(2012)
9. Xia, L., Chen, C.C. and Aggarwal, J.K.: Human detection using depth information by kinect. In *Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops (CVPRW), 2011 IEEE Computer Society Conference on* (pp. 15-22). IEEE. (2011)
10. Gabriele Pozzato, Stefano Michieletto, Emanuele Menegatti, Fabio Dominio, Giulio Marin, Ludovico Minto, Simone Milani, Pietro Zanuttigh, HUMAN-ROBOT INTERACTION WITH DEPTH-BASED GESTURE RECOGNITION
11. Shotton, J., Fitzgibbon, A., Cook, M., Sharp, T., Finocchio, M., Moore, R., Blake, A. (2011). Real-time human pose recognition in parts from single depth images. In *Proceedings of IEEE conference on computer vision and pattern recognition (CVPR 2011)* (pp. 1297–1304).
12. Nguyen-Duc-Thanh, N., Stonier, D., Lee, S. and Kim, D.H.: A new approach for human-robot interaction using human body language. In *Convergence and Hybrid Information Technology* (pp. 762-769). Springer Berlin Heidelberg.(2011)
13. Waldherr, S., Romero, R. and Thrun, S.: A gesture based interface for human-robot interaction. *Autonomous Robots*, 9(2), pp.151-173.(2000)
14. Luo, R.C., Shih, B.H. and Lin, T.W.: October. Real time human motion imitation of anthropomorphic dual arm robot based on Cartesian impedance control. In *Robotic and Sensors Environments (ROSE), 2013 IEEE International Symposium on* (pp. 25-30). IEEE.(2013)4.

Cekova et al.

15. M. G. Jacob and J. P. Wachs. Context-based hand gesture recognition for the operating room. *Pattern Recognition Letters*, 36:196–203, 2014.
16. J. Oh, T. Kim, and H. Hong. Using binary decision tree and multiclass svm for human gesture recognition. In *International Conference on Information Science and Applications (ICISA)*, pages 1–4, 2013.

## E-health monitoring system

Aleksandar Kotevski<sup>1</sup>, Natasa Koceska<sup>2</sup> and Saso Koceski<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Law, Rudnicka bb, 6500 Kicevo, Macedonia  
aleksandar.kotevski@uklo.edu.mk

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Computer Science, Stip  
2000 Stip, Macedonia  
{natasa.koceska,saso.koceski}@ugd.edu.mk

**Abstract.** Monitoring of patients' vital parameters very often is limited to hospitals or other health care centres, which makes the process time consuming and expensive. Rapid advancement in information and communication technologies offers great opportunities for development of remote monitoring systems, which on one hand, will reduce costs and travel time, and on the other will increase health service efficiency and user satisfaction. The goal of this paper is to propose an e-health system that allows doctors to closely monitor patients' vital parameters, no matter where they are located. Integration of web, mobile and smart TV technology, will provide greater accessibility of patients' data, and will improve patient – doctor communications.

**Keywords:** e-health, mobile, Smart TV, web services.

### 1. Introduction

Advanced information and communication technologies, offering anywhere and anytime connectivity, play a key role in the development of a modern healthcare systems [1]. Various online systems for monitoring and collecting patient data exists nowadays. This kind of solutions are very useful especially when a treatment includes monitoring of some vital parameters for long period of time.

There are a number of researchers focusing their activities in this research area. Ostmark et al. [2] proposed sensor system that acts as a Bluetooth device providing a TCP/IP interface for configuration and maintenance and allows user interaction through standard WWW-browser technology. Their concept is based on mobile wireless EIS (Embedded Internet System) sensor platform. Hung and Zhang [3] described the implementation and experiences with a WAP-based telemedicine system for monitoring. Authorized users can access to patients' general data, and can monitor blood pressure and electrocardiogram on WAP devices in store-and-forward mode. Sorwar and Hasan [4] proposed an integrated tele-monitoring framework for supporting patient monitoring process. They used Smart TV technology for interaction between patient and health care providers. Arcelus et al. [5] used a sensor technology integrated in a home-based system that monitors patients'

health. They also proposed a framework for data processing. Chan et al. [6] focused their work on multi-sensor home monitoring system developed to help elderly people, by observing mobility changes indicative of abnormal events. The proposed system is only one part of their final goal - to build an abnormal event diagnosis system to help elderly people living alone. Similar system that provides an end-to-end solution is described by Agarwal and Lau [7]. Authors described a remote health monitoring service that collects blood pressure readings from a patient through a mobile phone and make them available to the doctors through a web interface. Yong et al. [8] developed a health monitoring system based on smart phones. 3G or Wi-Fi network is used for transferring data to a remote healthcare server, that can monitor multiple users in real-time. Sapal et al. [9] and Silva et al. [10] review some new technologies for making remote monitoring and health care process more flexible and convenient. Additionally, authors present a comprehensive review of the state of the art on m-Health applications.

In this paper we propose a remote monitoring system, for a healthcare delivery outside of hospitals, in order to reduce costs and travel times, from one site, and to improve quality of patient care, from the other. The system can be used for monitoring vital parameters data, such as: blood pressure, heart rate, body temperature, respiratory flow, glucose, weight etc. Because of the nature of these health parameters, their values must be monitored and controlled on a regular (daily, weekly or monthly) basis.

The proposed system integrates web, mobile and smart TV technologies, which ensure greater visibility and interaction between doctors and patients. The system can capture, organize and display patient data using a customizable user-friendly interface.

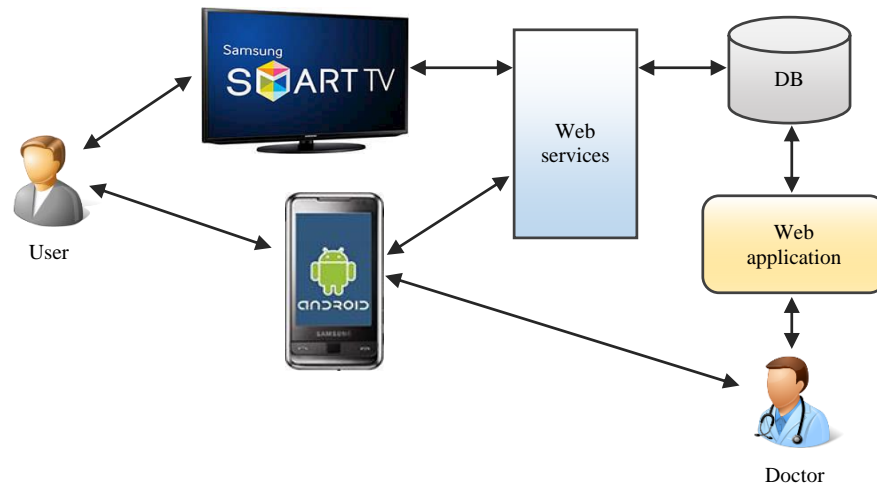
Proposed system can be used for healthcare of elderly living alone in their homes, patients in rural areas, as well as chronically ill patients that have high level of medical need.

## **2. E-health monitoring system**

The e-health system, described in this paper, will be used for monitoring of patients' vital physiological data. It is composed of three modules: web, mobile and Smart TV module, which cover the essential features for a remote monitoring healthcare system. The system can collect required vital data and make them visible to doctors. Doctors can act upon them (suggest or modify the therapy for example). Additional functionalities like generating and displaying a group overview chart having one data point for each patient, are also implemented.

To ensure compatibility with other systems, we are using Open m-Health platform for data collection and visualization. All modules use common database (MS SQL). The mobile and Smart TV application use web services for interaction with database.

Web application is accessible from every device that has Internet connection. As far as for mobile and Smart TV application, it can be downloaded and installed on appropriate user devices.



**Fig. 1.** General architecture of developed e-health system

- **Web application** has two type of users: patients and doctors. Each patient has access to his own profile. Patient can see medications and dosages prescribed by doctors, as well as some information, notes and advices. He can insert, on a daily basis, measured values for his controlled parameters, like: hart rate, body temperature, blood pressure, blood sugar, current weight etc. Doctors have full access to all patients' records due to the need for managing the long term care regime for the patient. They can add notes and advices, prescribe medications, suggest therapies, insert appointments and send internal messages to the patients. They can also view the data entered by patients and refer to their vital parameters. Web-application allows two types of data presentation modes: table and graphical. Doctors can use this data within the decision process for prescribing new therapy for the patient, if necessary.
- **Mobile application** is the second part of the proposed system. It is developed in Eclipse using Java programming language. The mobile application has the same functionality as the web application, which allows access to patients' data from anywhere and anytime.
- **Smart TV application** is developed using Samsung Smart SDK. It can be used by patients as a reminder for their daily activities, like taking medications on time or going to medical appointment. Smart TV application shows notifications 15 minutes or 1 hour before some activity (depending on the activity type). This application was designed with the idea that a lot of people, while staying at home, are watching TV. So, using the Smart TV platform for creating a reminder application would be an ideal solution.

### 3. User interface design

Taking into account that most of the patients are elderly people, a great deal was putted on user interface design. After extensive analyses on other similar medical applications, and design recommendations proposed in different research studies, a GUI for web, mobile and smart TV applications was designed. Large font size, easy readable typeface, colour contrast, and sufficient blank spaces among the text and graphical items on the screen, were applied for the graphical output optimization.

Elderly people can be easily confused if they need to perform a number of operations to get some information. Having this fact in mind, the system was designed to reach the desired information in a fewer steps as possible. Considering the fact that very often the elderly are not able or willing to enter a lot of information by typing, the interface is designed so only important information need to be entered (e.g. measured values, medication, dosage etc.)

### 4. Usage scenario

Access to the system have all users who already have a profile in the system. Creation of user profiles and managing some general information is responsibility of the administrator. After the profiles are created users can log on to the application using their credentials (provided by administrator).

Patient can use web or mobile application for inserting measured values for their controlled parameters. He can select one of the controlled parameters, after which an appropriate form for inserting values is presented. Patient can also choose if he wants to write some notes to the doctor.

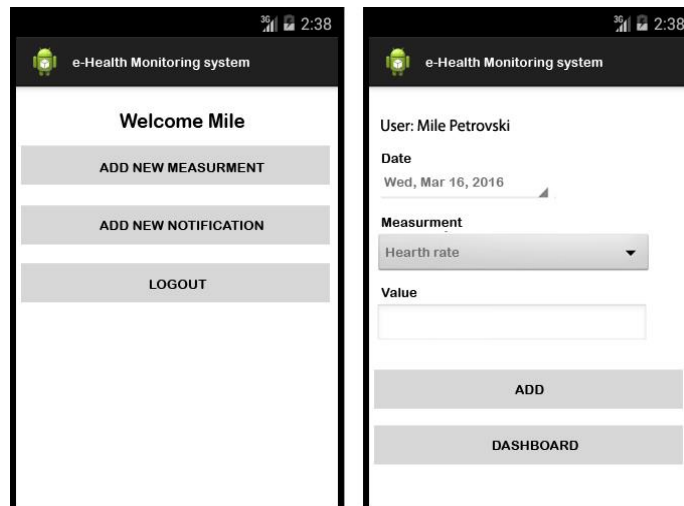


Fig.3. a).Mobile application dashboard for patient b) Inserting values for a specific parameter

Patient receives notifications about medications, or some appointment, using Smart TV applications. It is very important for the patient to take the prescribed medication on time, so the notification window will stay active until the patient turned it off.

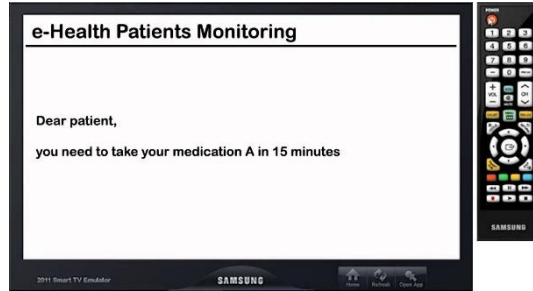


Fig. 4. Smart TV notification

Doctors can check patients' medical record, can suggest therapy or prescribe medications using web-based application or a mobile application. After successful login action, doctors can select a desired activity from the application dashboard.

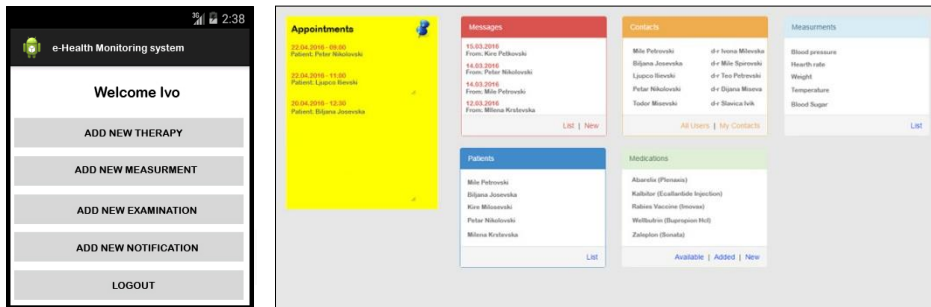
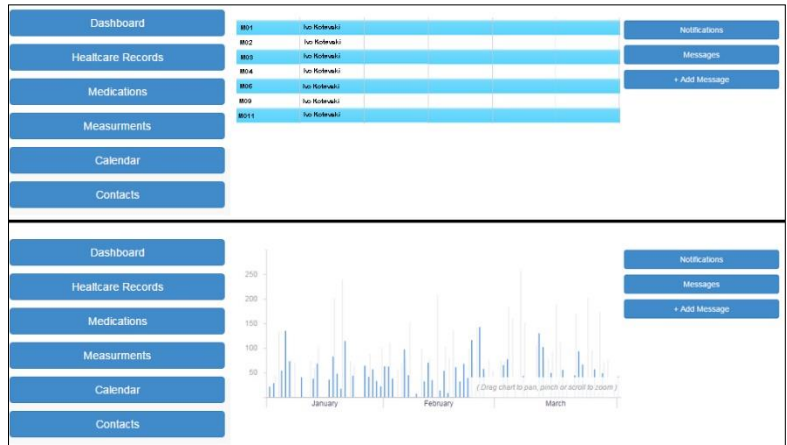


Fig. 5. Applications dashboard for doctors (a. mobile application b. web application)

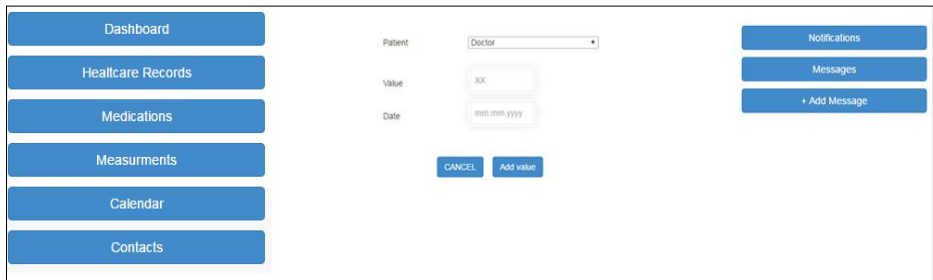
After selecting the patient, from a patient list, doctors can also see patient medical records. The data added by the patients can be presented as a table or a graphic.





**Fig. 6** Overview of patients' medical record

Furthermore, the doctor can add new values for some pre-defined medical parameters.



**Fig. 7.** Adding new values for pre-define health parameters

Adding a note or suggestion for the patient is done by clicking the "New" hyperlink in Contact section. For sending this note/suggestion to the patient, doctor should click the Save button, after which the text is stored in the database and is available for further review by the patient.

## 5. Conclusion

In this paper a low cost e-health monitoring system was proposed. The system offers remote capabilities that enhance the level of medical support the patient receives while enabling them to be monitored in the comfort of their home. This is especially important for patients with chronic diseases and patients that require regular monitoring of vital parameters.

Using web or mobile application, patients' data can be collected easily and efficiently, at the same time providing access to them from any location. Visualisation of this data as

well as tracking the progress and facilitating communication between patients and doctors, are considered as a great advantage of this solution.

Taking the medicine on time is considered to be a high priority for patients. Failure to take the medicine on time cannot only delay recovery, but can worsen the symptoms of an existing illness or cause serious side effects. In this context the use smart TV application for showing reminders and notifications, is very important.

Our next step will be conducting the evaluation study with the end users in order to get the feedbacks from them, which will be used for further system improvement.

## 6. References

1. Bruno M.C. Silva, Joel J.P.C. Rodrigues, Isabel de la Torre Díez, Miguel López-Coronado, Kashif Saleem, Mobile-health: A review of current state in 2015, *Journal of Biomedical Informatics*, Vol. 56, pp. 265-272, August 2015.
2. Ostmark, Ake, et al. "Mobile medical applications made feasible through use of EIS platforms." *IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Technology conference proceedings*. Vol. 1. IEEE; 1999, 2003.
3. Hung, Kevin, and Yuan-Ting Zhang. "Implementation of a WAP-based telemedicine system for patient monitoring." *Information Technology in Biomedicine, IEEE Transactions on* 7.2 (2003): 101-107.
4. Sorwar, Golam, and Raqibul Hasan. "Smart-TV based integrated e-health monitoring system with agent technology." *Advanced Information Networking and Applications Workshops (WAINA), 2012 26th International Conference on*. IEEE, 2012.
5. Arcelus, Amaya, et al. "Integration of smart home technologies in a health monitoring system for the elderly." *Advanced Information Networking and Applications Workshops, 2007, AINAW'07. 21st International Conference on*. Vol. 2. IEEE, 2007.
6. Chan, Marie, Eric Campo, and Daniel Estève. "Assessment of activity of elderly people using a home monitoring system." *International Journal of Rehabilitation Research* 28.1 (2005): 69-76.
7. Agarwal, Sparsh, and Chiew Tong Lau. "Remote health monitoring using mobile phones and Web services." *Telemedicine and e-Health* 16.5 (2010): 603-607.
8. Yong.L, Won J., Gilwon Y.: *Telemedicine and e-Health*. 18(8): 585-590, October 2012.
9. Sapal T., Wang X.H., Robert I., Song Y.H.: *Telemedicine Journal and e-Health*. 9(3): 247-257, July 2004.
10. Silva, Bruno MC, et al. "Mobile-health: A review of current state in 2015." *Journal of biomedical informatics* 56 (2015): 265-272.

## Fully Automatic MRI Brain Tumor Segmentation

Mihajlo Hasanu<sup>1</sup>, Hristina Ambaroska<sup>2</sup> and Blagoj Ristevski<sup>3</sup>

St. Kliment Ohridski University – Bitola, Republic of Macedonia  
Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies

<sup>1</sup>mihajlo\_hasanu@yahoo.com, <sup>2</sup>a.hristina@hotmail.com, <sup>3</sup>blagoj.ristevski@fikt.edu.mk

**Abstract.** Today in the area of medical research, the care of brain tumor patient attracts a lot of attention. Brain tumor segmentation consists of separating the different brain tumor tissues from normal tissues. In the past, many researchers in the field of medical imaging and soft computing have made significant survey in the field of brain tumor segmentation. Both semiautomatic and fully automatic methods have been proposed. Clinical acceptance of segmentation techniques has depended on the simplicity of the segmentation and the degree of user supervision. Additionally, with the development of particular software tools for automatic segmentation and brain tumor detection, which reduce the doctors' time spent on manual segmentation, more effective and efficient results are provided. In this paper BraTumIA software tool has been used for automated segmentation on MRI brain tumor images in order to perform fully segmentation by separating different brain tumor tissues from the normal ones.

**Keywords:** Image Segmentation, Biomedical Engineering, MRI Brain Tumor, Medical Imaging.

### 1. Introduction

As the most important medium for information transmission, images allow information extracted from them to be used for further analysis. Hence, a method known as *image segmentation* helps in understanding those images and information extraction as well as the objects contained in those images. Image segmentation refers to the process of partition of a digital image into a set of regions covering the image, i.e. dividing the image in multiple segments (a set of pixels, known as superpixels) [5]. Image segmentation has two important goals. The first one is image decomposition to parts that will be used for further analysis, while the second goal is making a change in the image representation.

Image segmentation has multiple areas of application. It can be used in medical images for tumor location as well as for segmentation on organs like kidneys, heart, liver eyes; object detection; face recognition (fingerprint, iris); traffic control systems; video surveillance; computer vision; content-based image retrieval and in many other areas.

This paper is pointed towards the image segmentation applied in medicine for brain tumor segmentation using MRI images.

The rest of this paper is structured as follows. Conceptual determination of brain tumor image segmentation is discussed in Section 2, followed by the description of different types of segmentation in the Section 3 of this article. The following section describes segmentation methods, through the Section 5 an example of an automatic brain tumor

images segmentation is shown, using the software tool BraTumIA. The last section provides concluding remarks.

## 2. MRI Brain Tumor Segmentation

Today, brain tumor image segmentation is a highly popular research area due to the advances of new technologies. Brain tumor segmentation is an important process that provides information extraction from a complex brain MRI images. This segmentation is consisted of separating different tumor tissues as solid or active tumor, edema and necrosis from the normal brain tissues such as gray matter, white matter, and cerebrospinal fluid CSF [7].

The final goal of the brain tumor scanning and segmentation is information extraction of specific and clinically important patients, as well as their diagnostic properties. This information incorporated in data of multidimensional images can detect and localize the illness, eventually leading to a diagnosis, adequate treatment and stopping the illness.

## 3. Types of MRI Brain Tumor Segmentation

Image segmentation techniques can be grouped by two criteria: the level of human interaction and achieving an objective measurement for defining the homogeneity level of each tissue [1].

According to the level of human interaction, there are following three types of MRI brain tumor segmentation:

- *Manual segmentation* includes manual drawing of the brain borders and structures of interest or marking regions of anatomic structures with different labels. By this type of segmentation, experts (radiologists, anatomy specialists and trained technicians) use not only the presented information from the image, but also they need to use their additional knowledge from the particular medical area, e.g. anatomy.

- *Semiautomatic segmentation* usually needs intervention by a human operator who has a task to initialize the method, to check the accuracy of the obtained results, as well as manually correcting the segmentation results, when needed. The semiautomatic segmentation gives better, more accurate results than the manual segmentation, but shows variations in the results when the segmentation is done by different clinical experts in the same area.

- *Fully automatic segmentation* uses computers to determine the brain segmentation without human interaction. Fully automated methods, in general, include human intelligence and previous knowledge in the algorithms in a way that they use soft computing and model based techniques. Currently, the fully automated segmentation methods are desired in the processing of large series of images and are mainly restricted to the research environment [7].

According to achievement of an objective measurement for defining the homogeneity level of each tissue, there are supervised and unsupervised MRI brain tumor segmentation.

The task of the *unsupervised segmentation* is automatically finding the data structure. When data from the image is not labeled, then the image segmentation can be done using

clustering algorithms, in a way that subsets of data cannot be found or labeled in order to find predicative dependences i.e. training data. The unsupervised segmentation can be conducted using anatomically objective measurement and image based objective measurement to assess segmentation quality.

*Supervised segmentation* requires data delivery for training data which usually is found via drawing the regions of interest on the same image. The supervised segmentation includes a training stage for predicative dependences that uses labeled data aiming to train a model that maps features to labels and a testing stage used for assigning labels to unlabeled data based on measured features.

#### 4. Segmentation Methods

The image segmentation techniques are classified as follows [7].

- *Threshold-based segmentation techniques* represent simple and effective methods for the region segmentation on the image, where the objects in the image are classified through comparison of their intensities with one or more intensities of the thresholds. These thresholds can be *global* (i.e. the procedure for determining light from dark regions – intensity property) or *local* (the local threshold is determined in a local region round the pixel).

- *Edge-based segmentation techniques* are used to detect edges in segmentation of images based on grey levels (gradients) effect. Edge detection is a process of finding discontinuities in an image. The edge detection methods transform the original image into image based on edges using changes on the grey levels effect of the image. Such edge detection methods are Roberts, Prewitt, Sobel, Canny, Gaussian and Laplacian of Gaussian. The interested reader is referred to [1].

- *Region-based segmentation techniques* examine the image pixels and connect neighboring pixels with homogenous properties based on prior defined criteria of pixel resemblance from unrelated regions. One such technique is the *region merging method*, used for extracting a related region with similar image pixels, starts with a single pixel or a group of pixels so-called “seeds” that belong to the region of interest. Another technique is the *watershed* technique, which represents an approach for performing a special segmentation of regions, using morphological operations on grey levels techniques [7].

- *Segmentation techniques using pixel classification* are restricted on using only unsupervised and supervised classifiers to cluster pixels in the feature space. Clustering is a process of unsupervised learning about grouping of similar items into a single cluster, while objects with different characteristics are grouped in different clusters based on some conditions of resemblance. An example of such technique is *k-means* clustering that groups  $n$  pixels closest to the cluster’s centroid [4]. Fuzzy clustering can be used in cases when there are no defined borders between different objects in the image. Fuzzy clustering divides the input pixels into a single cluster or a group of clusters based on some resemblance criteria such as distance, connection, intensity, etc.

## 5. BraTumIA

*BraTumIA* is a software tool used for *automatic* analysis of brain tumor images, developed by Institute for Surgical Technology & Biomechanics [8]. This tool can perform tumor segmentation including its sub-compartments of MRI images of people that have glioma. It needs four different MRI image sequences T1, T1 contrast, T2 and Fluid Attenuated Inversion Recovery (FLAIR) to be able to perform an effective and efficient automatic brain tumor image segmentation [8].

The images are processed using a pipeline approach, where skull-stripping is performed first in order to generate a brain mask. Subsequently, all images are co-registered to ensure voxel-to-voxel correspondence between the different MRI sequences. Based on these registered images, a segmentation of the patient images into healthy and tumor tissues is done based on combined classification and regularization. This produces a label map and quantitative information about tissue volumes. Healthy subcortical structures are segmented using a deformable registration of an atlas to the patient image. Finally, the label maps can be transformed back into the original space of each image sequence so that they can be shown as an overlay on the original images.

Aiming to approach the software functionality, these four image sequences need to be loaded by specifying their locations in the testing folder that contains the data sets saved on a set location. In the process of setting the locations, a specific location needs to be set for each of the four sequence modalities and additional one for the location of the folder containing the output results. The data sets used for testing images are downloaded from the Neuroimaging Informatics Tools and Resources Clearinghouse (NITRC) where the software itself, can be found as well [9]. Fig. 1 shows the images for the four sequences in the main software window, shown clockwise, starting with T1 in the top left corner, T1c in the top right corner, T2 in the bottom right corner, and FLAIR in the bottom left corner.

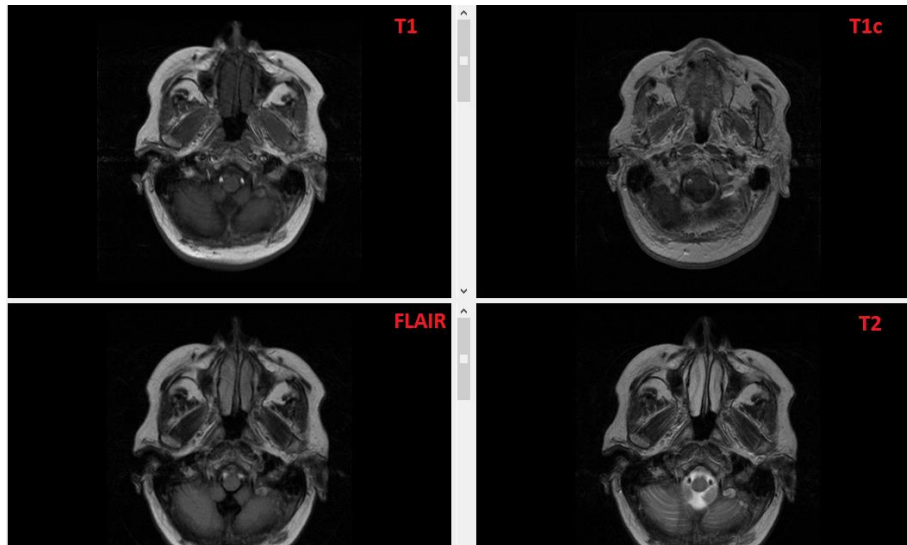
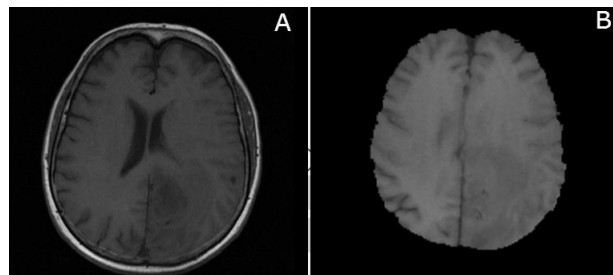


Fig. 1. Sequences representation in the four visualization sub-windows in BraTumIA.

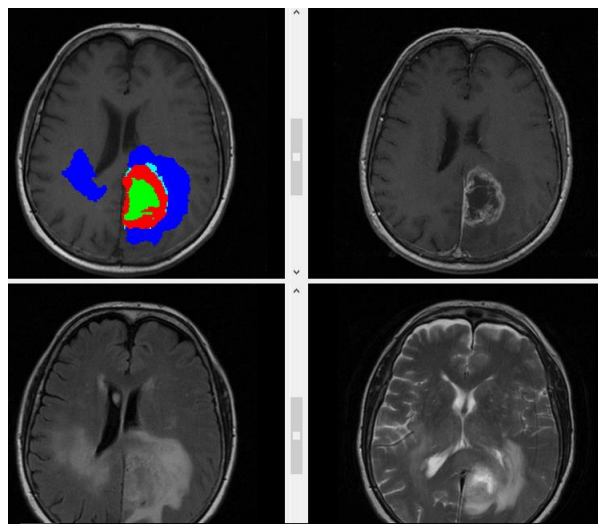
### 5.1. Data Processing and the Results' Visualization

For data processing, the user can refer to any segmentation module separately or a full segmentation for all modules: skull-stripping, multimodal registration and classification. The *skull-stripping* module allows creating a brain mask that can be adjusted in the desired position i.e. creation of registered versions of images. The *multimodal registration* module allows getting a correspondence between the segmented regions, while the *classification* module allows tissue and structure classification, for the healthy and diseased brain regions as well as their volume of the total brain volume. Fig. 2 represents the original vs registered MRI image.



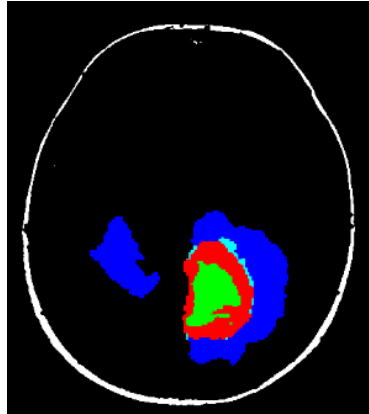
**Fig. 2.** (A) Original version of the image vs. (B) registered version of the image.

After performing the data processing in the background by using suitable algorithms implemented in this software for automated segmentation, in the main window for visualization, label maps in different colors are shown as an overlay on the original or registered version of the image. In this particular case the modality T1 is chosen. This kind of label maps actually represents the performed image segmentations in regions related to the tumor tissue. The segmentation results are shown on Fig. 3.



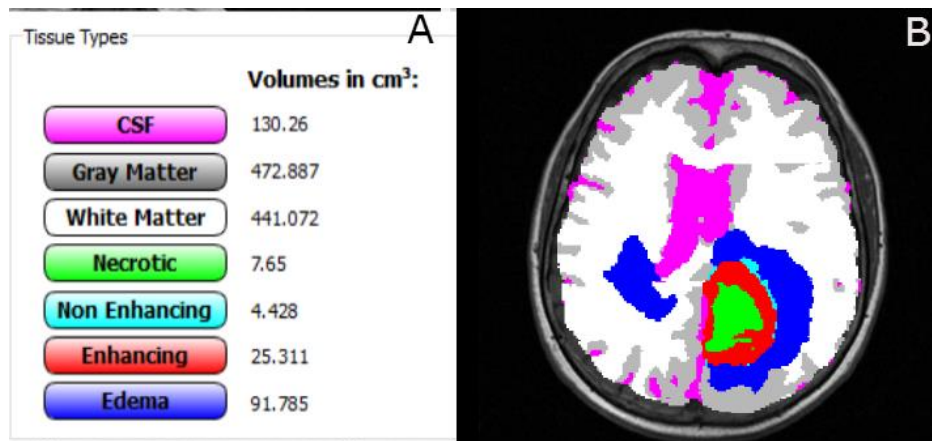
**Fig. 3.** Segmentation performed for T1 modality.

The BraTumIA software allows additional activities, such as image multi-scrolling, zooming in on images, as well as adjusting the contrast intensity of the images. By adjusting the contrast intensity for the chosen modality T1 with a small mouse movement to the left or to the right, an extraction will be done only to the part containing the tumor tissue, as shown on Fig. 4.



**Fig. 4.** Extracted part of segmentation for T1 modality.

If it is needed to see the volume of the healthy and cancer tissue regarding to the total brain mass, then such information can be accessed and presented to the user by pressing the *Segmentation Table* button which triggers opening a new window. In this window the volume for each tissue (gray matter, white matter, and cerebrospinal fluid, necrotic tissue, enhancing and non-enhancing tumor tissues and edema) is given measured in  $\text{cm}^3$ . Additionally, by clicking each of the tissues' names a full brain tumor segmentation is presented, i.e. separation of the healthy from the tumor infected tissue. Fig. 5 shows the volume of each tissue from the brain volume (A) and fully automatic segmentation performed of healthy and diseased brain tissues (B).



**Fig. 5.** (A) Segmentation table window that shows the volumes for each segmented tissue compartment and (B) fully segmentation performed for each tissue.



## 6. Conclusion

Today, in the area of biomedical research, the care of patients suffered from brain tumor gets a lot of attention. There are a plethora of software packages developed for automatic segmentation and brain tumor detection that reduces the doctors' time spent on manual segmentation. StripTs, iSix, FISICO, Di2Mesh, Point Wise Multimodal Demons Registration, Brain tissue segmentation are examples of software tools for MRI segmentation and analysis. The automatic brain tumor segmentation offers numerous benefits for the medicine. There are many methods used for brain tumor segmentation providing the doctors with detailed, precise and complete aspects of the brain tumor and help them to diagnose and choose the best treatment for healing the tumors.

In this research, *BraTumIA* was chosen as a tool for automatic brain tumor segmentation which gives as a result successfully performed tumor tissue segmentation compared to the normal brain tissue. Furthermore, this tool provides detailed and complete information about the volume of the tumor and normal tissue regarding to the total brain volume. For this purpose, in this paper a testing data set has been used which contains MRI images for all four modalities T1, T1c, T2 and FLAIR.

Although this tool provides a lot of advantages for medical usage and implementation, there is a still challenging task to develop some modules of this software package to allow maximum functionality for the MRI tumor segmentation.

## References

- [1] Jobin Christ MC.: Segmentation and classification of brain tumors using hierarchical topology preserving map. Anna University, Faculty of Information and Communication Engineering (2013).
- [2] Sushovan Mandal.: Brain tumor detection using mathematical morphology and density approximation approach. Dissertation, Jadavpur University, Faculty of Engineering and Technology (2010).
- [3] A.M. Khan, Ravi. S.: Image Segmentation Methods: A Comparative Study. International Journal of Soft Computing and Engineering, ISSN: 2231-3207, Volume-3, Issue-4. (2013)
- [4] Ruchi D. Deshmukh, Chaya Jadhav.: Study of Different Brain Tumor MRI Image Segmentation Techniques. International journal of Computer Science Engineering and Technology, Volume-4, Issue-4 (2014).
- [5] Linda G. Shapiro, George C. Stockman.: Computer Vision – Chapter 10: Image Segmentation. University of Washington (2000).
- [6] Sudipta Roy, Sanjay Nag.: A Review on Automated Brain Tumor Detection and Segmentation from MRI of Brain. International journal of Advanced Research in Computer Science and Software Engineering, Volume-3, Issue-6 (2013).
- [7] Nelly Gordillo, Eduard Montseny.: State of the art survey on MRI brain tumor segmentation. Review article on Magnetic Resonance Imaging (2013).
- [8] S. Bauer, T. Fejes, R. Meier, M. Reyes, J. Slotboom, N. Porz, A. Pica, and R. Wiest.: BraTumIA – A software tool for automatic Brain Tumor Image Analysis (2013).
- [9] <https://www.nitrc.org>

## Separation of Players in Teams during Basketball Matches

Zdravko Ivanković<sup>1</sup>, Predrag Pecev<sup>1</sup>, Branko Markoski<sup>1</sup>, Dragica Radosav<sup>1</sup>, Dejan  
Lacmanović<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad, Technical Faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, 23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
{zdravko.ivankovic, predrag.pecev, branko.markoski, dragica.radosav,  
dejan.lacmanovic}@tfzr.rs

**Abstract.** This paper represents a framework for automatic player separation in teams during basketball matches. Separation is made in images broadcasted via television stations. In them, we have view from only single camera in particular point of time. This makes detection of players and their separation much more difficult. The player detection is based on mixture of non-oriented pictorial structures. After detection we extract image parts that represent player’s jersey. Over that area we calculate histogram on S value from HSV color system. According to top five picks, we cluster players in teams. This approach give us accuracy of 92.38%. Its main advantages are robustness and applicability on the large number of footages from different basketball games without need for additional training and algorithm changes.

**Keywords:** computer vision, player detection, player separation, clustering.

### 1. Introduction

Analysis of digital media content represents a technology with constant growth and progress in recent years. Application of this technology can be found in medicine, public security, industry, traffic, sport and many other fields.

The aim of this research is to analyze images from basketball games that are publicly broadcasted via television networks. It includes a wide range of activities from how to identify players, determine their position on the court, recognize ball, hoops, when the player takes the shoot, and weather the shoot was successful or not.

The process of analysis starts with a basketball game footage. From it, we extract video frames. In most common scenario, each second of the footage contains 30 frames. During the analysis, we concluded that it is not necessary to perform analysis on each

frame. In this research, we used every third frame, or ten frames per second. This has significant impact on performances without loss of accuracy because no event is happening so fast that it will not be recorded with a reduced set of frames. This set of frames is the starting point for algorithms that will allow player detection and separation in teams.

During the basketball game footages that are distributed view television networks, we often could see shots that do not represent the game itself. Those are mainly scenes of audience, players that are currently on the bench, replay and slow motions of previous actions etc. Since they do not represent the game itself, they need to be removed from the analysis process. Recognition of those frames is done by comparing quantified color histograms. By application of this algorithm, we remove all frames that do not represent court. Frames representing the game are further analyzed in order to determine the court, hoops, ball and the players.

In order to separate players in teams, we first need to recognize them. The player detection is quite a difficult problem. The reason is in basketball game itself, which is a very dynamic sport with players constantly altering in a wide variety of positions and poses. The camera moves from one side of the court to the other and zooms certain moments, so the player's size is not always constant. Secondly, due to players changing an angle in relation to the camera, some body parts may seem foreshorten compared to the others. Also, it happens quite often that a player is to some extent obscured by other players.

## **2. Related Work**

Human motion analysis using computer vision is very widespread. Its attractiveness is based on a wide field of application and great complexity. Complexity represents a challenge in the research, seen from a pure academic point of view [1]. From the point of application, methods based on the computer vision are often only non-invasive solution, which makes them particularly attractive. The process of capturing movements, called human motion capture covers many aspects. It is mainly related to the recording of the obvious movements that man does (movements of the head, arms, torso and legs). Previous definition do not cover body movements of smaller scale such are facial expressions and gestures.

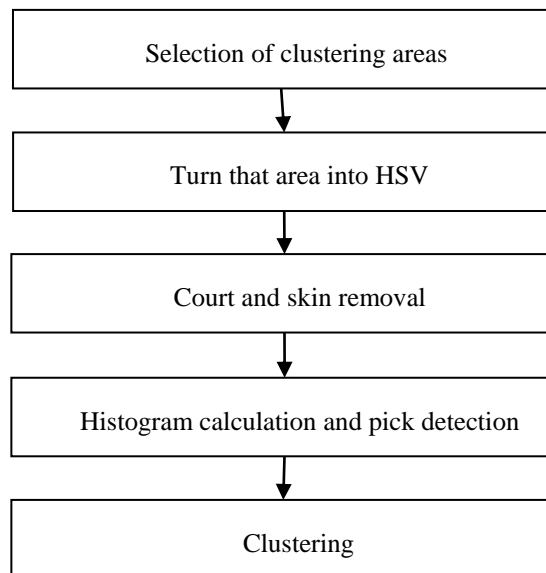
Discriminative methods are dominant in object recognition and sport events analysis. One of the first solution that has been successfully applied in the detection and monitoring of players on sports matches was a BPF (Boosted Particle Filter). Okuma et al. were using BPF in order to track players on hockey matches [2].

The player detection in this paper is done via part-based methods [3]. These methods decompose the appearance of the objects into local part templates, together with geometric constraints on locations of the parts. In this paper we used a mixture of non-oriented pictorial structures [4] which is a very robust algorithm. Beside players, this algorithm detects a player arms, legs, head and torso.

Mixture of non-oriented pictorial structures augments the classic spring models with co-occurrence constraints that favor certain combinations of parts. Such constraints can capture the local rigidity. What it means is that two parts on the same limb should have the same orientation. The key issue is learning such a complex presentation from the training data. As in [4, 5], the solution is in a supervised learning mode. Model training is performed using the player's images that are labeled in fourteen points (ankles, knees, hips, wrists, elbows, shoulders, chin and scalp). The area around each point represents an instance of specific object category. Detail description of player detection is described in our paper Automatic Player Position Detection in Basketball Games [6].

### 3. Separation of Players in Teams

When we detect all players on the field, we want to separate them into teams. Applied algorithm is shown by diagram in Fig. 1.



**Fig. 1.** Algorithm for player separation in teams.

From Fig. 1 we could see that first step is selection of clustering areas. This is selection of those parts that are covered with jersey. In case of basketball players, those are parts 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24. Those parts are marked with red color in Fig 2. All these parts form one area that will be used in further processing. Example of created area is shown in Fig 3.

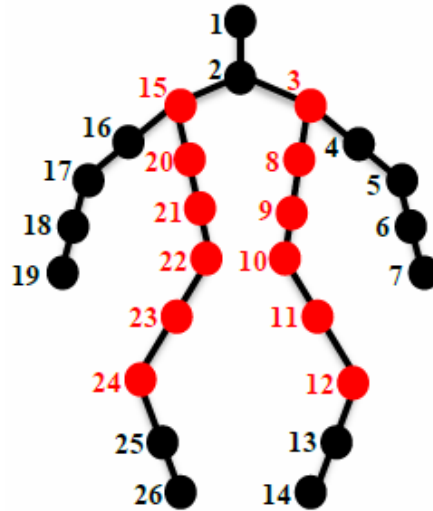


Fig. 2. Selected areas for clustering

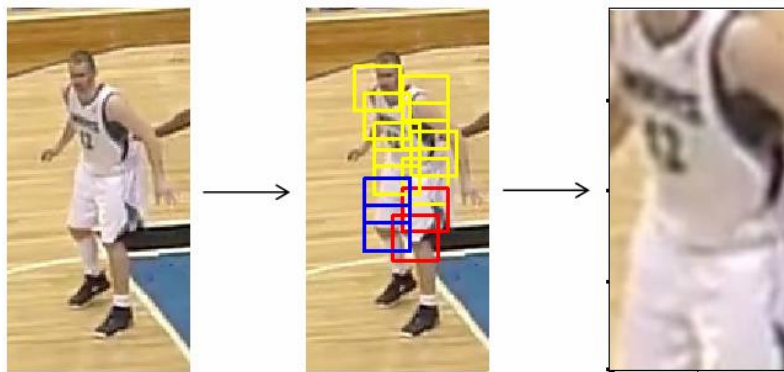
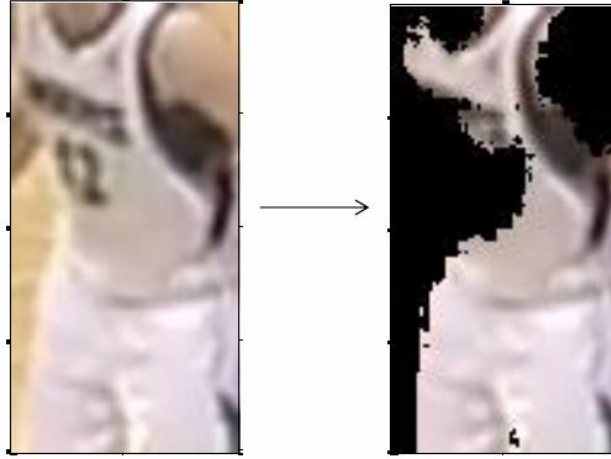


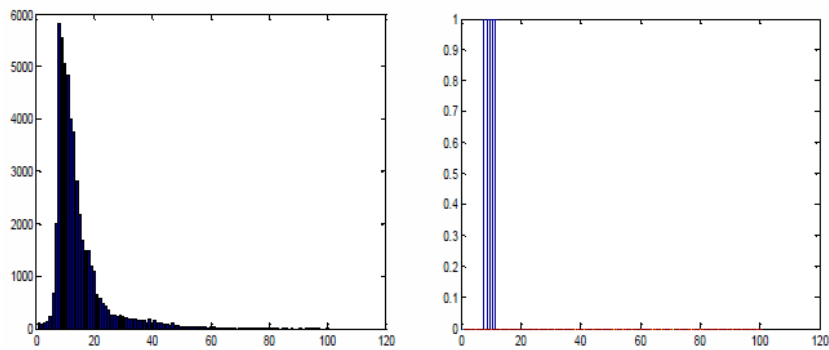
Fig. 3. Creation of clustering area

After clustering area creation, we transform it to HSV color system for two reasons. First reason is the fact that H (Hue) component of this system represents a color. By specifying the scope which contains parquet and player skin, these pixels can be removed from further processing. An example of removal of the skin and parquet flooring, within the clustering area, is shown in Fig. 4. Another reason is that every team in the league has two sets of jerseys. One set is "bright" and the other is "dark". Both sets are designed in accordance with the colors of the team, and in accordance with the previous limit. On any match, the teams are in different types of jerseys (one is in the light set, and the other in the dark). If we observe saturation component S of HSV model, it may be noted that light set has low saturation, while dark set of jerseys has a high saturation. This is exactly the qualities that we used for histogram calculation and team clustering.



**Fig. 4.** Removal of skin and parquet pixels from clustering area

The histogram is determined over the saturation component of those pixels within the detection area that does not represent the parquet and skin. We calculate 100-bit histogram, from which we then select five peaks with the highest value. A similar approach, but in determining the color of the terrain, were used by [7], with the difference that they used H component and the one or two most influential peaks. The reason for extraction of five most influential peaks in our work, lies in the fact that the images are not of the same size and it is not known how much of the image will fall off from further processing as it represents the terrain or skin. The extraction of dominant peaks in saturation histogram is shown in Fig. 5.



**Fig. 5.** Removal of skin and parquet pixels from clustering area.

Five peaks in the histogram of each player goes into the process of clustering by k-means basis. Objects belonging to the first cluster are players of a first team, and the objects that belong to another cluster are the players of the second team. By applying this approach, it is not necessary to re-train algorithm for each new team and new color of jerseys. In order to determine which cluster represents which team, we just need to know which team in the observed game wears light, and which team wears dark set of jerseys. Separation of players by teams is shown in Fig. 6.

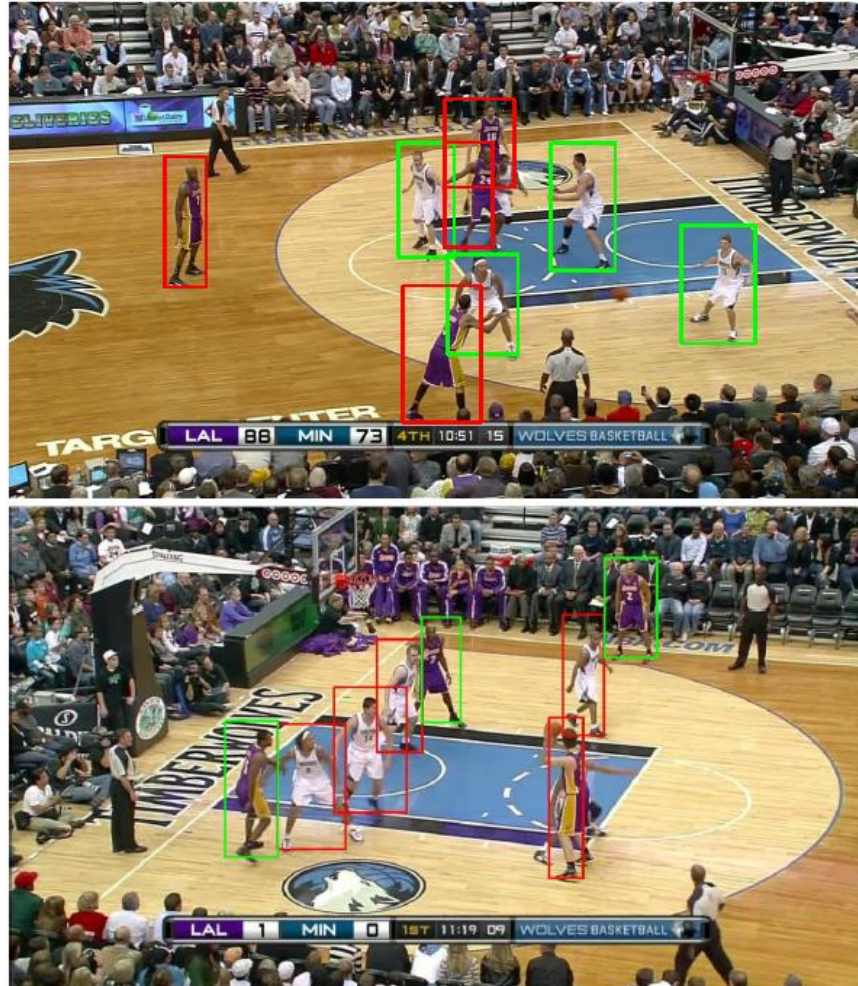


Fig. 6. Separation of players by teams.

#### 4. Experimental results

When we complete the process of players' recognition, the goal is to separate them into teams based on the color of their jerseys. The algorithm was tested on a set that consists of 100 frames from ten different NBA basketball games. Results of player separation based on jersey colors are shown in Table 1. From the table it can be seen that from a total of 748 players identified, the algorithm correctly classified by teams 691 players representing an accuracy of 92.38%. The algorithm has demonstrated greater accuracy in players who wear bright uniforms (96.34%), compared with players in dark uniforms (88.21%). The reason for this discrepancy lies in the fact that dark jerseys often have a specific area of bright color on the side. This area can become

dominant, especially when the player is not directly facing the camera. From the table it can be seen that the number of incorrectly classified players in dark jerseys is almost three times higher in comparison with players in light jerseys.

**Table 1.** Player separation by teams.

	Correct classifications	Incorrect classifications	%
Light jerseys	369	14	96.34
Dark jerseys	322	43	88.21
Total	691	57	92.38

## 5. Conclusion

The presented algorithms represent a step forward for the process of automatic separation of players in teams. Separation is done on basketball game footages broadcasted via TV stations. This type of footage, at any point of time, can provide a view from only one camera, which makes a detection process much harder. Its main contribution is robustness and applicability on the large number of footages from different basketball games without need for additional training and algorithm changes. Space for further investigation is very broad. It includes the determination of the player's jersey number in order to accomplish its identification.

## 6. References

1. Moeslund, T., Hilton, A., Kruger, V. : A Survey of Advances in Vision-based Human Motion Capture and Analysis. *Computer Vision and Image Understanding*, Vol. 104, 90-126. (2006)
2. Okuma, K., Taleghani, A., Freitas, N., Little, J.J., Love, D.G. : A Boosted Particle Filter : Multitarget Detection and Tracking. *European Conference on Computer Vision*. (2004)
3. Felzenszwalb, P., Huttenlocher, D. : Pictorial structures for object recognition. *Int Journal of Computer Vision*. Vol. 61, No. 1, 55–79 (2005)
4. Yang, Y., Ramanan, D. : Articulated pose estimation using flexible mixture of parts. *Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition*, 1385–1392, (2011)
5. Bourdev, L., Malik, J. : Poselets: Body part detectors trained using 3d human pose annotations. *International conference on computer vision (ICCV)*, 1365–1372, (2009)
6. Ivankovic, Z., Rackovic, M., Ivkovic, M. : Automatic Player Position Detection in Basketball Games. *Multimedia Tools And Applications*. Vol. 72, No. 3, 2741:2767, (2014)
7. Wu, L., Gong, Y., Yuan, X., Zhang, X., Cao, L. : Semantic Aware Sport Image Resizing Jointly Using Seam Carving and Warping. *Multimedia Tools and Applications*. doi:10.1007/s11042-012-1002-7



## CUDA DSP Filter for ECG Signals

Ervin Domazet, Marjan Gusev, and Sasko Ristov

Ss. Cyril and Methodius University, Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering  
1000 Skopje, Macedonia  
ervin.domazet@hotmail.com, {marjan.gusev, sashko.ristov}@finki.ukim.mk

**Abstract.** Real time processing is very important and critical for analysis of ECG signals. Prior to each processing, the signal needs to be filtered to enable feature extraction and further analysis. In case of building a data processing center that analyzes thousands of connected ECG sensors, one expects that the signal processing needs to be done very fast. In this paper, we focus on parallelizing the sequential DSP filter for processing of heart signals on GPU cores. We set a hypothesis that a GPU version is much faster than the CPU version. In this paper we have provided several experiments to test the validity of this hypothesis and to compare the performance of the parallelized GPU code with the sequential code. Assuming that the hypothesis is valid, we would also like to find what is the optimal size of the threads per block to obtain the maximum speedup. Our analysis shows that parallelized GPU code achieves linear speedups and is much more efficient than the classical single processor sequential processing.

**Keywords:** DSP, ECG, Heart Signal, Parallelization, CUDA, GPGPU.

### 1. Introduction

Due to low electrical levels, ECG signals are accompanied by noise, stemming from different sources, such as electrical switching power, radio waves and internal human breathing physical movement. Data preprocessing is essential for doing precise analysis and interpretation.

Digital Signal Processing (DSP) enables analysis of the ECG signal, with the intention to extract and interpret hidden data. Filters are among the most important tools of the DSP area, and are used to eliminate noise from the ECG signal. In some special circumstances, the real time processing of the ECG signal can even save lives. Sequential algorithms are insufficient of processing ECG signals in real time, especially when thousands of signals from remote wearable ECG sensors are reaching to the cloud data server.

In our previous research [4] we focussed on parallelizing DSP filters on Maxeler dataflow cores. We obtained relatively good results, with linear speedups proportional to the kernel length.

In this research, we focus on parallelizing the sequential DSP filter for processing of heart signals on graphics processing unit (GPU) cores. Implementation of FIR low pass, high bass and bandpass filters are used in our experiments for variable noise components of the ECG signal. We consider using CUDA library, which is a parallel

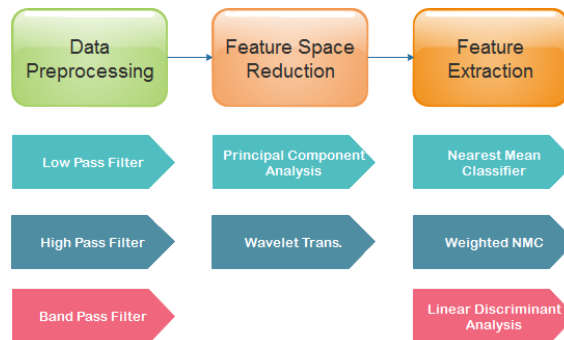
computing platform and programming model invented by NVIDIA. CUDA-enabled GPUs makes it possible for developers to use GPUs for general processing.

The hypothesis set in this paper is to confirm if the GPU DSP filter processing of the ECG signals is faster than the CPU processing. To test the hypothesis we will measure the speedup of the obtained GPU solution over the serial solution. Further one, our research question is to determine the optimal size of threads per block to obtain the maximum speedup.

The paper is organized as follows. The background about ECG signals and CUDA advantages is presented in Section 2. Section 3 presents DSP filters and convolution operators. An explanation of the parallelization method and the obtained CUDA code of the DSP filter is presented in Section 4. Obtained results of measured processing time and performance analysis of the parallelized code versus the original sequential code are presented in Section 5. Finally, the paper is concluded with a discussion and future work in Section 7.

## 2. Background

ECG holds significant information related to the cardiovascular condition of the human. This makes the analysis and interpretation significant for a healthier life. Figure 1 shows the general method for processing and analyzing ECG signals [6].



**Fig.1.** Methodology for ECG signal processing.

DSP involves a variety of tools aimed for signal analysis [3],[8], and DSP filters are considered as very important tools, useful for noise elimination. After noise elimination, features can be extracted for analyzing the complex heart condition. ECG features can vary from detecting hidden information and subtle deviation of the heart rhythm to alternating changes of the wave amplitude [2].

CUDA, or Compute Unified Device Architecture, is NVIDIA’s technology which ensures a significant increase in software performance by using the GPU power [5,7]. The difference between a CPU and GPU is to compare how they process tasks. CPU consists of a few cores optimized for sequential serial processing, while the GPU has a massively parallel architecture consisting of thousands of smaller, more efficient cores designed for handling multiple tasks simultaneously [1].



Fig.2. A segment of an ECG signal with several QRS complexes, filtered with a low pass filter of 30Hz, high pass filter of 0.5Hz and a band pass filter between 0.5Hz and 30Hz.

### 3. Digital Signal Processing

Digital Signal Processing (DSP) is considered as a set of tools for processing signals. They vary from filtering, measuring to producing or compressing analog signals. The power of this field in computer science dramatically increased during last decades [8]. Most complex systems use revolutionary DSP methods.

The focus of this research is on data preprocessing phase of ECG signal analysis. This phase has the intention to eliminate the noise of the signal. In this respect, DSP filters are used as tools of the first phase.

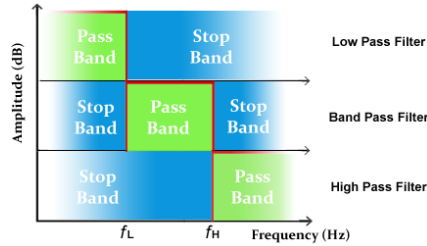
The most widely used method for a DSP filter is the *convolution*, defined to generate a new *output stream* as a mathematical operation of the *input stream* and *impulse response*. The impulse response of a filter is usually denoted as a *filter kernel* using the weight coefficients  $h(i)$ . In case of an Infinite Impulse Response (IIR) Filter,  $i \in \{-\infty, +\infty\}$ . while, in the Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filters,  $i \in \{0, \dots, M - 1\}$ , where  $M$  is the filter length.

Denote by  $x(i)$  the elements of the input stream and by  $y(i)$  the elements of the output stream for  $i = 0, \dots$ . The convolution is a mathematical operation calculated by (1).

$$y(i) = \sum_{j=0}^{M-1} h(j)x(i - j) \tag{1}$$

Three classic filters are used in this research to eliminate the noise: low-pass, highpass and band-pass filters. Figure 3 reveals simple frequency responses for low-pass, band-pass and high-pass filters respectively.

Low-pass filters weaken all the frequencies above the cutoff frequency, known as a *stopband*, while passing all frequencies below the *passband* [8]. All samples of the output stream are in fact a weighted average of the input with the adjacent points of the low pass filter.



**Fig.3.** Frequency responses of the low-pass, band-pass and high-pass filters.

The high-pass filter is functioning completely opposite of the low-pass filter. The main effect of the filter is to weaken the frequencies below the *cutoff frequency* whereas passing all frequencies above the cutoff frequency.

A band-pass filter is a combination of the high-pass and low-pass filters. It passes a predefined range of frequencies and rejects the frequencies of the remaining region.

Figure 2 presents the effect of applying a low pass filter with a 30 Hz cut-off frequency on the ECG signal. It can be noted that 50Hz noise is eliminated. The effect of applying a high pass filtering with a cut-off frequency of 0.5 Hz is the elimination of the baseline drift, caused by breathing and other physical movements. The band pass filter by its nature is a combination of low pass and high pass filters. It eliminates both the baseline drift, caused by breathing and other physical movements and also the 50Hz noise caused by the electricity.

#### 4. Parallelization for GPU Computing

The algorithm presented in Figure 4(a) is a sequential version of a convolution of a one dimensional input with a corresponding kernel. The complexity of the algorithm depends on the input and the kernel stream length, i.e  $O(nm)$ . When run on a CPU, the flow is sequential, meaning that the inner loop length depends on the kernel size.

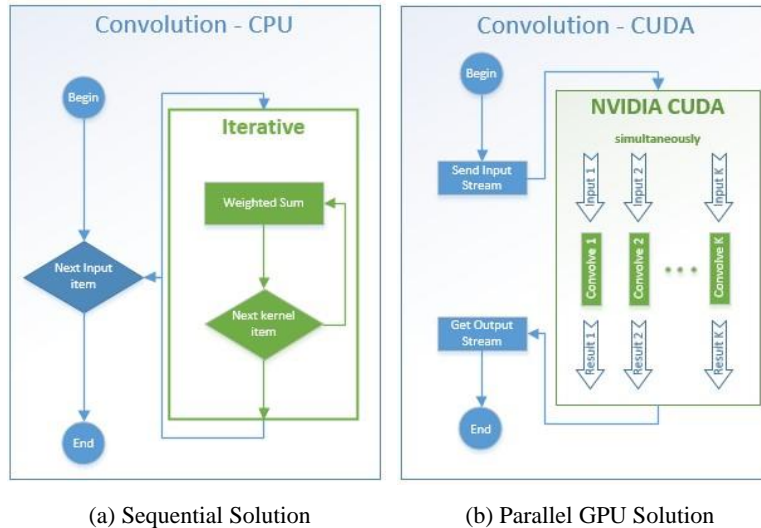
GPU computing is a rather different computing paradigm when compared to the traditional CPUs. GPUs have a massively parallel architecture consisting of thousands of smaller, more efficient cores designed for handling multiple tasks simultaneously. Using this key feature, we have achieved a row based parallelization of convolution computation for the ECG input signal.

The sequential loop iterating the input signal is massively parallelized by synchronously utilizing thousands of GPU cores. Proposed solution is visualized in Figure 4(b).

General purpose GPU programming on NVIDIA CUDA enables modifiable execution plans, which are specified by blocks and grids. Block is considered as a group of threads. Its important to note that threads inside the blocks can be synchronized. Threads across same block can communicate via a shared memory

dedicated to the block. Besides, a grid is a group of blocks. CUDA does not provide means for synchronization between blocks. Moreover, a blocks inside a grid can communicate via the global memory.

This row version of the algorithm uses threads which size is proportional to the filter kernel. Whenever the threads are executed on a streaming multiprocessor of a GPU, a



**Fig.4.** Flow of sequential and GPU computing filtering algorithm.

number of threads per block (TPB) is defined. We plan to test several values of TPB and determine its optimal size.

Note that this solution does not include any optimization of the CUDA code, and we are aware of a lot of concurrent memory reads. Still, the distribution of the workload on the GPU cores, makes the advantage of using 1536 cores, even the system clock is much lower.

## 5. Experimental results

This section describes the conducted experiments and presents the obtained results.

### 5.1 Testing environment

The sequential and parallelized code are tested on an Amazon G2 2xlarge instance. It consists of a 8-core Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2670 2.60GHz 64-bit system with a 15GB of memory. Additionally, the parallelized code is tested on a NVIDIA GRID (Kepler GK104) device, having 1,536 CUDA cores with 800Mhz system clock and 4GB RAM.

In this research we have experimented with the Hamming window and the Blackman window with length of 100 and 200 elements to obtain relatively good results.

## 5.2 Functional Verification

Several experiments are conducted to verify if the functional characteristics of the sequential and parallel algorithms are identical. The input was a short stream of 1000 samples of an ECG signal with all characteristic P, Q, R, S and T waves, as presented in Figure 2.

We have verified both the sequential and parallelized CUDA and sequential solutions obtain identical results.

## 5.3 Test data

The measured parameters in the experiments are the time required to process the sequential algorithm  $T_s$ , and the time required to process the parallel algorithm with  $p$  cores, denoted by  $T_p$ .

The speed-up is calculated by (2) as a ratio of the measured times for execution of the sequential and parallel algorithms.

$$S_P = \frac{T_s}{T_p} \quad (2)$$

## 5.4 Results

Note that for each input signal, the speedup values are calculated by using  $T_s$  and  $T_p$  values for the same input configuration. Hence, the main reason for using these values is to compare the performance of the sequential code on CPU and the parallelized code on CUDA enabled GPU.

A total of 3 experiments were conducted, where input length varies from 10.000 to 500.000 in steps of 10.000 samples. The tested kernel length was 100, 500, 2000, 5000 and 7500.

Table 1 presents the running times of the sequential and parallel algorithms tested in our experiments only for selected values.

One can observe that the speedup increases as the input length is increased as it was expected. Moreover, the speedup is increasing slightly as the kernel length increases, due to a more efficient utilization of GPU cores without extra costs for allocating and deallocating a core.

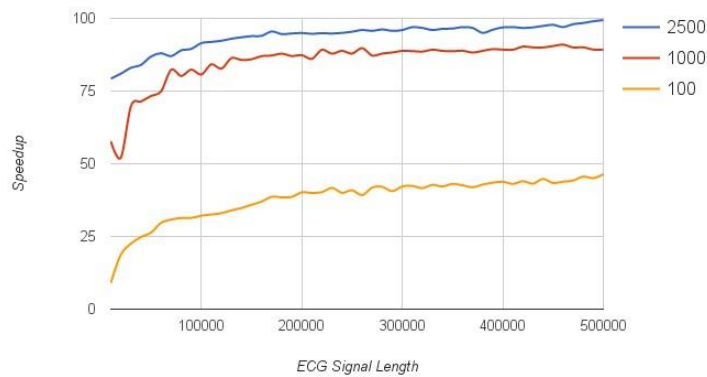
**Table 1.** Speed-up analysis as the input size and kernel increase.

No	ECG Signal Length	Kernel Length	CPU Running Time (ms)	GPU Running Time(ms)	Speedup
1	10000	100	5.3	0.6	9.1
	50000		26	1	27.8
	100000		54	2	30.5
	500000		266	6	42.8
2	10000	500	27	1	40.5
	50000		132	2	60.7
	100000		264	4	66.9
	500000		1323	16	80.9
3	10000	2500	113	1	79.5
	50000		670	8	85.8
	100000		1275	14	92.9
	500000		5684	57	99.7

## 6. Discussion

This section evaluates and discusses the obtained results, and also provides an analysis of the TPB number to determine an optimal configuration of the algorithm.

Speedup of CUDA GPU vs CPU Solution The conducted experiments are tested for various input and kernel length. Figure 5 presents the speedup of the CUDA algorithm compared to the sequential version, where the input length varies from 10.000 to 500.000 samples and filter kernel lengths of 100, 1.000 and 2.500, with TPB value of 1024.



**Fig.5.** Speedup of parallelized CUDA solution compared to sequential version.

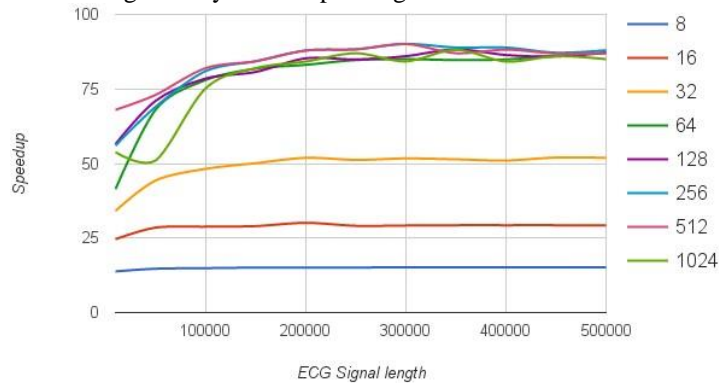
The algorithm has a steady linear speedup as the ECG signal length increases. Additionally, increasing the kernel length has a noticeable effect on the speedup. This is due to the effect of allocating and deallocating a thread, which becomes negligible as kernel length increases. We observe that for some configurations a speedup of up to 100 is achieved, with a scalable nature. Therefore the hypothesis is confirmed.

**Optimal number of Threads Per Block** In the context of our research question we have provided several additional experiments. Selecting right parameters for number of threads in a block has positive effect on the speedup. In order to find the optimal value of the TPB number, we have conducted tests for various TPB from 8 up to 1024. Figure 6 presents the speedup values for different TPB values.

Our analysis shows that, TPB should be kept as high as possible by taking into account the upper limit of threads per block being provided by the specification of the GPU.

## 7. Conclusion

This work contributes CUDA GPU parallelization for noise filtering of ECG heart signals. The provided parallel solution takes advantage of thousands of CUDA cores. Their size is increasing linearly to the input length used.



**Fig.6.** Effect of threads per block on speedup.

Results obtained by executing the sequential algorithm and the parallel CUDA algorithm show they are identical for low-pass, high-pass and band-pass filters.

The analysis on GPU shows higher numbers for threads per block produce higher speedups. Increasing the kernel length has a noticeable effect on the speedup. The row version of the CUDA algorithm achieves a speedup proportional to the input and filter length.

This research is the first step of the ECG signal processing with the intention to extract hidden information.



As future work, we plan to carry out more tests on multiple GPUs tied together and compare the results to the OpenMP and similar solutions. We also plan to find a more appropriate CUDA algorithm and optimize the GPU execution if possible by an element algorithm version, where the threads are defined on element level, and not on a row level, expecting that the parallelized code will scale linearly with increasing filter size, and achieve even higher speedups by eliminating the synchronization barriers and aligning the memory access without bank conflicts.

## References

1. The cuda zone, <https://developer.nvidia.com/cuda-zone>, last visited on 25.04.2016
2. Acharya, R., Krishnan, S.M., Spaan, J.A., Suri, J.S.: Advances in cardiac signal processing. Springer (2007)
3. Antoniou, A.: Digital signal processing. McGraw-Hill Toronto, Canada: (2006)
4. Domazet, E., Gushev, M., Ristov, S.: Dataflow dsp filter for ecg signals. In: 13th International Conference on Informatics and Information Technologies. Bitola, Macedonia (2016)
5. Duato, J., Pena, A.J., Silla, F., Mayo, R., Quintana-Orti, E.S.: Performance of cuda virtualized remote gpus in high performance clusters. In: Parallel Processing (ICPP), 2011 International Conference on. pp. 365–374. IEEE (2011)
6. Lugovaya, T.S.: Biometric human identification based on ecg (2005)
7. Phillips, E.H., Fatica, M.: Implementing the himeno benchmark with cuda on gpu clusters. In: Parallel & Distributed Processing (IPDPS), IEEE International Symposium on. IEEE (2010)
8. Smith, S.W.: Digital signal processing: a practical guide for engineers and scientists (2003)

## Intelligence approach in improving business processes

Ljubinka Sandjakoska <sup>1,3</sup>, Daniela Koteska Lozanoska <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering, University for Information Science and Technology “St. Paul the Apostle” Ohrid Partizanska bb, 6000 Ohrid, Macedonia

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Information Systems, Visualization, Multimedia and Animation, University for Information Science and Technology “St. Paul the Apostle” Ohrid, Partizanska bb, 6000 Ohrid, Macedonia

<sup>3</sup> Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering, University Ss. Cyril and Methodius, Republic of Macedonia, Rugjer Boshkovikj 16, 1000 Skopje, Macedonia  
{ljubinka.gjergjeska, daniela.k.lozanoska}@uist.edu.mk

**Abstract.** Nowadays, business intelligence (BI) has the top-most priority for the contemporary enterprises. The aim of this paper is to emphasize the advantages of this computer based approach in improving business processes. Data analytics and modeling of sales prediction system for enterprise is realized with artificial neural networks (ANNs). For the purpose of this research are created over 100 artificial neural networks. Three types of artificial neural networks are designed and evaluated: Function fitting neural networks, Focused Time-delay neural networks and NARX (Non-linear autoregressive) neural networks. Also were performed simulations with different architectures that differ to the number of delays and the number of neurons in the hidden layer. The network prediction performance was evaluated with Average Percentage Error (APE) and Root Mean Square Error (RMSE). The obtained results show big accuracy in prediction of the product sale. The precise prediction has influence to optimization of most of the business processes such as: supply of raw materials, organization of production process, staff scheduling, plan the electricity demand, cost reduction etc.

**Keywords:** business intelligence, artificial neural networks, forecasting, business process

### 1. Introduction

Nowadays, business intelligence (BI) has the top-most priority for the contemporary enterprises. The market dynamics force the use of information and communications technologies (ICT) in the daily operations of enterprises. Here it should be noted that the use of ICT is not only related to the daily operation or short-term business strategies but also with long-term strategies, on which the success of a company rely on.

The term BI is broad and covers many aspects of the functioning of an enterprise.

In general, BI is related to data warehouse, data mining, data analytics, etc. The authors of [1] give overview of typical architecture for support BI within an enterprise. This architecture is organized in five layers. The first layer is consisted of the data sources (external and operational datasets). The second includes data movements and streaming engines. The following two layers are for the servers: data warehouse servers and mid-tier servers. The last layer for the front-end applications such as: ad-hoc query, dashboard, spreadsheets etc. In this paper we focus on artificial neural networks (ANNs) as data mining tool. Data mining tools usually are included in the fourth layer – mid-tier server. These engines allow analysis that is the basis of predictive modeling. Building predictive models is key for developing support system for decision making. The process of decision making is crucial for profitable working of the company. Many factors have influence on the business processes or units. Predictive models use this factors or its distributions for providing solutions. Since that, its accuracy is usually high and the need of using them is obvious. In the past a lot of statistical techniques, which are well-defined, fairly predictable and computable in reasonable time, is been utilized for prediction. Now arise the question - why do we need new computing techniques? Or more precise - why we need business intelligence? The author of [2] give explicate answer of this questions. Business intelligence is used to understand the capabilities available in the firm; the state of the art, trends, and future directions in the markets, the technologies, and the regulatory environment in which the firm competes; and the actions of competitors and the implications of these actions.

Also here have to mention that predictive modeling based on ANN is data driven approach. Companies have tendency to provide, manipulate and store big amount of data. Since that, data as a basic resource, are not always fully utilized. The authors of [3] conclude that a critical component for the success of the modern enterprise is its ability to take the advantages of all available data. Business intelligence approach based on ANN can deal with all available data, extracting knowledge for the business process.

ANN are widely used for solving many business issues, such that: prediction of stock price index, prediction of thrift failures, investment management and risk control, developing stock trading decision support system [4], market segmentation [5-8], forecasting stock returns [9], forecasting market response [10] etc. Since the wide range of application

financial service organizations have become the second largest sponsor of research on the application of this tool [11].

## 2. Methods and Materials

ANNs are one of sophisticated tools of the intelligence approaches. Key question is what makes them so sophisticated. Or, why to use ANN? The basic feature of ANNs is its ability to learn, and therefore does not need reprogramming. Also, adaptability and self-organization contribute in effectiveness and efficiency of solving complex problems. Processing time and error tolerance are other advantages that influence to its sophistication. ANNs can deal with the problem of missing data because of the ability of generalization. All of this advantages provide solid framework for its utilization in business processes.

We would like to stress that the dynamics present in the economic systems make their modeling challenging process. In this research ANNs have proved as appropriate tool for business process implementation.

### 2.1. What are ANN?

Artificial Neural Networks (ANNs) are mathematical concepts that are computer realized. These models are based on principle of structural organization and function of biological neural systems. Its architecture is consisted of set of related units, known as neurons. (Fig.1)

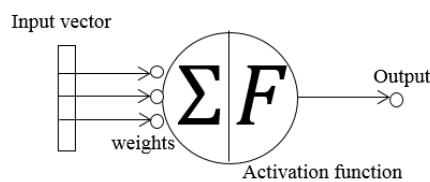


Fig.1. Artificial neuron

According to the DARPA Neural Network Study [12]: a neural network is a system composed of many simple processing elements operating in parallel, whose function is determined by network structure, connection strengths, and the processing performed at computing elements or nodes. According to Haykin [13]: a neural network is a massively parallel distributed processor that has a natural propensity for storing experiential knowledge and making it available for use. It resembles the brain processor

in two aspects: i) knowledge is acquired by the network through a learning process; ii) interneuron connection strengths known as synaptic weights are used to store the knowledge. ANNs are intelligent tools since they are characterized by: representation of experiential knowledge, application of the knowledge for problem solving (making conclusion) and gathering new knowledge (learning). Learning is crucial for ANN. This process includes several events. First event is - environment stimulates neural network. After that the neural network is changing as a result of stimulation and due to the different change network responds to new events. The design of ANN should be viewed from several aspects. Here will be discussed only two of them. The first aspect is *network structures*: a recurrent or nonrecurrent structure. A recurrent structure of the network is realized by feedback. This type of network calculates its outputs based on the inputs and feeds them back to modify the inputs. [14] Second aspect is learning method. The mathematical and software realization depends on a learning method which could be supervised, unsupervised and reinforcement. The authors of [15] claim that most business applications of ANNs today use supervised learning method.

## 2.2. ANNs architecture development

### • Designing aspects

The aspects that have most influence in the design of artificial neural networks for prediction can be organized into three groups: data preprocessing, training and topology. Data preprocessing, as a basis or starting point, plays an important role in achieving good network performance. Key parameters that have to be adjusted in the data preprocessing are: frequency of data (daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly), data type, method of data sampling, method of scaling of the mean and/or standard deviation. Also data preprocessing includes: noise reduction, dealing with the problem of missing values, inconsistent data, redundancy etc. The second group of parameters that refer to learning or to network training are: rate of learning layer, momentum / dynamics, training tolerance, size of the epoch, maximum number of simulations, random values for weights, data dividing on training, testing and validation sets. The last aspect that is called topology refers to: number of input neurons, number of hidden layers, number of neurons in hidden layers, transfer function, error function.

The main goal is - to design a precise neural network with appropriate architecture that corresponds to the actual processing of segment for orders in the production system. The aim of designing network is to be capable to provide information for requirements in future periods and therefore to be made with a very high accuracy. The goal of using intelligence approach is to be minimized the prediction error. The most important question that has to be answered by ANN is: what will be the order of product X for next month? The order will be forecasted from the business factors that influence on it and historical data of already realized orders in previous months and years. (Fig.2)

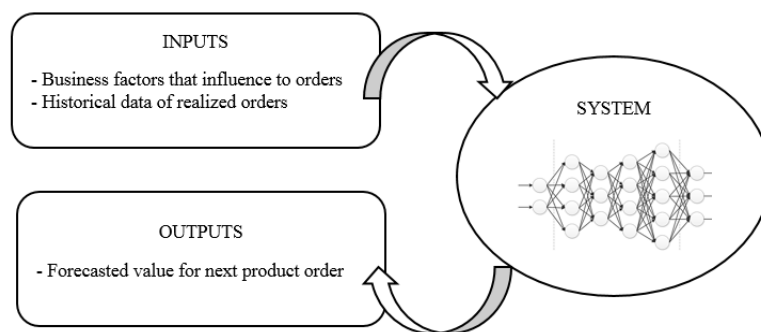


Figure 2: General view of the predictive model

### • Software modeling

The ANNs created for the purpose of this research are MATLAB realized and can be classified into two categories: static and dynamic. Static neural networks have no feedback elements and do not contain delays. Output is calculated directly from the input, through connections that process forward the signal (feed-forward connections). In dynamic networks the output depends not only on the current input but also by the previous inputs and previous outputs variables that describe the state of the network. The entrance of the network consists of two different input canals: conditions (parameters) and past inputs in the network. Dynamic networks can be divided into two categories. The first category includes those which have connections that only process forward signal (feed-forward connections). The second category includes those which have feedback connections, or connections carrying the output signal back to the input, to assist in generating future output. To create a network that solves relevant and complex problems, we need to make distinguish between static feed-

forward neural network, the dynamic feed-forward network and recurrent - dynamic networks. Signal processing in static feed-forward and dynamic feed-forward network has the same principle, the difference is that dynamic networks have memory and can be trained to teach sequential, or time variable data templates. It makes them more powerful as opposed to static, but greatly affects the field of application. Most used dynamic networks are: Focused Time - Delay Neural Network, Distributed Time - Delay Neural Network, NARX Network - Non-linear Auto Regressive neural network with Exogenous Input, Layer - Recurrent Network.

The nature of the task predicting the orders and system behavior determine the type of the network. Predicting future order is characterized by dynamics because events (the order) and variables (factors that determine the order) are time dependent and are described by time series. From the theoretical studies of ANN, and the study of the order as an event and / or subsystem can be concluded that - compatible neural networks that will provide forecasts for the following orders are: Focused Time - Delay Neural Network and NARX Neural Network.

The scenarios for simulations also differ from the data organizations. In this research work two different data arrangements were provided. The first group of simulations are done with matrix data organizations, and the second one with vector data organizations.

### **2.3. Business factors included in predictive modeling**

The aim of forecasting model from the proposed intelligent approach is to provide information for decision making in the development of a short-term strategy for optimization of the production process. The precise prediction of the orders has influence to optimization of most of the business processes such as: supply of raw materials, organization of production process, staff scheduling, plan the electricity demand, cost reduction etc. The ANNs discussed in this paper are for one product. For complete support of decision process should be created predictive models for all products.

As factors that have influence on the order are: profit per unit product, production costs, quality, promotion, market trend, pricing and logistical availability for customers, as well as: market size, number of population, the preferences of the buyers, attractiveness of the product etc. These are considered as general factors that are relevant to the order of any of the

products. Here is given short explanation of the relation of this factors with the prediction of the order.

*Profit per unit of product* that is realized from the sale of confectionary product - if varies, variations will occur in order for its cardboard packaging.

*Production costs* - if they are acceptable, then is acceptable the realization of a particular order or its scope.

*Quality* of the product determines the demand and order, because the demand for better market products goes in proportion to their quality.

*Promotion* affect the order from the aspect of unfamiliarity. The demand for unfamiliar product is lower, but for promoted product it is bigger.

*Market trend* shows the tendency of purchasing the product, which express the need of the product that actually determine the size of the order.

*Price* is one of the most influential factors of the demand of any product, and if accepted by customers, increased consumption will affect the order of the packaging.

*Logistic availability* conditions widely represented, more accessible products to be more demanded and therefore the need for packaging will be greater.

*Market size* or size of the place where the product is offered, largely determines the demand for the product and the need for packaging, which will used for transporting the product to the national and international area.

*The population* with its size influence of potentially increasing consumption of the product, and therefore on the size of the order for packaging.

*The preferences of the buyers*, refers to the affections of buyers to a certain product instead of its substitutes, because the greater preferences of buyers influence on the increasing of the demand for the product, which causes a higher order of packaging.

*The attractiveness of the product*, among other things is conditioned by its packaging, and therefore its order depends on it.

### **3. Results and Discussion**

For the purpose of this research are designed 142 artificial neural networks. The types of the networks are: Function fitting neural networks, Focused Time-delay neural networks and NARX (Non-linear



autoregressive) neural networks. The number of delays and the number of neurons in hidden layer are variables that depend on organization of input data (vector or matrix) and also depend on the size of the dataset. The criteria for performance measurement is the root mean square error (RMSE). As a comparison variable, which indicates the accuracy of the network, is considered Average of Percentage Error (APE).

**Table 1.** Summarized results for all scenarios and variants of ANNs

Type / designing principle	Function fitting ANN	Focused time-delay ANN	NARX ANN		
	Variant 1	Variant 1	Var. 1	Var. 2	Var. 3
Optimal architecture	1-50-1	1-45-1 delay=49	12-45-12 delay=3	1-45-1 delay=36	1-20-1 delay=48
Number of simulations	1	44	15	12	70
APE	7.1080%	3.2403%	0.0078%	16.0530%	1.4410%
RMSE	1.25e-19	4.38e-20	3.71e-06	3.35e-01	9.03e-21

In Tab. 1 are given summarized results for all scenarios and variants of ANNs. The results show that the function fitting ANN variant has 7.1% error. Although the error is not great, in practice acceptable are the predictive models that have error less than or equal to 5%. So this is ANN is excluded from the optimal solution set. The focus-time delay ANN variant give good results and has error in acceptable ranking. This could be one of the solution. For this research the best results are obtained with NARX ANN. Since that the predictive model for this purpose has to be based on this variant.

Here will be discussed only the ANNs that follow NARX principle because with that type are obtained the best and the worst results for the prediction.

The variant with architecture 12 - 45 – 12 (inputs – hidden neurons – outputs), where we use 12 neurons for every month order. The training algorithm is Bayesian regulation back-propagation. The number of delays is 3 and the number of iterations is 26 for all epochs in all simulations. The data are organized in matrices. With this variant the best value for prediction is obtained. The average percentage error is 0.0078. The second variant from this type has different data organization. In this case the data are vector organized. The number of delays is 36 and this is the same as in the previous variant where we have 3 delays, because here we have vector data organization and the delays are 12 x 3 (from one row). Is expected to get similar results, because it is used the same code, which is means the same training algorithm, performance function, number of epochs, data

division and other characteristics of network. It is important to be emphasized that – in modeling of NARX neural network for prediction the data organization is very important and have big influence. The number of hidden neurons should not be bigger than 45 for this variant because with trials and errors we show that with increasing of the number of neurons increase and the probability for over-fitting. In order to avoid an occurrence of this phenomenon in ANNs we make limitation for the number of delays. For example, with 60 neurons in the hidden layer in the network we have over-fitting and the network is not able to make good forecasting. The third variant is specific because in the coding we have two different configurations: open loop and close loop. The combination of those configurations creates the possibility of predicting of the network one step ahead. Unlike previous approaches, where the last field is filled with Not a Number (NaN), this variant works with the data without having to “reserve” place for the next order. This ability separates the ANNs of other tools for predicting. Also here we have vector data organization and the optimal network architecture is 1-20-1 with 56 delays. The training algorithm is Levenberg – Marquardt. The performance function is MSE (Mean Squared Error).

Also have to be noted that, for good profitable strategy should be developed predictive models not only for the sale but for more processes and/or functions of the enterprise, such as predictive model for electricity demand, electricity price, taxes, prices of raw materials and so on. This include complete data mining and analyzing that could improve decision making process in the business.

#### **4. Conclusion**

Improving business processes is the most challenging task that have to be solved in order to increase the profit of the enterprise. Business intelligence, as a key concept for success, may be considered from many aspects. One of the aspects data mining and analytics, realized by artificial neural networks, allows reducing the unpredictability of system behavior. Since the obtained results show big accuracy in prediction of the product sale, the proposed intelligent approach give good framework for optimization of the processes in the production systems. We can conclude that ANNs have proven to be excellent tools in developing solid predictive models.

## 5. References

1. Chaudhuri, S., Dayal, U., Narasayya, V.: An Overview of Business Intelligence Technology. *Communication of the ACM*, Vol. 54, No. 8 (2011).
2. Negash, S.: Business Intelligence. *Communications of the Association for Information Systems*, Vol.13, 177-195 (2004) .
3. Cody, V.F., Kreulen, J.T., Krishna, V., Spangler, W.S: The Integration of Business Intelligence and Knowledge Management. *IBM System Journal*, Vol. 41, No. 4, 697-713. (2002)
4. Kuo, R.J., Chenb, C.H., Hwang, Y.C.: An Intelligent Stock Trading Decision Support System Through Integration of Genetic Algorithm Based Fuzzy Neural Network and Artificial Neural Network. *Fuzzy Sets and Systems* 118, 21–45. (2001)
5. Chattopadhyay, M., Dan P. K., Majumdar, S., Chakraborty, P. S.: Application Of Artificial Neural Network In Market Segmentation: A Review On Recent Trends. <https://arxiv.org/ftp/arxiv/papers/1202/1202.2445.pdf>
6. Byan, X., Li Y.J: Customer Segmentation based on Neural Network with Clustering Technique. *Proceedings of the 5th WSEAS International Conference on Artificial Intelligence, Knowledge Engineering and Data Bases, Madrid, Spain.* 265-268 (2006)
7. Petroulakis, N., Miaoudakis, A.: An Application of Neural Networks in Market Segmentation. *PanHellenic Conference in New Technologies and Marketing.* 185-190 (2007)
8. Bloom, J. Z.: Market Segmentation: A Neural Network Application. *Annals of Tourism Research*, Vol. 32, No. 1, 93–111. (2005) doi:10.1016/j.annals.2004.05.001
9. Thawornwong, S., Enke, D.: Forecasting Stock Returns with Artificial Neural Networks. *Neural Networks in Business Forecasting*, edited by G. Peter Zhang, 47-79. (2004) doi: 10.4018/978-1-59140-176-6.ch003
10. Parsons, L.J., Dixit, A.: Using Artificial Neural Networks to Forecast Market Response. *Neural Networks in Business Forecasting*, edited by G. Peter Zhang, 23-46. (2004) doi: 10.4018/978-1-59140-176-6.ch002
11. White, H.: Learning in neural networks: A statistical perspective. *Neural Computation*, Vol. 4, 425-464. (1989).
12. DARPA Neural Network Study, AFCEA International Press, 60, (1988)
13. Haykin, S.: *Neural Networks: A Comprehensive Foundation*, NY: Macmillan, 2. (1994)
14. Hopfield, J.J. “Neural Networks and Physical Systems with Emergent Collective Computational Abilities”, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science*, Vol. 79, 2554-2558. (1982)
15. Li, E. Y.: Artificial neural networks and their business applications. *Information & Management* 27, 303-313. (1994)

## A mobile application for ECG detection and feature extraction

Aleksandar Stojmenski<sup>1</sup>, Marjan Gusev<sup>1</sup>, and Ivan Chorbev<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering, Rugjer Boskovichj 16  
1000 Skopje, Macedonia  
{aleksandar.stojmenski, marjan.gushev, ivan.chorbev}@finki.ukim.mk

**Abstract.** This paper presents a system for early detection and alerting of the onset of a heart attack. The system consists of a wireless, easy wearable and mobile ECG biosensor, a cloud based data center, smartphone and web application. A significant part in the system is the 24h health monitoring and care provided by expert cardiac physicians. The system predicts potential heart attack and sends risk alerts to the medical experts for assessment. If a potential heart attack risk exists, ambulance is being called with the coordinates of the cardiac patient wearing the sensor. The timely reaction can prevent serious tissue damage or even death to the users of the system.

**Keywords:** electrocardiogram, sensors, cloud, Internet of things, medical application, heart monitoring

### 1. Introduction

It is scientifically proved that certain types of heart attacks can be detected up to two hours before the heart attack takes place [1]. Traditional ECG tests are done in a special medical institution with the proper equipment and with professional medical personnel who will read the results and look for patterns and problems with the activity of the patient's heart. Recently, with the advent of new advanced portable and wireless technologies, the medical institution need not be the only place where ECG tests are conducted [2]. With the advancements these technologies, we are able to detect the risk of heart attack occurrence, and with a timely medical attention potentially reduce the number of heart attacks and their impact to the patients at a global level.

This paper presents a proof-of-concept system for analysis of heart operation and heart attack detection using ECG (Electrocardiogram) sensor.

The wireless ECG sensors that are used in the presented system architecture are easy to wear on the human body, they do not cause any discomfort and can be worn at all times, wherever the patient goes.

The organization of the paper is as follows. The background is presented in Section 2. Section 3 describes the system architecture. Related work is discussed in Section 4 and finally, the conclusions are given in Section 5.

## 2. Background work

Traditionally heart operation analysis is performed in the hospital or clinic where the patient is lying and sophisticated immobile medical equipment is being used for a Electrocardiography scan. This limits the ability for obtaining ECG data since the patient must be physically present in a medical institution.

Several improvements for this problem are provided. Some of them are data recorders such as Holter[1] or Cardionet[2]. These improvements use a lot of loose cables that are attached to the body in order to connect the device to multiple ECG electrodes.

In the research communities, IoT (Internet of Things) has been defined from various different perspectives and hence numerous definitions for IoT exist. The system that is presented in this paper is based on the IoT paradigm and presents a significant improvement of those problems since it uses only two electrodes for ECG scanning and utilizes cloud technology for real-time online analysis and diagnosis.

The main reason for the vagueness of the IoT term is the fact that it is composed of two distinct terms – Internet and things. Those two terms are distinct as the first one refers to the network oriented vision of the IoT and the second one tends to focus on different objects in our surrounding that should operate together in a common framework [3]. Recent publications shows that IoT is moving towards cloud of things [4], which is why we decided to build a cloud based system.

## 3. System architecture

This system consists of two parts: a mobile application and a web application in the cloud.

The mobile application aims to:

- communicate with the ECG sensor worn on a patient's body,
- monitor the patient's ECG scans,
- alert on abnormal heart function.

The cloud web application is used to:

- manage the information for all patients,
- analyze the received signals,
- alert on abnormal heart function,
- monitor the ECGs.

The mobile application communicates with the ECG sensor via Bluetooth (eventually Ultrasound or other communication technology). It will also communicate to the accelerator, GPS sensor or other data stored on the mobile phone. Further on, it communicates via WiFi or 3G/4G mobile operator network to the cloud server. As an alternative the mobile phone can communicate to the local computer (laptop or desktop computer) connected by an appropriate cable.

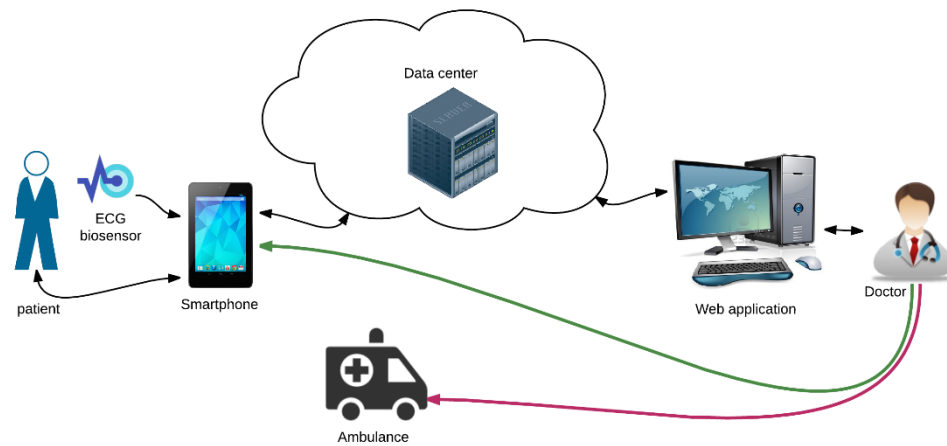
Since this is a data-centric product it will need somewhere to store the data. Both the mobile application and cloud web application will communicate with the database, however in slightly different ways. All of the database communication will go over the Internet.

Data is stored in the mobile phone in a limited capacity dependent on the available phone's memory. Data files are also stored in the cloud server and can be a subject for various analyses.

The patient can monitor and access the data on the phone received directly from the sensor. Another user role that can monitor the ECG of a patient and receive alerts for abnormal heart functions the caregiver. The caregiver can access the cloud and retrieve data files representing the patient's ECGs. The doctor can use a web application to retrieve patient's ECGs.

Whenever detected, the alerts are sent to the patient and the caregiver. When the doctor receives an alert, he/she is able to make a proper diagnosis and specify an EHR (Electronic Health Record), which can be overviewed by the patient or the caregiver.

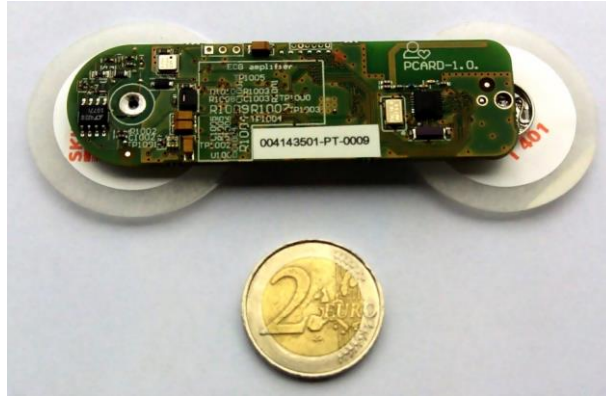
The workflow starts with the cardiac patient that attaches the ECG sensor to the chest. The sensor sends information to a smartphone using low energy Bluetooth 4.0 technology and specific data transfer protocols. Afterwards authorized users can log in into the web application for status reports and history of the patients. Authorized users consist of medical personnel (this personnel can give diagnosis based on an ECG and monitor alerts for their validity) and caregivers (this users could only view the ECG history and diagnosis given from the medical personnel for a particular patient). This process is shown on Figure 1.



**Fig. 1.** Workflow of the ECGAlert system

### 3.1. Sensors

The ECG biosensor used in our proof of concept is Savvy. It is fixed on two standard ECG electrodes that are waterproof and can be easily attached/detached to the body of the users. The sensor is small and lightweight with dimensions of 7x2cm and weight of only 3 grams. On Figure 2, the Savvy ECG biosensor is shown along with a two-euro coin for size comparison.



**Fig. 2.** Savvy Ecg BioSensor

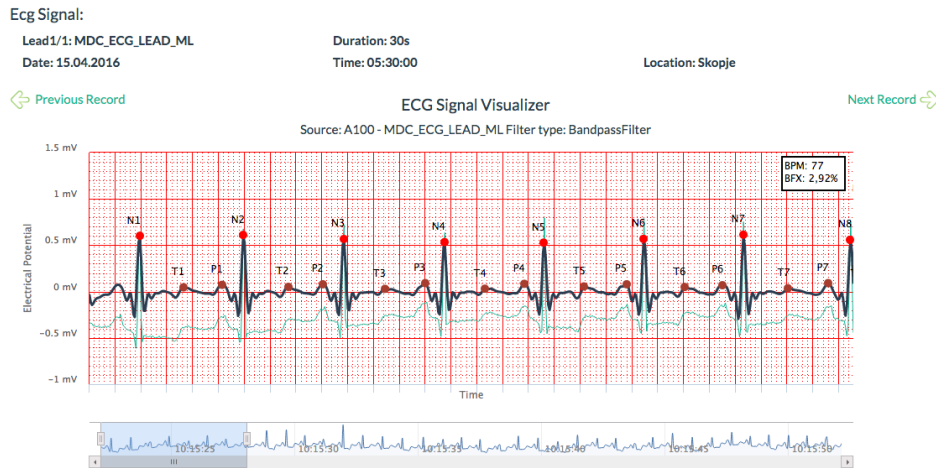
### **3.2. Web application**

The cloud based web application helps users to detect the onset of a heart attack, using sophisticated, intelligent algorithms that analyze ECG data. The ECG data sent to the cloud servers is analyzed and stored on the server, where registered doctors have permission to check it. If potential risk of a heart attack is detected, the patient, doctor and caregivers are alerted. Data is received, analyzed and processed prior to storing. The main database keeps information about all users and realizes authentication, authorization and alerting.

The main function of the web application is to enable heart condition monitoring by analyzing ECG data. This function is authorized to doctors, patients and their caregivers. They can monitor and access the cloud and retrieve data files representing the patient's ECGs. If the doctor receives an alert for abnormal heart operation, he/she is able to make a proper diagnosis and specify an EHR (Electronic Health Record), which can be overviewed by the patient or the caregiver on the web application.

A sample patient ECG scan on the web application interface is shown in Figure 3, when a doctor is the authenticated user, according to [5]. The diagnosis of the current scan is provided on the current display of the web application, under the actual ECG visualization. The doctor can also view all the patients in this application, view the history of ECG scans and diagnosis for a specific patient using the electronic health record.

## A mobile application for ECG detection and feature extraction



**Fig. 3.** Web application interface

### 3.3. Mobile application

The mobile application receives streaming data from the sensor, which is captured and saved as files 30 sec. Those files are stored locally on the device for history view and sent to the server for analysis. The Bluetooth connection to the sensor provides 126 samples per second, and each sample is 10 bits. A sample file of 5130 bytes is packed for a 30 sec ECG recording. If abnormal function detected, an alert file is saved for the detected problem. A listing of alert files is always updated on the mobile phone. Each alert file should be accompanied by an EHR (Electronic Health Record). A doctor forms an EHR after examination of the alert ECG file. Additionally, the doctor sets diagnosis and eventually modifies the therapy or recommends a more thorough examination.

In case of a persistent Internet connection, each ECG file is sent to the cloud. However, the patient user can set an Internet saver mode. In Internet saver mode, the system sends only files on a given period, for example, 1 file per 1, 5, 10 or 60 minutes. Alert files are always sent! If there is no Internet connection, then files are sent when Internet connection is possible. Alert files are sent first, then one file per hour is sent from the normal heart function files. Files can be kept in the mobile phone's memory up to 2 months, depending on available memory capacity. In case of keeping the files for last 60 days, the required phone memory is 1.6GB.

Figure 4 presents two screens of the mobile application. The first screen shows the current ECG measurement along with the information for the connected sensor and the connected cloud network for ECG analysis. The second screen shows the screen for examination of a particular ECG in the phone history. The ECG scan contains the average bpm and hrv, the diagnosis and anamnesis for that scan, the prescribed therapy if it exists and some additional notes that can be added from the medical personnel or the user.





**Fig. 4.** Mobile ECG application

The history part of the mobile application enables to view recorded ECG files with alert info and corresponding note. Filters for daily, monthly and yearly view are provided and the alert files are first on the list. The mobile application sends a compressed ECG file to the file server (streaming unit) in order to keep the data transfer as low as possible. Each ECG file represents samples within a 30 second interval.

#### 4. Related work

A medical cloud is a cloud that offers health care oriented services to the customers and mainly is working with EHRs. Tasic et al. [6] present a design of a cloud. For the purpose of this project, we have adapted this idea for the use of ECG signals.

Prior to storing, data is processed via band pass filters to eliminate the noise from electricity (50Hz) or the noise initiated by a physical movement or breathing. An example of an efficient implementation of an algorithm using a wavelet transformation is presented by Milchevski and Gusev [7]. A way to speedup the filtering processing is also demonstrated by a Maxeler dataflow engine [8].

Recently, few researchers work towards a wearable wireless, mobile, and remote ECG biosensor that is going to monitor heart rate and display. All of them differ to our work in few crucial aspects.

For instance, the sensor Shimmer3 ECG [9] provides a continuous recording of vital signs, but does not analyze the data and has no mechanisms for early warning.

Similarly, NeuroSky [10] provides a recording of vital signs but is more intended for conducting stress tests in hospitals.

QardioCore [11] is a multi-sensor platform that besides ECG, measures body temperature, the level of activity, and other vital signs, and thus presents a more complete picture of the patient's health. Nonetheless, the data is only presented, and not processed at all.

Philips health applications [12] also introduced a sensor in the form of a replaceable patch where the battery lasts for up to 14 days and sends data to clinical software, where medical professionals set a diagnosis and therapy. While this is a good starting point, no warning in case of emergencies is offered.

One such comprehensive study [13] examined 120 different ECG biosensors from several aspects. The authors conclude that this area is a hot research topic, and that innovative, applicative solutions may seize a unique market chance.

Worldwide, there is no published work that organizes a 24h remote medical care based on remote sensing and early alerting. Usually, they function by telephone or by physical presence. The end-user benefit is the reduced mortality rate due to early alerting of potential heart attack, and prolonged patient life. The benefit of the medical experts that will actively participate is in the possibility to react faster and be more successful in the treatment of the patients. Also, potentially large data knowledge databases are going to be generated from the everyday system operating and the diagnosis that can help doctors in their process of diagnosis using similar scenarios.

## 5. Conclusion

This paper presents a proof-of-the-concept of a system for early alerting of a heart attack. The prototype built is being tested and the EU is testing the sensor for a certification.

The main difference to other similar systems is in the intended use. While the others think about replacing the existing Holter procedures and system with a lot of wires attached to a human body, our system is moving a step forward, with several benefits:

- It is intended for a constant 24h monitoring of a patient.
- The sensor is easy to wear, as a sticker with two electrodes attached to a human body.
- An alert is generated whenever an abnormal heart function is detected, so a medical expert can provide a medical healthcare and prevent serious consequences.

Although a prototype is built, still this is a kind of a work in progress, since it allows a lot of research opportunities to estimate the current health condition, or to evaluate the influence of other factors on heart function.

## References

1. Laguna, P., Thakor, N.V., Caminal, P., Jane, R., Yoon, H.R., Bayés de Luna, A., Marti, V. and Guindo, J., 1990. New algorithm for QT interval analysis in 24-hour Holter ECG: performance and applications. *Medical and Biological Engineering and Computing*, Vol. 28, No.1, 67-73 (1990).
2. Karlstädt, A., Fliegner, D., Kararigas, G., Ruderisch, H.S., Regitz-Zagrosek, V. and Holzhütter, H.G.: CardioNet: a human metabolic network suited for the study of cardiomyocyte metabolism. *BMC systems biology*, Vol. 6, No.1, p.114. (2012)
3. Parwekar, P.: From Internet of Things towards cloud of things. In *Computer and Communication Technology (ICCCT)*, 2011 2nd IEEE International Conference on, 329-333. (2011)
4. L. Atzori, A. Lera, and G. Morabito.: The Internet of Things: A Survey. *Computer Networks* Vol. 54, No.15, 2787-2805. (2010).
5. Ristovski, A., Guseva, A., Gusev, M. and Ristov, S.: Visualization in the ECG QRS Detection Algorithms, In *Information & Communication Technology Electronics & Microelectronics (MIPRO)*, 39th IEEE International Convention on, in press, (2016).
6. Tasic, J., Gusev, M. and Ristov, S.: A Medical Cloud, In *Information & Communication Technology Electronics & Microelectronics (MIPRO)*, 39th IEEE International Convention on, in press, (2016).
7. Milchevski, A. and Gusev, M.: Improved pipelined Wavelet implementation for filtering ECG signals, *Pattern recognition letters*, in press, (2016).
8. Domazet, E., Gusev, M. and Ristov, S.: Dataflow DSP filter for ECG signals, 13th Conference on Informatics and Information Technologies, (CiiT), in press, (2016).
9. Burns, A., Greene, B.R., McGrath, M.J., O'Shea, T.J., Kuris, B., Ayer, S.M., Strojescu, F. and Cionca, V.: SHIMMER™—A wireless sensor platform for noninvasive biomedical research. *Sensors Journal, IEEE*, Vol. 10, No.9,1527-1534. (2010)
10. NeuroSky, Inc. (2016). [Online]. Available: <http://neurosky.com/> (as seen on May 2016)
11. QardioCore, (2016). [Online]. Available: <https://www.getqardio.com/qardio-core-wearable-ecg-ekg-monitor-iphone/> (as seen on May 2016)
12. Ackermans, P.A., Solosko, T.A., Spencer, E.C., Gehman, S.E., Nammi, K., Engel, J. and Russell, J.K.: A user-friendly integrated monitor-adhesive patch for long-term ambulatory electrocardiogram monitoring. *Journal of electrocardiology*, Vol. 45, No. 2,148-153. (2012)
13. Baig, M.M., Gholamhosseini, H. and Connolly, M.J.: A comprehensive survey of wearable and wireless ECG monitoring systems for older adults. *Medical & biological engineering & computing*, Vol. 51, No.5, pp.485-495. (2013)

## **Modeling and Implementation of Bus Rapid Transit corridor based on Traffic Prioritization and Automatic Location**

Ioannis Patias, and Vasil Georgiev

Faculty of Mathematics and Informatics  
University of Sofia St.Kliment Ohridski“  
5 James Bourchier blvd., 1164, Sofia, Bulgaria  
ioannis.patias@gmail.com

**Abstract.** In many cities facts defining conditions for very high concentration of functions and population make transport difficult. The proposed solution is an Automated Vehicle Location (AVL) and prioritization system for mass urban transport buses, and priority vehicles, through a Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) corridor. The solution consists of a detection sub-system, with a bus component, using transmitter, and a receiver placed on the traffic lights, the traffic lights, and a control center. We aim in minimizing the waiting time on traffic lights, and thus the waste of time on traveling. Such system is a useful instrument for any mass urban transport system.

**Keywords:** Intelligent Transport System (ITS), Automated Vehicle Location (AVL), Traffic Prioritization, Bus Rapid Transit (BRT).

### **1. Introduction**

The term Intelligent Transport Systems (ITS) refers to a wide range of applications. The most basic ones include simple traffic signal control and management systems, automatic number plate recognition with speed cameras, security CCTV systems. The more advanced applications can integrate real-time traffic and vehicle data and can regulate the traffic in real-time with using such historical data.

Although ITS may refer to all modes of transport, EU Directive 2010/40/EU [1] (7 July 2010) defines ITS as systems in which information and communication technologies are applied in the field of road transport, including infrastructure, vehicles and users, and in traffic management and mobility management, as well as for interfaces with other modes of transport. ITSs are important in increasing safety and also manage Europe's growing emission and congestion problems. They make transport safer, more efficient and more sustainable.

On the other side in other countries, like the United States, the increased interest in the area of ITSs is rather motivated by an increasing focus on homeland security. Many of the proposed ITS systems also involve surveillance of the roadways, which is a priority of homeland security [2, 3].

When talking about ITS, there is a wide range of technologies applied [4]. Those technologies include: data processing, management and archiving, detection, communication, information dissemination, location referencing and positioning, traffic control and vehicle control, electronic payment, and surveillance and enforcement technologies.

Bus Prioritization System (BPS) or Transit Signal Priority (TSP) is an ITS aiming to reduce the time wait on traffic lights for Mass Urban Public Transport vehicles. Although are most often related with buses, they also are applied in trams, rails, etc., and any kind of priority vehicles. In terms of technologies BPS involve traffic control, and detection technologies.

There are two categories of BPS. The so-called active BPS is a system based on detecting Mass Urban Public Transport vehicles as they approach the traffic light and adjusting the traffic light's timing dynamically, and thus create "green wave", meaning uninterrupted traffic along the bus line route. It is important to mention here that implemented this way the system can also be used for the emergency vehicles, so from now on when we are talking about buses we always mean also emergency vehicles. The most advanced active BPS are based on AVL, and real-time Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) calculation. Passive BPS called those systems, which are built with specialized hardware and try to optimize the traffic lights timing by using historical data, and this effect applies to all vehicles along a route.

## **2. Literature Review**

The term Ubiquitous Computing [5] is used to express the idea of a post-desktop model of human-computer interaction, where we have integration of information processing into everyday objects and activities. In many cases the end-user uses more than one distributed systems and devices even simultaneously, without even being aware of their existence. The implementation of this concept is not that easy. But the overall dividend is great. Our life would be quite easier if all objects in the world surrounding us get equipped with identifying devices.

The most widely used identifying devices are the ones using Radio-Frequency Identification (RFID). RFID tags, or electronic labels are used with objects to be monitored or tracked. The technology can be applied to any object, animal, or people. We can identify and track the objects by using radio waves or sensing signals. There are tags, which can be tracked with range of tens or hundreds of meters. The syntax of RFID tags contains two major parts at least. The first is storing and processing information integrated

circuit, which is also modulating and demodulating a radio-frequency (RF) signal. The second part consists of an antenna, used for receiving and transmitting the radio signals.

There are active, semi-active, and passive RFID tags. Tags can store up data and consist of microchip, and antenna, and also battery for the cases of active and semi-passive tags. All the components can be enclosed in plastic, or silicon. In general RFID tags help us in our everyday activities, since they are not expensive, and at the same time they can apply in almost any object.

The use of RFID enriches the options of systems used for giving priority to vehicles. The concrete needs determine the most appropriate measures to be used. A feasibility study should be implemented prior to the concrete measures to be used can be defined.

There are various ways of giving priority to buses, which could be broadly categorized as [6]:

- physical measures,
- traffic signal priorities, and
- integrated measures.

Physical measures can include with and contra-flow lanes, bus only lanes or even streets. Traffic signal priorities method's typical example is the BPS. Integrated measures are those, which combine traffic signal measures with physical measures. The latest is applicable in cases where none of the first two systems alone is effective.

Focusing on the traffic signal priorities method, there are different systems implementations. Those differentiations usually called traffic signal control systems and strategies, and are categorized in:

- Isolated systems

In isolated systems the controlled by signal traffic light is located and operates independently, this is why the term isolated traffic light is used. Traffic light's signals can also be linked to a Control Centre, but only for fault monitoring purposes, not for management. Isolated system can further be divided into fixed time or vehicle actuated (VA).

- Co-ordinated systems

Co-ordinated systems, are so called because they co-ordinate the operations at a traffic light, with the operations at one or more neighboring traffic lights. All traffic lights have to be connected to a centralized system implementing a Control Center system. Co-ordinated under Control Center systems can be further divided into traffic responsive or fixed time.

VA systems rely on detectors placed on traffic lights. When a bus approaches to the traffic light, and once it is detected the traffic light performs the appropriate timing. A bus approaching a traffic light with red light sends to the controller a demand for a green light. The demand is then served by the controller, which can apply different timing cycles. After serving any signals and with no more incoming ones, the controller will continue the preprogrammed mode/s.

The VA system can give priority both to buses, and any other special purpose and/or emergency vehicle. Also the VA systems can serve different priority levels requests. This means that special purpose vehicles can transmit a higher priority level “priority request”, and thus be served with privilege.

### 3. System architecture

The proposed AVL and prioritization system for urban transport buses, through the BRT corridor system architecture consists of the two major sub-systems, the vehicle, and the traffic lights sub-system. The deployment diagrams of the two sub-systems are given in the following figures:

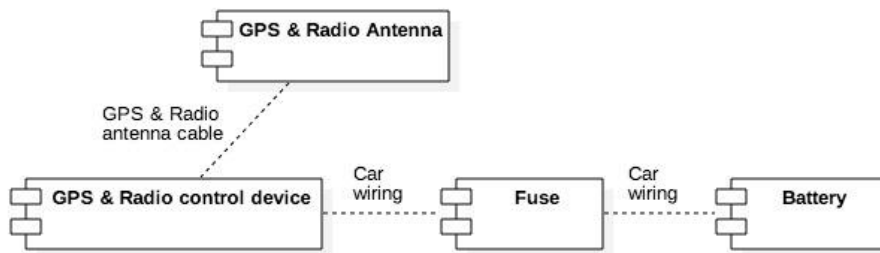


Figure 1: Vehicle sub-system deployment diagram

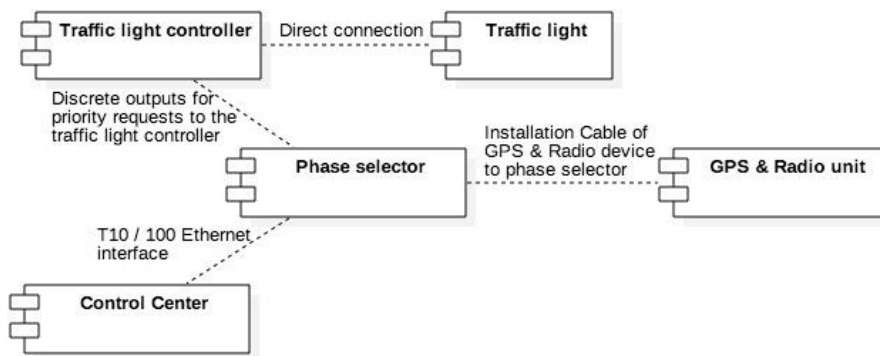


Figure 2: Traffic lights sub-system deployment diagram

#### **4. System functionality**

At each junction the phase selector is set and configured according to respective approach points for that intersection. Meaning when the bus approaches the intersection (and assuming that a request for priority is activated by the onboard AVL system), the intersection tracks the progress of the vehicle. When the bus reaches the predefined distance to the intersection or the respective ETA time limit, the request is activated.

The respective priority signals are transmitted further, and the AVL system will activate the application to ensuring priority. The request for priority is processed only if it is made within the "virtual sensor" – a so-called area, the boundaries of which are determined by the sensors positioning, defining the location of the intersection and the approaches to them. Such geo-fencing may be of any shape or combination of shapes (e.g., square, rectangle, a series of rectangles, etc.).

Using such software setup and phase selector configuration, the system makes the approach zones corresponding to an intersection. Thus, suitable zones act based on sensors, and they are used by the system to trigger a request for priority. And finally the system allows the use of conditions, when requesting priority based on distance and / or time.

When the bus is moving towards an intersection and the request for priority by AVL, its location and ETA are calculated once per second. This additional functionality of using the ETA as a variable for the operation, allows the system to take into consideration any variations in the speed of the bus and to provide an effective extension of the green phase or early termination of the red phase.

When the bus reaches a certain point approaching the intersection, static trigger point is an optimal solution only if the buses are approaching the intersection with predefined unchanging speed. Busses, that are faster than the average buses will need to point the trigger further back from the intersection to ensure that the green phase is available and the priority request has been overlooked. But, busses slower than the average bus will have to trigger a request at a point closer to the intersection to avoid the use of more than the optimum amount of the green phase and its extension. Thus, the system allows the use of either pure distance from the intersection or a combination of distance/ETA of the priority activation. Reaching that either a certain place or at some point a priority request will be triggered. As a point of activation it can be set to a certain distance or a certain period of time - whichever comes first. Meaning it is possible to make a combination of the two activation criteria.

Converting the requests for priority in to data to the controller:

The phase selector, which is located at the intersections, is associated with the controller supporting digital inputs with discrete signal wires. When a request for priority intersection is approved, a request is transferred by any of the outputs of the phase selector to the controller, by activating one of the electrical input controllers, each of which corresponds to the direction of priority. This system allows the user to activate different



traffic phases like straight, left, or right, depending on the current need. The signal to the controller can be a constant low voltage to activate the highest priority, or pulsatile low voltage to activate the low priority depending on the desired system performance. The controller will recognize this signal as a priority for the phase and adjust the timing of signals as programmed.

Assuring priority:

Each controller must be configured to provide priority, as follows:

Option 1. Prolongation of priority: Upon receiving the request for priority (through an external input) and the priority phase/stage is a green signal in the direction of the bus, then the green signal is extended to the set maximum time for priority (in addition to the normal green time).

Option 2. Change Priority: Upon receiving the request for priority and priority phase/stage is red, then the current phase is terminated prematurely but not suddenly with the minimum values as assured safety limits and the following phases, which are also reduced to the minimum required in order to proceed to the next cycle to reach the next green phase/stage where the green signal will be extended in the direction of the bus.

Upon receiving of a request for priority during the yellow signal and when the next phase is green, it will be the first option that will be used to proceed. And upon receiving of a request for priority during the yellow signal and the next phase is red, then it will be the second option that will be used to proceed.

## 5. Conclusions

The Automated Vehicle Location (AVL) and prioritization system for mass urban transport buses, and priority vehicles, through the Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) corridor can help both passengers and the mass urban transport authorities. Implemented in accordance with the applied standards, it can minimize the waiting time on traffic lights, and thus the waste of time on traveling, increasing this way the capacity of urban transport systems. By increasing the passengers' satisfaction, the number of passengers increases on public transport together with the market share of public transport.

## References

- [1] DIRECTIVE 2010/40/EU OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2010:207:0001:0013:EN:PDF>
- [2] Torin Monahan, "WAR ROOMS" OF THE STREET: SURVEILLANCE PRACTICES IN TRANSPORTATION CONTROL CENTERS, [http://publicsurveillance.com/papers/war\\_rooms.pdf](http://publicsurveillance.com/papers/war_rooms.pdf), The Communication Review, 10: 367–389, 2007
- [3] United States Department of Transportation, Intelligent Transportation System Strategic Plan 2015-2019. (<http://www.its.dot.gov/landing/strategicplan2015.htm>)

- [4] ROAD NETWORK OPERATIONS & INTELLIGENT TRANSPORT SYSTEMS <http://rno-its.piarc.org/en>
- [5] Kai Hwang, Geoffrey C. Fox, and Jack J. Dongarra, "Distributed and Cloud Computing From Parallel Processing to the Internet of Things", 2012 Elsevier.
- [6] UK Department for Transport, Keeping Buses Moving. A Guide to Traffic Management to Assist Buses in Urban Areas. ([https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/329973/ltn-1-97\\_\\_Keeping-buses-moving.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/329973/ltn-1-97__Keeping-buses-moving.pdf)).

## Model for integrating Six Sigma in Manufacturing Execution System in industrial production environment

Goran Tasevski<sup>1</sup>, Marjan Tomovski<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Technical Faculty Bitola, Ivo Lola Ribar bb.,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia

[goa@mail.net.mk](mailto:goa@mail.net.mk) / [tasevsk@visteon.com](mailto:tasevsk@visteon.com)

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Electrical Engineering and Information Technology, Rugjer  
Boshkovik bb,

1000 Skopje, Macedonia

[tomovski@hotmail.com](mailto:tomovski@hotmail.com)

**Abstract.** Manufacturing and assembly organizations today and strategically in the following years will put main focus and investment on the implementation of optimization tasks and traceability systems, to be able to trace the path for development, strength and maintenance of quality. Six Sigma is a methodology consisting of defined phases in which main parts are statistical tools and methods. It is a management and metrical methodology, with main target to visualize and eliminate variations in the process and keeping the process in required control limits. Information systems such as MES – Manufacturing Execution Systems provides the opportunities for identify and monitor this variations available in the processes. Merging this two systems gives opportunities for increased effectiveness and efficiency during the processing and achieving increasing customer expectations.

**Keywords:** information technology, manufacturing, quality, MES, Six Sigma,

### 1. Introduction

In the modern business world, competitiveness of products and services offered in the market are essential for the survival, growth and development of companies. Because of this, companies that compete in the market are searching for the effective and efficient way to produce as much as possible better quality product or service at a lower production cost. Also, the globalization of the economy and the factors that goes together with this modern phenomenon, as increased efficiency in production, shortening the time needed for one production cycle, ensuring and guaranteeing high quality, steadily increase the pressure on the manufacturing business (Heiko Meyer, Franz Fusch, Klaus Thiel, 2009).

Because future improvements in rival products will be based primarily on strategies that will offer added value to customers such as high flexibility, shorter time to production, short delivery time, high reliability of delivery, a wide range of varieties, shorter life cycle of manufacturing products etc. If the recognition of these improvements can be seen that the improvements are not part of improving production but part of the process improvement. (Kletti str.1-2).

## **2. Six Sigma – Evolution of quality**

Six Sigma methodological approach is an evolution of quality. The first reaction when we mention Six Sigma methodology is that it is complex and modern methodology. But the facts as previously mentioned, has shown that this methodology is part of the evolution of the system for total quality management. In his work (De Mast 2006) explains that this methodology is currently in the development stage where methods and tools are evaluating to improve the quality and efficiency of processes. This methodology is a set of principles, stages and statistical tools. The development of Six Sigma methodology begins in late eighties of the last century by the company Motorola. In that period the company struggled for survival, especially the main cause of the crises was no possibility to achieve the quality required by customers due the complex products the company produced.

After the development and creation of the concept and its application to Motorola, this methodology is becoming very popular, so in the mid-nineties and has been adopted and used by "General Electric" company. Finally the two companies consider Six Sigma as a part of their strategic policy. Starting from then, Six Sigma has become one of the most popular global methodologies applicable in various spheres of industrial production, and in other activities of business and work.

Since the middle nineties until today Six Sigma goes through a number of changes and develop at a higher level (Folaron, Morgan, 2003). If at the beginning it was a concept for solving quality problems based on statistical principles, the next level was a transformation technique for process improvement (i.e. reducing variations in the system through their monitoring and resolution using a number of statistical techniques). According to Harry (1999), Six Sigma is defined as a disciplined method that is based on accurate data collection, their statistical analysis in order to identify the source of the problem and take corrective actions to eliminate it.

In its final phase, in a modern industrial production today, this methodology is recognized as a strategy for continuous improvement. Today this methodology is adopted in various sectors and spheres besides the automotive industry such as finance, transactions, software, healthcare, military industry, and aircraft industry and so on. In the last ten years number of organizations that have shown interest in using Six Sigma as their management philosophy are increasing. However it is important to note that one of the modern companies seek to implement this philosophy proper step by step like Motorola and General Electric provides a solid strategic foundation for a longer period. On the other hand there are those companies that wish to benefit from Six Sigma as a tool for quickly achieving profit, which often lead to undesirable results, inadequate implementation and improper use of statistical tools. This results in a number of projects that are not end-to-end and certainly unable to profit in the long term.

## **3. Production structures - MESA case study**

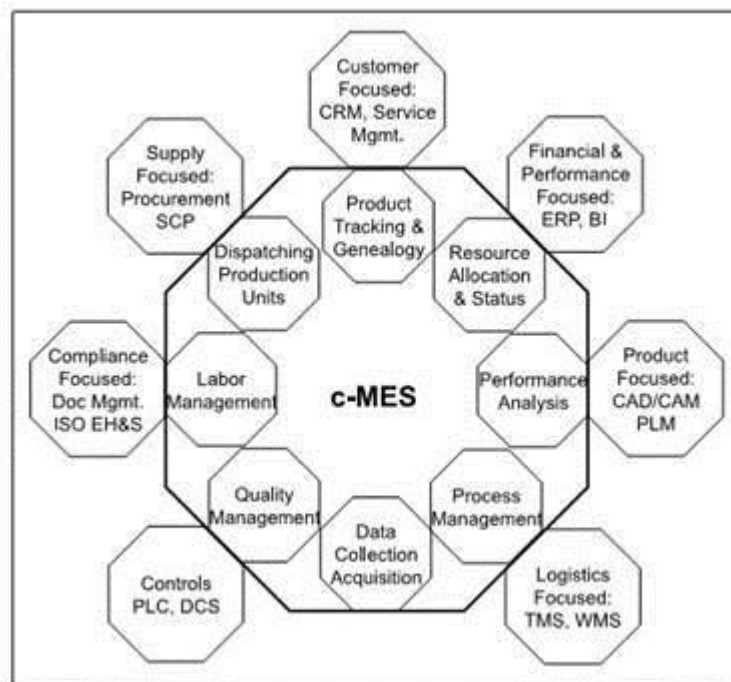
Manufacturing or production facilities, are a set of processes and systems (normal people), which are designed to transform the (revised) certain materials in products that have increased value. The three main building blocks, materials, processes and systems creates the basis of modern production (Groover, p.7).

To achieve better production is not necessary to increase the demand for products that are produced but also to standardize and improve the processes that are used in production. In parallel with improvements in processing technology and reducing costs for materials and work, target is to improve efficiency initially achieved by improving the structures of production and control procedures. With achieving of these goals - improved movement and track the order through production is gained. For these reasons there have been new approaches that meet the needs for shorter execution of production processes and greater flexibility, particularly in terms of increasing product variants (Kletti p.4).

Model for integrating Six Sigma in  
Manufacturing Execution System in industrial production environment

Association for manufacturing solutions company MESA is the first organization to adopt this concept and is an organization with the most experience when it comes to this kind of systems. MESA access to this concept is very pragmatic and describes twelve functional groups that are required to support effective management of production. These functional groups are:

1. Detailed Planning (Operations / detailed layouts),
2. Resource Management (allocation of resources and their status),
3. Registration and display the current status of resources,
4. Management of the documentation (document control),
5. Management materials (sending generating units),
6. Performance Analysis,
7. Order Management (management of labor),
8. Manage the maintenance in order to maintain and service,
9. Process management,
10. Management of quality,
11. Obtain and data collection,
12. Monitoring of the products and their origin



**Figure 1.** Functional structure model MESA (from Kletti, Manufacturing Execution System – MES, page 19)

#### **4. Six Sigma and operations costs**

According to Murphy (1998), most of the companies are working on three sigma level and in most of them are making an effort to quantify the financial effect of the variability of the sigma factor. According Klefso to reach a level equivalent to the operation Six Sigma, it is the cost of poor quality to less than 1% of total sales, and the level of five sigma cost of poor quality is 15% of total sales, and level three sigma cost of poor quality is equal to 25-40% of total sales. (Six Sigma by Graeme Knowles).

Costs in the company come for defective products are called "costs of poor quality." For the first time these costs mentioned James Harrington in his book "Poor Quality Costs" (1987). These costs include the costs that fill the gap between current and desired quality of the product or process.

These include repair costs, labor participating in the repair of defective materials, resorting and made drawback of the product. These costs do not include the cost for detection and prevention.

The overall share of the cost of poor quality because it consists of:

- Labor costs which works on repairing defects,
- Costs of material that was used,
- The cost of additional services,
- The cost of lost opportunities:

1. Losses on sales (revenues),
2. Potential loss of market share,
3. Low level of service to customers,

Insufficiently clear picture of the costs for poor quality in an industrial system may lead to the prevention of improvements for an extended period. Six Sigma methodology directly estimated cost of poor quality based on the principle of working project by project, providing a solid base for improvement and achievement of goals set up as an organization target. Even the smallest improvement in terms of prevention of defects provides significant benefit in terms of reduction of costs they cause if they arise.

#### **5. Model for integrating Six Sigma in MES systems in industrial manufacturing (accent on Automotive Electronics Industry)**

In the picture below you can recognize the processes that one MES system can offer:

Model for integrating Six Sigma in Manufacturing Execution System in industrial production environment

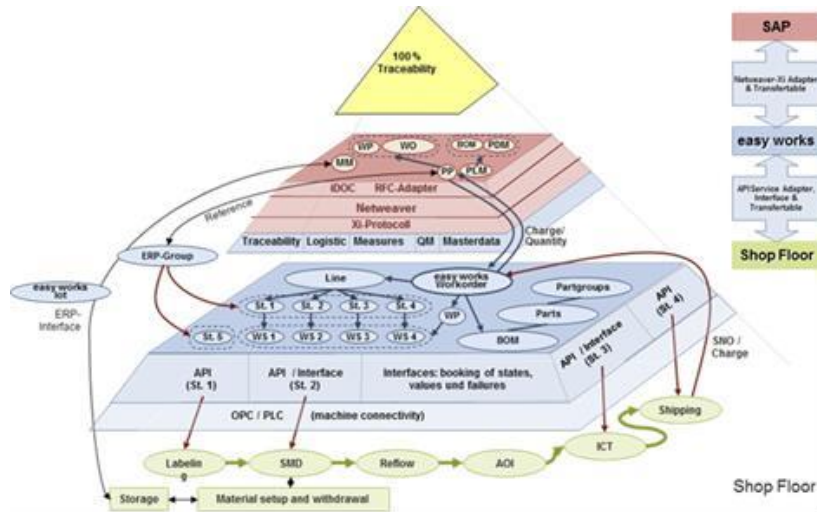


Figure 2. MES processes that can be achieved

MES system, through built-in application programming interfaces (Application Program Interface - API) that are integrated into process machines through MEC customers fully covers all the processes that are essential for DMAIC phases of 6 Sigma methodology. In the MES system, through the work plans system will be able to define the processes that would be subject to improvement. Through standardized API functions that are implemented separately on the machines along the processes that need to be improved, they will gather the necessary records from the measurements of the machines and to forward it to the MES system. This will be a centralized location for the collection and processing of data. Further through 6 Sigma tools will be implemented in the MES system can analyze data collected from individual machines that previously sent measurements. Based on the analysis of the measurements MES system with 6 Sigma tools are implemented in the MES system, we will be able to present the summarized data processes to show bottlenecks in processes and propose directions in which the process could be improved. The control of the entire cycle will also be monitored by the MES system in order to avoid unwanted side effects such as:

1. Some of the products cannot be processed or tested to the appropriate workstation defined by standard during the process,
2. Double or multiple processing of a product on the same station,
3. Bad performance measured values on the testing or a processing station,
4. Inadequate Setups of machinery and working posts,
5. Gaps in repair products, increased scrap and defect rate etc.

Primarily in terms of monitoring capability of the processes in order to meet the requirements and criteria for quality, defining capability factor  $C_{pk}$  is essential. This section refers specifically to the testing of products in terms of functionality. All measurable values obtained for each component of the product is transferred to the MES system. The same, using the conversion results as variable values makes calculation  $C_{pk}$  coefficient and defines the ability of the process – Capability. If this is applied for a longer period of time, gives a clear picture of stability and level variations that occur within that process.

**Benefits:**

- Reduction of the production cycle time,
- Reduce errors in processing orders,
- Reduction of time for working posts settings
- Reduce work in progress (WIP),
- Reducing the time for managing schedules,
- Reducing the time from initialization to completing of the products,
- Reduction of orders waiting time to be produced,
- Reducing transactions for stock,
- Reduce paperwork between shifts,
- Reducing the possibility of loss of technical documentation,
- Reduce the need for data entry,
- Reducing wastage of materials,
- Reduce procedural errors,
- Increase of production capacity (utilization of machines),
- Reducing the inventory of raw materials and finished products,
- Empowering employees,
- Reduce operating and other expenses,
- Improving quality (defects reduction),
- Centralized and real-time tracking , and to control of production,
- Beneficiaries of the planning process,
- Fast preparation of customer orders,
- Provides the flexibility to respond to customer demand,

## **5. Conclusion**

Six Sigma is effective way to get a clear picture of the manufacturing process, with all their variations, waste and constraints that appear. With this approach all weak side of the process could be visualized, measured and directly faced to be optimized, in effective and efficient way. Using statistical approach and measuring the process is the most precise and accurate way to get a real status of the process. Their combination with appropriate tools enables choosing right counteractions and making correct decision during the everyday work. Six Sigma is methodology and set of tools that can enable a



manufacturing organization to improve performance systematically. For this type of organizations to continue making breakthroughs and meet the expectation of their stakeholders, they must master the skills to plan, control, and improve quality. MES system by itself gives extended range of benefits that allows for production, as well as for the organization, customers and suppliers evidence that the industry and the company will be able to continuously improve and to compete. This enables to position themselves in the competitive place in the business of interest and also to ensure the future of the industry and the company. Through all the benefits offered by the use of MES systems can reliably conclude that MES systems play a key role in improving production processes and production, and it is heavily influenced by the improvement of the company.

Merging of MES system and Six Sigma methodology is an approach for integrating the power of Six Sigma Tools and information technology to create the fastest rate of improvement, maximize value, and increase customer satisfaction in manufacturing and production plants.

## References

1. George L. Michael, Combining Six Sigma Quality with Lean Production Speed, McGrawHill, 2002, 18-19, 5-6, 8.
2. Heiko Meyer, Franz Fusch, Klaus Thiel. Manufacturing Execution systems – Optimal Design, Planning, and Deployment. McGrawHill. 2009.
3. Kletti, J: Manufacturing Execution Systems – MES. Springer. 2007.
4. Mikell P. Groover. Fundamentals of Modern Manufacturing – Materials, Processes, and Systems. Third Edition. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 2007.
5. Sokovic M, Pavletic D, Krulcic E, Six Sigma Process Improvements in automotive parts production, Journal of Achievements in Materials and Manufacturing Engineering, Volume 19, Issue 1, Poland, November 2006

# Development of the Infocommunication System for the Intelligent Rail Transport System of Dangerous Goods in Hungary

Daniel Tokody<sup>1</sup>, György Schuster<sup>2</sup>, Peter Holicza<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Doctoral School on Safety and Security Sciences, Óbuda University  
1034 Budapest, Hungary  
tokodi.daniel@bgok.hu  
holicza.peter@rh.uni-obuda.hu

<sup>2</sup> Instrument Technique and Automation Department Faculty of Electrical Engineering,  
Óbuda University  
1034 Budapest, Hungary  
schuster.gyorgy@kvk.uni-obuda.hu

**Abstract.** Through the examples of recent accidents in Hungary and abroad, we will reveal the possible reasons for the release of dangerous goods into the environment, and, considering these accidents, we will draw conclusions for the safety of rail transport of dangerous goods. While examining the situation of the rail transport of dangerous goods in Hungary, we will present the fundamental concepts and regulations of the transport of dangerous goods in Europe. Today the system of the transport of dangerous goods greatly relies on manual recording and identification methods. Our aim is to provide the ICT bases for tracking the transport of such goods and monitoring their storage conditions, by making suggestions for the development of a monitoring and tracking system to increase the safety of the rail transport system, provide protection for the critical rail infrastructure and ensure the safety of the transport of dangerous goods.

**Keywords:** ICT, transport of dangerous goods, railway safety, RID, accidents

## 1. Introduction - Incidents and examples of recent accidents in Hungary and abroad

### 1.1. Problem statement

“In the EU-28 in 2013, 48 accidents occurred involving the transport of dangerous goods. In 67 % of them there was a release of dangerous material. Austria reported the highest number of accidents (23, 16 of which included the release of dangerous material), followed by Lithuania (10, none of which included the release of dangerous

material).” [1] Throughout Europe, these accidents cause significant material damage and an increased risk for society, therefore all efforts must be made to prevent such accidents or to minimise the damage if such accident happens.

In Europe, according to Tokody et al. on the basis of Safety Database Report [2] “77.2 % of railway accidents (2013, UIC) are caused by a third party (external reason), and secondly, in 7.3 % of the cases, the human factor is responsible for these accidents (2013, UIC) (internal reasons from the point of railway). According to the safety report of the UIC, external reasons mean that the accident was caused by a third party, or by the weather or the natural environment. These factors cause more than 80 % of the accidents. In case of accidents caused by a third party, 47.1 % is the result of unauthorised trespassing, while in 24.8 % of the cases the train hits a vehicle (this is higher rate, 17.2 %) or a pedestrian (7.6%) in level crossings. Among the internal reasons, the infrastructure, the rolling stock, the human factor (only the railway personnel) and the users of the railway (passengers) are mentioned. Internal reasons are responsible for approximately 20% of accidents. The highest rate is caused by the human factor (7.3 %), then by the rolling stock (4 %), the users of the railway (3.9 %) and finally the infrastructure (3.4 %).

From the above data it can be stated that 88.4 % of railway accidents are directly caused by human activities (unauthorized trespassing, ignoring signposts, etc.). In 7.4 % of the cases, accidents are due to some technical (indirectly human) reasons, when inadequate human activities cause the problem (problems in planning, implementation or maintenance, etc.). The lowest rate (3.5 %) of accidents is caused by chance or vis major events (weather and environmental conditions).

In our opinion, by reducing the human factor, the statistics of accidents can be improved for the whole transport process. Our study does not discuss third-party accidents, as this issue is addressed by transport safety experts. Our investigations focus on the human resource operating the railway system and the technical part of the railway system (infrastructure, rolling stock and safety equipment).” [3]

This problem also exists outside Europe. According to Erkut et al. about 36% of rail incidents in the USA (in 2013) were caused by human error, 33% were due to the failure of the storage or packaging material used for dangerous goods, and 30% happened because of the accidents of vehicles, (the remaining number of incidents were caused by other reasons) [4]

Our hypothesis is the following. The safety of the transport of dangerous goods depends on human activity, the condition of the technical systems and the safety of railway transport, as well as the quality and quantity of the transported material and the appropriate way of its storage [5].

“Member States shall ensure that railway safety is generally maintained and, where reasonably practicable, continuously improved, taking into consideration the development of Community legislation and technical and scientific progress and giving priority to the prevention of serious accidents.” [6]

## **1.2. Example of an accident abroad**

In the following section, we will present several examples, and by examining these incidents we will determine the way of making the rail transport of dangerous goods

safer through the use of ICT. During our research we will try to find the possibilities of increasing the safety of dangerous goods by using information systems, communication and computer networks, embedded systems and robotics. So far, the accidents in the transport of dangerous goods in Hungary have not been listed among the major events in international records. Accident situations in Hungary may be assessed in comparison with the following incident which happened abroad.

Recently, a very serious rail accident has taken place in a foreign country during the transport of dangerous goods. On 27 December 2015, one of the freight trains of the Queensland Rail Company consisting of 26 tank cars with a cargo of sulphuric acid was derailed at Julia Creek (Australia). The estimated amount of the transported sulphuric acid was between 200 000 and 820 000 litres. Two days after the accident, local authorities talked to ABC News about the release of 310 000 litres of dangerous substances into the environment.[7] [8]

In case of such an accident, besides the release of the transported goods, the diesel used by the rail locomotive can also escape into the environment. In many cases, the damaged train set creates a hazard of fire and explosion, and the release of dangerous substances could cause serious harm to the environment. If the accident happens in an inhabited area, it can have unpredictable consequences for the population.



**Fig. 1.** 27.12.2015 Julia Creek, Australia [7] [8]

### **1.3. Examples of accidents in Hungary**

On 02.04.2015, during the setting up of a train set at the marshalling yard of Miskolc, and during the switching the points of railroad switch a tank car filled with liquefied isobutene (UN 1969) was derailed and turned over to its side on the rail brake while hump shunting. The derailed car collided with two empty cars while shunting, and the rolling cars also derailed. The tank car was not damaged to such extent that could have caused the release of dangerous substances into the environment. [9]

On.03.12.2013, at the marshalling yard of Eperjeske and Fényeslitke-Déli, dangerous substance leaked into the environment from the tank cars filled with liquefied hydrocarbon gas mixture (UN 1965). [9]



**Fig. 2.** The overturned tank car filled with liquefied isobutene at the marshalling yard of Miskolc [9]

On 03.12.2013 and 04.12.2013, at the station of Kelebia, dangerous substance escaped from the internationally used tank cars filled with hydrocarbon gas mixture (UN 1965) as a result of untight sealing. The vehicle was returned from the station of the Serbian town Szabadka for repair. [9]

On 16.10.2013, at the station of Almásfüzitő-felső, dangerous substance leaked from a Slovakian tank car filled with hydrocarbon gas mixture (UN 1965), and the main railway line no. 1 was closed from traffic for one hour. As the leakage (dripping of the liquefied substance) could not be stopped at the station, the tank car was forwarded for offloading and service at a restricted speed with interrupted power supply. [9]

On 12.05.2012, between Máriabesnyő and Bag, six tank cars of a freight train derailed and overturned. The railway track, the overhead contact line system and the vehicles suffered serious material damage (approx. 200 million HUF). The accident was caused by the fault of the track and the inattention of the driver failing to observe the speed restrictions and exceeding the speed limit. Other irregularities also played a part in the accident. Besides the six tank cars, a tank car filled with sulphuric acid was also added to the train, but luckily, it did not derail. [9]



**Fig. 3.** The tank cars at Mariabesnyő [9] [10]

Besides high-capacity heavy train sets, high running speed and the technical condition of the vehicles and the tracks can also affect the safety of freight transport. In

many cases, however, it is the cumulative effect of many factors, the fault of a number of responsible persons, as well as long-existing technical problems, which can lead to an accident causing significant damage. Such a case has been presented through a foreign example, where a large amount of dangerous substance escaped into the environment. Considering the circumstances in Hungary, sadly, it can be said that only luck has prevented the happening of accidents with more tragic consequences.

Other examples of accidents in Hungary which are not related to freight transport, but which resulted in the release of dangerous substances into the environment:

On 20.11.2014, between the stations of Révfülöp and Badacsonytomaj, a Bz multiple-unit train hit a wild boar, and 700 litres of gas oil (UN 1202) escaped from the fuel tank of the multiple-unit cars into the environment. [9]

On 30.08.2014, between the stations of Millér and Szajol, in the middle of construction work, a misplaced railway construction material (long rail) caused significant material damage and environmental pollution. It ripped the fuel tank of the locomotive without the driver noticing it. He only noticed it after travelling three kilometres, by which time 1600 litres of gas oil (UN 1202) had escaped. [9]



**Fig. 4.** The gas oil tank of the locomotive which was ripped on open line, and the long rail causing the accident [9]

On 09.12.2012, between the stations of Baja and Bácsalmás, a passenger train hit a snowdrift, and its fuel tank was damaged, which caused the leakage of 500 litres of gas oil into the environment. [9]

In many cases, these non-freight accidents are due to the circumstances caused by negligent or inappropriate working practice. Technical failures only rarely lead to the release of dangerous substances, as, for example, a passenger train does not carry a significant amount of dangerous material, apart from the gas oil in the fuel tank of diesel locomotives, and the material collected in the closed-system toilet of modern passenger trains or multiple-unit trains, which could pollute the environment.

#### **1.4. Impact on the Environment, Public Safety, Transport Infrastructure and Business Costs**

The accidents and incidents happening during the transportation of dangerous goods have a wide range of negative effects. For example, they can significantly affect the population (death, injuries), cause long-term damage to the environment, may require the evacuation of the population, or harm the infrastructure, the buildings or vehicles. Explosive materials pose further risks, as terrorists can use them to attack civilians or critical infrastructure. [11] [12] [13]

An average tank car has the capacity of 60 m<sup>3</sup> (60 000 litre). In 1995 in Hungary (Kaba – Straw factory) a disaster-like event of environmental pollution took place at the industrial site. 200-400 m<sup>3</sup> of gas oil leaked onto the ground, which leached into the soil and groundwater. After 10 years, during the remediation process, nearly 14 000 m<sup>3</sup> of polluted groundwater has been extracted and cleaned. Also 135 litres of hydrocarbon products have been extracted. [14]

1 litre of gas oil can pollute 1 million litres of water. [15] Therefore, in case of the release of 60 000 litres of gas oil, 60 billion litres of water could become unfit to drink. This, besides causing significant harm to the environment, would have serious effect on public and personal safety, and the remediation process would impose an immense financial burden on society, as it could last for decades. As the above examples show, in the event of such accidents, the transportation infrastructure can also be seriously damaged. The damages caused in railway infrastructure can mount to hundreds of millions forints, as, in case of a single rail car, the damages often reach the amount of tens of millions forints.

## **2. Administrative background - Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations and Laws**

Goods, materials or objects are considered dangerous if their extraction, production, storage and/or transport can have a harmful effect on the environment (e.g. pollution, fire or explosion) and on people's health (e.g. poisoning or radioactivity). The transportation of such goods are strictly regulated in road, rail, water and air traffic. According to these regulations, all dangerous substances have their own UN numbers. The list of dangerous substances are rather limited compared to the number of known chemicals, however, the substances on this list have been given their UN numbers. At the transport of dangerous goods, an orange plate, the sign of danger, indicates the UN number and the Kemler number, which identify the transported material. The Kemler number shows the main and secondary hazards of the substance identified by the UN number.

“The transport of dangerous goods by rail is regulated by the Regulations Concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID) specified in Annex C of the Convention Concerning International Carriage by Rail (COTIF). The version of its text harmonized with ADR, the RID 2011 was issued with Act LXXX of 2011.”[16]

The act of 2011 has been amended several times, as in 2013 and last year as well. Therefore, the second annex of the Act LXXXIII of 2015, which has been in effect since 02.07.2015, is Annex C of the Convention Concerning International Carriage by Rail (COTIF) which consists of 1337 pages including the Regulations Concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID). The above regulations do not apply to all countries, only to the RID Contracting States, or more specifically, to the members successfully concluding the ratification process.

Besides the above-mentioned international regulations, the European Union issued Directive 2008/68/EC on the transportation of dangerous goods on land. This was necessary to provide uniform regulations for dangerous goods at the level of the member states. International agreements do not always ensure that all member states observe its regulations, and the differences between member states must also be regulated. [17]

In order to apply the regulations in effect, an interpretative decree was issued by the Ministry of National Development: Decree No. 62/2013 (X.17.) entitled “The Domestic Application of the Regulations Concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID), which is still effective.

The above-mentioned laws and regulations mostly referred to the agreements between the countries of Western Europe. Therefore, international freight transport between the states of the former Soviet Union or China, Vietnam, etc. (eastern “socialist” countries) and Hungary (23 member states) is regulated by the SMGS Convention. It is entitled “Act XXXVII of 2011 on the publication of the consolidated text of the Convention concerning International Freight Traffic by Rail (SMGS) and its Annexes with modifications and complements”. This law was amended as “Act LXVII of 2014 on the announcement of the modification of the Convention Concerning International Freight Traffic by Rail (SMGS) and its Annexes of 2014”.

## **2.1. Hazard Identification**

The classification of dangerous substances, according to the Convention Concerning International Freight Traffic by Rail (COTIF) Annex C, is based on the Regulations Concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID) in effect since 1st January 2015, which divides the substances into classes from 1 to 9. Class 1 includes explosive materials and objects. Class 2 covers gases, while Class 3 flammable liquid substances. Class 4.1 includes flammable solid substances, self-reactive substances and desensitised solid explosives. Class 4.2 is for substances liable for spontaneous combustion, while Class 4.3 covers those materials which, in contact with water, can emit flammable gases. Class 5.1 includes oxidising substances, while Class 5.2 is for organic peroxides. Similarly, in case of Class 6, Class 6.1 includes toxic, while Class 6.2 infectious substances. Class 7 is for radioactive, Class 8 for corrosive and Class 9 for miscellaneous dangerous materials and objects. [18]

The above-mentioned UN and Kemler numbers indicate the type and hazardousness of dangerous goods. Example for the UN number: UN 1202 – gas oil or diesel fuel or heating oil light (flash-point not more than 60 °C). Kemler numbers (2-4 numbers) indicate main hazard and secondary hazards as the following:

2. gas released due to pressure or chemical reaction



3. flammability of liquids, gases and vapours
4. flammability of solid materials
5. oxidising (fire-intensifying) effect
6. toxic effect
8. corrosive effect
9. risk of spontaneous violent reaction [18]

If the number of secondary hazard is zero, the secondary hazard is negligible. However, if the letter x appears before the series of numbers (max. 3 numbers) the substance can have dangerous reaction with water.

Apparently, the identification of the transported dangerous goods is not an easy task for humans, especially in extraordinary situations. The recognition and identification of dangerous goods must be achieved by using machines. The modern ID system allows the storage and, if necessary, the display of much more information than manual solutions.

### 3. Security and Monitoring System prototype system architecture

In Europe, the vehicles carrying dangerous goods are identified by the visual inspection of the RID plate on site. The inappropriate transportation of goods causes significant hazards (see Fig. 5). Vehicles transporting dangerous goods cannot be identified in a standard, automatic way. In case of an accident, every minute counts in the identification process, as human lives may depend on it. Any delay in the recognition of hazards can cause more extensive and more serious damage.

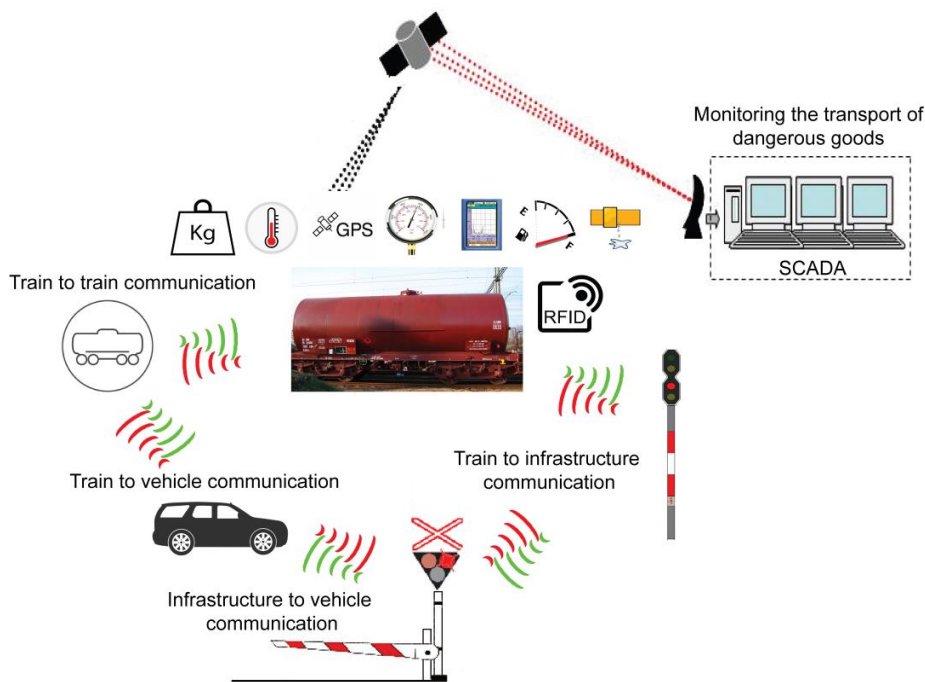


**Fig. 5.** Inappropriate transport of dangerous goods [19]

Therefore, a uniform monitoring, tracking and identification system is needed throughout Europe for the transportation of dangerous goods (see Fig. 6). In the situation of an accident such a system could provide information for the disaster management staff. It could also help to identify the causes of the accident. It could send alert (via e.g. GSM-R) to the competent persons if a loss of pressure occurs in the tank, or the temperature of the transported substance exceeds the pre-set level of temperature. Each of the railway vehicles has own ID tag (RFID tag). [20]

A further advantage of such a system is that it does not only make the transport of dangerous goods safer but it also improves the safety of the entire system of traffic. Through the collection and analysis of data, it is possible to predict certain events. This way all traffic participants can be informed about any current and expected events.

This system is based on communication and intelligence programmed into various system elements. This intelligence means that the different system elements are able to communicate with each other, and based on their states, perceived information and calculations they are able to influence and inform the participants of the system.



**Fig. 6.** Monitoring system of the transport of dangerous goods and communication systems for safer railway transport

#### 4. Summary

Dangerous substances, due to their material properties, can carry potential risks in themselves even during their warehouse storage. What can happen then, if such substances are taken into rail transport, a system which is known for having its risks? The average speed of international railway transport in Europe is 18 km/h [21], while, according to certain references, the average speed of freight trains in Hungary could reach 20-40 km/h, but in reality, the average speed is only the fraction of the European level. Elsewhere in the world, for example in India, freight trains move at an average

speed of 14-25km/h. [22] The reason for such a low average speed is of course the amount of time spent waiting during the route. The real momentary speed of a freight train can be higher. In case of the accident of a high-speed vehicle, the physical harm, and, therefore, the material damage is more extensive, and the transported dangerous goods could be scattered or spilt in a larger area. Consequently, this could affect a greater number of people. Slow international traffic could also cause problems, as the train sets transporting dangerous goods spend more time in the territory of our country, carrying further risks. Potential risks, therefore, could arise from the transport of dangerous substances, their storage in railway territories, or their trafficking by the areas used by railway staff or passengers. The factors causing accidents include the technical conditions of the railway lines and vehicles, the negligence of the participants of the transportation process, or their inappropriate working practice. However, certain unexpected events could also happen, such as the accidents caused by the failure of noticing different signs (e.g. at road and rail crossings, passing the stop sign) or the error of the participants of railway traffic (e.g. engine driver, switchman or train dispatcher).

Considering the examples of the above-mentioned railway accidents, it can be stated that the release of dangerous substances into the environment is often caused by human inattentiveness, and it is followed by a long and expensive remediation process. The safety of the transport of dangerous goods by rail primarily depends on the observance of transport regulations, but it is not possible without ensuring the adequate level of safety in railway traffic. Therefore, the issue of safety needs to be addressed in a complex way in this case, too. It can only be achieved by collecting and analysing a wide range of information about the system with the help of the presented monitoring system.

## References

1. Eurostat, Transport accident statistics - Railway accident statistics, [http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Transport\\_accident\\_statistics](http://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/statistics-explained/index.php/Transport_accident_statistics), ISSN 2443-8219, (2015)
2. International Union of Railways Safety Platform, Safety Database Report 2014 - Significant Accidents 2013, [old.uic.org/download.php/publication/545c\\_pub.pdf](http://old.uic.org/download.php/publication/545c_pub.pdf), ISBN 978-2-7461-2325-0, (2014)
3. Dániel Tokody, György Schuster, I2 - Intelligent Infrastructure, REVIEWED PROCEEDINGS Fifth International Scientific Videoconference of Scientists and PhD. students or candidates: Trends and Innovations in E- business, Education and Security. Bratislava, Szlovákia, 2015.11.18 Bratislava: University of Economics in Bratislava, 2015. pp. 121-128., ISBN 978-80-225-4191-6, (2015)
4. Erhan Erkut, Stevanus A. Tjandra, Vedat Verter, Chapter 9 Hazardous Materials Transportation, In: Cynthia Barnhart and Gilbert Laporte, Editor(s), Handbooks in Operations Research and Management Science, Elsevier, Vol. 14, pp. 539-621, ISSN 0927-0507, ISBN 9780444513465, (2007)
5. Richard Montgomery and William F. Martin, Chapter 17 - Transportation Safety, In Protecting Personnel at Hazardous Waste Sites (Third Edition), Butterworth-Heinemann, Woburn, pp. 498-533, ISBN 9780750670494, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-075067049-4/50019-9>, (2000)

6. DIRECTIVE 2004/49/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 29 April 2004 on safety on the Community's railways and amending Council Directive 95/1, 8/EC on the licensing of railway undertakings and Directive 2001/14/EC on the allocation of railway infrastructure capacity and the levying of charges for the use of railway infrastructure and safety certification (Railway Safety Directive) [Online]. Available: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2004:220:0016:0039:EN:PDF> (06.01.2016.)
7. ABC NEWS: A freight train carrying approximately 200,000 litres of sulphuric acid has derailed east of Julia Creek in north-west Queensland, 2015.december 27., [Online]. Available: <http://www.abc.net.au/news/2015-12-27/a-freight-train-carrying-approximately-200,000-litres-of-sulphu/7055862>, (06.01.2016.)
8. ABC NEWS: Freight train derailment: Up to 31,500 litres of sulphuric acid may have leaked near Julia Creek, [Online]. Available: <http://www.abc.net.au/news/2015-12-29/31000-litres-sulphuric-acid-leak-derailed-train-julia-creek/7058000>, (06.01.2016.)
9. Hungarian State Railways (Hungarian: Magyar Államvasutak or MÁV), The Director-General of Railway Safety: safety and accidents information, manuscripts, In Hungarian. (2012-2015)
10. Lánglovagok.hu: A freight train carrying hazardous material slid out between Gödöllő-Máriabesnyő, In Hungarian. [Online]. Available: [http://www.langlovagok.hu/kepek/6988\\_veszelyes-anyagot-szallito-tehervonat-siklott-ki-esborult-fel-godollo-mariabesnyo-hataraban](http://www.langlovagok.hu/kepek/6988_veszelyes-anyagot-szallito-tehervonat-siklott-ki-esborult-fel-godollo-mariabesnyo-hataraban), (10.01.2016)
11. Garbolino, E., Tkiouat, M., Yankevich, N., Lachtar, D. (Eds.), Transport of Dangerous Goods, Methods and Tools for Reducing the Risks of Accidents and Terrorist Attack, Springer, p. 258, NATO Science for Peace and Security Series C: Environmental Security, ISBN 978-94-007-2683-3. DOI 10.1007/978-94-007-2684-0, (2012)
12. Batta, R., & Kwon, C. (Eds.), (2013). Handbook of OR/MS models in hazardous materials transportation. Berlin: Springer, ISBN 9781461467946, DOI 10.1007/978-1-4614-6794-6
13. Vamanu, Bogdan I., Gheorghe, Adrian V., Katina, Polinpapilinho F., Critical Infrastructures: Risk and Vulnerability Assessment in Transportation of Dangerous Goods Transportation by Road and Rail, ISBN 978-3-319-30931-6, Sringer, (2016)
14. Ministry of Environment and Water. The 2004 year, the Ministry launched a priority list in previous years investments using remediation projects. In Hungarian. [Online]. Available: [www.kvvm.hu/cimg/documents/10mell\\_thuz\\_d\\_.doc](http://www.kvvm.hu/cimg/documents/10mell_thuz_d_.doc), (10.01.2016)
15. Balázs Zákányi, The protection of surface waters. Slide show, Miskolc, 2011, [Online]. Available: [http://www.hidrotanszek.hu/Eloadasanyagok/Zakanyi\\_Balasz-Kornyezetvedelem\\_alapjai/IV\\_ea..pdf](http://www.hidrotanszek.hu/Eloadasanyagok/Zakanyi_Balasz-Kornyezetvedelem_alapjai/IV_ea..pdf), (10.01.2016)
16. Lajos Berek, János Solymosi: Safety of Transport of Hazardous Materials, p.51. BOLYAI SZEMLE, XXIV. évfolyam, 2015/2. ISSN 1416-1443, (2015)
17. Directive 2008/68/EC on the inland transport of dangerous goods, [Online]. Available: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/HU/TXT/HTML/?uri=URISERV:tr0006&from=HU>, (12.28.2015.)
18. Convention concerning International Carriage by Rail (COTIF), Appendix C – Regulations concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID) 2015, [Online]. Available: [http://doc.hjegy.mhk.hu/20150000000083\\_2.PDF](http://doc.hjegy.mhk.hu/20150000000083_2.PDF), (10.01.2016)
19. Newer seized railway cars, [Online]. Available: [http://www.miabonyunk.hu/cikkek/2012/06/09/Ujabb\\_lefoglalt\\_vasuti\\_kocsik](http://www.miabonyunk.hu/cikkek/2012/06/09/Ujabb_lefoglalt_vasuti_kocsik), (15.01.2016.)
20. M. Yu, T. Deng and J. Fu, "Application of RFID and GPS Technology in Transportation Vehicles Monitoring System for Dangerous Goods," Remote Sensing, Environment and Transportation Engineering (RSETE), 2012 2nd International Conference on, Nanjing, 2012, pp. 1-4., doi: 10.1109/RSETE.2012.6260409

Daniel Tokody et al.

21. Lily Jacobs: European rail network for competitive freight, Strasbourg 2009. Aprilis 22., [Online]. Available: <http://www.europarl.europa.eu/sides/getDoc.do?pubRef=-//EP//TEXT+CRE+20090422+ITEM-021+DOC+XML+V0//EN>, (15.01.2016.)
22. Government of India: Average speed of goods train, [Online]. Available: <https://data.gov.in/catalog/average-speed-goods-train>, (15.01.2016.)

## Ubiquitous Computing in the context of developing countries

Seblewongel Esseynew<sup>1</sup>, Berhanyikun Amanuel<sup>1</sup>, Mekuria Sinke<sup>1</sup>, Abel Damtew<sup>1</sup>  
and Saso Koceski<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Addis Ababa University, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Sebess2000@yahoo.com, {berhanyihun, meksin98, abel.damtew}@gmail.com

<sup>2</sup> University Goce Delcev- Stip, Faculty of Computer Science, 2000 Stip, Macedonia  
saso.koceski@ugd.edu.mk

**Abstract.** Ubiquitous computing is an ultra-interdisciplinary field. Because of its capacity to affect every sphere of human life, it is endowed with a wide range of characteristics and features. This paper attempts to describe the more salient and diverse features of Pervasive Computing in an organized manner that appreciates the multi-disciplinary nature of the field. Five categories: Setup, design, architecture, deployment and operations; interface; security; engineering and socio-economic; are used to systematically outline the current characteristics of Ubiquitous computing. Sample applications from the field of UbiComp are also discussed to illustrate some of the characteristics of pervasive computing. Moreover, we have also tried to highlight the challenges and opportunities for implementing Pervasive Computing in the context of developing countries. .

**Keywords:** Ubiquitous Computing, Features, Pervasive Computing, Developing Countries, U-Agriculture, Pervasive Health

### 1. Introduction

Historically, there have been three waves of computing: mainframe, desktop and ubiquitous computing [1, 2, 3]. In the mainframe computing era (60's – 70's), a single large computer was shared and used by many people simultaneously. Whereas, in the Desktop Computing era (80's – 90's), a personal computer was mainly possessed and utilized by one person at a time. Currently, we are living in ubiquitous computing era, which is characterized by a single user's simultaneous engagement with multiple invisible computing devices. These devices, which can be found in the individual's surrounding, are systematically integrated into everyday objects. Hence, facilitating the ubiquitous accessibility of information and computing functions.

Ubiquitous computing, as originally envisioned by Weiser in [4], can be defined as a computing technology in which the power of computer is embedded in everyday objects which have the ability to serve and address human needs and wants. Ubiquitous computing can address all spheres of human being life [5] and makes human life easy and intelligent by using it [3]. Mobile phones are fundamentally altering our relationship with physical space, while multitude of sensors are digitizing the physical environment.

Context aware systems are being employed in education, health care, agriculture, supply chain management, marketing, etc.

Ubiquitous computing is an inter-disciplinary in every sense of the word. Because of its capacity to affect every sphere of human life, it is endowed with a wide range of characteristics and features. A systematic discussion of these multifaceted features can help designers, system engineers, users, managers, policy makers etc., in enhancing their understanding of the potentials and limits of Ubicomp technologies. This paper attempts to describe the more salient features of Pervasive Computing in an organized manner that appreciates the multi-disciplinary nature of the field. Sample applications from the field of Ubicomp are also discussed to help illustrate some of the characteristics of Pervasive Computing. Moreover, we have also tried to highlight the challenges and opportunities of implementing Pervasive Computing in the context of developing countries.

## **2. Features of Pervasive Computing**

Pervasive computing, both as a socio-technical vision and its increasingly recurrent implementations, is more and more revealing its unique features that differentiate it from the ‘conventional’ computing paradigms. The features are never static; they change as a result of progresses in the technological and economic spheres. In addition, features are emerging as reactions to the interactions of the society to implementations of Ubiquitous computing. It is also noteworthy that, as the prevalence of pervasive computing increases so that “it should disappear as a niche topic in computing” [6]; the features may end up to be features of generic computing in the future.

Pervasive computing is generally characterized by interconnected, context-aware, scaled and autonomous computing resources which seamlessly integrate into the environment. More specifically, the study has identified the following categories to delineate and organize some identified features of Pervasive Computing.

### **2.1. Setup, Design, Architecture, Deployment and Operations**

Most pervasive systems are set up as diverse set of autonomic components (sensors and computing nodes) with energy autarky, making up networks with ad-hoc and dynamic topologies. They are particularly designed to handle mobility and interoperability which arises as a result of this setup. In an environment which is dynamic and volatile where networks, devices and software components fail [1]; they are also expected to be ‘available anytime and anywhere for long time’. This entails being fault tolerant, optimizing performance according to energy levels and the capacity to recover from unanticipated errors. Most notably, as per the prescription of Weiser’s; pervasive systems strive to be invisible. The ability to be hidden both physically and cognitively is one the most important features of Pervasive systems. Physically, Pervasive systems should blend with the existing environment often deploying hidden sensors and displays with scaled sizes fit for purpose. Cognitively, pervasive components and routines should be designed with the aim of not distracting the user in

her/his daily tasks. The user should seamlessly carry on daily tasks which are enabled by Ubicomp, without noticing the existence of the implemented technology.

The physical invisibility characteristic makes it necessary for many Ubicomp components to be simple, and that can be easily be maintained and dispensed. Consequently, task-specific hardware is the more logical option for implementation of Ubicomp systems. The nascent phenomenon of IoT (Internet of things) is also expected to facilitate pervasive computing analogous with this choice [7]. Yet, perhaps given this preference for specialization of hardware it comes as a surprise that mobile phones have been the most significant devices which have contributed to the success of Pervasive Computing in recent times [7]. This and recent advances in 3D printing are shading new light on the paradox between task-specificity and adaptability. A near future realization may be a system which changes the nature and size of sensors according to context information.

## **2.2. Interface**

Pervasive computing as a paradigm values the preciousness of user's attention [8]. Hence, many UbiComp systems are designed to work with minimum human interaction. The aim for 'calm technologies', has led to the design of innovative interfaces which are multimodal and context-aware. Ubicomp systems can abstract interaction elements so that a particular task can be performed using a choice of UI elements (buttons, voice, gesture recognitions etc...) according to specific context for single or multiple users [1]. Furthermore, pervasive computing strives for natural interfaces which include interaction mechanisms that mimic users' habitual interaction patterns with everyday objects. This has been achieved by using interfaces which utilize hepatic and tactile feedback.

## **2.3. Security**

Pervasive computing amplifies the complexity of security and privacy issues that arise from the use of Information technologies. The ever expanding smart spaces, wearable technologies and associated social networks facilitate the perpetual accumulation of data about an individual [9]. This would enable not only direct surveillance but the ability to infer about the habits of a person from patterns in contextual data. Pervasive computing extends the notion of privacy to include bodily and territorial privacy in addition to the communicational privacy introduced by IT [1]. The multiple sensors (including those which monitor health) have the capacity to reveal the physical state and 'existential' status of a subject.

In aspects which are more oriented to security, the heterogeneous and autonomous nature of Ubicomp introduces new challenges as more and more critical business functions are being supported by Pervasive Computing. The need for unfamiliar systems to interoperate with each other brings to the front the aspect of 'openness' to be expected from these distributed systems; often in varying degree and according to specific context. In addition, pervasive computing is more characterized by security versus functionality issues. An autonomous pervasive component with diminishing



power can choose whether to encrypt data or follow a less secure protocol which preserves battery life. Similarly, a compromise is also necessary between pervasiveness and security. A component which prompts users for authentication or which ostensibly notifies users about security issues is more secure but degrades the ‘invisibility’ of a pervasive system.

#### **2.4. Engineering**

Abowd in [10] identified three main features of ubiquitous computing namely; transparent interfaces, the ability to modify behavior based on context and the capacity to capture live experiences for later recall. He proposed a new approach for the software engineering of UbiComp systems with the goal of incorporating these features. Loureiro et al. [11] also suggested the incorporation of new software engineering techniques comprising; Service oriented computing, component-based development, plug-in-based architectures, event-based systems, and dynamic software evolution, to cater for the unique demands of UbiComp.

The notion that pervasive computing is more task oriented than device oriented [12] is illustrated by the setup where the concern shifts from, deploying a complete software component on a single device which dictates the physical positioning of the user, to partitioning of tasks on large number of devices in the ‘natural space’ of the user. A new paradigm of software engineering which abstracts the notion of process for deployment of ‘tasks’ on multiple hardware with capability for sharing and foraging is deemed necessary. Moreover, managing and testing strategies which can accommodate the issue of uncertainty should be part of this paradigm.

#### **2.5. Socio-Economic**

The impacts of Pervasive computing are also becoming visible in the social and economic realm. One of the effects is the blurring of the distinction between physical and virtual spaces. UbiComp merges the physical and digital space by appropriating digital characteristics to tangible objects [13]. This has given rise to economic models which depend on knowing the accurate and precise Spatial-Temporal relationship between humans and other objects. Services and terms which apply to them can be dependent on physical location and other contexts. They can also be proactively provided without an explicit demand from a human actor. Pervasive computing is also inspiring and enabling per-utility economic models. Analogous to cloud computing, Per-utility service models are making it possible for people to lease resource for the duration of task completion (also in a particular context). These types of models can only be realized by extensive pervasive computing infrastructures which often require coordination between diverse UbiComp modules. This rises up the challenging issue of who pays for, manages and maintains the infrastructure.

A recent socio-economic phenomenon, Pervasive Social Computing, has also spawned from Pervasive Computing. Pervasive technologies are motivating communities in voluntary groupware sensing endeavors. People in a social context use

pervasive technologies to augment their collective knowledge, experience and efforts in reaching collective goals [14]. Deciphering human intention, gleaning of meaning from social media data, etc., are the ultimate challenges for Pervasive Computing if they are to evolve to Pervasive Social computing as proposed by Mokhtar and Capra 2009 [15].

### **3. Pervasive Computing in Developing Countries**

Before envisioning or implementing pervasive computing solutions in developing countries, we need to plan for the challenges we could run into. These challenges include equipment failures, poor infrastructure, shortage of skilled professionals, power outages, cultural barriers, financial constraints, environmental aspects, and poor internet connection among other things [16, 17, 18]. For example, the problem of connectivity can make prefetching, caching, and archiving data more of an issue than in developed countries. According to Brewer et al. [16], although there are variations from one developing country to another, some of the challenges are easier to solve. Chaudhri et al. [19] and Prieto-Egido et al. [20] elected to use low tier mobile phone and low-cost digital microscope camera respectively to mitigate financial constraints. Using devices with integrated batteries are also good options for overcoming power outage related problems where there is no power backup [16, 19].

Most developing countries are affected by resource constraints which have contributed to the stagnation of technological progress. The automation of human activities (one of the features of Ubicomp) is negligible. In certain cases automation is dissuaded by the presence of cheap labor. Hence, a pervasive systems endeavor should consider and prioritize which tasks to automate. The fundamental assumption that, pervasive systems act like a middleware for the environment and information processing systems can be challenged if the environment is not ripe for integration due to lack of any electro-mechanical infrastructure. Where can we embed a sensor when there is no machine or structure? However, the absence of an existing infrastructure can be a blessing in disguise because it enables the bottom up implementation of Ubicomp components. There are few structures to dismantle or lace awkwardly with ubiquitous technology. However, pervasive computing must take the initiative in imposing itself in development projects by highlighting the advantages of imbedding components in the design of new infrastructure projects. In the absence of relatively high tech infrastructure pervasive systems can also be embedded in low tech tools and cultural artifacts. This process should entail making the embedded artifacts economically and culturally feasible.

Finally, the prevalence of cheap labor in developing countries also provides challenges and opportunities for the adoption of Pervasive Computing. Group sensing and reporting projects which employ people who are given proper technical trainings can be implemented in small budget. Nevertheless, pushing some aspects of Information processing to the user can be challenging in the context of less tech-savvy and in some cases illiterate users. Hence, user interfaces which are either based on local languages or which transcend literacy requirements should be utilized.

## **4. Sample Review of Representative Applications**

The following section reviews a sample of Ubicomp applications in the agricultural and health sector.

### **4.1. U-Agriculture applications**

A recent Beecham Research report entitled “Towards smart farming: Agriculture Embracing the IoT Vision” predicts that food production must increase by 70 percent in the year 2050 in order to meet our estimated world population of 9.6 billion people [21]. It also describes growing concern about farming in the future: climate change and limited arable land. So, there is a need to consider smart farming. Smart farming is a concept which is rapidly adapted by several agricultural activities. Offering high-precision crop control, useful data collection, and automated farming techniques, there are clearly many advantages a networked farm has to offer.

Various studies have tried to develop a mobile sensor application to assist farmers in monitoring environmental factors and crop status. One such research is “An Intelligent Agent based Farming Mega Portal assisted by pervasive devices” by Emada Khan, College of Computer & Information Science, Imam University, Nigeria [22]. The paper designed a U-Farm mobile application framework which can help the farmers in monitoring their resources, farm environment and crops which indirectly help the farmers improve their harvest with the help of the sensing devices and generate reports and statistics. As a result the research described that effective use of pervasive devices has an impact in improving and increasing food production and minimize food waste.

The paper presented the conceptual model and the system components that comprise the mobile application. The study aims to make mobile device gateway an integrated gateway which supports heterogeneous devices. In the proposed U-Agriculture system, the received sensing information was analyzed using Smartphone devices which generated keywords. The keywords are then sent to the knowledge expert system for analysis. This provides the benefits such as real-time monitoring, alerts and statistical analysis of crop conditions and environmental factors.

Another example of U-agriculture was implemented in Egypt; A country well known for its agriculture [23]. However, the country faces a lot of challenges in the agricultural processes and productions of crops; including poor rangeland, diseases and pests which may destroy harvests, etc. To resolve such complex agricultural problems in the country Precision Farming (PF) is practiced. PF is the capability to perform farming activities efficiently and effectively by using sensing and communication technologies. To this end, potato was selected, since it is the most important vegetable crop in Egypt, to investigate a possible PF solution using Wireless Sensor Network (WSN) technology. The WSN can be used to test the suitability of the agricultural land, check nutrient availability, improve the storage of potato seed, prevent and/or detect early harmful diseases and so on. WSN was implemented in Lofar Agro project. The WSN data and statistics are sent to a field gateway then to the Lofar gateway via WiFi connection, then through a wired connection they sent to the Internet to Lofar server and a couple of other servers under XML format. Sensors placed at different locations in a crop field where the intended characteristics of the soil or atmosphere need to be captured. The

actuation is done based on the readings supplied by the sensors, upon exceeding a threshold; the system will generate automated alert messages on the console, upon which appropriate action can be taken.

Another research in Tanzania was concerned with farmer's use electronic market using pervasive devices. The article has revealed that the main challenges faced by farmers are lack of market information, lack of platform to share agriculture knowledge and absence of reliable market to sell crops [24]. Therefore, the objective was to show the use of SMS technology to enhance communication in agricultural value chains in Tanzania. The project worked closely with farmers, traders, silo managers and Ministry of Commerce officials to develop an electronic marketing system (EMS) based on text messaging.

In a similar project implemented in Ethiopia, the interaction of users in rural area with remote data centers is increasing due to the proliferation of pervasive devices (PDAs, Cell phones, tablets, browsers). For example, Ethiopian Commodity Exchange (ECX) and Ministry of Agriculture (MoA) in collaboration have started the use of text messaging services to promote market communication and exchange between farmers and traders [25].

The rearing of animals is important for the economies of most African countries. Nevertheless, it is very challenging due to many problems such as; inefficiencies in information delivery, lack of an effective way to collect farm produce data, track medical expenditure on their livestock and others. A project in Kenya [26] attempted to address some of these problems using mobile technology through model development. The model known as M-Kulima was developed to implement mobile application in dairy farming. The proposed model can provide M – Agriculture services for different stakeholders in the dairy industry. The model offers an interaction platform between the farmer and other key stakeholders of the dairy industry. Farmers, milk buyers and veterinary doctors can use their mobile phones and communicate with the application server through the Internet using either data or SMS.

M-Kulima consists of different hardware and software such as router, firewall, mobile payment gateway, M-Kulima Application, M-Kulima Database server, M-Kulima SMS server and also variety security mechanisms for the data, database and SMS. These components help to give diversity services for different stakeholders.

## **4.2. Pervasive Health**

Pervasive health care can be defined as: "healthcare to anyone, anytime, and anywhere by removing locational, time and other restraints while increasing both the coverage and the quality of healthcare" [27]

Recent developments in ICT and emerging trends in health sector like the rise in non-communicable and chronic diseases have facilitated the application of ubiquitous computing in health services [28]. These developments have also resulted in a paradigm shift which encouraged the move from doctor centric to patient centric health care system [29]. The envisioning and implementation of pervasive health systems is a daunting task because, health care activities are complex in nature and they are characterized by multidimensional and multidirectional information exchanges from

wide range of entities spanning from practitioners and health facilities to policy makers [30].

Pervasive health applications within hospital settings are usually concerned with increasing the effectiveness and efficiency of health care for in-patients by improving professional practices through novel technologies [31, 32]. Examples of pervasive health approaches which follow a patient centric health care system can be found in [33, 34]. The project by Ghose et al. [33] named UbiHeld (Ubiquitous Healthcare for Elderly) uses mobile technology as its main data source for amassing physiological data, and complements monitoring (for cases where the users may not carry mobile phones; e.g. in cases of sleeping, toilet visits and TV viewing) using a depth sensor, Kinect, to detect movement in a way which preserves the privacy of the patients. Moreover, UbiHeld proposes the use of data from social networks in combination with data from sensors to accurately depict the health status of an elderly. A similar but scaled up monitoring of elderly people in their resident setting is provided by Hayes et al. [35], the study used gait analysis to evaluate the health status of multiple individuals in one setting. A patient centric approach for a specific group is adopted by Cafazzo et al., 2012 [36]. A mobile app called bant, targeting the adolescent type 1 diabetes population was employed. The app uses a LifeScan glucometer with a Bluetooth adapter to measure blood glucose level. The result of the pilot study revealed the use of game-based designs, unique visualizations, and incentives increased daily average frequency of blood glucose measurements by 50%.

The application of Pervasive health as a tool for effective management of health related resources is exemplified by Chaudhri et al. [19]. They developed a low-cost mobile phone based sensing system called FoneAstra for monitoring national vaccine cold chains in Albania. FoneAstra includes an embedded microcontroller based on an ARM7 processor attached to a low tier mobile phone through its data port. Temperature sensors connected to the ARM7 processor's I/O interfaces continuously measure the temperature inside cold rooms or refrigerators. FoneAstra reads sensor values at a specified rate set by SMS messages sent to the phone, compresses the data, and packs the result into an SMS message for the phone to send. The researchers claimed that the system successfully detected alarm conditions, power interruptions and also gave insights into the operational efficiency of equipment being used in the cold chain.

A more holistic view of pervasive health is proposed by Wickramasinghe [28]. Whereby, pervasive health is envisioned as a coordination of collective activities. The researchers posited that a comprehensive approach towards pervasive health which strives for universal access to a more efficient and effective service, should amass sensory information from Physician/Nurse, pharmacies, blood banks, clinics, administration etc., i.e. from all sources of health information related with the health sector. Moreover, financial, political, military, geological, law enforcement, infrastructure level, etc. information which is not directly associated with health activities but which can impact the health sector should also be augmented with health care operation data.

Some of challenges and opportunities for pervasive health are expected to be different in the case of developing countries. Even though, the impact of cultural and socioeconomic factors on technology acceptance and use has often been understudied [37]; certain peculiar characteristics can be identified. The implementation of pervasive

health in developing countries can be influenced by some of the distinguishing trends where:

1. Communicable diseases (and not chronic) are the main cause of health challenges.
2. Practices like family care for the elderly in a home setting are more common than in developed countries' context.
3. Acute shortage of medical resources which can make certain risky pervasive health practices acceptable given the dismal alternative of not getting any service.
4. Maternal health care is very important.
5. Health education can have a significant impact. (For example sensor based monitoring of environment and people's habit after health awareness programs could facilitate preventative health care.)

## **5. Conclusion and Recommendation**

In this paper we have presented five categories; Setup, design, architecture, deployment and operations; interface; security; engineering and socio-economic , in which, identified characteristics of ubiquitous systems can be described. The categories do not provide pronounced demarcations in the classification of these features. They are neither mutually exclusive nor exhaustive. Considering the universal aspects of pervasive computing aiming at such categories would most probably end up being futile. Despite these limitations the classification scheme can be used to organize the multiple concerns of different stakeholders. We also hope to encourage other works with the aim of providing a comprehensive framework which organizes features and components of Pervasive Computing that can guide in the; envisioning, designing , implementing and managing of such systems.

The chosen sample pervasive applications discussed in the paper, more or less manifest most of the outlined features of ubiquitous systems. Projects from the agriculture and health sectors are increasingly being enabled using Ubicomp technologies. Furthermore, some of the Ubicomp projects are being deployed in developing countries. The unique aspects of developing countries present both challenges and opportunities. Equipment failures, poor infrastructure, shortage of skilled professionals, power outages, cultural barriers, financial constraints, environmental aspects, and poor internet connection are some of the identified challenges .The potential to incorporate pervasive technologies on the onset of infrastructure development was also identified as an opportunity. However, studies which comprehensively address the overall characteristics of pervasive computing in developing countries' context are lacking. A discipline that distinguishes itself as being context-aware should also be more aware of the socio-technical settings in which its applications are going to be implemented, especially in the context of developing countries.

## References

1. Krumm, J. (ed.): *Ubiquitous Computing Fundamentals*, Microsoft Corporation, Taylor and Francis Group, LLC. Washington: USA. (2010)
2. Mousa, A. A. H.: *Ubiquitous/Pervasive Computing*. International Journal of Innovative Research and Development, Vol. 2, No. 10. (2013)
3. Mathew, S.: *Ubiquitous Computing- A Technological Impact for an Intelligent System*. International Journal of Computer Science and Electronics Engineering (IJCSSE), Vol. 1, No. 5, 595-598. (2013)
4. Weiser, M.: *The computer for the 21st century*. Scientific American, Vol. 265, No. 3, 94-104. (1991)
5. Friedewald, M., Raabe, O.: *Ubiquitous computing: An overview of technology impacts*. Telematics and Informatics, Vol. 28, No. 2, 55-65. (2011)
6. Abowd, G. D.: *What next, ubicomp?: celebrating an intellectual disappearing act*. In Proceedings of the 2012 ACM Conference on Ubiquitous Computing, ACM, 31-40. (2012)
7. Caceres, R., Friday, A.: *UbiComp systems at 20: Progress, opportunities, and challenges*. IEEE Pervasive Computing, Vol. 1, 14-21. (2012)
8. Russell, D. M., Weiser, M.: *The future of integrated design of ubiquitous computing in combined real & virtual worlds*. In CHI 98 Conference Summary on Human Factors in Computing Systems, ACM, 275-276. (1998)
9. Satyanarayanan, M.: *Pervasive computing: Vision and challenges*. Personal Communications, IEEE, Vol. 8, No. 4, 10-17. (2001)
10. Abowd, G.: *Software engineering issues for ubiquitous computing*. ACM Press. (1999)
11. Loureiro, E., Oliveira, L., Bublitz, F., Perkusich, A., Almeida, H.: *A Software Engineering Perspective on Ubiquitous Computing Systems*. Ubiquitous Computing: Design, Implementation, and Usability. (2008)
12. Banavar, G., Beck, J., Gluzberg, E., Munson, J., Sussman, J., Zukowski, D.: *Challenges: an application model for pervasive computing*. In Proceedings of the 6th annual international conference on Mobile computing and networking, ACM, 266-274. (2000)
13. Katz, R.H., Long, D., Satyanarayanan, M., Tripathi, S.: *Workspaces in the Information Age*. In Report of the NSF Workshop on Workspaces in the Information Age. Leesburg, VA. (1996)
14. Zhou, J., Sun, J., Athukorala, K., Wijekoon, D., Ylianttila, M.: *Pervasive social computing: augmenting five facets of human intelligence*. Journal of Ambient Intelligence and Humanized Computing, Vol. 3, No. 2, 153-166. (2012)
15. Ben Mokhtar, S., Capra, L.: *From pervasive to social computing: algorithms and deployments*. In Proceedings of the 2009 international conference on Pervasive services, ACM, 169-178. (2009)
16. Brewer, E., Demmer, M., Ho, M., Honicky, R. J., Pal, J., Plauché, M.: *The Challenges of Technology Research for Developing Regions*. IEEE Pervasive Computing, Vol. 2, 15-23. (2006)
17. Cook, D. J., Das, S. K.: *Pervasive Computing at Scale: Transforming the State of the Art*. Pervasive and Mobile Computing, Vol. 8, No. 1, 22-35. (2012)
18. Lambrechts, J., Sinha, S.: *Microsensing Networks for Sustainable Cities*. (2016)
19. Chaudhri, R., Borriello, G., Anderson, R.: *Monitoring Vaccine Cold Chains in Developing countries*. IEEE Pervasive Computing, Vol. 11, No. 3, 26-33. (2012)
20. Prieto-Egido, I., García-Giganto, V., González-Escalada, A., Martínez-Fernández, A.: *Design and validation of a low-cost telemicroscopy system*. International Conferences ICT 2014, WBC 2014, EC 2014, ISPCM 2014 and EH 2014. (2014)
21. Beecham Research.: *Towards smart farming: Agriculture Embracing the IoT Vision*. Beecham Research Ltd. (2014)

22. Khan, E. M. D. A. D.: An Intelligent Agent based Farming Mega Portal: A Necessity for Farmers. In 12th WSEAS International Conference on APPLIED COMPUTER and APPLIED COMPUTATIONAL SCIENCE (ACACOS'13), 2-4. (2013)
23. El-kader, S. M. A., El-Basioni, B. M. M.: Precision farming solution in Egypt using the wireless sensor network technology. *Egyptian Informatics Journal*, Vol. 14, No. 3, 221-233. (2013)
24. Tenge, E., Wambaya, K.: Electronic Marketplaces as an Agricultural Value Chain Development Stimulus in Low Income Countries. *Journal of Emerging Trends in Computing and Information Sciences*, Vol. 5, No. 3, 178-185. (2014)
25. Ministry of Agriculture and Natural Resources, [www.moa.gov.et/home](http://www.moa.gov.et/home), (2016). [Online]. Available: <http://www.moa.gov.et/home> f (current April 2016)
26. Gichamba, A., Lukandu, I. A.: A model for designing M-agriculture applications for dairy farming. *The African Journal of Information Systems*, Vol. 4, No. 4. (2012)
27. Varshney, U.: *Pervasive healthcare computing*. New York: Springer. (2009)
28. Wickramasinghe, N., Troshani, I., Rao, S., Hague, W., Goldberg, S.: A transaction cost assessment of a pervasive technology solution for gestational diabetes. *IJHISI* (in press) (2011)
29. Swan, M.: Emerging patient-driven health care models: an examination of health social networks, consumer personalized medicine and quantified self-tracking. *International journal of environmental research and public health*, Vol. 6, No. 2, 492–525. (2009)
30. Akhtar, R. (ed.): *Health care patterns and planning in developing countries*, 1–336. New York: Greenwood. (1991)
31. Pablo, C., Soto, R., Campos, J.: Mobile medication administration system: Application and architecture. Paper presented at the Proceedings of the 2008 Euro American Conference on Telematics and Information Systems, Aracaju, Brazil, 10–12. (2008)
32. Randell, R., Wilson, S., Woodward, P., Galliers, J.: Beyond handover: supporting awareness for continuous coverage. *Cognition, Technology and Work*, Vol. 12, No. 4, 271–83. (2010)
33. Koceski, S., Koceska, N.: Evaluation of an Assistive Telepresence Robot for Elderly Healthcare. *Journal of Medical Systems*, Vol. 40, No. 5, 1-7. (2016)
34. Ghose, A., Sinha, P., Bhaumik, C., Sinha, A., Agrawal, A., Dutta Choudhury, A.: Ubiheld: ubiquitous healthcare monitoring system for elderly and chronic patients. In Proceedings of the 2013 ACM conference on Pervasive and ubiquitous computing adjunct publication, ACM, 1255-1264. (2013)
35. Hayes, T. L., Pavel, M., Larimer, N., Tsay, I. A., Nutt, J., Adami, A. G.: Distributed healthcare: Simultaneous assessment of multiple individuals. *IEEE Pervasive Computing*, Vol. 1, 36-43. (2007)
36. Cafazzo, J. A., Casselman, M., Hamming, N.: Design of an mHealth App for the Self-management of Adolescent Type 1 Diabetes: A Pilot Study. *Medical Internet Research*, Vol. 14, No 3. (2012)
37. Straub, D., Loch, K., & Hill, C.: Transfer of information technology to the Arab world: A test of Cultural influence modeling. In M. Dadashuadeh (ed.), *Information Technology Management in Developing Countries*, Hershey: IRM Press, 92–151. (2002)



## Change control in project of web application development in e-commerce environment

Milan Malić<sup>1</sup>, Vesna Makitan<sup>1</sup> and Ivana Petrov<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad / Technical Faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, Djure Djakovica bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia  
milanmalic@outlook.com; vesna@tfzr.uns.ac.rs; ivanapetrov.it@outlook.com

**Abstract.** In order to survive in the market and to become concurrent in modern business, companies need to accept and implement new technologies in their business processes. Internet presence enabled companies' new way of running business and presenting product/services to the clients. Using e-business, companies may collect large amount of information about their clients and partners, and after its analysis, they may create new products/services and answer effectively to the global market needs. Too many information and efficient analysis demand new data storage methods. BigData and NoSQL databases prevailed as a suitable solution. Faster data delivery, real time work and lower costs, are some of the reasons why companies begin to implement those technologies. On the other hand, uncertainty about the processes of database system change may slow down the changes. This work illustrates above-mentioned changes through change control in project of web application development in e-commerce environment. Advantages and disadvantages of the new way of data storage are presented too. Therefore this work may be used as an example in the companies that run business by e-way or are beginners in this area.

**Keywords:** change control, e-commerce, development, RDBMS, NoSQL.

### 1. Introduction

Intensive changes in the world of information technologies (IT), development of information and communication technologies (ICT), as well as growing need for new information are some of the reasons that push modern companies to make changes. As Bill Gates ones said: “Change is not an option. We cannot vote and say we want it stops. In fact, we are changing faster than ever.”

It is obvious that modern business organizations, now, more than ever, need to accept new prevailing business rules, not only to conquer new markets, but also to survive in them. Expansion of IT and Internet forced companies to provide their business in e-way to the clients and partners. New technologies forced companies to adopt new ways of storing and analyzing collected data, by using information systems (IS). *The CHAOS report* [1] from 1995 stressed that only 16.2% of IT projects in the USA were completed successfully. According to this, software development projects are the most problematic and they need better project management.

It is clear that nowadays Internet became inseparable part of modern business, and companies seek for new ways of delivering products to their clients. E-market enabled new ways of product/service delivering, as well as gathering information about clients and partners for organizations that run business like this.

Due to the amount and capacity of data, classical relational database management system (RDBMS) cannot be the reasonable solution for imposed requirements. BigData and NoSQL are logical solutions in this case. According to [2] BigData represents new generation of technologies and architectures, they have design that enable economical usage of data from the big data sets, with great agility in saving, finding and/or analyzing of data.

The majority of modern business is in marketing, and Internet marketing takes more and more significant part in companies' advertisement. Tools for Internet search emphasize download speed. In order to satisfy standards, having search engine optimization (SEO) on company's Internet portal becomes mandatory. Teams of experts are gathered to accomplish even one millisecond faster download and to become competitive.

This work represents implementation of the new way of data storing – NoSQL, in e-commerce environment of business companies, as potential solution of nowadays requirements. Above all the advantages of this way of data storing and change and risk management as consequences of its implementation are represented as well.

Also, there are: Related work; Detailed review of change control in NoSQL database implementation in e-commerce application development; Advantages, disadvantages and risks of NoSQL implementation; Conclusion and further work.

## **2. Related work**

E-business means usage of e-resources and platforms in running companies' business [3]. E-commerce is more specific than e-business and means that beside companies' data about its history, business politics and products, Internet portal offers possibility of on-line buying [3]. In that way e-business includes not only e-commerce, but also trading with intangible – information. It supports all the steps of classical commerce. Moreover, it includes e-services, post sales service or on-line advice.

According to Ecommerce foundation [4] over 1,200 million people bought something over Internet, at least once. It means that turnover was 1,442 billion dollars, i.e. average purchase was over 1,100 dollars. Also, the same reference implies that the greatest share in e-commerce has Asia (34.6%), Europe (31%) and North America (28.4%). It is obvious that, nowadays the great part of the market migrated in e-market, and this development is yet to come.

According to [5] only in Europe there are 2.4 million jobs related to business-to-customer (B2C) commerce. Also, there are over 715,000 active Internet portals that run some way of e-commerce with B2C connections. It is important to stress that there were over 4 billion shipment after buying product/services by e-commerce.

Abovementioned statistics implies on importance of projects in e-business area. The amount of exchanged data between interested parties is large and significant. By storing this data, and afterwards, by its analysis, organizations may discover new data and use it in business decisions and for creating new strategies.

As it was said, organizations were forced to seek for the new data storing technologies. Centralized systems, such as Data Warehouse, are implemented in modern organizations more often. This architecture enables integration of different databases into a unique system, with centralized data management that speed up access and data analyzing [6].

In order to find appropriate reaction to risks and problems during implementation of the new technologies for data storing, such projects need good management and change control [7]. Considering previous statistics about project management, its significance for implementation of the new technologies into existing systems is obvious.

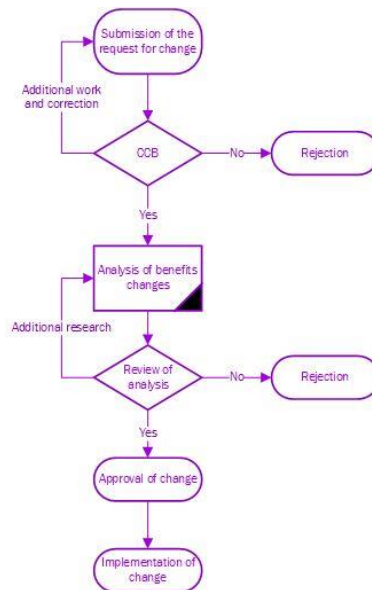
Changes and their implementation usually have consequences [8], and change control enables projects to stay on track and in accordance with the previously developed and defined requirements. Moreover, change control means rejecting unnecessary changes or those who have minimal advantage per high price for the project.

In case of the project of web application development of company's e-business that requires changes in implemented technology for data storing, it is clear why this project need to be well controlled and managed. Changes are necessary almost for the entire segment related to communication with database that supports only application. Although it can be said with correct certainty which amount of changes is necessary for the application in total, those considering Model-View-Controller will be 100%. This is important because according to many sources changes in project should not influence on project more than 10 or 15% during risks and uncertainty that may occur and produce unsuccessful project.

On the other hand, according to [39, 10, 11, 12, 13] advantages of NoSQL comparing to RDBMS are many. One of them is real time work, which is vital for Internet searching tools, such as Google, BING and Yahoo [14]. This is one of the basic parameters that those searching tools use during ranking Internet portals on pages with resulting sets after defined searches. In this way organization may become respectable, its site may be visited more often, had better rank comparing to competition and provide new clients for the company.

### **3. Project realization and change control**

Every change that may influence on project needs to be approved by Change Control Board (CCB). This board is usually consisted of experts, stakeholders and project sponsors who decide whether the control will be accepted and implemented or not. In literature, this board is named as "change resistance board" because the majority of changes were rejected. In information technology (IT) projects changes are usual and have great impact on risk level and uncertainty. Once uncertainty is accepted, implementation of changes may be examined from different perspectives [14]: enabling change is more important than change control; to become better in rework is virtue; change control is the best if focuses final product components; backup information must be implemented on every development level; enabling change demands processes on many levels.



**Fig 1.** Steps in accepting change request.

Considering that implementation of the new way of data storing, such as NoSQL, demands changes on several levels, starting with applicative ones, to the storing systems, those changes had to be observed as processes at many levels. In order to accept change request it has to pass several phases illustrated in the figure 1. The first step in change request acceptance is its submission to the CCB for revision. The request may be rejected, reworked or accepted. In case of acceptance CCB requests detailed analysis and exploring its advantages. After this, change request may be rejected, reworked or accepted. Accepted change request means approval of changes and its implementation in project plan. The document about change request that CCB gets has basic information about the change, as it may be seen in the figure 2a. The CCB reply should be the final decision (figure 2b) no matter on its consequences.

Submitter – Basic info	
No.:	Change description:
Submitter:	Reasons of change:
Submission date:	
Reply to:	Business justification:
Priority:	
Expected results:	

(a)

CCB reply on the change request document			
Decision:	Yes	No	Amendment
Decision date:	Signature:		

(b)

**Fig 2.** (a) Change request document; (b) Change request approval/disapproval document.

According to the CCB reply document, change request is further processed or rejected. In case of change request acceptance, the next step is analyzing and exploring change influence and impact on project. In this phase experts should be included in order to gather reliable information. Beside change advantages, experts should stress risks. This will enable the right contingency plan in case of undesirable situations.

Figure 3 represents the document with information about the risk.

No: number	Risk: Descriptive risk name	
Priority: integer	Description: Detailed risk description	
Probability: low/medium/high		
Influence: low/medium/high		
Origin: the cause of the risk	Class: technology/resource/3 <sup>rd</sup> party	Assigned: employee
Possible replies:	Primary reply:	
Strategy: which strategy will enable risk elimination		
Actions: what has to be done to fulfill the strategy		
Contingency plan: creating plans in case of primary strategy failure		
Status:	Date:	
Approved by:	Date:	Reason:

Fig 3. A document including information about the risk.

After the change request revision and after analysis of related research about the change follows revision of gathered research. If change request appears justified and its implementation is reasonable, CCB approves the change and its implementation in project plan. Otherwise, if the change does not improve project and may influences project failure, it will be rejected and project will continue with previously defined plan.

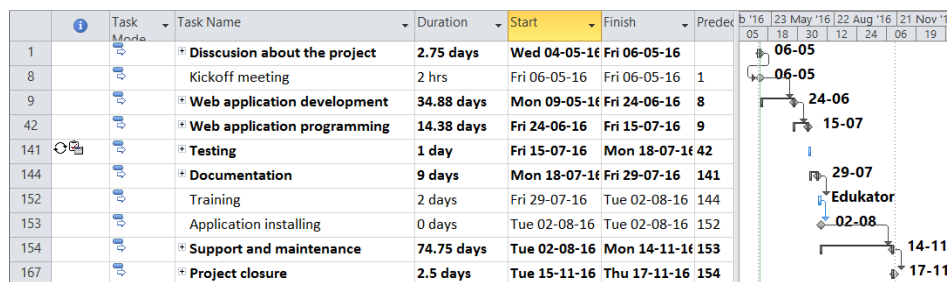


Fig 4. Project plan after implementation of changes.

Changes that concern NoSQL implementation in e-commerce environment are many, but also advantages that they bring with them. This will be discussed later in this paper. After the change approval it should be implemented into the project, and determined, what actions need to be done, in order to implement the change completely. It should be

stressed that moving from classical RDBMS to NoSQL brings changes on many levels, and every one of them should be controlled and monitored. In order to accomplish the previous it is necessary to create journals that will be the main reference when error occurs. Also, it is important to stress that only those changes that influence on final project result or change project course need CCB approval.

In order to support project management and change control there are project management software (Microsoft Project 2016 was used in this work). Figure 4 represents project plan after the changes caused by implementation of the new storing system. Because of the changes and uncertainty that they bring it is important to implement techniques represented in this work to minimize the risk and enable efficient management.

#### **4. Project results**

Implementation of NoSQL in e-commerce systems brings many advantages, but also uncertainty. Thanks to IT project management and change control it is possible to control risks that occur during change implementation. Although this process is risky, the advantages it brings are countless, starting with query implementation through program code to many direct or indirect savings that company gets.

Comparing project plan from previous section implies on time savings, as well as resources during web application development. Implementation of this storing system in modern applications becomes usual because it is faster and easier and brings advantages concerning maintenance and future application development. Flexible scheme that supports NoSQL enables developers to make changes in database at any time. Also, NoSQL database does not requires new highly sophisticated hardware, and in that way enables savings concerning equipment for system storing. Modern servers that support large RDBMS cost over tens of thousands of dollars, while NoSQL systems may have lower class servers by lower price. Some of the advantages of NoSQL databases are: scalability, availableness, low hardware requirements, flexible scheme, big data, object oriented programming, performances, failure control, less administration, asynchronous replication with auto-failover, cloud implementation... The change of complete system is not always the best solution and CCB may decide to change only one segment of the system that will bring expected results. In this case, application code should have separate modules for accessing and data processing to both, RDBMS and NoSQL. Some of the cases that enable usage NoSQL and RDBMS together are: storing aggregation queries results, archiving data, creating journals, storing entities of metadata.

#### **5. Conclusion and further work**

In this work change control in project of web application development in e-commerce environment, concerning implementation of the new storing system was presented. Change control is very demanding and involves total commitment of project manager. Many risks that may occur are some of the reasons why CCB disapproves

changes. On the other hand organization that accepts the challenge may become competitive. Also, this work showed the way of overcoming mistakes during changes and efficient risk management. Advantages of NoSQL databases are many and some of them are savings in: hardware features, application code development time, replication data support, flexible scheme, performances, availability, etc. NoSQL application in e-commerce environment is needed for modern organization development. This is because sensor networks in modern industry and management, and environment like building management system (BMS) demand NoSQL storing system. That is why future project management should follow the steps of modern business organizations and industry.

## References

1. Agrawal, R., Srikant, R.: Fast Algorithms for Mining Association Rules. In Proceedings of the 20th International Conference on Very Large Databases. Morgan Kaufmann, Santiago, Chile, 487-499. (1994)
2. Garcia-Molina, H., Ullman, D. J., Widom, J.: Database Systems: The Complete Book. Prentice Hall, New Jersey, USA. (2002)
3. Wang, X., Bettini, C., Brodsky, A., Jajodia, S.: Logical Design for Temporal Databases with Multiple Granularities. *ACM Transactions on Database Systems*, Vol. 22, No. 2, 115-170. (1997)
4. Bruce, K. B., Cardelli, L., Pierce, B. C.: Comparing Object Encodings. In: Abadi, M., Ito, T. (eds.): *Theoretical Aspects of Computer Software. Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, Vol. 1281. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York, 415-438. (1997)
5. van Leeuwen, J. (ed.): *Computer Science Today. Recent Trends and Developments. Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, Vol. 1000. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg New York (1995)
6. Ribière, M., Charlton, P.: *Ontology Overview*. Motorola Labs, Paris (2002). [Online]. Available: <http://www.fipa.org/docs/input/f-in-00045/f-in-00045.pdf> (current October 2003)

## Factors influencing the successful adoption of an innovative e-commerce product: single case study

Olga Popovska<sup>1</sup>, and Vladimir Trajkovik<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering  
"Rugjer Boshkovikj no.16  
P.O. Box 393  
popovska7@gmail.com

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Computer Science and Engineering  
"Rugjer Boshkovikj no.16  
P.O. Box 393  
trvlado@finki.ukim.mk

**Abstract.** This paper studies the acceptance of an innovative e-commerce product by customers, and how the market characteristics influence its adoption and diffusion. By introducing the concept of e-readiness, which summarizes a broad set of characteristics of a given country, we were able to analyze the factors that drive the adoption of an innovative solution in a market. Our findings suggest that both environmental and firm level factors play an important role in the adoption of an innovative e-commerce solution.

**Keywords:** entrepreneurship, e-commerce software, e-readiness, success factors, developing countries, Republic of Macedonia

### 1. Introduction

The use of the Internet as means of conducting business continues to grow and has become one of the core components of many firms' business strategies [1]. These technological and social changes are transforming the global economy into a state where e-commerce is embedded in many companies' business strategies [2]. For the purposes of this paper we adopted the definition of Gibbs, Kraemer, and Dedrick, who define e-commerce as "the use of Internet to buy, sell or support products and services" (p.4) [3]. Although the introduction of e-commerce has enormous business potential, e-commerce is still largely undeveloped in many countries around the world [2], [4]. The level of adoption of e-commerce is unequal between different countries and it requires an understanding of the local characteristics of each market [1]. Gibbs, Kraemer, and Dedrick argue that although globalization has, generally, a positive effect on the adoption of e-commerce, its influence is mediated by the national characteristics of each market [3].



When it comes to innovative products related to the Internet, researchers tend to proclaim the level of e-readiness of a country as the main measure of how prepared a country is to accept electronic activities such as e-commerce [5]. Pare argues that creating an e-ready environment is not enough for a successful acceptance of e-commerce in a country, as besides the environmental factors, one must also look at firm-level factors [6]. Hence, this paper seeks to arrive at an understanding of both environmental and firm-level factors that were detrimental to the successful sales of an e-commerce product.

Measuring e-readiness is not a simple task and, as Maugis *et al.* argues, although there is a vast body of studies addressing e-readiness, there is not a coherent view of the realities in hand [7]. According to Al-Solbi and Mayhew, the literature still seems fragmented and there is not a single framework that has earned ample acceptance [8]. Bui, Sankaran, and Sebastian develop a framework to evaluate e-readiness of a nation based on eight factors, which, in turn, are measured by 52 different indicators [2]. Their framework has been validated and it identifies the following major factors: knowledgeable citizens, access to skilled workforce, macro economy, digital infrastructure, industry competitiveness, culture, ability and willingness to invest, and cost of living and pricing. However, their proposed framework focuses only on national-level indicators and does not take into account the organizational variables, which affect business' decision to adopt e-commerce. On the other hand, Molla argues that contrary to the belief that environmental factors are the key enablers of successful e-commerce adoption, key variables are the ones related to organizational e-readiness [9]. This statement is backed by the research conducted by Molla and Licker since their findings suggest that organizational factors have a greater influence on e-commerce adoption than environmental ones [10].

In response to this issue, we reviewed the existing e-readiness literature and found that the model developed by Molla and Licker as the most suitable for our case study [10]. Therefore, as Ali and Alrayer acknowledge, this model is followed by many researchers due to its inclusion of both external and internal factors [11]. Another reason why this model is adopted in this paper is the fact that as Dada notes, its theoretical grounding is based purely on businesses with a sole intention of undertaking e-commerce [5]. Finally, it is also very important that this model is developed specifically to address factors that affect the adoption of e-commerce in developing countries.

## 2. Methodology

This paper will apply the PERM model developed by Molla and Licker on a single case study [10]. It is suggested that a case study approach is suitable when there is a need to focus on 'how' and 'why' types of questions, when the behavior of those involved cannot be manipulated and finally, when the contextual conditions need to be covered, because they are relevant to the phenomenon under the study [12].

The case study involves a software company, InoTek (fictitious name). The analysis was conducted from June 2014 to December 2015. It has combined a variety of sources.

The researcher was involved in numerous meetings, sales opportunities and had frequent consultations with the two founders regarding their customers and prospects. Additionally, the documentation provided by InoTek was thoroughly analyzed, including their business plans for 2012 and 2013. A phenomenological approach to the data was utilized. Husserl defined phenomenology as “the science of essence of consciousness” and focused on defining the concept of intentionality and the meaning of lived experience, from the first-person point of view [13].

The population consists small and medium enterprises operating in the Macedonian market and the sample consists of five companies, which were given free e-commerce packaged software. The interviews were conducted over a telephone.

### **3. Case Study: InoTec**

The company started in 2012. Both founders noticed that the Macedonian e-commerce market is not yet developed to its full potential and believed that they could exploit this opportunity by exporting an e-commerce software product whose sale was a success in Turkey. Once the software (the e-commerce product) was localized, the two founders employed a sales team, consisting of two people and a supporting technical staff, consisting of four people. Their target market was comprised of the small and mid-sized companies in the Republic of Macedonia. Companies which were operating without a website, or having a website publishing basic company information without any interactivity or a retail companies that could sell their products online.

The InoTek’s product was a packaged software solution, which aimed to cater for the needs of many. It incorporated a high level of functionality and was far more configurable than a custom developed one. Furthermore, it accommodated options for adjusting largely the contents and appearance on a regular basis, incorporating thousands of ready-to-use design templates and many supplementary features, which allowed the user to easily set-up and manage the website or e-commerce store. Finally, all the required adjustments could be implemented in significantly less time and without any additional costs compared to custom developed software where beside the higher costs, one have to dedicate a large amount of time for development purposes.

The product was designed to be sold on a market shelf in a commercial paper box that included a detailed three-step guide and a compact disk containing video tutorial. Since the goal of the founders was to position the product in all the biggest IT store chains in the Republic of Macedonia. This innovative way of sale allowed them to increase the number of sales channels. InoTek entered the market by signing consignment agreements with three major IT store chains. By using this model, the InoTek’s team placed the product boxes in more than 20 IT stores and gained a network of more than 25 well-trained sales representatives. The IT stores salespersons who examined InoTek’s product were all impressed with the software’s capabilities as InoTek’s solution provided great features at a good price.

Olga Popovska et al.

InoTek's marketing efforts began at the same time as the launch of the product. A small-scale online marketing campaign was launched to increase the awareness of potential customers about the new product. Furthermore, a number of potential consumers arranged appointments with InoTek's sales team, however, none of them had the intention to purchase the product and all were interested in a custom software solution.

InoTek's team also did regular follow-ups with the sales representatives in the IT stores. Their feedback was noted and showed that the interest in the product was present. However, results from the twelve months sales in the IT stores was far from positive since no sales were made. In order to excite the product, InoTek gave five free of charge products randomly to potential customers. All customers were informed that the product was free of charge and the only fee they would need to pay was for the domain name and the hosting fee. After two weeks of continuous calls for reminding the customers to activate the product, none of them did. Moreover, the researcher carried out lengthy telephone interviews with all five customers in order to evaluate the reasons behind their unwillingness to adopt the e-commerce solution.

Since no actual sale of the product was achieved, InoTek realized that the product was a complete failure and recalled all products from the IT stores. At the time of publication, InoTek is not in business anymore.

#### **4. Case Study Analysis**

The case study analysis is conducted using the PERM framework proposed by Molla and Licker [10]. The "Perceived E-Readiness Model" (PERM) postulates that the adoption of a given technology is determined by a combination of both perceived organizational e-readiness (POER) and perceived environmental e-readiness (PEER). POER is defined as the degree managers believe that their organization has the awareness, resources, commitment, and governance to adopt e-commerce while PEER as the degree to which managers believe that market forces, government, and other supporting industries are ready to aid in their organizations' e-commerce implementation [10].

This research will apply the proposed model to the information contained in the case study of InoTek and thus, using the proposed variables in the model, we will conduct a qualitative analysis of the organizational and environmental factors that influence the adoption of the company's e-commerce software. The definitions of the PERM variables used in this case study analysis are identical to the definition by Molla and Licker [10].

#### **4.1. Perceived Organizational E-readiness (POER)**

In order to measure the POER factors, we will use the information obtained by telephone interviews made with the five companies' representatives that were given the software free of charge and which did not adopt it. Hence, these measures represent the level of perceived e-readiness of these five companies.

**Awareness** - The awareness of e-commerce among the interviewed companies was not very high. Most of the interviewed managers were convinced that e-commerce is a western trend, which is not yet applicable to our environment. However, many of the managers answered that they are aware of the potential benefits that the adoption of e-commerce can bring and thus, it is something that they are considering.

**Commitment** - The commitment for e-commerce among the interviewed companies was non-existent since none of them had a clear vision of e-commerce, or a strategy for its implementation.

**Governance** - The interviewed companies also scored very low on this variable since their organization was not aligned for e-commerce adoption. Hence, not only they did not have clearly defined roles for the adoption of e-commerce, but also they did not have any employees to guide the initiative in the first place.

**Human resources** - The interviewed companies had a strong score on this variable, as almost all of their employees were computer literate and had unrestricted access to computers.

**Technological Resources** - In general, the interviewed companies scored low on this measure as the majority of them had limited experience in working with network-based applications and did not possess technical resources to implement e-commerce. Furthermore, the majority of them had systems that were not flexible.

**Business Resources** - The interviewed companies also scored very low on this measure as the majority of them reported that they do not have the adequate capabilities to use the e-commerce software. Furthermore, they also reported that their organization is not very open to innovative solutions since they are not capable of dealing with rapid changes.

#### **4.2. Perceived environmental e-readiness (PEER)**

In order to measure the PEER factors, we will use the Global Information Technology Report 2013. The report is regarded as the most authoritative and comprehensive assessment of how ICT affects the competitiveness and well-being of nations [14], [15].

**Government's e-readiness** - Government e-readiness in Macedonia tends to be very high. The Global Information Technology Report 2013 shows that on the question "How would you assess your country's laws relating to the use of ICT (e.g., electronic

Olga Popovska et al.

commerce, digital signatures, consumer protection)? [1= highly undeveloped, 7 = well developed], Republic of Macedonia is ranked 62nd with a score of 4.1 points out of 7. Regarding the Importance of ICTs to government vision of the future, Republic of Macedonia is ranked 61st with a score of 4.1. In 2012/2013 regarding this question Republic of Macedonia is ranked 29th with a score of 4.6 and in 2015 Republic of Macedonia continues to progress by 10 more places and it is ranked 19th out of 143 countries with a score of 4.9 points [14].

**Market forces' e-readiness** - Market forces e-readiness in Macedonia tends to be high. On the question: "In your country, to what extent do businesses use ICTs for transactions with other businesses?" Macedonia is ranked 56th with score of 5.0. On the other hand, 68.3% of the households in Macedonia have personal computers, and 61.9% have Internet access [14].

**Supporting industries' e-readiness** - Supporting industries e-readiness in Macedonia tends to be high. The level of competition index for Internet services, international long distance services, and mobile telephone services in Macedonia on a scale from one to two, is rated one. Furthermore, the telecommunication infrastructure can be considered reliable and efficient to support e-commerce and e-business in Macedonia. International Internet bandwidth (KB/s) per Internet user in 2013 or more recent, is 36.4, when in Hong Kong in same year ranked 2nd has 1,939.5 (KB/s) per Internet user. The number of secure Internet servers per million inhabitants scores 28.6 according to the Global Information Technology Report 2013 [14].

## 5. Conclusion

Most of the studies regarding the adoption of e-commerce in developing countries are focused on a macro level and environmental constraints; however, clearly those factors are not the only constraints. The organizational factors tend to be more important and pose a significant barrier [10]. By implication, a multilevel model is essential to explicate the diffusion of e-commerce in developing countries. The results indicate that firms in developing countries should pay attention to both organizational and environmental considerations when making e-commerce adoption decisions.

Our findings confirm these earlier arguments against considering just the environmental factors since the analysis showed that besides the somewhat favorable environment for e-commerce adoption in the Republic of Macedonia, the companies who obtained the e-commerce software failed to do so. Even though they were aware of the potential benefits of its adoption and use, they considered the product being "ahead of their time", a product that they are not prepared for yet. Hence, our findings suggest that creating an environment supportive of adoption of new technologies is not enough, as organizational factors also play a very important role. One company's resources, commitment, and awareness could be either the key to success or detrimental for the implementation of different technologies.

Factors influencing the successful adoption of an innovative e-commerce product: single case study

A limitation of this research was the small sample size of only 5 companies. Therefore, the possibilities for a further research are present.

## 6. References

1. Gibbs, Jennifer L., and Kenneth L. Kraemer. "A cross-country investigation of the determinants of scope of e-commerce use: an institutional approach." *Electronic Markets*. (2004)
2. Bui, Tung X., Siva Sankaran, and Ina M. Sebastian. "A framework for measuring national e-readiness." *International Journal of Electronic Business*. (2003)
3. Kraemer, Kenneth, Jennifer Gibbs, and Jason Dedrick. "Environment and policy factors shaping e-commerce diffusion: A cross-country comparison." *ICIS 2002 Proceedings*. (2002)
4. Liang, Ting-Peng, and Jin-Shiang Huang. "An empirical study on consumer acceptance of products in electronic markets: a transaction cost model." *Decision support systems*. (1998)
5. Dada, Danish. "E-readiness for developing countries: Moving the focus from the environment to the users." *The Electronic Journal of Information Systems in Developing Countries*. (2006)
6. Paré, Daniel J. "Does this site deliver? B2B e-commerce services for developing countries." *The Information Society*. (2003)
7. Maugis, Vincent, et al. "Global e-readiness - For what? Readiness for e-banking." *Information Technology for Development*. (2005)
8. Al-Solbi, Ali, and Pam J. Mayhew. "Measuring e-readiness assessment in Saudi organisations preliminary results from a survey study." *From E-government to M-government, Mobile Government Consortium International LLC*. (2005)
9. Molla, Alemayehu. "The impact of e-readiness on ecommerce success in developing countries: firm-level evidence." *University of Manchester. Institute for development policy and management*. (2004)
10. Molla, Alemayehu, and Paul S. Licker. "eCommerce adoption in developing countries: a model and instrument." *Information & management*. (2005)
11. Ali, Hayat, and Amal Alrayes. "An Empirical Investigation of the Effect of E-Readiness Factors on Adoption of E-Procurement in Kingdom of Bahrain." *International Journal of Business and Management*. (2014)
12. Schell, Charles. "The value of the case study as a research strategy." *Manchester, UK: University of Manchester, Manchester Business School*. (1992)
13. Wojnar, Danuta M., and Kristen M. Swanson. "Phenomenology an exploration." *Journal of holistic nursing*. (2007)
14. Dutta, Soumitra, Thierry Geiger, and Bruno Lanvin. "The global information technology report 2015." *World Economic Forum*. (2015)
15. Bilbao-Osorio, Beñat, Soumitra Dutta, and Bruno Lanvin. "The global information technology report 2013." (2013)

## On the Pulse of ICT Revolution, Productivity, and Growth: Macedonia versus European Union

Olivera Kostoska<sup>1</sup> and Ilija Hristoski<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Economics, Marksova 133,  
7500 Prilep, Republic of Macedonia  
{olivera.kostoska, ilija.hristoski}@uklo.edu.mk

**Abstract.** Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) have become more accessible, more powerful and more widespread. Yet, the use of ICTs is not an end in itself. The impact that such technologies have on the economy and society is what ultimately matters. Understanding the economics of ICTs requires a deep and thorough knowledge of how the new technology generates the economic impacts. The ICT revolution holds the transformative potentials, offering many promises and benefits, even while posing severe risks and challenges. Therefore, it is of great importance and still a challenge to measure the capacity of countries to leverage ICTs for increased competitiveness and well-being. Aimed at reaching such a complex task, this paper employs the extensive data compendium of the Networked Readiness Index (NRI) 2015 and a set of supplemental data analysis tools (descriptive statistics, five-number summary statistics and a Box & Whisker plot, Euclidean and statistical distances, hierarchical cluster analysis and a corresponding dendrogram) to estimate both the performance of Macedonia in the NRI and the country's relative position vis-à-vis the EU member states. Looking at the trends since 2012 reveals that Macedonia is one of the ten most improved countries in their overall NRI performance. Nevertheless, the findings suggest that the country is lagging behind the European average in most indicators. The EU member states with the shortest statistical distance from Macedonia are Croatia, Cyprus, Romania, Hungary and Slovenia. Quite the reverse, the Nordics (Finland, Sweden and Denmark) and Western Europe (Luxemburg, Netherlands and UK) are the most 'distant' countries from Macedonia. These latter findings confirm the results obtained by the five-number summary statistics and the hierarchical cluster analysis.

**Keywords:** ICTs, NRI 2015, productivity, growth, Macedonia, European Union.

### 1. Introduction

Technology has incredible power to promote economic growth, improve people's life and make opportunities for individuals, companies and nations worldwide. Nowadays, everyone is faced with living an age of unparalleled digital disruption, with huge amounts of technology-driven change, enormous innovation and substantial development in the ways people use technology. The digital economy, which refers to economy empowered by digital technologies, is developing rapidly around the globe. In

point of fact, such technologies accounted for more than 21% of gross domestic product (GDP) growth in the most advanced economies of the world in the past five years, while the European Union (EU) digital economy is growing at 12% each year and is now bigger than the Belgian national economy [1]. New digital trends, such as smart grids, mobile web services, cloud computing and social media, are drastically changing the business landscape, redesigning the boundaries of firms, the nature of work and the responsibilities of business leaders. These trends permit more than mere technological innovation. They stimulate innovation in the business models, business networking and transfer of knowledge and access to international markets.

The rising importance of the digital economy is demonstrated in a number of ambitious EU-level policy proposals and targets which have been set in the Digital Agenda for Europe. Launched in 2010, it contains more than 100 actions to ensure that digital technologies are used to stimulate Europe's economy and help the businesses and citizens to get the most out of these technologies. The Digital Agenda is actually one of the seven pillars of the Europe 2020 Strategy, which sets objectives for the growth of the EU by 2020. This Agenda intends to define the key enabling role that the use of ICTs will have to play if Europe wants to succeed in its aspirations for 2020. "The ICT sector is directly responsible for 5% of European GDP, with a market value of € 660 billion annually, but it contributes far more to overall productivity growth (20% directly from the ICT sector and 30% from ICT investments). This is because of the high levels of dynamism and innovation inherent in the sector, and the enabling role the sector plays in changing how other sectors do business. At the same time, the social impact of ICT has become significant – for example, the fact that there are more than 250 million daily internet users in Europe and virtually all Europeans own mobile phones has changed life style" [2].

In fact, ICT has developed into the "general purpose technology" (GPT) to our time, given the essential spillovers to the other economics sectors, their ability to transform the economic activities and business practices, and their role as efficient infrastructure for commercial transactions. Countries with businesses that aggressively incorporate these new technologies in their production processes tend to have enhanced productivity improvements than others. It is noteworthy that all stakeholders (individuals, companies, governments) in the economy are obliged to use these tools in order to create a real information society that ensures maximum productivity gains from ICT adoption [3]. However, the evidence reveals that, so far, the ICT revolution has benefited mostly the rich countries. Unexpectedly, the ICTs have opened up new digital divide which is, more generally, seen as "the gap between nations which can and cannot afford the technology, between the businesses and consumers enjoying the advantages of the Information age and those still awaiting its benefits, as the divide which separates the haves from the have-nots in the sphere of information, or as the exclusion of those who are poor, illiterate, rural or non-English speaking" [4]. Even in the most advanced economies, only certain segments of the population take advantage from ICTs. Progress made in enhancing national competitiveness may generate or deepen domestic inequalities if the unconnected become second-class citizens. In the absence of corrective tools, ICTs may possibly add to a non-inclusive type of growth, thus making the problem worse instead of mitigating it. To attain the ICT revolution and bridge digital divides, the countries are required to develop their ICT ecosystems. This entails long-term, expensive investment in infrastructure and education. "But low-hanging



fruits do exist. Governments can create an enabling environment by promoting competition through sound regulation and liberalization” [5]. In general, if employed properly, ICTs can generate economic opportunities and promote social and political inclusion, ultimately contributing to shared prosperity.

Given the transformative power of ICTs and the essential role they have in improving competitiveness, permitting development and bringing progress to all levels of society, measuring the extent to which ICTs are used and understanding the determinants of ICT adoption have become a major concern of researchers around the globe. In 2001, the World Economic Forum embarked on the Global Information Technology Report series and the Networked Readiness Index (NRI). This was essentially a major effort to make conceptual sense of the complex ICT reality, recognizing the common factors that permit countries to implement technology effectively. The past 15 years have provided abundant evidence of these advances. Countries such as Israel, Republic of Korea and Estonia have built their national competitiveness on ICT products and services. In view of that, this paper implements the Networked Readiness Index 2015 to measure the capacity of Macedonia in leveraging ICTs to boost competitiveness and well-being. The country has filed its candidature to become an EU member state. Thus, Macedonia may become a full member at some point and must then abide by the EU’s overall goals. This provides a sense of the challenges it currently faces, and makes the case to estimate the relative position of Macedonia and its ‘distance’ from the EU member states in the context of NRI variables. The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section 2 reviews some evidence on the impact of ICT on economic growth and productivity. Section 3 introduces description of data and the methodology applied. Section 4 discusses the main empirical findings. Section 5 concludes and recommends.

## **2. From the Solow Paradox to the ICT-driven Productivity Resurgence: an Overview of Literature**

ICTs have radically changed societies in the last quarter of the century prompting unexpected qualitative and quantitative changes. In the course of mid 80s and early 90s, a strong effort was made to measure the impact of ICTs on growth. The discussion was inspired by the so-called Solow paradox or productivity paradox, when, in 1987, Nobel Prize-winning economist Robert Solow noted, “you can see the computer age everywhere but in the productivity statistics” [6]. While until the early and mid-1990’s the effects of ICT revolution on growth were not yet fully visible or measurable, by the end of the nineties, the academic literature agreed on the significance of ICT for the U.S. growth revival observed from 1995 to 2000. The deferral in recognizing the importance of ICT in accounting for labor productivity growth can give prominence to different factors, such as: a lack of precise quantitative measures for the output and value created by ICT; obstacles to measure productivity in the service sector, which is a heavy user of ICT; and finally, the total effect of ICT diffusion and use on GDP growth is expected to be proportional to the ICT capital stock existing in the economy [7]. What the growth accounting literature suggests is that rapid technological progress in the ICT-producing sector, especially semiconductors, after 1994 led to a rapid drop in

quality-adjusted prices for ICT goods. These trends have been mirrored by the total factor productivity (TFP) growth in the ICT-producing sectors and ICT capital deepening in other sectors. This led to productivity growth. Given that the outstanding performance of the U.S. was not shared by the EU, interest emerged in finding the reasons for this divergence and trying to understand if the U.S.-EU productivity gap was in a way attributable to ICTs.

Oliner and Sichel (2000) find that the use of information technology (including computer hardware, software and communication equipment) made a relatively small contribution to output and productivity growth through the early 1990s. This contribution seems to have surged in the second half of the decade. The authors estimate that “the use of information technology and the production of computers accounted for about two thirds of the 1 percentage point step-up in productivity growth between the first and second halves of the decade”. Thus, they conclude that information technology has been crucial for the increased productivity performance of the U.S. economy [8]. To assess the robustness of the earlier evidence on the role of information technology, the authors extend the growth-accounting results. Yet again, the data confirm a substantial pickup in labor productivity growth and show that, both the use of information technology and efficiency gains related to production of information technology were the critical factors behind the observed resurgence [9].

In a similar effort, Schreyer (2000) examines the ICT contribution to economic growth along with labor and multi-factor productivity. The paper provides an international perspective displaying results for the G7 countries. The findings suggest that ICT capital goods have been important contributors to economic growth for all seven countries, even though the role of ICT has been particularly emphasized in the U.S. [10]. Furthermore, Colecchia and Schreyer (2002) compare the impact of ICT capital accumulation on output growth in Australia, Canada, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, United Kingdom and United States. The authors draw attention to the fact that “despite differences between countries, the United States has not been alone in benefiting from the positive effects of ICT capital investment on economic growth nor was the United States the sole country to experience an acceleration of these effects. ICT diffusion and ICT usage play a key role and depend on the right framework conditions, not necessarily on the existence of a large ICT-producing sector” [11].

The substantial role that information technology played in the U.S. productivity revival has been additionally confirmed by Jorgenson et al. (2002) [12] and Daveri (2003). The latter stated that the limited growth-improving effects from information technologies in countries other than the U.S. have happened in the IT-producing sectors, while the IT-using industries have contributed bulk of the productivity gains in the U.S [13].

Oulton (2001) employs a growth accounting approach to the UK and tries to measure the contribution of ICT to the growth of both aggregate output and aggregate input. Additionally, US price indices (adjusted for exchange rate changes) are used as deflators for ICT. The findings suggest that, from 1989 to 1998, the growth of ICT output contributed about a fifth of overall GDP growth. Since 1989, 55% of capital deepening has been contributed by ICT capital, and 90% since 1994. In essence, the UK performance in the second half of nineties resembles that of the U.S. in some respects. Both countries experienced acceleration in the rate of output growth accompanied by an upsurge in the contribution of ICT capital deepening. But, “despite

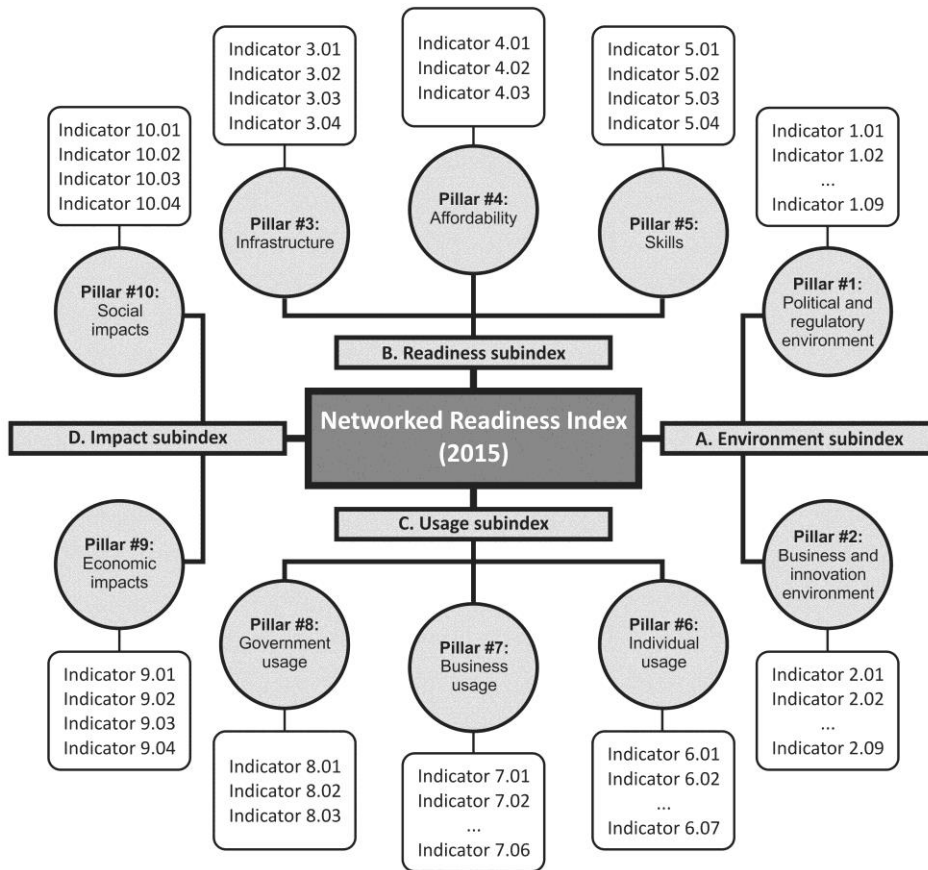
the ICT adjustments, the UK growth rate of labour productivity weakens after 1994. Part of this is due to a fall in the contribution of non-ICT capital but part to a slowdown in total factor productivity (TFP) growth. By contrast, the US labour productivity acceleration has been accompanied by a rise in TFP growth (in both the ICT and non-ICT sectors of the economy). Overall, TFP growth has increased in the United States by about one half a percentage point, whereas it has fallen in the United Kingdom by about three quarters of a percentage point" [14].

A recent study summarizing the work in this area is that of van Ark et al. (2008). The analysis divides Europe's growth performance relative to the U.S. into three periods: 1950-1973 (labor productivity growth in the EU came with catching-up in terms of per capita income levels with the U.S. The key factors behind this period of catch-up were technology imitation and the new institutions); 1973-1995 (the "golden age" of post-World War II growth came to an end rather abruptly in the early 1970s, followed by a period of substantially slower growth lasting almost two decades on both continents); and 1995-2006 (the pattern of productivity growth between Europe and U.S. changed radically. The U.S. average annual labor productivity growth accelerated, while that of the EU declined. By 2004, GDP per hour worked in the EU was about 10 percentage points below the U.S. level). The authors indicate that the European productivity slump is attributable to the slower emergence of the knowledge economy in Europe compared to the U.S. They consider different reasons, which are not mutually exclusive, such as: lower growth contributions from investment in information and communication technology in Europe, the relatively small share of technology-producing industries in Europe and the slower multifactor productivity growth that can be observed as a proxy for advances in technology and innovation. The paper underlines that market service sectors are crucial in accounting for the productivity growth divergence between the two regions. Hence, the authors argue that improved productivity growth in European market services is needed so as to evade a further widening of the productivity gap [15].

### **3. Methodology and Data**

Since 2001, the Global Information Technology Report series published by the World Economic Forum in partnership with Cornell University and INSEAD has measured the drivers of ICT revolution by means of Networked Readiness Index (NRI). In essence, the Index measures the propensity and readiness for countries to exploit the opportunities offered by ICTs. The networked readiness framework relies on several principles, such as [5]: a) a high-quality regulatory and business environment is essential to fully leverage ICTs and produce impact; b) ICT readiness (ICT affordability, skills and infrastructure) is a prerequisite to generate impact; c) fully-leveraging ICTs involves a society-wide efforts; d) the impact that ICTs have on society and economy is something that ultimately matters; e) the set of drivers (environment, readiness and usage) interact and reinforce each other to construct a virtuous cycle; f) the networked readiness framework should deliver a clear policy guidance. Such framework underpins the Networked Readiness Index and has been intended to provide direction for policymakers on the factors they need to consider for taking maximum advantage of ICTs in their growth strategies. Recently, the debate has moved from the point of ensuring access to the issue of how to make the best use of ICTs so that

business innovation, governance, social cohesion and citizens' political participation may improve. Given this shift in emphasis, the Impact subindex was added to the NRI framework in 2012 [16]. Technically, the NRI 2015 is a composite indicator made up of 4 main subindexes, 10 pillars and 53 individual indicators distributed across the different pillars (Fig. 1). The computation of the Index is based on successive aggregation of scores from the most disaggregated level (i.e. the indicator level) to the highest level (i.e. overall NRI score).



**Fig. 1.** The complex structure of the Networked Readiness Index 2015  
(Source: World Economic Forum, 2015; authors' original representation)

This paper uses the relevant data<sup>1</sup> provided by the Global Information Technology Report 2015 as a secondary data source to carry out two types of analyses by means of the NRI ranks and values. The first one refers to a descriptive analysis of the NRI scores for Macedonia in order to assess the country's overall position and performance on a global scale, while the second estimates the NRI performance of Macedonia vis-à-

<sup>1</sup> The dataset on the NRI indicator values and ranks is publicly available, and can be freely accessed at [http://www3.weforum.org/docs/WEF\\_NRI\\_2012-2015\\_Historical\\_Dataset.xlsx](http://www3.weforum.org/docs/WEF_NRI_2012-2015_Historical_Dataset.xlsx).

vis the EU-28 member states. Based on descriptive statistical methods, the latter opts to evaluate the percentage change (as a measure of deviation) between NRI 2015 indicator values for Macedonia with reference to the EU-28 mean values. With the aim of visualizing the best and worst performers and the interquartile range (from the 75th down to the 25th percentile) by NRI pillars, we further implement a five-number summary statistics accompanied by a corresponding Box & Whisker plot. Moreover, the article uses both the Euclidean and statistical distances, as well as the hierarchical cluster analysis approach to measure the country's 'distance' from each EU member state within the multi-dimensional dataspace.

Given that the measurement scales of the indicator values differ in the original dataset, we conduct, prior to introducing the concept of distance, a Min-Max scaling (i.e. normalization) data pre-processing technique to a number<sup>2</sup> of NRI indicator values in order to convert the input data into a unified range of values on a 1-7 scale (the lowest and the highest score possible). As an alternative approach to Z-score normalization/standardization, the Min-Max normalization scales the data  $a[i]$  within an array to new values  $a'[i]$ , that belong to a fixed, pre-defined bounded range  $[x, y]$ , as in (1). For those NRI indicators<sup>3</sup> set to obtain worse outcomes at higher values and vice versa, the Min-Max formulation translates into (2), so that we could still preserve the lowest ( $x = 1$ ) and the highest value ( $y = 7$ ). This approach generally produces smaller standard deviations in the array, which can suppress the effects of outliers. As such, the scaling is intended for use in the concept of distance, particularly when the  $x$  and  $y$  range of data is known *a priori*.

$$a'[i] = \frac{(y-x)}{\left(\max_i(a[i]) - \min_i(a[i])\right)} \times \left(a[i] - \min_i(a[i])\right) + x \quad (1)$$

$$a'[i] = \frac{(x-y)}{\left(\max_i(a[i]) - \min_i(a[i])\right)} \times \left(a[i] - \min_i(a[i])\right) + y \quad (2)$$

<sup>2</sup> These include: Tertiary education gross enrollment rate, % (2.07); Electricity production, kWh/capita (3.01); Mobile network coverage, % pop. (3.02); Int'l Internet bandwidth, kb/s per user (3.03); Secure Internet servers/million pop. (3.04); Internet & telephony competition, 0–2 (best) (4.03); Secondary education gross enrollment rate, % (5.03); Adult literacy rate, % (5.04); Mobile phone subscriptions/100 pop. (6.01); Individuals using Internet, % (6.02); Households w/ personal computer, % (6.03); Households w/ Internet access, % (6.04); Fixed broadband Internet subs/100 pop. (6.05); Mobile broadband subs/100 pop. (6.06); PCT patents, applications/million pop. (7.03); Government Online Service Index, 0–1 (best) (8.02); ICT PCT patents, applications/million pop. (9.02); Knowledge-intensive jobs, % workforce (9.04); and E-Participation Index, 0–1 (best) (10.04).

<sup>3</sup> These include: Software piracy rate, % software installed (1.07); No. procedures to enforce a contract (1.08); No. days to enforce a contract (1.09); Total tax rate, % profits (2.03); No. days to start a business (2.04); No. procedures to start a business (2.05); Prepaid mobile cellular tariffs, PPP \$/min. (4.01); Fixed broadband Internet tariffs, PPP \$/month (4.02).

The Euclidean distance,  $D_{ij}$ , is a well-known measure of distance between two observations,  $i$  and  $j$ , in a  $p$ -dimensional dataspace. Assuming that  $i$  represents the Republic of Macedonia,  $j$  ( $j = 1, \dots, 28$ ) – the EU member states,  $p_k$  ( $k = 1, 2, \dots, 53$ ) – NRI 2015 indicators,  $x_{ik}$  ( $k = 1, 2, \dots, 53$ ) – the indicator values for Macedonia, and  $x_{jk}$  ( $j = 1, \dots, 28; k = 1, 2, \dots, 53$ ) – the indicator values for each EU country, the Euclidean distance is given by (3).

$$D_{ij} = \sqrt{\sum_{k=1}^p (x_{ik} - x_{jk})^2} \quad (3)$$

The statistical distance,  $SD_{ij}$ , is obtained from Euclidean distance, once the latter is adjusted to take into account the variance of the variables,  $s_k^2$ , as in (4).

$$SD_{ij} = \sqrt{\sum_{k=1}^p \left( \frac{(x_{ik} - x_{jk})}{s_k} \right)^2} \quad (4)$$

In (4),  $s_k$  stands for a standard deviation of the variable  $p_k$  ( $k = 1, 2, \dots, 53$ ).

Hierarchical cluster analysis (HCA) is one of the most commonly used exploratory techniques for identifying data structures. As with other clustering algorithms, HCA separates the groups (clusters) of similar cases/observations, based upon their scores on a set of Interval/Ratio-level measures. By virtue of clustering variables together in a manner somewhat similar to the factor analysis, HCA produces a series of models with cluster solutions generally ranging from 1 (all cases are classified into a single cluster) to  $N$  (all cases belong to an individual cluster). In fact, hierarchical cluster analysis is an agglomerative method where all cases start in their own distinct cluster. The two ‘closest’ (most similar) clusters are then combined - a step that repeats until all cases are placed into a minimally specified number of clusters (ultimately, into a single cluster). At the end, the optimal number of clusters is specified out of all cluster solutions.

Given that the number of clusters is not predefined, we consider this kind of multivariate statistical analysis the most appropriate to conduct here. Our goal is to provide clusters of countries that reliably distinguish from each other in terms of their intrinsic characteristics vis-à-vis all 53 NRI indicator values, which represent Interval-level measures on a 1-7 scale.

The HCA analysis conducted here includes five different cluster solutions ( $N = 2$  to  $N = 6$  clusters). This is because we keep in mind that there is always a trade-off between the number of clusters and their sizes, i.e. the more the clusters are, each of them contains more homogeneous, yet smaller group of countries.

When it comes to clustering methods, we have opted for the Ward’s method. The latter assumes the concept of distance as that of all clusters relative to the grand average of the sample. Thanks to the use of F value (like ANOVA) that maximizes the significance of differences between clusters, the Ward’s method has the highest statistical power among other clustering methods. The downside is that this method is

prone to outliers and generally tends to produce relatively small clusters of approximately equal size, which is not always a desirable feature.

Finally, we have opted for the Squared Euclidian Distance measure, which is the most commonly used measure for scale data, primarily for its ability to increase the importance of large distances, while gravely weakening the position of the small ones.

## 4. Empirical Findings

The NRI 2015 covers 143 economies, which jointly account for 98.4% of world GDP. Not surprisingly, advanced economies perform better in leveraging ICTs than developing ones. In essence, the position of countries in the NRI mirrors their performance on the development ladder, i.e. a higher level of income is usually related to a higher NRI score. Singapore tops the 2015 rankings, while seven of the top ten economies are European. “In Europe, Northern and Western Europe are home to some of the best connected and most innovation-driven economies in the world. In particular, the Nordics - Finland (2nd), Sweden (3rd), Norway (5th), Denmark (15th), and Iceland (19th) – continue to perform well in the NRI. Indeed, these five countries have featured in the top 20 of every edition since 2012” [5]. Similarly, the Western European economies enjoy a strong group performance, viz. the Netherlands, Switzerland, UK and Luxemburg all appear in the top ten. Owing to the strong performance of Estonia and the steady growth of Latvia, which is catching up to Lithuania, the Baltic States are gradually but surely bridging the gap with the Nordics. These countries are running away from what was once a rather homogenous group of Eastern European Countries that have joined the EU since 2004, i.e. the others are either stable or losing the ground [5]. In essence, the Global Information Technology Report 2015 provides data to represent a profile for each of the 143 economies covered in the Report.

### 4.1. Profile of Macedonia in the various NRI dimensions

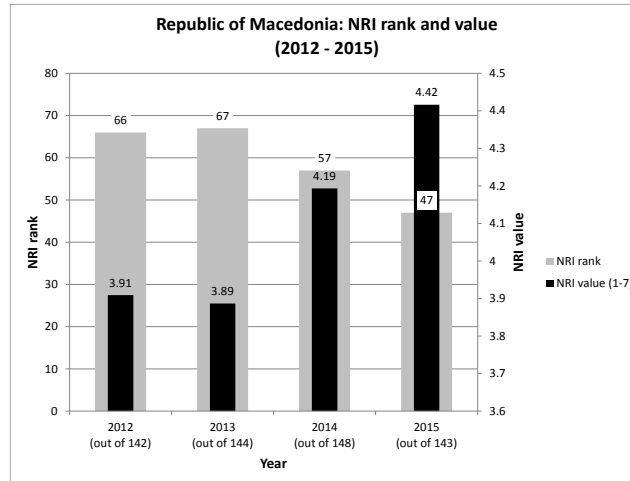
Looking at the trends since 2012 reveals that Republic of Macedonia is one of the ten most improved countries<sup>4</sup> in their overall NRI performance [5]. With 0.51 points up, the country has improved its NRI score between 2012 and 2015 along with the obvious progress seen in the rankings (Fig. 2).

The impressive percentage increase (43.14%) in the value of the 4th NRI pillar (Affordability) between 2012 and 2015 has largely contributed to such positive trends (Fig. 3). This exceptional improvement is essentially attributable to the strong performance of two indicators, i.e. 4.03: Internet & telephony competition [values are in range 0 to 2 (best)] and 4.01: Prepaid mobile cellular tariffs, PPP \$/min. Taking the value of 1 and 117th position (out of 142 economies) in 2012, the former indicator has received the best value and climbed to the first place (out of 143) in 2015. The latter

---

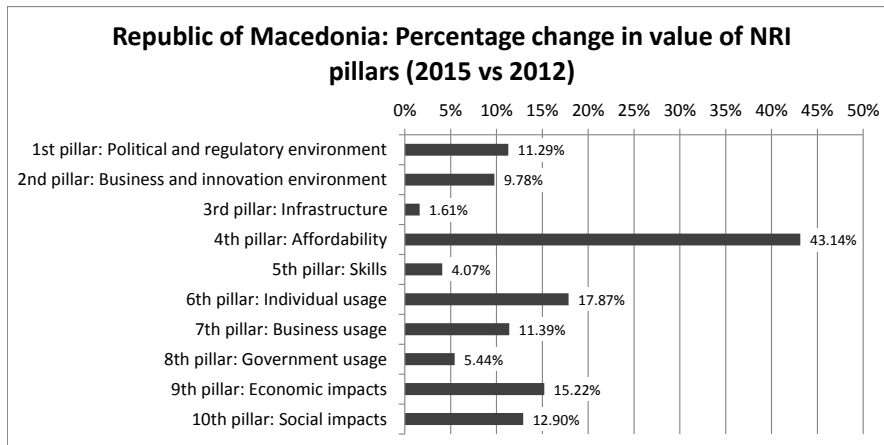
<sup>4</sup> In order of score differences, these include: Armenia, Georgia, United Arab Emirates, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, El Salvador, Macedonia, Mauritius, Kyrgyz Republic and Latvia.

exhibits a less impressive but still solid performance both in the value and rank (0.58 and 125, respectively in 2012; 0.15 and 40, respectively in 2015).



**Fig. 2.** Republic of Macedonia: NRI rank and value, 2012-2015 (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors' original representation)

The percentage increase (17.87%) in the value of the 6th NRI pillar (Individual usage) is also worth paying attention to (Fig. 3). Hereby, the most interesting features reveal the indicator related to the use of virtual social networks [measured on a 1-to-7 (best) scale]. Beginning with the 47th place in 2012 (value = 5.7), the country has gradually moved up to 12th position in 2015 (value = 6.4).

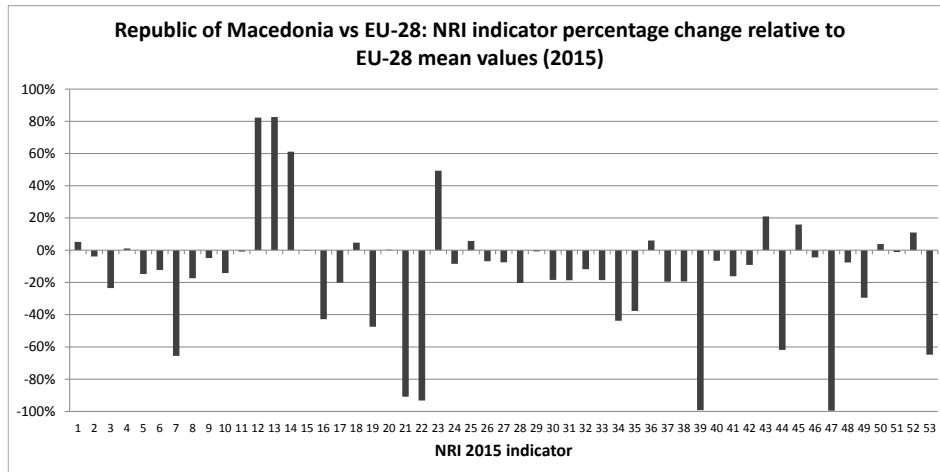


**Fig. 3.** Republic of Macedonia: Percentage change in value of NRI pillars (2015 vs 2012) (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors' calculations)



#### 4.2. Macedonia versus EU: performance in the NRI 2015

This part first discusses and compares the values of each NRI indicator for Macedonia with reference to the EU mean values, i.e. the percentage change as a measure of deviation between the respective variables (Fig. 4).

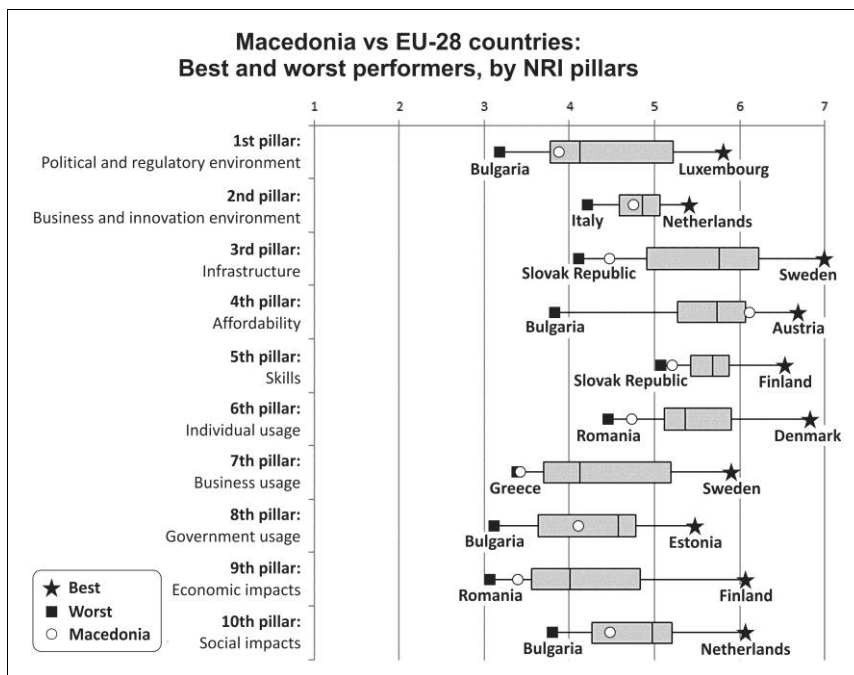


**Fig. 4.** NRI indicators: deviation between Macedonia and the EU-28 mean values (2015)  
 (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors' calculations)

The findings suggest that Macedonia is lagging behind the corresponding EU mean values in most indicators (39 out of 53). Thus far, the largest gap (-99.55%) is observed in the NRI indicator 9.02 (ICT PCT patents, applications/million pop.) that belongs to the 9th pillar (Economic impacts). This pillar aims to measure the effect of ICTs on the economy through technological and non-technological innovations in a country and the overall shift of an economy toward more knowledge-intensive activities [5]. The NRI indicator 7.03 (PCT patents, applications/million pop.) is the second where Macedonia is performing worse (-99.27%) than the European average. It is noteworthy that this indicator belongs to the 7th pillar (Business usage), which captures the extent to which businesses in a country use the Internet for business-to-business and business-to-consumer operations, as well as their efforts to integrate ICTs in their operations. It also measures the capacity of firms to come up with new technologies by taking into account the number of patent applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) [5]. In essence, there is a body of theoretical work that has sought to explain the motives why broadband infrastructures could have an impact on productivity (levels and growth). That is to say, the high-speed Internet, via broadband infrastructures, produces cheaper and faster exchange of information between economic agents (both within and across organizations) [7]. This makes a sense to place special emphasis on another critical example of a major deviation (-90.85%) from the EU mean value, viz. the NRI indicator 3.03 (Int'l Internet bandwidth, kb/s per user) that belongs to the 3rd pillar (Infrastructure). This last pillar actually captures the state of a country's ICT infrastructure, as well as infrastructure that matters for ICT development: mobile

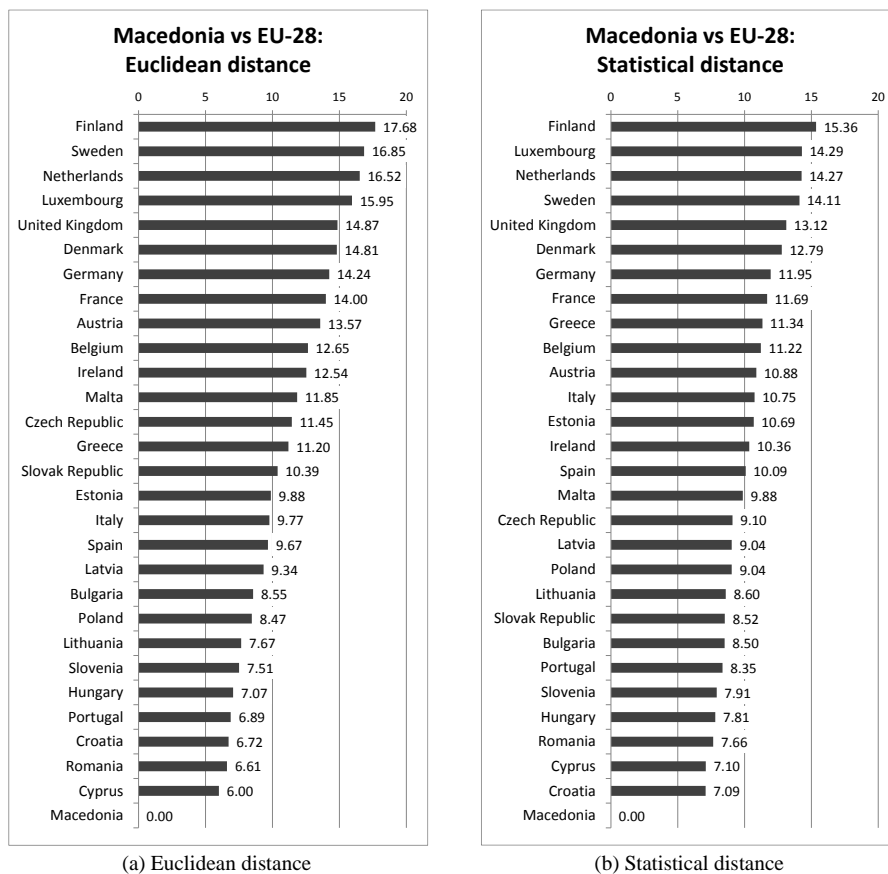
network coverage international Internet bandwidth, secure Internet servers, and electricity production [5]. All the same, the results also show that Macedonia outperforms the EU average in a very few instances of indicators. The greatest difference is actually observed in two NRI variables with relative change of +82.72% (2.04: No. days to start a business) and +82.32% (2.05: No. procedures to start a business).

In order to divide among the best- and worst-performing countries and to identify the interquartile range, we look at the distribution of NRI values for Macedonia and each EU country by individual NRI pillars (Fig. 5). The five-number summary stipulates that both Macedonia and the rest of European Union are outperformed at all pillars by the Western European countries (Austria, Netherlands and Luxembourg), Nordics (Sweden, Finland and Denmark) and Estonia. On the other hand, the country is better placed than the worst-performing economies (Bulgaria, Italy, Slovak Republic, Romania and Greece) and consistently below the median in all cases except the 4th pillar (Affordability) where it lies above the third quartile. In point of fact, this pillar assesses the affordability of ICTs in a country through measures of mobile telephony usage costs and broadband Internet subscription costs, as well as the state of liberalization in 17 categories of ICT services, because more intense competition tends to reduce retail prices in the long run [5].



**Fig. 5.** Box and Whisker plot resembling the five-number summary of the EU-28 member states + Republic of Macedonia, to point out the best and worst performers, by NRI pillars (2015) (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors' calculations)

Next to the previous descriptive measures, the paper further examines the ‘distance’ between Macedonia and each EU country within the normalized NRI space. For that reason, we use two distance measures, viz. the Euclidean distance and the statistical distance (Fig. 6). The findings point to a slight difference between the two types of distance. The EU countries with the shortest statistical distance from Macedonia are Croatia, Cyprus, Romania, Hungary and Slovenia. Quite the opposite, the Nordics (Finland, Sweden and Denmark) and the Western Europe (Luxemburg, Netherlands and UK) are the most ‘distant’ countries from Macedonia. These findings confirm yet again the results already obtained by the five-number summary statistics.



**Fig. 6.** Euclidean and statistical ‘distance’ between Macedonia and each EU-28 country (2015) (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors’ calculations)

The previous findings have finally been completed by the hierarchical clustering analysis approach. Fig. 7 clearly shows that countries fall into different groups, which include diverse number of clusters (2-6). It is noteworthy that the group consisting of N = 4 clusters reflects entirely the grouping of the EU-28 member states relative to Macedonia with respect to the Euclidean distances, i.e. cluster #4 corresponds to TOP 2 EU-28 countries, followed by those of cluster #1. The same as Macedonia, EU-28

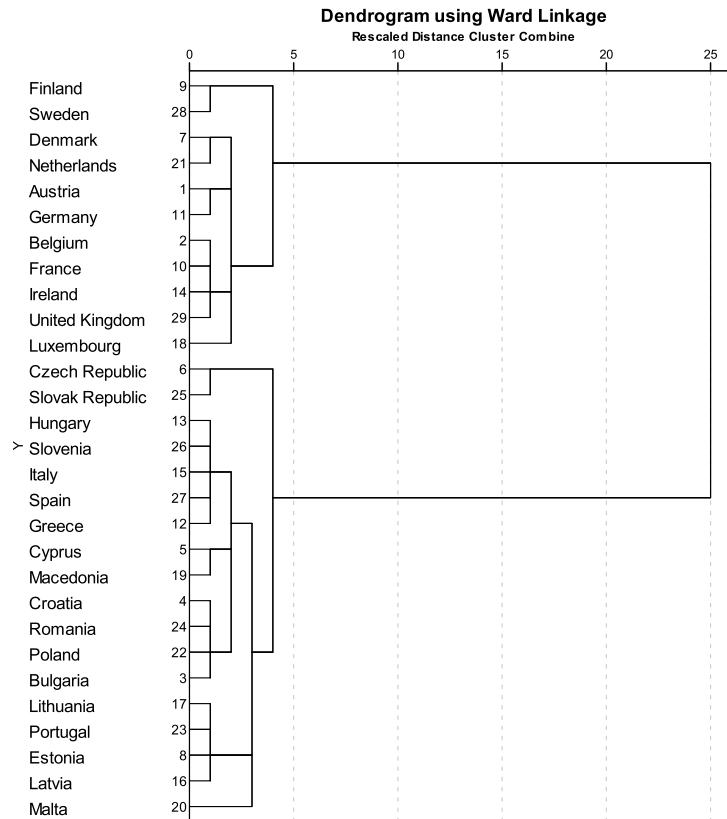
countries, positioned in the bottom half of the Fig. 6 (a), belong to the cluster #2. Table 1 reveals the grouping with four clusters and the member countries thereof. Finally, the dendrogram presented in Fig. 8 depicts the overall picture of the hierarchical clustering analysis.

Case	6 Clusters	5 Clusters	4 Clusters	3 Clusters	2 Clusters
1:Austria	1	1	1	1	1
2:Belgium	1	1	1	1	1
3:Bulgaria	2	2	2	2	2
4:Croatia	2	2	2	2	2
5:Cyprus	2	2	2	2	2
6:Czech Republic	3	3	3	3	2
7:Denmark	1	1	1	1	1
8:Estonia	4	4	2	2	2
9:Finland	5	5	4	1	1
10:France	1	1	1	1	1
11:Germany	1	1	1	1	1
12:Greece	2	2	2	2	2
13:Hungary	2	2	2	2	2
14:Ireland	1	1	1	1	1
15:Italy	2	2	2	2	2
16:Latvia	4	4	2	2	2
17:Lithuania	4	4	2	2	2
18:Luxembourg	1	1	1	1	1
19:Macedonia	2	2	2	2	2
20:Malta	6	4	2	2	2
21:Netherlands	1	1	1	1	1
22:Poland	2	2	2	2	2
23:Portugal	4	4	2	2	2
24:Romania	2	2	2	2	2
25:Slovak Republic	3	3	3	3	2
26:Slovenia	2	2	2	2	2
27:Spain	2	2	2	2	2
28:Sweden	5	5	4	1	1
29:United Kingdom	1	1	1	1	1

**Fig. 7.** Cluster membership of the EU-28 countries + Macedonia according to the Ward’s clustering method and squared Euclidean distance measure (2015)  
 (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors’ calculations)

**Table 1.** The membership of EU-28 countries + Macedonia in the solution that relies on four clusters (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors’ calculations)

Cluster	Country
#1	Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Ireland, Luxembourg, Netherlands, United Kingdom
#2	Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Macedonia, Malta, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovenia, Spain
#3	Czech Republic, Slovak Republic
#4	Finland, Sweden



**Fig. 8.** Dendrogram depicting the cluster membership of the EU-28 countries + Macedonia according to the Ward's clustering method and squared Euclidean distance measure (2015) (Source: The NRI Historical Dataset, 2012-2015 World Economic Forum; authors' calculations)

## 5. Conclusions and Recommendations

As a general purpose technology, ICTs have an influence that extends well beyond the productivity gains. Those technologies act as a vector of economic and social transformation by enhancing connectivity, improving access to basic services, generating employment and business opportunities and shifting the ways people interact, communicate and engage among themselves and with their governments. With the Networked Readiness Index 2015 and a set of supplemental data analysis tools, this paper tries to assess both the ability of Macedonia to leverage ICTs for increased competitiveness and the country's relative position vis-à-vis the EU member states. In an effort to accomplish such a complex task, our empirical analysis aims to provide

guidance to decision makers for those areas where policy interventions may possibly boost the impact of ICTs on productivity and growth. Apart from the market failures, worth paying is the evidence that ICTs investment respond more rapidly to demand shocks than other forms of capital. This implies that programs triggering ICTs investment may be beneficial for counter-cyclical policies, and this may prove to be especially important in terms of economic crisis. Though this paper does not explicitly cover the most appropriate types of policy interventions, a number of indications can be drawn from the empirical research conducted here.

Namely, the results of the Networked Readiness Index reveal that Macedonia is one of the ten most improved countries in their overall NRI performance. The awe-inspiring percentage increase (43.14%) in the value of the 4th NRI pillar (Affordability) between 2012 and 2015 has largely contributed to such positive trends. The percentage increase (17.87%) in the value of the 6th NRI pillar (Individual usage) is also worth revealing. All the same, the findings suggest that Macedonia is lagging behind the European average in most NRI indicators (39 out of 53). Thus far, the largest gap is observed in the effects of ICTs on the economy through technological and non-technological innovations in a country (economic impacts), as measured by the number of patent applications in ICT-related technologies. Similarly, Macedonian companies are falling significantly behind their EU peers in the capacity to innovate (reflected by the PCT patent applications per million populations). Another example of a major deviation from the European average is the NRI indicator (Int'l Internet bandwidth, kb/s per user) that belongs to the Infrastructure pillar. Improvements hereby are of critical importance as they can give rise to development of new products and processes and to new business models (so that broadband infrastructure can be interpreted as an investment promoting the GPT features of ICT). Furthermore, the five-number summary specifies that both Macedonia and the rest of European Union are outperformed at all NRI pillars by the Western Europe (Austria, Netherlands and Luxembourg), Nordics (Sweden, Finland and Denmark) and Estonia. Hitherto, Macedonia performs better than Bulgaria, Italy, Slovak Republic, Romania and Greece and is consistently below the median in all cases except the 4th pillar (Affordability) where it lies above the third quartile. These findings are confirmed once again in our research efforts to examine the 'distance' between Macedonia and each EU country within the normalized NRI space. The findings point to a minor difference between the two distances, viz. the Euclidean and the statistical distance. That is to say, Nordics and the Western European countries (Luxemburg, Netherlands and UK) are the most 'distant' from Macedonia, while Croatia, Cyprus, Romania, Hungary and Slovenia are those EU member states, which exhibit the shortest statistical distance from the country. The previous results have been reaffirmed by the hierarchical cluster analysis. In view of the Euclidean distance, the grouping of countries in four clusters has proven to match the exact ordering of the EU-28 countries.

## References

1. European Commission, Directorate-General for Communication: The EU explained: Digital agenda for Europe. Luxemburg: Publications Office of the European Union (2014). [Online]. Available: [http://europa.eu/pol/index\\_en.htm](http://europa.eu/pol/index_en.htm); <http://europa.eu/!bY34KD>

2. European Commission: Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions. A Digital Agenda for Europe, Brussels (2010)
3. World Economic Forum: The Europe 2020 Competitiveness Report: Building a More Competitive Europe, Geneva (2014). [Online]. Available: [www.weforum.org/Europe2020](http://www.weforum.org/Europe2020)
4. Gourova, E., Herrmann, C., Leijten, J., Clemens, B.: The Digital Divide - a research perspective. Report to the G8 Digital Opportunities Task Force, IPTS. (2001)
5. World Economic Forum: The Global Information Technology Report, Geneva (2015). [Online]. Available: [www.weforum.org/gitr](http://www.weforum.org/gitr)
6. Solow, R.: We'd Better Watch Out. New York Times Book Review (1987)
7. Biagi, F.: ICT and Productivity: A Review of the Literature. JCR Technical Reports. Institute for Prospective Technological Studies. Digital Economy Working Paper 2013/09. Luxembourg: Publications Office of the European Union (2013)
8. Oliner, S. D., Sichel, D.: The Resurgence of Growth in the Late 1990s: Is Information Technology the Story?. *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, Vol. 14, No. 4, 3-22. (2000)
9. Oliner, S. D., Sichel, D.: Information technology and productivity: where are we now and where are we going?. *Journal of Policy Modeling* 25, 477-503. (2003)
10. Schreyer, P.: The Contribution of Information and Communication Technology to Output Growth: A Study of the G7 Countries. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Paris, France. (2000)
11. Colecchia, A., Schreyer, P.: ICT Investment and Economic Growth in the 1990s: Is the United States a Unique Case?: A Comparative Study of Nine OECD Countries. *Review of Economic Dynamics*, Vol. 5, Issue 2, 408-442. (2002)
12. Jorgenson, D. W., Ho, M. S., Stiroh, K. J.: Projecting Productivity Growth: Lessons from the U.S. Growth Resurgence. *Economic Review*, Vol. 87, No. 3, 1-13. (2002)
13. Daveri, F.: Information Technology and Productivity Growth Across Countries and Sectors. IGIER WP 227. (2003)
14. Oulton, N.: ICT and productivity growth in the United Kingdom. Bank of England (2001). [Online]. Available: <http://www.bankofengland.co.uk/archive/Documents/historicpubs/workingpapers/2001/wp140.pdf>
15. Van Ark, B., O'Mahony, M., Timmer, M. P.: The Productivity Gap between Europe and the United States: Trends and Causes. *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, Vol. 22, No. 1, 25-44. (2008)
16. Dutta, S., Bilbao-Osorio, B., Geiger, T.: The Networked Readiness Index 2012: Benchmarking ICT Progress and Impacts for the Next Decade. The Global Information Technology Report, World Economic Forum, Geneva. (2012)

## **Analysis of digital marketing and branding for the purpose of understanding the consumers in digital age**

Sladana Borić<sup>1</sup>, Sanja Stanisavljev<sup>1</sup>, Mila Kavalić<sup>1</sup>, Marko Vlahović<sup>1</sup>, Erika Tobolka<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> University of Novi Sad, Technical faculty “Mihajlo Pupin”, Đure Đakovića bb, 23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia

[sladjana.boric@tfzr.rs](mailto:sladjana.boric@tfzr.rs) [sanja.stanisavljev@tfzr.rs](mailto:sanja.stanisavljev@tfzr.rs) [mila.zakin@tfzr.rs](mailto:mila.zakin@tfzr.rs)

**Abstract.** The changes have brought us a new age – “the digital age” and this age has brought us some new challenges that seek to solve the problems of organization in a new way. The digital age, as far as branding is concerned, has brought many advantages to the organization and it can be an extremely valuable marketing tool, but only if the organization manages to gain a positive relationship between the brand and consumers and if it has a proportional advantage in comparison to its opponents; because, on the other hand, besides all advantages it brings us, the digital age can set up many traps. This paper is about the current situation in the global market and pays our attention to some segments of business which are important in digital age for subsistence and the success of an organization. It presents the current awareness of consumers and their way of thinking and acting. The purpose of this paper is to point out conceptual frameworks of branding in Internet form, to show how those frameworks can help marketing planners by organizing and integrating the existing knowledge in development of successful strategies of branding on the Internet. A real example of one of the leading global brands that succeeded to win the challenges of the digital age will be presented in this paper.

**Keywords:** digital age, digital marketing, Internet, branding, consumers.

### **1. INTRODUCTION**

Modern business is characterized by frequent changes, that changes are rapid and often unpredictable. With the development of technology, digitization, the advent of Internet and changes that came with it, and will come, the market is becoming digital. The information is more accessible to manufacturers and consumers, and they should be used in the best possible way. Communicating on market is the key hypothesis for successful business of one organization. Organizations usually have different ways of communication, creating and conveying a special and perfectly clear message which is assigned to the consumer. By the appearance of modern technology and digital age, a change in attitude and awareness of consumers has happened which will be shown more detailed in this paper, some consumers are identified with traditional media, and younger modern generations apply digital media as a method of informing and shopping. Each type of media proffers some advantages as well as the constraints in the meaning of creativity. Today it is not enough to publish the message in different media, it is necessary to direct the marketing in media on what is important for the people, with special accent on additional product value.



## **2. THE METHODOLOGY AND DISCUSSION**

The methodology is based on an analysis of several literary and research sources and the purpose of this paper is to highlight the importance of digital marketing and advertising as key to attract consumers. This paper present an theoretical research, where the application of analysis, synthesis and comparison of relevant literature sources and research, given inclusive thinking on the subject.

Questions that were analyzed in this paper are the following: *RQ1*: Reviewing of the new - digital age, and the advantages which it is provided? *RQ2*: Comparison of traditional and digital marketing / advantages and disadvantages? *RQ3*: Relationship between the digital age and the consumers?

The answers to these questions created the image of the current situation, through this paper.

### **2.1. THE NEW – DIGITAL AGE**

Modern marketing denotes a business activity which connects production with consumption in such a way to satisfy the needs of a society which appear on the market as the demand in a profitable way [1]. One of many definitions of marketing says that *marketing represents the art of finding and keeping the consumers*. Branding contributes to both goals, especially to keeping the consumer which is more important and valuable. The relationship between the cost of keeping and the price of the product is much more favorable than the relationship between the cost of acquiring a new customer and the same price of the product. The increment of customer retention, rating by 5%, can increase profitability by 35% to 95% depending on activity [2]. In not so distant past, the commercial functioned in a simple way. Brand messages that are brilliantly creative, found their way to consumers through various forms of media, through television, newspapers, and sometimes in the form of electronic mail. Consumers familiar with the brand through these media could choose and purchase a product or service. Instinct and brand recognition led to the purchase. Consumers had very little information in order to be able to make rational decisions. Consumers would compare the products on the shelves and chose a brand that is adequate for them. Simply put, marketing is the tool that has served and serves for the transmission of messages from the organization to the consumer.

But, it is different today; consumers have an unlimited amount of information at their disposal. There is a lot of competition which is strongly deployed in all market segments, a lot of competitive products and services, sending messages to the consumer; it has all become a difficult challenge. Fortunately, the digital age has created new forms of two-way channels that transmit the message to consumers throughout the market chaos. This can be represented in a following way (Fig. 1.):



**Fig. 1.** The New Digital Marketing: Marketing messages must be fragmented and creatively fed into various digital channels to reach consumers at the correct moment file [3]

The distribution area of information is unlimited, consumers now know much. Google connects potential buyers with the presented *online* opinion, articles, and reviews. Digital media channels provide the opportunity to develop deep relationships with consumers more than has ever before been possible. However, the digital age is a marketing double-edged sword.

The world has become digitized. More than half of the adult world population spends most of its waking hours, "*connected*", using the Internet, mobile phone or other digital media. We conclude that the social web does not belong to anyone, and yet, it belongs to everyone. The digital era requires the change of all without excuses, all leading organizations have initiated changes within the organization - one part refers to the aspect of products and solutions it offers, and the other on the issue of its own organization and the way it provides services to final users. The digitization is not only the use of the Internet and mobile applications, it changes the way of work and production, needed jobs, successful business models, products that the market wants [4]. Often there is no perception that the job market is changing every few years. It is noted that the requirements of customers and competitiveness significantly change every few years in industries such as steel production, telecommunications, healthcare and entertainment [5]. Globalization and technology are the leading drivers through which a new level of fragility in the global economy is created. The future is no longer what it once was, the changes are happening so fast that the ability to accept and adapt to change has become a competitive advantage; the organization will change or they will perish.

On this basis, it can be concluded that there are three types of companies:

- companies that make things possible,
- which view events from the side,
- those that wonder what happened.

Marketing challenges faced by today's organizations are:

- consumers are becoming more sophisticated and price sensitive,
- have no time and seek greater benefits,
- recognize that the equality of products from supplier to supplier is increasing,
- are less sensitive to manufacturing brand and are increasingly accepting dealers' brand and generic products,
- expect a lot from provided service,
- are less loyal to supplier.

All this indicates that organizations are faced with severe challenges trying to improve their performance on the market. Wise, market oriented organizations improve: their own knowledge about customers, technologies to connect customers and understanding their business [6]. Such organizations are urging their customers to participate in creating products, are available 7 days a week, 24 hours a day by phone or via email. They use technologies such as video conferences, sales automation, websites and Internet and extranet. Such organizations have adopted and apply the digital age. A premium will be achieved by organizations that have invented new ways of creating, communicating and delivering value to their target market. On this basis, it is concluded that organizations fall into two types: those that change and those that disappear.

**Table 1.** Differences between traditional and digital marketing [7]

<b>Traditional marketing</b>	<b>Digital marketing</b>
A closed system	Open system
Not transparent	Transparent
Mass communication	Communication is one to one
Oriented to the product	Focused on consumer
The message is created by a professional	In creating messages participating consumers
Formal communication	Informal communication
Paid	Free

In Table 1, we can observe a comparison of traditional and digital marketing:

**Traditional marketing** is considered to be traditional, because it contains original and basic methods of marketing and advertising on four basic ways: through the press, through electronic devices (TV, radio), through direct mail and by phone. Before the digital era began, those were the basic ways in which we were given the necessary information about products and services. **Digital marketing** is marketing that, with the help of electronic devices such as computers, smart phones, tablets, and sometimes even a game consoles, connects stakeholders. So, any type of device that can be connected to the Internet can participate in digital marketing. One of the leading methods and ways to interpret the digital marketing are social networks, which cannot be imagined without digital marketing today. The benefits to marketing via social networks are numerous and largely gained at a very low cost. Through social networks, the company can [8]: increase product and brand awareness, increase web traffic, increase customer loyalty and increase success of new product launches.

The essence of digital is the continuous dialogue with the target group, unlike traditional media where this is not the case. Today the results of digital campaigns are easily measurable in real time and this has probably had the greatest impact on the creative process. If the organization is not sure that a creative solution is better, it will make a one-day test, measure the results and continue with a better option. If a particular media channel does not work as planned, it will transfer the budget to the one that proved to be better than expected. The creative process does not stop when the campaign is launched; only then activities culminate.

## 2.2. THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE DIGITAL AGE AND THE CONSUMERS

Organizations have to accept that they do not know their consumers, not anymore. All researches and data collecting over the past few years can not provide an adequate picture of modern consumers now. The truth is: *the consumer develops much faster than the organization itself*. Today's world is the one in which technology and information flows will allow the consumers to always be several steps ahead of the organization. It can be concluded that organizations today do not know enough about their customers.

Today's consumers' awareness in the digital age can be presented (Fig. 2.):



**Fig. 2.** The New Consumer's Decision Journey: With brand loyalty diminishing, purchase decisions are increasingly driven by a single critical moment that is generally influenced by digital channels [3]

We can conclude that the contemporary consumer - *digital consumer*, conveys the decision to purchase the brand through one of the three ways:

1. **No-loyalty** – without the loyalty of consumers who were dissatisfied with a previous purchase, as if they buy a particular product for the first time, thoroughly investigate using all available information in order to make a good decision. In this case also comes to culmination of digital and traditional marketing channels together into a single valuable proposal that influences the consumer's decision at the time of purchase.
2. **Blind-Loyalty** – due to lack of access to information (or the will to use the technology) or an absolute loyalty to the brand, consumers will continue to buy the product of the same brand over and over again without considering the alternatives. They enter the loop of "blind-loyalty" and remain there until they feel the disappointed by the brand. Through genuine quality products, excellent service and a feeling of complete experience, all brands should seek to focus their customers this way.
3. **Quasi-loyalty** – in the digital world, there is an increasing percentage of consumers who are satisfied with the last purchase of the brand, but it is possible that under the influence of various factors they taste the product of another brand. Just a decade ago, most of these consumers would probably move into the "blind-loyalty" group and bought the product of a certain brand without question. Today, these consumers often have critical moment right before buying. By using the wealth of information that are available to them at this time, consumers will either opt to have the mood to purchase products from the same brand, or could be affected by one or

more factors to buy a product of another brand. For "quasi-loyalist" those can be negative information about the current brand, or positive information about another brand, which will determine the outcome.

The critical moment, often called *the zero moment of truth*, the outcome of this critical moment is defined as: *the digital marketing*. At the critical moment, consumers can visit the site via a computer or a mobile phone, can access a social network such as Facebook and see the experience with the brand, can be informed about a particular brand, run a search that reveals the most important news about the brand, and opt for shopping. Digital marketing can and should be applied, in the traditional sense to help shape and strengthen and perpetuate the image of the brand. From marketing point of view, loyal consumers make the major capital of an organization.

### 3. THE EXAMPLES OF DIGITAL MARKETING APPLY IN COMPANY NIKE

*Nike brand* has transformed its marketing strategy by accepting digital key strategies such as the use of analytics, social engagement and "storytelling".

*The problem* with which the Nike Company faced with is: as one of the biggest sports brands in the world, *Nike brand* has not fought for display or distraction for some time, simply put, for sometime the company has lived from its earlier popularity. However, the brand has noticed that their traditional strategy of advertising has contributed less and less as the time passed. The largest market for the *Nike brand* products represents the group of young people aged 15 to 25 years, who spend 20% or more on the *Nike brand* than any other group [9]. But these generations and buyers, through changing time and consumer awareness, were looking for the brand that offered constant changes and innovations, not just the same old thing over and over again. *Nike brand* understood that the new approach is needed to win this digital generation of consumers. The solution was found in the understanding that marketing in the digital age is the conversation, not a monologue. *Nike brand* has reduced the cost of advertising on television and the press by 40% between 2010 and 2012, but has increased the total marketing budget to \$2.4 billion in 2012 [9], which is directed as follows; *Nike brand* has chosen to use a combination of technological innovations, analytics and social media to win a new group of digitally educated consumers. Engineers and scientists associated with prestigious organizations such as MIT and Apple are engaged in building an exciting new technology and market research. One of their biggest achievements was the creation of *Nike +* products in 2010 - a device that allows users to monitor their workout, upload results to the web, monitor progress and share their achievements and experiences socially. It is essential that this new community is constantly creating incredible amounts of data, which *Nike brand* uses to track consumer behavior in online communities and created space for the Nike supporters and creates meaningful relationships between the brand and its consumers. Nike has moved its *Social Media Marketing* team in the homes of the consumers.

*Results:* Nike's new approach - creating various social digital strategy, which has achieved continuous communication with the customers and provided data to users, necessary for further successful business of the company, had great results. It all starts with understanding the business challenges the brand is faced with. Effective marketing strategy should be focused on the market; all important decisions must be based on solid research and data.

#### 4. CONCLUSION

Every time has its own rules, so that business activities in business and in life are effective, it is necessary to adapt and accept the rules. In this case we should accept the rules of the digital age. In order to become powerful, the brand, to be well-placed on the market, to guarantee the quality and gain the loyalty of consumers, it is needed a lot of time, a large number of different experts who will, through the process of creating and launching the brand in the market, go through a number of different analytical tests. Today, what helps to isolate a specific brand over its competitors is the emotional value of the product or "*higher value*". Modern consumers are not satisfied with the basic, default product quality, which is why the creators of the brand and marketing sector tend to create an adequate emotional component for a specific brand, and thereby differentiate the product in the minds of consumers. It is extremely important at all times to bear in mind the wishes of consumers and know their attitudes. Without digital marketing we have nothing to look for in the digital age, neither as an organization nor as a consumer.

#### References:

1. Rocco, F.: Marketing: osnova i načela, Birotehnika, Centar za dopisno obrazovanje, Zagreb. (1991)
2. Reichheld, F.F.: The Loyalty Effect: The Hidden Force Behind Growth, Profits, and Lasting Value. Bain & Company, Boston. (1996)
3. Greenberg, E., Kates, A.: Strategic Digital Marketing: Top Digital Experts Share the Formula for Tangible Returns on Your Marketing Investment. McGraw-Hill Education, New York City. (2014)
4. Bačelić, M.: Digitalno doba zahtjeva promenu svih bez iznimke. (2015). [Online] Available: <http://liderpress.hr/tvrtke-i-trzista/poslovna-scena/digitalno-doba-zahtijeva-promjenu-svih-bez-iznimke> (current November 2015)
5. Slywotzky, J.A.: Value Migration: How to Think Several Moves Ahead of Competition. Harvard Business School Press, Boston. (1996)
6. Kotler, Ph.: Kotler on marketing: How to create, win and dominate markets, Simon and Schuster, New York City. (2012)
7. Tomše, D., Snoj, B.: Marketing Communication on Social Networks – Solution in the Times of Crisis. Časopis za marketing teoriju i praksu – Marketing, Vol. 45, No. 2, 131-138. (2014)
8. Sourabh, B.: Social Media Marketing - A powerful and adaptable approach for achieving and sustaining positive consumer behavior. International Journal of Software and Web Sciences (IJSWS), Vol. 1, No. 10, 77-81. (September-November 2014)
9. Vipat, R.: Digital marketing at Nike. (2013). [Online] Available: <http://www.slideshare.net/ojasvipat/final-digital-marketing-at-nike> (current November 2015)

## **Evaluating e-Customers' Satisfaction in B2C e-Commerce: the Case of Macedonian Students**

Ilija Hristoski<sup>1</sup>, Pece Mitrevski<sup>2</sup>, Tome Dimovski<sup>2</sup>, and Zoran Kotevski<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Economics, Marksova, 133  
7500 Prilep, Republic of Macedonia  
ilija.hristoski@uklo.edu.mk

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Information and Communication Technologies, Partizanska, bb  
7000 Bitola, Republic of Macedonia  
{pece.mitrevski, tome.dimovski, zoran.kotevski}@uklo.edu.mk

**Abstract.** The rapid development and adoption of information and communication technologies (ICTs), especially the vast proliferation of Internet and Web 2.0 paradigm in the recent years, have profoundly transformed the traditional ways of doing businesses worldwide. Going virtual has offered the companies many new possibilities, but it has also revealed many potential obstacles that have imposed new business strategies. Beyond any doubt, creating satisfied e-Customers, who will generate more e-Customers, is the best business strategy of all for online companies. Satisfied e-Customers are the key premise to attracting new e-Customers and then retaining them on a long term, the two most important aspects of doing business online. In that context, the paper highlights some results of an online survey, conducted among college students in the Republic of Macedonia, regarding their perceived levels of satisfaction vis-à-vis their B2C e-Commerce purchasing experiences. The statistical analysis of the survey results is based on the appliance of elements of descriptive and inferential statistics, as well as linear correlation and factor analysis. As such, the aim of the paper is to provide a profound knowledge and understanding of how Macedonian college students evaluate their online shopping experiences.

**Keywords:** B2C e-Commerce, e-Customer satisfaction, online survey, college students, Republic of Macedonia.

### **1. Introduction**

The introduction and worldwide propagation of the e-Commerce paradigm have led to an expansion of the global market and consecutively, have brought numerous benefits for both sellers and buyers during the last two decades. E-Commerce has emphasized the generation and exploitation of new business opportunities over the Internet, and has offered unprecedented possibilities of purchasing wide-ranging gamut of products and services to an immense number of e-Customers worldwide.

Beyond any doubt, the two most important concepts that Internet companies have to recognize and continually work on are the Quality-of-Service (QoS) and, consequently,

the e-Customer satisfaction, which are both considered key factors that guarantee their sustainable competitive advantage and growth on a long term. According to Peter Drucker<sup>1</sup>, “quality in a service or product is not what you put into it; it is what the customer gets out of it”, whilst Michael LeBoeuf<sup>2</sup> claims, “a satisfied customer is the best business strategy of all”. In marketing, the term ‘customer satisfaction’ is defined as a measure of how products and services supplied by a company meet or surpass customer expectation. In highly competitive marketplaces like e-Commerce, where businesses compete for each customer, customer satisfaction is seen as a key differentiator, which has increasingly become a key element of business strategies [1].

E-Customer satisfaction positively affects an Internet organization’s profitability. Satisfied e-Customers form the foundation of any successful business since e-Customers’ satisfaction leads to repurchasing, loyalty, and positive word of mouth. According to Hansemark & Albinson (2004), “satisfaction is an overall customer attitude towards a service provider, or an emotional reaction to the difference between what customers anticipate and what they receive, regarding the fulfillment of some needs, goals or desire” [2]. E-Customers’ satisfaction is a premise to repurchasing and e-Customers’ loyalty, which refers to “a deeply held commitment to re-buy a preferred product or service in the future despite situational influences and marketing efforts having the potential to cause switching behavior” [3]. In addition, word-of-mouth advertising, being “an unpaid form of promotion in which satisfied customers tell other people how much they like a business, product or service”, is highly important for every business, especially e-Commerce, as “each happy e-Customer can steer dozens of new ones” [4]. This is completely in line with the popular slogan, “The purpose of a business is to create a customer who creates more customers.”

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section 2 reviews some evidence on the research in the field, both globally and in the country. Section 3 introduces description of data and the methodology applied. Section 4 discusses some of the main empirical findings. Section 5 concludes.

## 2. Related Research

As e-Commerce prevails in everyday shopping activities throughout the world, a substantial research endeavors have been taken in order to scientifically assess and measure the perceived levels of e-Customers’ satisfaction. For instance, Boyd (2002) has proposed the utilization of the GQIM (goals, questions, indicators, and measures) approach to the measurement of customer satisfaction with e-Commerce websites, which has proved effective in helping managers to identify critical business information [5]. Lin (2003) argues that e-Customer satisfaction is of a critical importance when measuring perceived customer-delivered value that is offered by e-Commerce [6]. Kumar & Petersen (2006) have studied how e-Commerce has affected online

---

<sup>1</sup> Peter Ferdinand Drucker (1909 - 2005) was an Austrian-born American management consultant, educator, and author, whose writings contributed to the philosophical and practical foundations of the modern business corporation.

<sup>2</sup> Michael LeBoeuf (1942) is an American business author and former professor of management at the University of New Orleans, USA.



companies' abilities to serve the e-Customers' needs and to raise their level of satisfaction [7]. Liu *et al.* (2008) identify factors that may influence Chinese customers' online shopping satisfaction from the perspective of total online shopping experience. They have found that eight constructs – information quality, website design, merchandise attributes, transaction capability, security/privacy, payment, delivery, and customer service – are strongly predictive of online shopping customer satisfaction, while the effect of response time is not significant [8].

Lately, an emerging number of research papers do not deal strictly with e-Customers' satisfaction, but rather take into account its relationship with other relevant aspects, like service quality, loyalty and trust. To name a few, Kassim & Abdullah (2010) have shown that the perceived service quality have a significant impact on customer satisfaction, which, in turn, was found to have a significant effect on trust. Both customer satisfaction and trust have significant effects on loyalty through word of mouth [9]. In addition, Sheng & Liu (2010) have developed a new conceptual model of customer satisfaction and loyalty in online purchases, based on four dimensions of e-service quality: efficiency, requirement fulfillment, system accessibility, and privacy [10]. Their results indicate that efficiency and fulfillment have positive effects on customer satisfaction, and fulfillment and privacy have positive effects on customer loyalty.

To date, there have been limited research studies that address Macedonian e-Commerce issues, especially those related to e-Customer satisfaction. It is worthy to mention that Ciunova-Shuleska *et al.* (2011) have examined how gender and online shopping experience affect young adults' attitudes towards online shopping with college students [11]. Recently, Veseli & Rakipi (2015) have investigated the relationship between the attributes of the Internet and e-Customers' satisfaction in the Republic of Macedonia [12].

### **3. Methodology and Data**

The main objective of this research is to evaluate various aspects of e-Customers' contentment concerning online shopping activities accomplished by college students in the Republic of Macedonia. College students are both exceptionally interesting and suitable population for such research, since: (1) their age range corresponds to the population that is highly interested in doing online shopping activities; (2) the high level of their computer and Internet literacy and skills allows them an extensive usage of Internet technologies; (3) the proliferation and usage rates of smartphones to access Internet and convey online shopping activities are very high with their population. The target group involves the students attending all three cycles of study at the "St. Kliment Ohridski" University in Bitola, Republic of Macedonia, who have had any online shopping experience previously. Since the sample comprises of college students, i.e. it is highly specific, it cannot be generalized on the whole population in the country.

Because the objective of the research is a multi-dimensional by its nature, hereby it will be elaborated through two particular aspects. These include: (1) an evaluation of the overall personal user experience while shopping online, along with an assessment of e-Customers' behavior in the case when the perceived user experience was negative;

and (2) a valuation of e-Customers' satisfaction regarding various aspects of the purchasing process.

To accomplish the objectives of the study, a Web-based survey was conducted among the students during a two-month period (February – March 2016). The sample data were collected by means of a self-administered online questionnaire, prepared in Google Forms, and disseminated to all the students on their personal e-Mail accounts, as well as via faculties' websites and Facebook groups.

The online questionnaire consisted of two major sections.

The first one was designed to gather the basic, yet most relevant data about the respondents, including his/her gender, age, faculty attended, ECTS cycle of study, year of study, employment status, and average personal monthly incomes<sup>3</sup>.

The questions in the second section were aimed at addressing the two above-mentioned aspects of respondent's satisfaction.

#### **4. Analysis Results**

The data analysis was accomplished using the IBM® SPSS Statistics® v20 statistical software. For each question from the second section, two types of analyses have been conducted: the first one includes descriptive statistics, whilst the second one involves both inferential and exploratory data analysis revealing the relationships among some of the variables included.

After the initial reliability and validity screening, a total of N = 93 responses were found to be complete and usable for further statistical analyses. Having minded the fact that the total number of students on the University on all three ECTS cycles of study is about 8,500, only 1.09% of them have answered the online questionnaire. This finding is completely in line with the previously elaborated observation that, in general, e-Commerce B2C activities in the country are still at a very low level, even among the young population.

Before we continue with specific data analyses by groups of questions, we first reveal some basic facts about the respondents' structure.

Regarding the respondents' gender, out of 93 respondents, N = 48 (51.6%) were males and N = 45 (48.4%) were females.

The age distribution clearly shows that 50% of the respondents are aged between 21 and 27, with a mean of 24.59, and a standard deviation of 6.024. Half of the respondents are aged between 18 and 22, and 25% between 22 and 27.

Regarding the ECTS cycle of study the respondents affiliate to, a great majority of them (N = 59, 63.4%) are undergraduate students, followed by postgraduate students (N = 19, 20.4%) and doctoral students (N = 12, 12.9%). Specialist studies are attended by N = 3 (3.2%) of the respondents.

A great number of respondents that yields 2/3 of the sample (N = 62, 66.7%) are unemployed, whilst in total 1/3 (N = 31, 33.3%) are employed, as follows: N = 16

---

<sup>3</sup> After the preliminary screening of the answers obtained for this particular variable, it was concluded that respondents' data were highly controversial and untrustworthy. As such, this variable was excluded from the latter analyses.

(17.2%) respondents work in private companies, and N = 15 (16.1%) respondents work in public institutions.

#### 4.1. Overall personal user experience while shopping online

The evaluation of this issue is conducted using two, mutually related questions. The first one is "How can you estimate your overall personal user experience when shopping online?" The respondents' answers are registered on a five-point Likert scale<sup>4</sup>.

The relatively high average of 3.87, especially the fact that the modal value is 4, show that the majority of the respondents (N = 64, 68.8%) had, generally, a 'mostly positive' or 'exceptionally positive' personal experience while shopping online, vis-à-vis a negligible small number of them (N = 3, 3.2%) who had a negative personal experience. The relatively low standard deviation of 0.863 shows that there is a relatively small dispersion of the answers around the average score.

According to the group statistics generated by the SPSS® Independent-Samples T-Test, females' mean score is 3.69, with a standard deviation of 0.763, while males' mean score is 4.04, with a standard deviation of 0.922. That is, females' averaged overall online shopping experience is less positive than males' one. Since the significance of the T-Test for Equality of Means is Sig. (2-tailed) =  $p = 0.048 < 5\%$ , it can be concluded that there is a significant statistical difference between the respondents' answers obtained for the overall online shopping experience vis-à-vis their gender.

The SPSS® Crosstabs Chi-Square Test confirms that there is no significant statistical difference in the respondents' answers vis-à-vis their affiliated ECTS cycle of study ( $\chi^2 = 14.622$ ,  $df = 12$ , Asymp. Sig. (2-sided) =  $p = 0.263 > 5\%$ ), whilst the SPSS® correlation analysis shows that there is a very weak negative, yet statistically insignificant linear correlation between the respondents' answers vis-à-vis their age (Pearson Correlation =  $-0.060$ , Sig. (2-tailed) =  $p = 0.565 > 5\%$ ).

Finally, The SPSS® Crosstabs Chi-Square Test shows that there is no statistically significant relationship between respondents' answers vis-à-vis their employment status ( $\chi^2 = 11.779$ ,  $df = 8$ , Asymp. Sig. (2-sided) =  $p = 0.161 > 5\%$ ).

The second part of this section is dedicated to investigate the e-Customers' behavior in the case of a negative online shopping experience, be it assumed or real. The question we have posed to students was "What would you do if your personal user experience while shopping online was negative?"

Almost half of the respondents (N = 46; 49.46%) do not know what would they do if their online shopping experience was negative, a finding that points out the general indecisiveness of the young population. However, a significant number of the respondents (N = 30; 32.26%) are eager not to visit again the e-Commerce website which caused them a negative online shopping experience.

The SPSS® Independent-Samples T-Test shows that there is no significant statistical difference in the respondents' answers as opposed to their gender ( $t = -0.506$ ,  $df = 91$ , Sig. (2-tailed) =  $p = 0.614 > 5\%$ ).

---

<sup>4</sup> The range of values includes 1 = 'Exceptionally negative', 2 = 'Mostly negative', 3 = 'Neutral / I don't know', 4 = 'Mostly positive', and 5 = 'Exceptionally positive'.

In addition, the SPSS® Crosstabs Chi-Square Test confirms that there is no significant statistical difference in the respondents' answers against their affiliated ECTS cycle of study ( $\chi^2 = 19.329$ ,  $df = 18$ , Asymp. Sig. (2-sided) =  $p = 0.372 > 5\%$ ).

The SPSS® correlation analysis shows that there is a very weak negative, and statistically insignificant linear correlation between the respondents' answers vis-à-vis their age (Pearson Correlation =  $-0.133$ , Sig. (2-tailed) =  $p = 0.203 > 5\%$ ).

Finally, according to the SPSS® Crosstabs Chi-Square Test, there is no statistically significant relationship between the respondents' answers vis-à-vis their employment status ( $\chi^2 = 11.945$ ,  $df = 12$ , Asymp. Sig. (2-sided) =  $p = 0.450 > 5\%$ ).

#### 4.2. E-Customers' satisfaction regarding various aspects of the online purchasing process

In this section, we assess respondents' satisfaction regarding the key aspects of the online purchasing process, including product prices, transport costs, shipping speed, transportation time, product packaging, and product quality. All of these variables are measured on a five-point Likert scale<sup>5</sup>.

Table 1 resembles the list of the assessed variables, along with their corresponding mean values and standard deviations.

**Table 1.** Evaluation of the respondents' satisfaction regarding the key aspects of the online purchasing process, including mean value and standard deviation (Source: Authors' calculations)

Variable	Mean value	St. deviation
Product prices	$\mu = 4.34$	$\sigma = 0.699$
Transport costs	$\mu = 4.17$	$\sigma = 0.868$
Shipping speed	$\mu = 3.55$	$\sigma = 0.950$
Transportation time	$\mu = 3.43$	$\sigma = 0.949$
Product packaging	$\mu = 3.99$	$\sigma = 0.891$
Product quality	$\mu = 3.91$	$\sigma = 0.816$

According to Table 1, respondents are satisfied at most with product prices ( $\mu = 4.34$ ), transport costs ( $\mu = 4.17$ ), and product packaging ( $\mu = 3.99$ ), whilst they are not satisfied with the transportation time ( $\mu = 3.43$ ). In all cases, the relatively small standard deviation ( $< 1.000$ ) points out the unity of the respondents' answers vis-à-vis the assessed variables.

According to the group statistics generated by the SPSS® Independent-Samples T-Test, the highest absolute differences in the mean values between males and females are present with the variables 'Product packaging' ( $\Delta = 0.33$ ) and 'Product quality' ( $\Delta = 0.30$ ). Still, the SPSS® Independent-Samples T-Test reveals that these two differences in the mean scores are not statistically significant. For the variable 'Product packaging',  $t$ -test =  $-1.771$  (assuming equal variances),  $df = 91$ , Sig. (2-tailed) =  $p =$

<sup>5</sup> The range of values includes 1 = 'Extremely unsatisfied', 2 = 'Mostly unsatisfied', 3 = 'Neutral / I don't know', 4 = 'Mostly satisfied', and 5 = 'Extremely satisfied'.

0.080 > 5%, and for the variable 'Product quality', t-test = -1.835 (assuming equal variances), df = 91, Sig. (2-tailed) = p = 0.070 > 5%.

The SPSS® Crosstabs Chi-square Test confirms that the observed variables statistically significantly distinguish neither vis-à-vis the respondents' affiliated ECTS cycles of study, *a propos* the respondents' age, nor concerning the respondents' employment status.

However, the SPSS® Factor analysis<sup>6</sup> performed on the set of these variables points out the existence of two factors (linear components) with Eigen values above 1.00 (Kaiser's criterion). The first one that can be referred to as 'Secondary aspects', includes the following variables: 'Shipping speed', 'Transportation time', 'Product packaging', and 'Product quality', whilst the second component, which can be identified as 'Primary aspects', encompasses 'Product prices', 'Transport costs', and 'Product quality' (Fig. 1). After rotation, the first factor yields for 38.742% of the variance, contrasted to 30.652% of the second one.

**Rotated Component Matrix<sup>a</sup>**

	Component	
	1	2
How much are you satisfied with the shipping speed for products bought online?	,886	
How much are you satisfied with the transportation time for products bought online?	,820	
How much are you satisfied with the packaging for products bought online?	,702	
How much are you satisfied with the quality of products bought online?	,574	,464
How much are you satisfied with the prices of products bought online?		,863
How much are you satisfied with the transport costs for products bought online?		,853

Extraction Method: Principal Component Analysis.  
 Rotation Method: Varimax with Kaiser Normalization.  
 a. Rotation converged in 3 iterations.

**Fig. 1.** SPSS® Rotated Component Matrix, showing the two identified linear components (factors), and variables' affiliation to each of them (Source: Authors' calculations)

## 5. Conclusion

Despite the obvious limitations of the research results due to the relatively small number of respondents and the specifics of the sample, the paper significantly deepens both the knowledge and understanding of how much are Macedonian college students satisfied vis-à-vis their online shopping experience. This is especially true since it supplements the very limited research done on this particular subject in the country.

Among other significant findings, the survey results suggest that a great majority of the respondents had, generally, a positive personal experience while shopping online. In addition, female respondents' overall online shopping experience is significantly less positive than the males' one. Almost half of the respondents do not know what would

<sup>6</sup> The factor analysis has been conducted using the 'Principal components' extraction method, whilst the rotation was performed according to the 'Varimax' method. The factor scores were obtained using the Anderson-Rubin method.

they do if their online shopping experience was negative, a finding that points out the general indecisiveness of the young population. However, a significant number of the respondents are eager not to visit again the e-Commerce website, which caused them a negative online shopping experience. Respondents' satisfaction is highest with product prices, transport costs, and product packaging, whilst they are not satisfied with the transportation time. On the other hand, the group of primary aspects regarding the online shopping process includes product prices, transport costs, and product quality.

As such, the results provide substantial and profound managerial and theoretic insights that can serve not only as a solid basis for performing further research activities, but also they provide valuable conclusions that can be used by online companies competing in the Macedonian Internet market.

## References

1. Gitman, L. J., McDaniel, C.: *The Future of Business: The Essentials*, Fourth Edition. South-Western Cengage Learning, Mason, OH, USA. (2008)
2. Hansemark, O. C., Albinsson, M.: Customer satisfaction and retention: the experiences of individual employees. In *Managing Service Quality: An International Journal*, Vol. 14, Issue 1, 40-57. (2004)
3. Oliver, R. L.: *Satisfaction: A Behavioral Perspective on the Consumer*, Second Edition. Routledge/Taylor and Francis, New York, NY, USA. (2010)
4. Entrepreneur: Word-of-Mouth Advertising. *Small Business Encyclopedia* (2016). Entrepreneur Media, Inc. [Online]. Available: <http://www.entrepreneur.com/encyclopedia/word-of-mouth-advertising> (current March 2016)
5. Boyd, A.: The goals, questions, indicators, measures (GQIM) approach to the measurement of customer satisfaction with e-commerce Web sites. In *Aslib Proceedings*, Vol. 54, Issue 3, 177-187. (2002)
6. Lin, C. C.: A critical appraisal of customer satisfaction and e-commerce. In *Managerial Auditing Journal*, Vol. 18, Issue 3, 202-212. (2003)
7. Kumar, S., Petersen, P.: Impact of e-commerce in lowering operational costs and raising customer satisfaction. In *Journal of Manufacturing Technology Management*, Vol. 17, Issue 3, 283-302. (2006)
8. Liu, X., He, M., Gao, F., Xie, P.: An empirical study of online shopping customer satisfaction in China: a holistic perspective. In *International Journal of Retail & Distribution Management*, Vol. 36, Issue 11, 919-940. (2008)
9. Kassim, N., Abdullah, N. A.: The effect of perceived service quality dimensions on customer satisfaction, trust, and loyalty in e-commerce settings: a cross cultural analysis. In *Asia Pacific Journal of Marketing and Logistics*, Vol. 22, Issue 3, 351-371. (2010)
10. Sheng, T., Liu, C.: An empirical study on the effect of e-service quality on online customer satisfaction and loyalty. In *Nankai Business Review International*, Vol. 1, Issue 3, 273-283. (2010)
11. Ciunova-Shuleska, A., Grishin, M., Palamidovska, N.: Assessing young adults' attitudes toward online shopping in the Republic of Macedonia. In *Ekonomski pregled*, Vol. 62, Issue 12, 752-772. (2011)
12. Veseli, T., Rakipi, R.: The relationship between the attributes of the Internet and consumers' satisfaction: a study of e-Commerce in Macedonia. In *Proceedings of the 4th REDETE Conference (Researching Economic Development and Entrepreneurship in Transitional Economics)*. Graz, Austria (in press). (2015)

## Online Loans – New Business model on the Macedonian Financial Market

Marina Blazhekovikj Toshevski<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
marina.blazekovic@yahoo.com

**Abstract.** As a result of new technological developments, every day we witness of new business models and new online products that make daily life. One of these business models and new online financial products that this model offers and which recently appeared on the Macedonian financial market is iCredit or Easycredit model as it is called in some countries. It is an iCredit new model of financial services that enables to get quick loans to certain amounts, for which the application is online. The purpose of this paper is to provide more detailed information on this new business model and new products that it offers and will be made analysis of its strengths and opportunities, but also be made and the comparative analysis of the product in the countries where is used. It will be presented an overview of the issues that most users would set up if decide to choose some of the types of online loans.

**Keywords:** internet technology, loans, online loans

### 1. Introduction

Today, in modern and dynamic operating environment, the great advantage is the use of electronic commerce. The latest technological advancements facilitate everyday life as a result of the increasing number of electronic products that are more and more accessible. The number of these products that are available is quite large, and one of these products is in the focus of this paper. It is a easy credit or online loan, that means that it is a loan for which can to apply online, from home, from work, from a mobile phone or personal computer and that means there is no need for wasting time and going to the bank or other financial institution and no waiting at counters if you need a certain amount offered by online lending.

The online lending is just one of the most recent developments, a combination of internet and private peer to peer lending. The online lending could occur between any two individuals that do not know each other. [1]

This business model and products that offered in the field of microfinance, particular in the field of online microfinance, was created and aligned with the needs of the Macedonian market, which offers a small loan quickly and easily in real time when need the funds, which loan is granted extremely quickly - from a few minutes to several hours. The companies that dealing with the issuance of these loans are called non-bank

Marina Blazhekovikj Toshevski

financial institutions and in Macedonian financial market has only one company that offers online loans.

The procedure for applying for this type of loan is quite simple and consists of 3 steps as follows:

1. Apply online or by the phone
2. Get the answer for 2 hours
3. Obtained approval amount In less than 24 hours

**Fig.1 Steps for applying for the online loan**

Currently, in Republic of Macedonia there are two types of online loans, that vary in amount and repayment period. They are listed in the following table:

**Table 1. Types of online loans in Republic of Macedonia**

Amount	6.000 – 12.000 MKD	13.000–70.000 MKD
Repayment period	14-30 days	2 – 12 days

Source: <https://www.mcash.mk/>

## 2. Advantages and features of online loans

One of the main advantages of taking this type of loan is easy procedure for assignment. With the help of a quick loan, the higher expenditure could be divided into several installments and thus cover without undue burdens to your budget. This is especially important when the budget does not allow to spend a large sum of money at once, or if the cost is incurred unplanned. Another significant advantage of this loan is easy procedure for assignment. While in the bank should fill out a bunch of papers and wait for days, in this business model, the whole process is much simpler, saving time and effort - the only document that needed in attached is a copy of ID The advantages and opportunities, can be summarized as follows:

- Apply online without going out of home;
- Apply with an ID
- Reply by phone, 24 hours after application;
- Choose weekly or monthly installments;
- Funds from the approved loan is directly transferred to personal bank account.

**Table 2. Features of the online loans**

Approval	24 hours
Required documents	Identity Card
Application fee	No



Method of application	Online
-----------------------	--------

Source: <https://www.mcash.mk/>

Follows a list of frequently asked questions when it comes to online credit, and for that is necessary to know the answers:

- Why to choose online loan?
- How to know if the loan is approved?
- Whether can get a report on the loan?
- What to do if are not able to repay the loan on time?
- Is it possible to pay off the loan early?
- Are protected personal data?
- How can get a certificate of pay loans?

The advantages of this product are answering the question of why to choose exactly online loan. In the application, with the data is necessary to leave and e-mail address so that the answer of question of how to know if the loan is approved, can find out in e-mail address where are send all the necessary documents related to the loan online. Because in the application have and phone number of users, via SMS, sending code that should fill in the necessary box, click the button and signed the loan agreement is concluded. Report on the loan also gets at the email address. For repay the loan early, should call the call center to inform and to obtain information about the exact amount that be returned. In the situation when not repay the loan on time, need to contact the call center, in order to choose the most adequate option out of this situation. Depending on which type of loan is chosen, the deadline for return is 14 or 30 days or 2 to 12 months. The data is fully protected appropriate law on protection of personal data. Confirmation that the loan is paid off, gets at the email address specified in the application form.

### **3. Countries where are used online loan business model**

Online loan business model and its performance is part of the "Easy Asset Management" international non-bank financial group. Group aspires to determine the fastest growing and fastest delivery of financial services in Central and Eastern Europe, thanks to planning and innovation in business ideas companies. Some of them are over 10 years of history in the operations of financial services, with over 6,000 employees and associates in more than 270 offices in Bulgaria, Ukraine, Romania, Poland, Czech Republic and Republic of Macedonia and over 1,200,000 assigned credits[10].



**Fig. 2 Countries where used online business model**  
<http://www.icredit.ua/Internationalfilials>

Analyzing this model in countries where it is used, leading to the conclusion that the criteria and conditions for obtaining this loan are similar in all countries with the sole difference that in different countries there are and other forms of this type of online loan that still not available in the Macedonian financial market, but it is understandable for countries where exist, taking the fact the many years of experience with online loans in those countries.

Besides the above mentioned online loans with corresponding amounts in our country, in other countries such forms of online loan are follows:

**Table 3. Type of online loan business model in different countries**

Country	Type of online loan business model
Bulgaria	Easycredit
Ukraine	iCredit
Romania	iCredit
Poland	iCredit
Czech Republic	iCredit
Republic of Macedonia	Mcash

Source: websites of online business model of all countries that use this model

The loan "iCredit Pensioner" has been developed to meet the needs and financial capabilities of pensioners. This type operates in Czech Republic, Poland, Romania and Bulgaria. In Romania functions iCredit Plus, financial product for those who need more money for large projects, even when they have other loans. The main advantage of this product is very good conditions to get. For immediate need of fresh funds for business in Bulgaria, offers product Fintrade that offers access to funds with easier procedure and flexible credit solutions for businesses.

**Table 4. Type of online loan in different countries**

<b>Country</b>	<b>Type of online loans</b>
Bulgaria	Easycredit Easymonth Easymax Vipeasy Credit Pensioner Fintrade
Ukraine	iCredit iMonth
Romania	iCredit Rapid iCredit Pensioner iCredit Plus
Poland	iCredit "iCredit Pensioner"
Czech Republic	iCredit iCredit "Senior"
Republic of Macedonia	MFlax MFix

Source: websites of online business model of all countries that use this model

#### **4. Risks associated with online lending**

The online lending emerges with the development of the internet and is currently still in the early stage of its development. There are some types of risks in online lending [2]

- ✓ The risks of Credit Check
- ✓ The risks of Intermediate Account
- ✓ The Liquidity Risk
- ✓ The Legal risk

The credit check is at the core of the essential technologies of an online lending platform and the key of credit check lies in the control of loan size. The risks of Credit Check will be reflected in borrowers overdue or default. Intermediate Account is a custody account opened by a third-party institution to deposit transaction funds for both sides of lending to order to reduce transaction risks. Liquidity risks refers to risk that a loan transaction cannot be completed during the specified period of time due to insufficient transaction volume in the market. The legal risk of the compliance of electronic contract. As online lending is based on the Internet, it is difficult for the lenders and borrowers to sign a paper contract face to face. At present, almost at all the platforms, lenders and borrowers regulate their relationship in the form of electronic contract.

## 5. Conclusion

From the above it can be concluded that the advantages offered by online loans provide to enhance application for them, but also taking the example of countries that have experience with using this business model, it is good to develop other forms in our country.

While it is in the beginning of its development, this business model is developing in our country at a satisfactory pace, taking the simple procedure for access to the necessary resources for temporary financing. In these loans, there are risks associated with lending, just as there are risks to traditional loans, and for that is necessary to take many measures to protect all parties involved in the online lending, taking the fact that it is a credit with specific characteristics.

## References

1. Jiazhuo G. Wang, Juan Yang, Financing without Bank Loans, Springer, 2016, pp. 57
2. Jiazhuo G Wang, Hongwei Xu, Jun Ma, Financing the Underfinanced, Springer, 2015, pp. 119
3. <http://www.icredit.ua/Internationalfilials>
4. <http://www.icredit.co.cz/>
5. <http://www.icredit.pl/>
6. <http://www.icredit.ua/>
7. <http://www.icredit.co.ro/>
8. <http://www.easycredit.bg/>
9. <http://www.fintrade.bg/>
10. <http://managementfinancialgroup.com/>
11. <https://www.mcash.mk/>

## Economic Factors Affecting Business Decision Making

Istat Visnja<sup>1</sup>, Jelena Jovičić<sup>2</sup>, Saša Arsovski<sup>3</sup>, Mira Živković-Drezgić<sup>4</sup>, Darko Badjok<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup>University of Belgrade, Faculty of Organizational Science, Jove Ilica 154, Serbia,  
11000 Beograd, Serbia

[visnja.istrat@gmail.com](mailto:visnja.istrat@gmail.com)

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Faculty of Law, University of Kragujevac,  
34000 Kragujevac, Serbia

[jelenajovicickg@hotmail.com](mailto:jelenajovicickg@hotmail.com)

<sup>3</sup> Guarantee Fund of Autonomous province of Vojvodina, Hajduk Veljkova 11,  
21000 Novi Sad, Serbia

[sasa.arsovski@gmail.com](mailto:sasa.arsovski@gmail.com)

<sup>3</sup> City Tax Administration, Bulevar Mihajla Pupina 3, Novi Sad  
21000 Novi Sad, Serbia

[miraboric@yahoo.com](mailto:miraboric@yahoo.com)

<sup>5</sup> University of Novi Sad, Technical Faculty M. Pupin Zrenjanin, D. Djakovica bb,  
23000 Zrenjanin, Serbia

[darko.badjok@gmail.com](mailto:darko.badjok@gmail.com)

**Abstract.** Innovation is driving force for future growth. Economies of many countries are mostly based on old, traditional linear models of "closed" innovation, that include none or minimal external stakeholder engagement in creating market value. However, in order to achieve the well-being of the whole society, all relevant external stakeholders should be involved in creating open innovation environments and platforms that foster collaboration and co-creation of new business solutions. In today's knowledge society ICT enables availability of different and various pieces of information in global terms. One of the most brilliant scientists Einstein long time ago said that "Imagination is more important than knowledge". The core of every successful business or project is imagination. In order to use information to create new real market value and innovative business approaches, good ideas, imagination and intuition is necessary. Wisdom of innovative open-minded stakeholders creates wisdom society. How can entrepreneurs contribute to the modern economy? What should be changed so that better environment for creative thinking and doing can be made?

**Keywords:** Social media, Decision making, Information Systems.

### 1. ICT as enabler for Open Innovation Environment

Social Media Technologies enable Connectivity

Since its inception, the Internet has become a platform for interaction and collaboration - allowing people and organisations to communicate, exchange ideas and trade goods and services globally, in new, more efficient and exciting ways. It is now an essential part of the fabric of commerce and society, and a primary engine of sustainable economic growth and social benefit [1].

Social Media Technologies (SMT) are the new and personalized face of the Internet [2]. Nowadays social media represent one of the most powerful tools that affect the core of doing business. The Internet's contributions to European economy are substantial, profound and pervasive. The Internet economy in the EU grows seven times faster than overall EU GDP [3]. Connecting different stakeholders (consumers, producers, managers, etc.) enable faster information flow, better expressing one's opinions at convenient way using very popular ICT enabled platforms. Faster than ever before, it is possible to connect at no-time impressively big number of engaged stakeholders. ICT have crucial role in changing the basics of business and creation of jobs and growth. ICT has transformative nature that is an important tool in transforming people's lives to more prosperous, easier and happier side. ICT if used in appropriate manner, can be marked as the most important driver for change in modern economies. Social media enable connectivity cross-border in no-time. Connectivity that enables exchange of ideas, thoughts and collaboration is more important than single competence. Connected competences make the difference. Connectivity creates mass collaboration and great values.

Connectivity creates competitive advantage of enterprises. Moreover, ICT-enabled connectivity creates competitiveness of economies world-wide. The bigger investments in ICT research & development should create the more powerful knowledge and skills of ICT experts. The better outcome as aggregation of value at the market becomes, the more predictable future comes. ICT represent key tool for addressing societal challenges. The companies that know will become creators of the society development.



**Fig 1.** Social Media Technologies Platforms enable stakeholder connectivity – key to business success

Current main social media technologies (SMTs) platforms that provide efficient communication, knowledge sharing and value creation:

1. Blogs and user-generated content
2. Social networks
3. Wikis and open source
4. Forums, ratings and reviews
5. RSS and widgets
6. Twitter (and alike)
7. Co-creation via crowd-sourcing and workshops
8. Sharing knowledge and assistance in the innovation process

It is interesting to note that knowledge in Western cultures represent object that one possesses; in Eastern cultures knowledge is rather process and relationship between multiple actors. Open innovation is also process that engages multiple stakeholders; it is interesting to spot similarity of Open Innovation 2.0 paradigm with knowledge adoption process in Eastern cultures. Both are continuously open and endless processes. There is space for researchers to analyze the role and impact of knowledge adoption as endless flow, as well as the role of Open Innovation in that process. The role of SMTs should be oriented more to support knowledge sharing by using Open Innovation 2.0 paradigm. These would enable collaboration, interaction and assistance among the people each one with the specific purpose that results in more efficient and effective upgrading the value of the products/services. The companies that are able to set up the organizational culture where SMTs are widely and appropriately used will have competitive advantage as the leader at the market. The key questions whose answers should put provide guidelines to more effective use of SMT are [16]:

- How to use SMTs for creating business value?
- How to engage users to SMT to provide value?
- How to engage consumers to be prosumers?

SMTs should be used for business purposes as the source of large number of consumers where the opinion on new products or services or developing ideas should be tested. The accent should be put in future on creating new business models based on SMTs as future most popular technologies.

## **2. Some ways SMTs can accelerate large-scale change**

Facebook, Twitter, YouTube, LinkedIn, instant messaging, video-conferencing, web meetings: These and many other collaboration and social media platforms are now an everyday part of people's lives around the world. They are also finding their way into enterprise communications and management strategies. But how these social media applications and technologies can help to address even greater challenge—helping companies and government agencies successfully implement major business change programs?

According to numerous studies [26], from 50 percent to 80 percent of change programs do not live up to expectations. Although the reasons for failure vary, many can be traced to the difficulty with managing multiple talent and organizational elements effectively across a global enterprise—creating a shared vision, gaining buy-in across locations and

levels, dealing with expectations and handling the day-to-day upheavals inherent in change. There are social media and collaboration tools that find the solution to business problems. Based on numerous experiences with corporations and government agencies that have successfully pioneered social media solutions, there are some ways in which collaboration tools and social media technologies, properly planned and implemented, can support more rapid and predictable management of large-scale change [27].

### **3. Building a collaborative culture**

Executives know that achieving success at major business transformation requires more than simply telling everyone about the new ways things are going to be done. Acceptance of change—processes, services, working relationships, policies and more—can be accelerated across the organization through the real-time sharing of experiences. Social networking and collaboration applications are extremely effective ways of bringing employees together to perform new processes and to share experiences—both the successes and the temporary setbacks. People with common interests or related roles can form communities to learn from and support one another. Social media can also help in cases where creating a more collaborative culture is one of the major objectives of the change initiative.

USTRANSCOM, company from USA, has launched several social media initiatives including an executive blog and a Q&A blog hosted on the Command's intranet, as well as a public presence on Facebook and Twitter. The executive blog (which has been recognized by the U.S. Department of Defense as a best practice) enables executives to hear from staff directly, without having messages filtered through intermediate management levels. These social media programs—which quickly generated more than 5 million impressions—have flattened the organizational hierarchy and driven positive culture shifts, as measured by an annual staff survey.

The collaboration and networking platforms are empowering employees, customers and partners to be active participants in the global conversation [3]. New business models should be created based on collaboration and networking platforms where all engaged stakeholders can participate in the creation of final products or services. Crowdsourcing of knowledge based on SMTs can be the future of creating successful companies with large share at the market due to the co-development of ideas co-creation of products/services. Collaborative culture incorporated into business is one of the basic characteristics that determine the successful positioning of the company at the market.

### **4. Establishing more effective communication**

Critical issue for ecosystems that should be addresses is trust building. All actors involved in communication should be secured via suitable social media platforms. This would require different rules for social platforms in future. There is the need for researchers to elaborate more on the issue of providing safe ecosystems to address the needs of all participants in communication process. Trust is the precondition to build effective working environment that can contribute to successful business projects.



Informal communication is also one of the hubs for creating successful business. Networks of professionals sharing information online should be ensured to have stable platforms that work successfully. Informal communication among experts should be supported by various online tools. Cross-disciplinary communication is also very important; personal or profiled contacts from different fields sharing their knowledge and experience via SMTs could be the starting point for many new ideas that improve state-of-the-art of science. At later phase projects in real-term settings could develop. Such environments should be created by the SMTs. Social media tools provide an effective communications medium—for the core change program teams and across the organization as a whole—as a large-scale change initiative proceeds. In addition, by monitoring and participating in online discussions, managers can more readily see where any misunderstandings that exist across the enterprise and take steps to address them. For example, one global resources company recently established a presence on Yammer, a secure and enterprise-strength social network that enables co-workers to communicate and share information with one another. Seventy percent of the company’s team members signed up for Yammer after its initial launch and 25 groups were created to discuss work-related issues. Today, about 2,000 messages are posted each month [27].

Participation by leadership in social media-based collaboration platforms is essential [11]. Collaboration tools can actually undermine change effectiveness if they merely cause confusion and discontent to multiply across social networking sites. Management must establish a mechanism for delivering the “voice of truth”—an authoritative, trusted and believable source of information [9]. This reinforces the idea that social media can be used by employees not only to voice ideas and concerns but also to get accurate and credible answers regarding the company’s change effort.

Effective two-way communication is very important for companies to get the feedback from the employees and consumers so that it can help improving business processes or end-products and services.

## **5. Improving employee involvement and engagement**

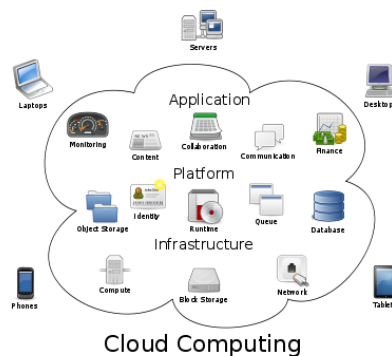
One of the critical success factors for managing large-scale change programs is engaging employees in the change—helping them to feel ownership in the initiative and tapping into their energy to resolve issues and advance the business. Social media and collaboration solutions allow information to flow in multiple directions rather than just from the top down. For example, using wikis and microblogs - applications for sharing short bursts of information in Twitter-like fashion—organizations can “crowdsource” ideas and involve employees more directly in the change program. Organizations can build greater internal loyalty by actively soliciting continuous feedback on issues related to the change. One US bank initiated a major change program to improve the customer experience as a means of gaining market share. The bank leveraged a crowdsourcing tool to tap into its workforce for ideas about how to improve customer service. In the first use of the tool, more than 250 employees submitted 50 separate ideas resulting in seven high-quality innovations for the company—many of which resulted in programs that have generated value for the bank.

## 6. Cloud Computing

The Digital Agenda for Europe (DAE) is the European Union's roadmap for bringing the benefits of a digital society and economy to Europe's citizens [4]. DAE highlights the importance of developing EU-wide strategy on Cloud Computing. Neelie Kroes, Vice-President of the European Commission responsible for the Digital Agenda in says that Europe should be 'cloud-active' rather than only 'cloud-friendly'. She founds Cloud critical for further growth in Europe. To take full advantage of the cloud's potential, while protecting the citizens' interests, Europe needs a cloud-friendly legal framework, and a cloud-active community of providers and users [7]. In 2012 it was expected that European Commission propose European Cloud Computing Strategy. In addition, new initiative on cloud computing has been announced – the European Cloud Partnership. Within the right framework, cloud computing can help create jobs and boost economic growth [7].

The three broad areas for the cloud strategy are [4]:

1. The legal framework which addresses the questions about data protection and privacy in international dimensions, as well as the other laws and rules.
2. Technical and commercial fundamentals with the aim to extend EU's research support and focus on critical issues such as security and availability of cloud services.
3. The market where pilot projects will be supported aiming at cloud deployment.



**Fig 2.** Cloud Computing – emerging trend that fosters e-services and enables societal growth

Cloud computing is a general term for anything that involves delivering hosted services over the Internet [4]. The name cloud computing was inspired by the cloud symbol that's often used to represent the Internet in flowcharts and diagrams. These services are broadly divided into three categories: Infrastructure-as-a-Service (IaaS), Platform-as-a-Service (PaaS) and Software-as-a-Service (SaaS). The name cloud computing was inspired by the cloud symbol that has often been used to represent the Internet in flowcharts and diagrams. A cloud service has three distinct characteristics that differentiate it from traditional hosting. It is sold on demand, typically by the minute or the hour; it is elastic -- a user can have as much or as little of a service as they want at any given time; and the

service is fully managed by the provider (the consumer needs nothing but a personal computer and Internet access) [5].

A cloud service has three distinct characteristics that differentiate it from traditional hosting. It is sold on demand, typically by the minute or the hour; it is elastic -- a user can have as much or as little of a service as they want at any given time; and the service is fully managed by the provider (the consumer needs nothing but a personal computer and Internet access). Significant innovations in virtualization and distributed computing, as well as improved access to high-speed Internet and a weak economy, have accelerated interest in cloud computing. A cloud can be private or public. A public cloud sells services to anyone on the Internet. (Currently, Amazon Web Services is the largest public cloud provider.) A private cloud is a proprietary network or a data center that supplies hosted services to a limited number of people. When a service provider uses public cloud resources to create their private cloud, the result is called a virtual private cloud. Private or public, the goal of cloud computing is to provide easy, scalable access to computing resources and IT services [8].

Main advantages of Cloud Computing are better availability of e-services with significant cost savings [4]. Therefore, companies and national economies that will use in the future advance business concept cloud computing rather than the traditional will have bigger ROI and will contribute to more efficient societal development. In addition, new concepts and ICT enabled technologies create various kinds of different jobs towards prosperous societal development. Open innovation concept together with social media and cloud computing will create new business environment where all stakeholders are engaged in value aggregation and will have crucial impact on filling the targets of Europe 2020 strategy. Removing the barriers by creating the legal framework for cloud computing strategy and setting the wide community of active users is one of the ways to boost growth and jobs. Unlocking the full potential of social media technologies, cloud computing and other Internet-based emerging solutions will foster the process of establishing open innovation environment where new business solutions are being made.

## **7. Conclusion**

Open innovation creates wisdom society. Emerging ICT technologies such as social media, cloud computing, Future Internet private public partnerships enable better connectivity and innovative forms of entrepreneurship. Investing in new technologies and connecting people can bring competitiveness to the economies. Open innovation environments where all stakeholders are engaged from the beginning in the process of creating value at the market should encouraged by getting the appropriate legislature and legal framework for actions. Use of crowd-sourcing concept, crowd-funding and crowd-sharing of experts around the Globe in order to put together the experience and knowledge is essential for creating new valuable types of entrepreneurship for new wisdom society. Innovative business approach involves users as co-creators of change from the beginning of process by of transferring business idea to the final product or service at the market. The creation of jobs and growth could be fostered by Open innovation environments as the hub where creative thinking brings new ideas to the market is changing the way of modern economy.

## References

1. Internet 2018: an Essential Platform for the Global Economy and Society, Business Vision Paper, OECD Ministerial Meeting on the Future of the Internet Economy, Seoul, Korea, June (2008)
2. Forum on tax administration: taxpayer services sub-group, Information note, Social media technologies and tax administration, Organization for economic co-operation and development, (October 2011)
3. S. Hoorens, D. Elixmann, J. Cave, Man Sze Li, G. Cattaneo, "Towards a competitive European Internet industry, a socio-economic analysis of the European Internet industry and the Future Internet Public-Private partnership", Final study report, (May 2012)
4. [http://ec.europa.eu/information\\_society/activities/cloudcomputing/index\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/information_society/activities/cloudcomputing/index_en.htm)
5. <http://searchcloudcomputing.techtarget.com/definition/cloud-computing>
6. [www.ifm.eng.cam.ac.uk/ctm/teg/openinnovation.html](http://www.ifm.eng.cam.ac.uk/ctm/teg/openinnovation.html)
7. N. Kroes 'The silver lining', The Parliament, politics, policy and people magazine, Issue 350, 11, pages 17-18, (June 2012)
8. <http://www.fi-ppp.eu/eit-ict-labs-and-fi-ppp-signing-memorandum-of-collaboration-on-21-june-2012/>
9. <http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition/dynamics.html>
10. Blog: Design thinking and design-driven innovation a la Verganti, Antii, Hautamaki, Sunday, August 15 2010 9:47 pm
11. <http://www.15inno.com/2009/11/09/userdriven/>
12. [www.csreurope.org/enterprise2020](http://www.csreurope.org/enterprise2020)
13. <http://www.bu.edu/itec/action/building-global/>
14. Anthony D. Williams, "The Rise of the Micro-Multinational: How Freelancers and Technology-Savvy Start-Ups Are Driving Growth", Jobs and Innovation, the Lisbon Council Policy Brief, Ann Mettler, (October 2011.)
15. [http://www.enterprisingnonprofits.ca/about\\_social\\_enterprise/definitions/](http://www.enterprisingnonprofits.ca/about_social_enterprise/definitions/)
16. <http://www.socialenterprisemagazine.org/>
17. Green growth and developing countries - a summary for policymakers, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Development co-operation Directorate, Development Assistance Committee, DAC Meeting, (June 2012)
18. Call for proposals, Economic Impact of Social Enterprises, Grant Programme 2012, Enterprise & Industry Directorate General, European Commission, , page 3, (June 2012)
19. [http://ec.europa.eu/information\\_society/activities/collectiveawareness/index\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/information_society/activities/collectiveawareness/index_en.htm)
20. <http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition/freelance.html>
21. C.Ta'eed, C. Ta'eed, "The Freelance Statistics Report" Rockable press, (2007).
22. <http://www.freelancer.com/>
23. E. Arolas, E.; González Ladrón-de-Guevara, "Towards an integrated crowd-sourcing definition", Journal of Information Science (in press), (2012).
24. Open Innovation Yearbook 2012, Directorate-General Information Society and Media, page-4, (2012)
25. <http://francisgouillart.com/wordpress/?p=720>
26. M. Ghafoor, T. Martin, "Six ways social media technologies can accelerate large-scale change", Accenture, Outlook point of view, no 1, (January 2012)
27. <http://www.dashe.com/blog/social-learning/how-social-networks-can-harness-the-power-of-weak-ties>
28. <http://searchcloudcomputing.techtarget.com/definition/cloud-computing>

## **Informatization as a Measure for Improvement of the Education Policy – Case Study: Electronic Content Portal**

Ana Sekulovska<sup>1</sup> and Jahi Jahija<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of information and communication technologies, Partizanska bb,  
7000 Bitola, Macedonia  
[ana.sekulovska@fikt.edu.mk](mailto:ana.sekulovska@fikt.edu.mk)

<sup>2</sup> Ministry of Information Society and Administration, Sv. Kiril i Metodij 54, 1000 Skopje,  
Macedonia  
[jahi.jahija@mioa.gov.mk](mailto:jahi.jahija@mioa.gov.mk)

**Abstract.** The intensive development of information technology in the new millennium has redesigned the functioning views, rules and principles of educational organizations. They have been set to the challenge of how and in which way information technologies influence the improvement of the effectiveness of the educational surrounding. As a result of this process, the overall improvement of the education system, analyzed as a whole, as well as its compliance with modern trends and needs, inevitably leads to the necessity of improving the process by applying information technologies. The extent by which a geographical area, an economy or a society is becoming information-base, increase in size of its information labor force, is referred to as informatization, whereas the principles and government policy-making in educational sphere, as well as the collection of laws and rules that govern the operation of education systems is an education policy. In this paper, the need of creation of educational policy by using information technology is examined, with particular reference to one of the measures for improvement of the education policy, such as an online resource ([www.skool.mk](http://www.skool.mk)), as a case study, on the bases of which appropriate conclusions and recommendations are drawn.

**Keywords:** Information technology, education policy, informatization, Software as a Service (SaaS), electronic content portal, Republic of Macedonia.

### **1. Introduction**

Informatization refers to the extent by which a geographical area, an economy or a society is becoming information-base, increase in size of its information labor force, whereas education policy are the principles and government policy-making in educational sphere, as well as the collection of laws and rules that govern the operation of education systems [1], [2]. The creation of public policy is an interdisciplinary activity that incorporates the transformation of political decisions in real solutions that are implemented inside the society. One of the key stages in the development of every new policy or adjusting the existing one is the process of adaptation and transformation of the legal framework, the legislation on which the policy is implemented. Bringing

new legislation, or analyzing an existing one, should have one single starting point: effective address to the problems of a certain area for both the directly involved, but also and for society as a whole. To achieve this goal, it is necessary to perform a comprehensive and detailed analysis, including internal and external circumstances of the problem being treated, to find regulatory or non-regulatory solutions, to make analysis of the involved parties and most importantly, to determine the most favorable decision in terms of the economic justification for the decision.

In the remainder of this paper, the need of creation of educational policy by using information technology will be examined, with particular reference to one of the measures of improving education policy, such as an online resource – [www.skool.mk](http://www.skool.mk), as a case study, on the bases of which appropriate conclusions and recommendations will be drawn.

## **2. Related work on the creation of education policy by using ICT**

One of the priorities of modern living is putting information technology for improving the process of monitoring students' achievements as well as their general adaptation to novelties caused by information-technological reflections. The usage of ICT in education should be stressed as a need for it to be seen as functional modern tool rather than as an imposed technological trend.

The new changes in the sphere of information highlighted and emphasized the need to create a policy that strives for efficient education and realistically measurable results and more transparent work of those involved in education, that led to the step of policy-making and defining of electronic society. The information society is the result of changes in the use of new information and communication technologies, in order to overcome the shortcomings or problems.

This policy underlines the importance of information technology to enhance the level of effective and quality teaching in the educational process, through full access to educational digital content on the global Internet network. This policy aims to increase the efficiency of the educational process, to maximize the usage of computers and Internet, as well as to improve the IT skills of the parties involved in the educational process.

According to [3], the overall objective of the *Attracting, Developing and Retaining Effective Teachers Activity* is to provide policy makers with information and analysis to assist them in formulating and implementing teacher policies leading to quality teaching and learning at the school level.

By offering a valuable cross-country perspective, the report based on an OECD study of school leadership policies and practices around the world [4] identifies four policy levers and a range of policy options to help governments improve school leadership now and build sustainable leadership for the future.

Similarly, the OECD "Schooling for Tomorrow" scenarios [5] combine different elements – trends, plausible inter-relationships between clusters of variables, and guiding policy ideas. They are thus neither purely empirical (predictions) nor purely normative (visions). However, to arrive at a more accurate picture of views about educational futures, many more would need to be surveyed and drawn from a wider cross-section of relevant stakeholders.

### 3. Case study: Electronic Content Portal

Software as a service (SaaS) is a software licensing and delivery model in which software is licensed on a subscription basis and is centrally hosted, and is typically accessed by users using a thin client via a web browser. SaaS has become a common delivery model for many business applications, including office and messaging software, DBMS software, management software, development software, collaboration, customer relationship management (CRM), management information systems (MIS), enterprise resource planning (ERP), human resource management (HRM), content management (CM), service desk management, etc. [6], [7].

In a SaaS manner, the Ministry of Information Society and Administration (MISA) of the Republic of Macedonia started implementing a new IT configuration, the use of educational software and application of ICT in teaching. The usage of digital content enables more successful implementation of educational programs and curricula and makes it clearer. In this manner the aim is completed, i.e. the use of ICT in teaching and its convergence to the modern and international educational systems. One of the pilot projects of the Government of the Republic of Macedonia and the Ministry of Information Society and Administration was the [www.skool.mk](http://www.skool.mk) portal [8] to see how much the web application will be visited and how much it is being used.

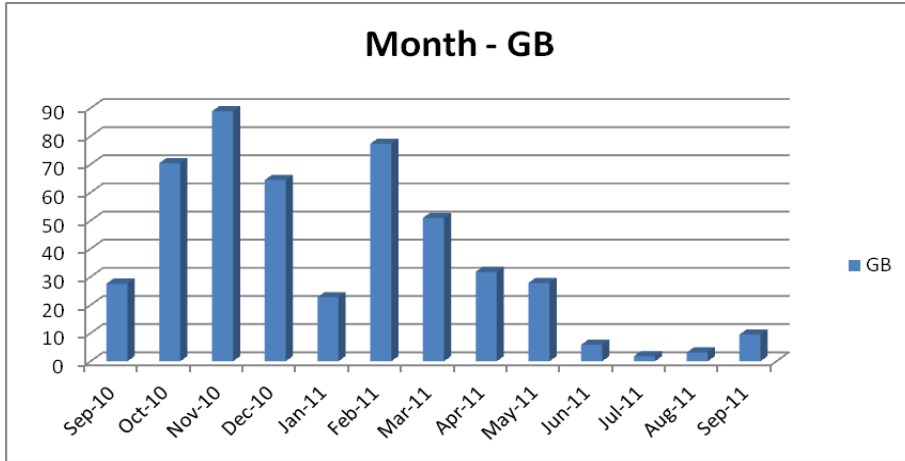
Skool.mk is an online resource prepared by MISA and the “Bureau for Development of Education” and a part of the network [skool.com](http://skool.com). The web-site provides tools and content in the fields of mathematics, physics, chemistry and biology. The site contains interactive audio and video materials that can be applied in teaching. Activities offered include these subjects in primary and secondary education in relation to the content curriculum in Macedonia under that instruction in these subjects. The website offers concise notes for users in the field of mathematics and natural sciences.

All the e-content during the month of July 2015 were set and published on the portal and can be accessed online and used in teaching [9]. In addition statistics are presented regarding the usage of the education content portal (Figs. 1-3). The presented data provide diagnostic picture of the conditions that represent our educational system when considering the introduction and use of modern educational technology and the need of introduction and innovation of the education system with new educational ICT.

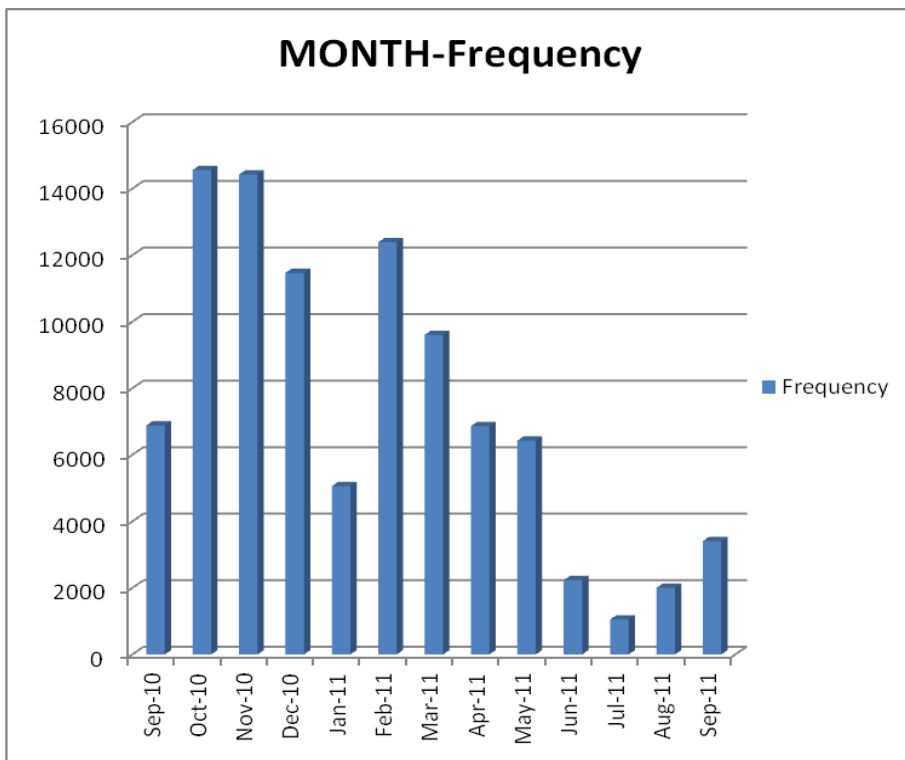
Regarding the temporal dimension, Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 show that both the *data volume* and the *number of visits* of the electronic content portal is significantly higher during the first and the second half of the academic year, which clearly emphasizes the need of the application of information technologies and underlines the importance level of it as an applicable tool.

On the other hand, Fig. 3 highlights the bigger need of electronic content in the field of natural sciences – digital aid was useful, it made the work easier, it was clear and simple for pupils, tasks were presented practically, therefore they were meaningful in practical sense. Theoretical information was illustrated by visual examples, and tasks were differentiated, therefore all the pupils involved themselves into activities.

From the above submitted, it can be noted that e-learning systems must adapt to the changing lifestyles – this tool highlights and emphasizes the importance of the application of information technologies, acquisition of new skills for universal and continuous approach in order to improve skills needed for participation in a society where knowledge is of great importance.



**Fig. 1.** Statistics of visits at skool.mk by months (data volume)



**Fig. 2.** Statistics of visits at skool.mk by months (frequency)



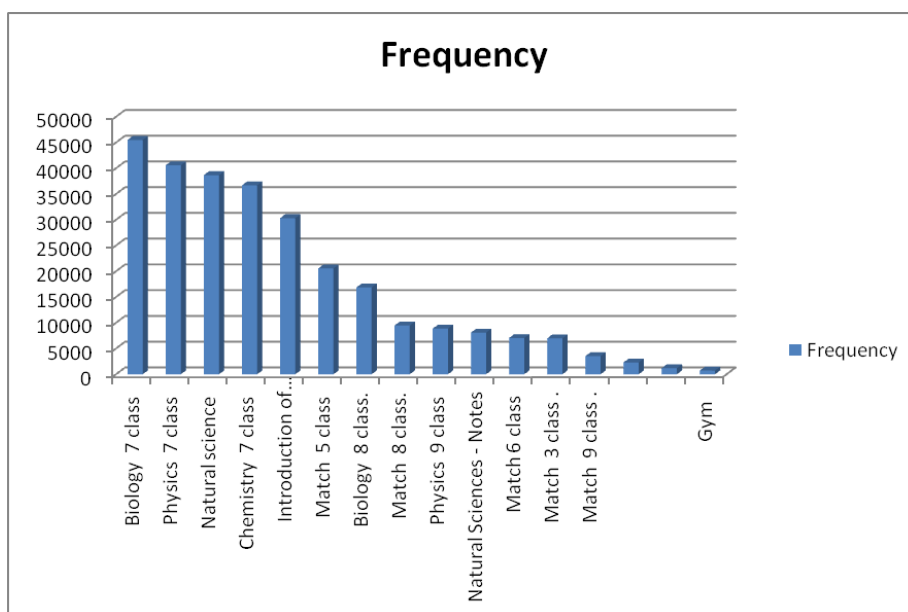


Fig. 3. Statistics of visits at skool.mk by subjects

#### 4. Conclusions and recommendations

The world is being moved by the paradigm: from a learning society into a society of knowledge. It means a society in which education plays a key role. For this purpose and the application of Information technologies are a major engine towards reforming education, as metaphorically prejudiced the famous philosopher Edgar Morin “a head that thinks, not one that remembers”.

One can conclude that the use of information technology positively affects the level of awareness, the faster access to all necessary information on curricula, as well as in saving time on searching the required information. The usage, the upgrading of usage implementation of such tools, visibly eases the work in the education system. The application of digital contents enables more successful implementation of educational programs and curricula, as well as provides an opportunity for it to be clearer, more interesting and clearer for perceiving, thus students to be more interested in the adoption of new contents and to form knowledge more efficiently.

This tendency of using and application of information technologies will contribute to increased efficiency and effectiveness in education. In this manner, the purpose of the application of ICT in teaching and bringing it to closer to the modern European and world educational systems, is accomplished, as well.

How can we know what our position is in the process of global informatization? What development strategies should be taken? To solve the above problem, we propose a nationally unified *education informatization index* system that conforms to the reality of our country and communicates with the international community.

## References

1. Fischer, F., Miller, G. J. and Sidney, M. S., "Handbook of public policy analysis: theory, politics, and methods", Implementing Public Policy, Taylor & Francis Group, LLC (2007)
2. Fridman, A. L. and Miles, S., "Stakeholders Theory and Practice", Oxford university press (2006)
3. Mulford, B., "School Leaders: Changing Roles And Impact On Teacher And School Effectiveness", A paper commissioned by the Education and Training Policy Division, OECD, for the Activity Attracting, Developing and Retaining Effective Teachers (2003)
4. Pont, B., Nusche, D. and Moorman, H., "Improving School Leadership", Volume 1: Policy and Practice, OECD, DIRECTORATE FOR EDUCATION, Education and Training Policy Division, [www.oecd.org/dataoecd/6/52/40545479.pdf](http://www.oecd.org/dataoecd/6/52/40545479.pdf) (2011)
5. OECD: What schools for the future? Paris: OECD (2001)
6. Wikipedia, "Software as a Service", Retrieved February 17, 2012, from Web site [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software\\_as\\_a\\_service#cite\\_note-0](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software_as_a_service#cite_note-0)
7. Bunch, C., Navraj, C. and Chandra, K., "AppScale: Open-Source Platform-As-A-Service", UCSB Technical Report #2011-01, Computer Science Department, University of California, Santa Barbara (2011)
8. <http://www.skooool.mk>, Ministry of Information Society and Administration of the Republic of Macedonia; last visited on May 22, 2016
9. <http://www.stat.gov.mk/>, State Statistical Office of the Republic of Macedonia; last visited on May 22, 2016

## Information Technologies in Human Resources Management: An Overview

Amar Kansara<sup>1</sup>, Mohamed Hafez<sup>2</sup>, and Ljubica Kazi<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Parth Systems, Zaveri Road 3-1293, Navsari 396445, Gujarat, India  
amar.kansara@gmail.com

<sup>2</sup> Al Khazindara General Hospital 3 Shiban St. from Shubra St. El Sahel, Cairo, Egypt  
hafezclinic@gmail.com

<sup>3</sup> University of Novi Sad, Technical Faculty "Mihajlo Pupin", Djure Djakovica bb, 23000  
Zrenjanin, Serbia  
ljubicakazi@hotmail.com

**Abstract.** Human resources management is one of the most important areas that influence business performance. Information technologies applied within an organization brings integration of business processes and enables their functionality. Synergy of human resources management and application of information technologies is core architectural component of an organization that brings value to organizational processes outcomes. Therefore, it is of a great interest to determine their mutual influence. There are two mayor research perspectives of human resources management synergy with information technologies, that are presented in this paper: implementing information technologies in human resources management and influence of human resources management to information technology related projects and companies.

**Keywords:** human resources management, information technologies, application.

### 1. Introduction

Human resources management (HRM) is one of crucial areas in a company management and it directly impacts quality of business process results and performance [1]. "People add value to a firm to the extent that they will perform future services. Some of this value is added directly by transforming the firm's product, but much of it is less tangible, consisting of solving problems, coordinating the work of departments and exercising judgment in novel situations" [2]. Therefore, it is of a strategic importance to carefully deal with human resources i.e. human capital [2]. "HRM, once responsible for record-keeping and maintenance, has evolved into a strategic partner, sharing comparable boardroom status with disciplines such as accounting, marketing, and finance" [3].

Applying information technologies within organizational Business Information System (BIS) enables the integration of business processes and support in making decision, via data collection, flow, processing and visualization.

Furthermore, the implementation of BIS could support the monitoring of strategic decisions implementation and transformation of organizations [4]. Human Resources are considered (parallel with Equipment and Material Availability) as one of the most important aspects in establishing the best functionality within the Advance Planning System (APS) of an organization (particularly in productive companies such as factories).

It is of a great importance to determine the existing practices in implementing information technologies with HRM, as well the influence of HRM to IT related projects and companies. This synergy of HRM and IT is presented in this paper.

## **2. Human Resources Management – Concepts and Research**

Basic concept of human resources management is the concept of “human capital”, that is related to “skills, experience and knowledge that have economic value to establishment” [2]. “Human capital is the result of a firm’s making a deliberate investment either through hiring certain individuals “on the market” or developing them in-house.” [2] According to [2], it is of a great importance to emphasize that human capital is not owned by a company, but it is embodied in employees, who are free to move from one firm to another. For employees that stay with a firm, their contribution depends on their willingness to perform their abilities. So, investments in control of employees’ performance, their retaining, empowerment with additional education and motivation is also considered as human capital investments.

Research in the field of Human Resources Management is widely represented in review papers, as well as in papers related to particular areas [3]. Research topics are related to evolution of HRM function, cross-functional approaches, particular industrial psychology topics, as well as related to particular functional tasks such as selection, training, compensation, motivation and performance monitoring. “Strategic, international and political perspectives of HRM represent three of the most significant areas of practical and theoretical concern on which theory and research in HRM has focused in the past decade and a half.” [3]

Strategic perspective of HRM links human resources with the strategic needs of the business. In [5], the 5-P model of strategic human resources management is described with many activities within the five P’s (HR Philosophy, Policies, Programs, Practices and Processes). Empirical research in [6] shows technical and strategic human resource management effectiveness as determinants of firm performance. In [7], Total Quality Paradigm applied in HRM is presented (Table 1). Aspects of measuring human resources, with approach based on Balanced Scorecard, are presented in [8]. Elements of control theory with administrative information for the purpose of strategic human resource management are presented in [10].

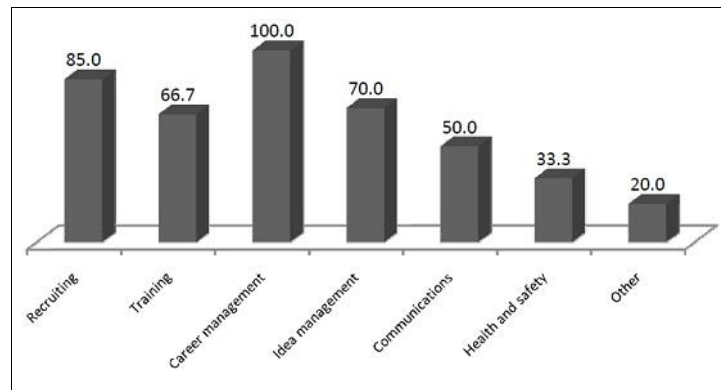
**Table 1.** Evolution of Total Quality Paradigm in HRM [7]

<b>Corporate Context Dimension</b>	<b>Traditional Paradigm</b>	<b>Total Quality Paradigm</b>
Corporate Culture	Individualism Differentiation Autocratic leadership Profits Productivity	Collective efforts Cross-functional work Coaching/enabling Customer satisfaction Quality
<b>Human Resource Characteristics</b>	<b>Traditional Paradigm</b>	<b>Total Quality Paradigm</b>
Communications	Top-down	Top-down Horizontal, lateral Multidirectional
Voice and involvement	Employment-at-will Suggestion systems	Due process Quality circles Attitude surveys
Job Design	Efficiency Productivity Standard procedures Narrow span of control Specific job descriptions	Quality Customization Innovation Wide span of control Autonomous work teams Empowerment
Training	Job related skills Functional, technical	Broad range of skills Cross-functional Diagnostic, problem solving Productivity and quality
Performance Measurement and Evaluation	Productivity	Productivity and quality
	Individual goals Supervisory review	Team goals Customer, peer and supervisory review
	Emphasize financial performance	Emphasize quality and service
Rewards	Competition for individual merit increases and benefits	Team/Group based rewards
Health and Safety	Treat problems	Financial rewards, financial and nonfinancial recognition Prevent problems Safety Programs Wellness Programs Employee assistance
Selection/Promotion Career Development	Selected by manager	Selected by peers
	Narrow job skills Promotion based on individual accomplishment Linear career path	Problem-solving skills Promotion based on group facilitation Horizontal career path

### 3. Related work

Review efforts in systematization of research and practical solutions resulted in several published review papers, such as [11]. Innovative solutions in HRM that are proposed in [11] are related to decision support system, i.e. expert system application MATCH, that enables selection of team members, answering to one of questions: “Which combinations of people and skills will produce the most productive teams in our major business divisions?”

Research on usage of information technologies in [11] is conducted with questionnaire that was organized to reveal answers regarding efficiency of HR IT tools, reaching strategic goals with using HR IT tools and covering of HR area by IT tools. It has been shown (Fig.1) that IT is mostly used in career management segment of HR processes, while other most used segment is recruiting.



**Fig. 1.** Impact of HR IT tools regarding HRM areas [11]

Recently, the concept of e-HRM systems has been widely used [12]. Application areas include payroll [13], “recruitment and selection, development and training, employee assessment, motivation, talent management, personnel service” [12] (Fig.2).

Generally, IT solutions for HRM support could be categorized as:

- External/International (giving support mostly to recruitment)
- “In-house” solutions, giving support to the whole “life-cycle” of an employee, from personal records, payroll, training, work quality monitoring, to retirement.

One of the most important activities in HRM is recruiting, where on-line i.e. “e-recruiting” systems have important role [13]. One of the main functions of e-Recruiting systems is gathering and centralization of information about potential employees and employers, with matching mechanisms and mutual exchange of information in aim to help companies find the best job candidates and help candidates present themselves and find appropriate job. In [13] there are several types of e-Recruiting systems presented (Table 2). Of course, today one of the most used general-purpose job boards within professional social network is LinkedIn [14], while other similar web applications try to

enhance functionality and gain respect and trust from job seekers, such as Opportunity [15] and others.

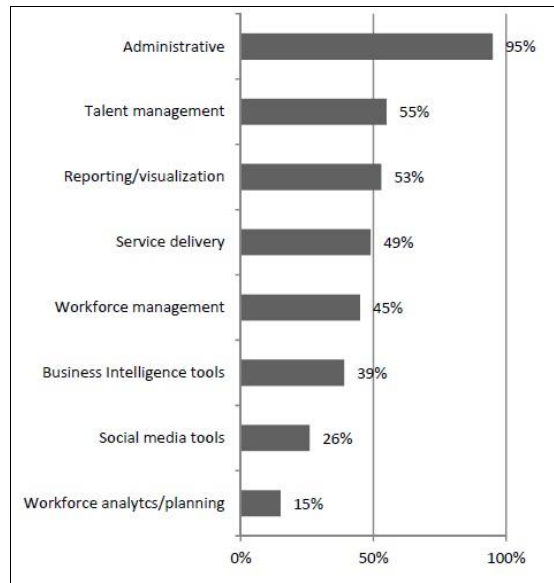


Fig. 2. Application e-HRM solutions in USA enterprises [12]

Table 2. Types of e-Recruiting systems and examples [13]

E-recruiting source	Advantages	Disadvantages	Sample participants
General-Purpose Board	Job Brand recognition, E-recruiting experience, High traffic, Industry best tools, Large candidate base, Large recruiter base	Relatively high job posting cost, Potentially low-quality applications, Limited content control, Stickiness of the job board, Limited candidate relationship	Monster.com, HorJobs.com, CareerBuilder.com
Niche Job Board	Gathering of passive job seekers, focused search, community of professionals	Low brand recognition, possibility of identity theft	Dice.com, Erexchange.com, Taonline.com, JournalismJobs.com, MarketingjJbs.com, TexasJobs.com
E-Recruiting Application Provider	Low application development cost for recruiters, Quick application development	Integration issues with existing systems, Possibility of closeout due to competition, possibility of lock-in, low traffic	Recruitsoft, Brassring, RecruitUSA, PeopleClick, TalentFusion, Lawson
Hybrid	Recruiting Expertise	in	Strong image as a New York Times,

Service Providers	advertising industry, portfolio of recruiting media, price bundling with conventional media	conventional media, low traffic, low technology	Wall street Journal, Chronicle of Higher education
E-Recruiting Consortium	Low service cost, direct and immediate link to corporate career site	Potential conflicts among members, low exposure, low technology	DirectEmployers.com, NACElink
Corporate Career Web Site	Candidate relationship management, High interest in jobs by job applicants, Integration with existing systems	Needs for IT specialists, High upfront development cost	94% of Fortune 100 Companies, 81% of Fortune 500 companies

Important aspect of HRM and IT synergy is answering the question: “How application of information technologies affects human resources and human resources management?” Actual impact of using information technologies by human resources professionals is examined in [16]. It has been shown that more extensive use of IT enables HR professionals to make greater use of external professional links, to have increased information responsiveness by HR professionals and HR professionals have greater information autonomy.

Another important aspect of application of HRM in IT business sector is answering the question: “How HRM influences IT business or IT projects performance?”. Analysis of the role of human resources management in information technologies has been presented in [17], where special concern is given to questionnaire based analysis of factors influencing success of IT projects. Results are given in Table 3.

**Table 3.** Some HRM factors affecting IT project performance [17]

INDIVIDUAL FACTORS	JOB FACTORS	ORGANIZATIONAL FACTORS
Accountability and deep sense of responsibility	Necessary education and research opportunities	Fair and adequate salary and compensation
IT knowledge and ability	Timely improvement of organizational structure and redefining of jobs (appropriate with IT changes)	Suitable environment
Passion and interest for the job	Adequate job knowledge and describing of the duty	Awareness of the IT director of the type of specialist activities of the staff
Good work ethics and attitude	Highlighted role in giving services	Attention to professional and general education programs
Having a spirit of teamwork	Having work respect and dignity with others	More attention to job security and official employment
Appropriateness of the individual spirit with many changes in IT	No conflict of roles, duties and responsibilities	To create conditions for continuing education
Having the spirit of	Opportunities to do group	Opportunities to rest and



knowledge and skills transfer to others	work and participation in tasks	avoid work stress
Passion and interest to the workplace	Having a role in decision-making	More attention to the experience and knowledge of the staff in professional fields
Work background and experience	Lack of monotonous and repetitiveness	Participation of IT staff in exhibitions and organizing work camps

Some important factors, from the experts perspective [17] related to IT project success impact are: Attention to personality characteristics in hiring project team members; Abilities of technical staff; Salary and sufficient wages; Anachronism of IT managers in being aware of high speed of changes in information and communication technologies; Managerial and technical knowledge of IT managers; Appropriate work environment; Using IT tools for management of IT related projects.

#### 4. Preliminary empirical research

Since the recruitment is one of the most important areas in HRM, it has been emphasized in this empirical research. The main problem of e-Recruiting systems to job candidates and employers is lack of pre-interview personal contact in aim to be acquainted with organizational culture of the company and personal characteristics of candidates. Therefore, companies contact universities to meet students and present themselves as potential companies of their employment and even “talent seeking” or “job offering” agencies are helping companies and candidates in their efforts. For the same purpose, job fairs are organized, such as IT related job fair and conference IT Konekt [18].

Main research questions in this empirical research are related to synergy of HRM and IT related to job candidates recruitment from both perspectives: 1) Importance of HRM to IT company success; 2) Use of IT in HRM.

Sample for this empirical research consists of 22 companies that were presented at IT Job fair and conference IT Konekt on 20-21 May 2016 in Belgrade. Each of these 22 companies was interviewed with questionnaire related to previously defined research questions.

Key findings of this preliminary empirical research, according to previously set research questions are:

1) Importance of HRM to IT company success - Each company has human resource officer and each company has HR related questions at interview. 80% of companies equally value personality aspect and technical knowledge and skills aspect of candidates during interview process, 10 % of companies emphasize personality and 10% of companies emphasize technical knowledge and skills. 10% of companies have “one-day” interview and simple process of HRM and Technical interview part, while 90% companies have “multiple-day” interviews with duration of 1/4 of personality and communication tests, while 3/4 of interview time are technical oriented tests, interviews and case studies.

2) Use of IT in HRM – Each company has web site and career part of official company website as well as appropriate LinkedIn company profile. As a first step in interview process, only 5% of companies use “phone” interview with using video conferencing tool such as Skype, while 10 % of companies use technology-oriented on-line tests with questions and work assignments. Most companies require personal attendance of job candidates during full process of interview.

## 5. Conclusion

Aim of this paper is to explore synergy of HRM and IT in success of a company. Particular concerns are given to the role of HRM in Total Quality Management and the role of using IT in HRM. Summary review results are presented regarding the use of IT in HRM generally, but particularly the process of recruiting is emphasized as one of crucial business processes in HRM.

Synergy of HRM and IT in a company is presented from two perspectives – influence of IT to HRM success and influence of HRM to IT related projects and companies success. Preliminary empirical research in particular field of recruiting is conducted with 22 IT companies regarding both perspectives. It has been shown that, within the specified sample of companies, all companies use the same type of IT related HRM tools for recruiting. Most companies equally value personality and technical skills, while, during interview, most companies dedicate approximately ¼ of total interview time to personality and communication skills tests.

## References

1. Huselid, M.: The impact of human resource management practices on turnover, productivity, and corporate financial performance. *Academy of Management Journal*, Vol. 38, 635–672. (1995)
2. Snell S.A., Dean J.W.: Integrated Manufacturing and Human Resource Management: A Human Capital Perspective. *The Academy of Management Journal*, Vol. 35, No. 3, 467-504. (1992).
3. Ferris G.R., Hochwarter W.A., Buckley M.R., Harrel-Cook G, Frink D.D.: Human Resources Management: Some New Directions. *Journal of Management*, Vol. 25, No. 3, 385-415. (1999)
4. Henderson J.C., Venkatraman N.: Strategic alignment: Leveraging information technology for transforming organizations. *IBM Systems Journal*, Vol. 32, No. 1, 472-484. (1993)
5. Schuler R.S.: Strategic Human Resources Management: Linking the People with the Strategic Needs of the Business. *Journal Organizational Dynamics*, Vol. 21, No. 1, p18. (1992)
6. Huselid A. M., Jackson S.E., Schuler R.S.: Technical and Strategic Human Resource Management Effectiveness as Determinants of Firm Performance. *Academy of Management Journal*, Vol. 40, No. 1, 171-188 (1997)
7. Blackburn R., Rosen B.: Total Quality and Human Resources Management: Lessons Learned from Baldrige Award-winning companies. *Journal Academy of Management Executive*, Vol. 7, No. 3 (1993)

8. Ulrich D.: Measuring human resources: An Overview of Practice and a Prescription for Results. *Journal Human Resource Management, Special Issue: Measuring Human Resource Effectiveness and Impact*, Vol. 36, No. 3, 303-320 (1997)
9. Snell S.A.: Control Theory in Strategic Human Resource Management: The Mediating Effect of Administrative Information. *The Academy of Management Journal*, Vol. 35, No. 2, 292-327 (1992)
10. Broderick, R., Boudreau, J. W.: *Human resource management, information technology, and the competitive edge*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, School of Industrial and Labor Relations, Center for Advanced Human Resource Studies. (1991)
11. Mamoudou, S., Joshi G.P.: Impact of Information Technology in Human Resources Management. *Global Journal of Business Management and Information Technology*, Vol.4, No. 1, 33-41 (2014)
12. Karasek A.: Information Technologies in Human Resources Management – Selected Examples. *International Journal of Social, Behavioral, Educational, Economic, Business and Industrial Engineering*, Vol. 9, No. 6 (2015)
13. Lee I.: An Architecture for Next-Generation Holistic e-Recruiting System. *Communications of the ACM*, Vol. 50, No. 7, 81-85 (2007)
14. General Purpose e-Recruiting system LinkedIn, [www.linkedin.com](http://www.linkedin.com)
15. General Purpose e-Recruiting system Opportunity, <https://myopportunity.com/>
16. Gardner S.D., Lepak D.P., Bartol K.M.: Virtual HR: The Impact of Information Technology on the Human Resource Professional. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, Vol. 63, 159-179 (2003)
17. Tohidi H.: Human Resources Management Main Role in Information Technology Project Management. *Journal Procedia Computer Science* 3, 925-929 (2011)
18. Job fair and professional conference IT Konekt. Available: [www.it-konekt.com](http://www.it-konekt.com) (visited May 2016)